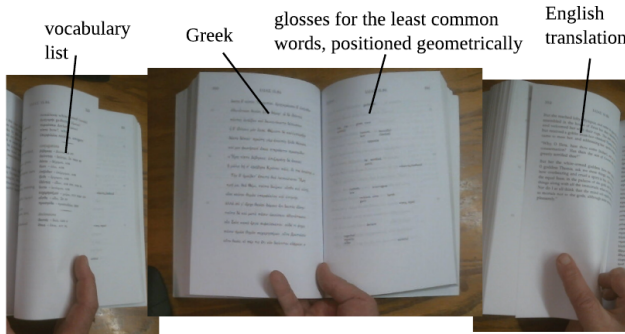


This book is a presentation of a bilingual text with student aids, built using open-source software. For information about how the book is intended to be used and why it's designed the way it is, go to lightandmatter.com/ransom. To read this book on a computer screen, you should set up your PDF viewer so that it displays a two-page layout, with an even page on the left and an odd one on the right.



Text and aids are presented in a four-page spread.

rev. August 18, 2026

The Greek text of the Aethiopica is from the Teubner edition by Bekker, 1855, as converted to xml by Project Perseus, with extensive additional editing to add paragraph breaks and quotation marks. The translation by Smith is from Project Gutenberg.

Text I've written, such as notes and glosses, is CC-BY-SA 4.0. Glosses taken verbatim from Cunliffe or White and Morgan are in the public domain, as are the LSJ dictionary entries. Glosses taken verbatim from Wiktionary are CC-BY-SA 3.0. US law does not allow copyrighting of grammatical facts such as part-of-speech tagging and does not give any additional protection to databases beyond the normal protection of copyright.

Cover art by Abraham Bloemaert, 1625

Copyright info. Text I've written, such as notes and glosses, is (c) 2026 Benjamin Crowell and CC-BY-SA 4.0. Glosses taken verbatim from Cunliffe or White and Morgan are in the public domain, as are the LSJ dictionary entries. Glosses taken verbatim from Wiktionary are CC-BY-SA 3.0. US law does not allow copyrighting of grammatical facts such as part-of-speech tagging and does not give any additional protection to databases beyond the normal protection of copyright.

vocabulary

ἀμηχανία helplessness ~mechanism
ἀμφίβολος encompassing; surrounded;
 ambiguous
ἄνω (ἄ) accomplish, pass, waste;
 upwards, out to sea
ἀπάτη trick, fraud, deceit
 ~apatosaurus
αὐτοσχέδιος in close combat
διείργω keep apart
ἐγκρατής firm, powerful
ἐλαχὺς small; comp.: less ~light
ἐλεφάντινος of ivory
ἐνοικέω dwell in
ἐπίμαχος easily attacked
καταλαμβάνω seize, understand, catch,

overtake; (mp) happen ~epilepsy
καταναγκάζω coerce
καταρρήγνυμι (ῥ) break down
μεταξύ between
μεταπίπτω fall differently, undergo a
 change
ὀρίζω divide; ordain, define ~horizon
περιέρχομαι go around; come next to
προσνέμω allot, assign, send to pasture
στάδιον 200 meters (pl also masc)
στάδιος (adj) standing upright, firm;
 (pl noun) 200 meters
συνεχής (ῥ) continuously
φυγὰς -δος (m, 3) exile, refugee
 ~fugitive

8

8.1

Ὁ γὰρ δὴ βασιλεὺς Αἰθιοπῶν ἀπάτῃ περιεληλυθὼς τὸν Ὀροονδάτην, καὶ θατέρου τῶν ἐπάθλων τοῦ πολέμου γεγρονῶς ἐγκρατῆς, καὶ τὴν πόλιν ἐπίμαχον τὰς Φίλας ἀεὶ τυγχάνουσαν ἐκ προλήψεως ὑφ' αὐτῷ πεποιημένος, εἰς πᾶσαν ἀμηχανίαν, ὥστε καὶ κατηπειγμένως ποιεῖσθαι τὴν ἐκστράτειαν καὶ αὐτοσχέδιον τὰ πολλά, κατηνάγκαζεν. ἡ γὰρ πόλις αἱ Φίλαι κείται μὲν ἐπὶ τῷ Νείλῳ, τῶν ἐλαττόνων καταρρακτῶν ἀνωτέρω μικρόν, Συήνης δὲ καὶ Ἐλεφαντίνης ἑκατόν που τοῖς μεταξὺ σταδίοις διείργεται. ταύτην ποτὲ φυγάδες Αἰγύπτιοι καταλαβόντες καὶ ἐνοικήσαντες ἀμφίβολον Αἰθίοψι τε καὶ Αἰγυπτίοις κατέστησαν, τῶν μὲν τοῖς καταρράκταις τὴν Αἰθιοπίαν ὀριζομένων, Αἰγυπτίων δὲ καὶ τὰς Φίλας, κατὰ τὴν προενοίκησιν τῶν παρ' ἑαυτοῖς φυγάδων, ὥς ἂν δορυαλώτους ἑαυτοῖς προσνέμειν ἀξιούντων. συνεχῶς δὴ μεταπιπτούσης τῆς πόλεως, καὶ τῶν ἀεὶ

8

8.1

Ὁ γὰρ δὴ βασιλεὺς Αἰθιοπῶν |trick, |go around; come τὸν
 |fraud |next to
 Ὅροονδάτην, καὶ θατέρου τῶν ἐπάθλων τοῦ πολέμου
 γεγονῶς |firm, , καὶ τὴν πόλιν ἐπίμαχον τὰς Φίλας
 |powerful
 ἀεὶ τυγχάνουσιν ἐκ προλήψεως ὑφ' αὐτῷ πεποιημένος, εἰς
 πᾶσαν |helplessness , ὥστε καὶ κατηπειγμένως ποιεῖσθαι τὴν
 ἐκστράτειαν καὶ |in close combat . ἀ πολλά, |coerce .
 ἡ γὰρ πόλις αἱ Φίλαι κεῖται μὲν ἐπὶ τῷ Νείλῳ, τῶν
 |small καταρρακτῶν |accomplish, pass, 'waste; ἡνυς δὲ
 |upwards, out to sea
 καὶ |of ivory ἑκατόν που τοῖς |between σταδίους
 |keep apart . ταύτην ποτὲ |exile, Αἰγύπτιοι |seize, understand, catch,
 |refugee |overtake; (mp) happen
 καὶ |dwell in |encompassing; 'sur- τε καὶ Αἰγυπτίους
 |rounded; ambiguous
 κατέστησαν, τῶν μὲν τοῖς καταρράκταις τὴν Αἰθιοπίαν
 |divide; or-, Αἰγυπτίων δὲ καὶ τὰς Φίλας, κατὰ τὴν
 |dain, define
 προενοίκησιν τῶν παρ' ἑαυτοῖς |exile, , ὥς ἂν
 |refugee
 δορυαλώτους ἑαυτοῖς |allot, assign, 'ιούντων. |continuously,
 |send to pasture
 |fall differently, un- γῆς πόλεως, καὶ τῶν ἀεὶ
 |dergo a change

8

8.1

The king of Ethiopia had deceived Oroondates by a stratagem, and made himself master of one of the objects of the war—the city of Philoe, always ready to fall a prey to the first invader—and, by so doing, had reduced him to great straits, and to a necessity of using sudden and hurried efforts for its recovery.

Philoe is situated a little above the smaller cataracts of the Nile, about twelve miles distant from Syene and Elephantis. The city was formerly seized upon and inhabited by a band of Egyptian fugitives, which made it debateable land between the governments of Egypt and Ethiopia. The latter were for extending their dominions as far as the cataracts, while the former claimed even the city of Philoe, pretending that they had conquered it in war, because it had been occupied by their exiles. It had been taken and retaken several times by both nations; and was, just before the time I am

vocabulary

αἰφνίδιος unforeseen, sudden
ἀντέχω hold up as protection against
 ~ischemia
ἀπαγγέλλω announce, order, promise
 ~angel
δῆθεν strong form of δῆ
εἰκάζω liken; conjecture
ἐμποιέω make inside of ~poet
ἐνδέω tie to, entangle; lack
ἐνδίδωμι hand over, lend, show, allow
ἐνδύω go into, put on
ἐνοικέω dwell in
ἐξαιτέω demand ~etiology
ἐξελαύνω drive out, exile ~elastic
ἐπικρατέω rule over
ἐπιτρέπω entrust, decide, allow
 ~trophy
ἐφέπω drive, meet, follow ~sequel
ἐφίστημι set; (mp) come/be near,
 direct, stop ~station
καταλαμβάνω seize, understand, catch,
 overtake; (mp) happen ~epilepsy
λυμαίνομαι (ῶ) abuse, violate,

desecrate

μέταλλον mine; mineral
μηχανή machine; mechanism, way
ὀλιγωρία contempt; neglect
ὀρμή pressure, assault, order
 ~hormone
πάλαι in the past ~paleo
πάλη wrestling ~Pallas
πάλλω shake, brandish; (mp) draw
 lots ~Pallas
Πέρσης Persian
πρεσβευτής -οῦ (m, 1) ambassador
πρεσβεύω be the elder, be an
 ambassador
προλαμβάνω anticipate; be prejudiced
προπαρασκευάζω prepare
στέλλω prepare, send, furl ~apostle
στρατεία expedition, campaign
ταράσσω mess things up ~trachea
ὑπερβαίνω pass, transgress ~basis
φίλιος friendly
φρουρά guard duty, a watch
φρουρέω keep watch
φρουρός watcher, guard

προλαβόντων καὶ ἐπικρατούντων γινομένης, τότε δὲ
ὑπὸ φρουρᾶς Αἰγυπτίων τε καὶ Περσῶν κατεχομένης, ὁ
τῶν Αἰθιοπῶν βασιλεὺς πρεσβείαν ὡς τὸν Ὅροονδάτην
στείλας ἐξήτει μὲν καὶ τὰς Φίλας, ἐξήτει δὲ καὶ τὰ
σμαράγδεια μέταλλα, καὶ πάλαι περὶ τούτων, ὡς εἴρηται,
διακηρυκευσάμενος καὶ οὐ τυχών. ὀλίγαις τε προφθῆναι
τοὺς πρεσβευτὰς ἡμέραις ἐπιτρέψας ἐφείπετο, πάλαι
προπαρασκευασάμενος δῆθεν ὡς ἐπ' ἄλλον τινὰ πόλεμον,
καὶ οὐδενὶ τὴν ὁρμὴν τῆς στρατείας φράσας. κάπειδὴ τὰς
Φίλας ὑπερβεβηκέναι τοὺς πρεσβευτὰς εἵκαζεν, ὀλιγωρίαν
τοῖς τε ἐνοικοῦσι καὶ φρουροῖς ἐμποιήσαντας, καὶ ὡς
ὑπὲρ εἰρήνης ἢ καὶ φιλίας πρεσβεύοιεν ἀπαγγέιλαντας,
αὐτὸς αἰφνίδιον ἐπιστὰς τὴν τε φρουρὰν ἐξήλασε, δύο
μὲν που καὶ τριῶν ἡμερῶν ἀντισχοῦσαν, πλήθει δὲ τῶν
ἐναντίων καὶ μηχαναῖς τειχομάχοις ἐνδοῦσαν, καὶ τὴν
πόλιν κατέσχευεν, οὐδενὶ τῶν ἐνοικούντων λυμηνάμενος.

Διὰ ταῦτα δὴ τεταραγμένον καταλαβὼν τὸν Ὅροονδάτην
ὁ Ἀχαιμένης, καὶ ἅπαντα πεπυσμένον παρὰ τῶν

|anticipate; be καὶ |rule over γινομένης, τότε δὲ
 |prejudiced
 ὑπὸ |guard duty, ἅ'watch' ὧν τε καὶ Περσῶν κατεχομένης, ὁ
 τῶν Αἰθιοπῶν βασιλεὺς πρεσβείαν ὡς τὸν Ὀροονδάτην
 |prepare, |demand, ἐν καὶ τὰς Φίλας, |demand ἔκ καὶ τὰ
 |send, furl
 σμαράγδεια |mine; , καὶ πάλαι περὶ τούτων, ὡς εἴρηται,
 |mineral
 διακηρυκευσάμενος καὶ οὐ τυχών. ὀλίγαις τε προφθῆναι
 τοὺς |ambassador ἡμέραις |entrust, |ἐφέπω?: drive, ἔmeet, follow; or
 |decide, allow |ἐφέπω?: drive, meet, follow
 |prepare |strong form of δῆ' ὧν τινὰ πόλεμον,
 καὶ οὐδενὶ τήν |pressure, ἄς-|expedition, φράσας. κάπειδῃ τὰς
 |sault, order |campaign
 Φίλας |pass, transgress τοὺς |ambassador |liken; , |contempt;
 |conjecture|neglect
 τοῖς τε |dwell in καὶ φρουροῖς |make inside of , καὶ ὡς
 ὑπὲρ εἰρήνης ἢ καὶ |friendly |be the elder, be ἱπαγγείλαντας,
 |an ambassador
 αὐτὸς |unforeseen, ἐπιστὰς τήν τε |guard duty, |drive out, δύο
 |sudden |a watch
 μέν που καὶ τριῶν ἡμερῶν |hold up as pro-, πλήθει δὲ τῶν
 |tection against
 ἐναντίων καὶ |machine; mecha-, μάχοις ἐνδοῦσαν, καὶ τήν
 |nism, way
 πόλιν κατέσχευ, οὐδενὶ τῶν |dwell in |abuse, violate,
 |desecrate
 Διὰ ταῦτα δὲ |mess things up καταλαβὼν τὸν Ὀροονδάτην
 ὁ Ἀχαιμένης, καὶ ἅπαντα πεπυσμένον παρὰ τῶν

speaking of, held by an Egyptian and Persian garrison.

The king of Ethiopia dispatched an embassy to Oroondates, to demand the restoration of the city and the emerald mines; and meeting, as has been before observed, with a refusal, he sent ambassadors a second time towards Egypt; (they going in advance) he following a few days later, with a numerous army, set on foot beforehand, but keeping all the while their destination a profound secret.

When he concluded that his envoys had passed Philoe, and had lulled the inhabitants and garrison there into negligence and security, by persuading them, as they were instructed, that they were preparing to proceed farther on a peaceful embassy; he on a sudden appeared before Philoe, in a few days overwhelmed its surprised and unprepared defenders (unable to resist his superior force and his artillery), and took possession of the city, which he kept, without injuring any who dwelt in it.

In the midst of these troubles Achaemenes found Oroondates, and by his

*vocabulary***αἰχμάλωτος** captive ~acute**ἀναπέμπω** send up, back**ἀνθίστημι** face, make a stand ~station**ἀντέχω** hold up as protection against
~ischemia**ἀπροσδόκητος** unexpected; unaware**αὐλή** courtyard**ἀφαιρέω** take away ~heresy**βασίλεια** noblewoman**βασίλειος** kingly**βιάζω** use force on, violate**δέος** fear ~Deimos**διαδιδράσκω** escape**διακονία** (ᾱα) service**ἐκταράσσω** confuse**ἐπάξιος** worthy of**ἔρω** -τος (m) love, desire ~erotic**καταμηνύω** point out, make known**νεανίας** -ου (ᾱα, m) young person**παράνομος** lawless, unlawful**τράπεζα** a table ~trapezoid**χωρίζω** divide; distinguish, pull down

διαδράντων, ἔτι πλέον ἐξετάραξεν ἀπροσδόκητός τε καὶ ἀπρόσκλητος ὁφθείς. καὶ μή τι δεινὸν περὶ τὴν Ἀρσάκην ἢ τὸν ἄλλον οἶκον γεγόνοι πυνθανομένῳ, γεγονέναι μὲν ὁ Ἀχαιμένης, ἰδίᾳ δὲ φράζειν βούλεσθαι ἀπεκρίνατο. κάπειδὴ τῶν ἄλλων ἐχωρίσθησαν, ἅπαντα κατεμήνυν, ὥς ὑπὸ Μιτράνου ληφθεὶς αἰχμάλωτος ὁ Θεαγένης ἀπέσταλτο πρὸς Ὀροονδάτην, δῶρον, εἰ δόξειεν, ὥς βασιλέα τὸν μέγαν ἀναπεμφθΗΣόμενος (καὶ γὰρ εἶναι τὸ χρήμα τοῦ νεανίου τῆς βασιλέως αὐλῆς καὶ τραπέζης ἐπάξιον), ὥς ὑπὸ Βησσαέων ἀφαιρεθείη, προσανελόντων καὶ τὸν Μιτράνην, ὥς ἀφίκοιτο μετὰ ταῦτα εἰς τὴν Μέμφιν, παρενείρων ἅμα καὶ τὰ κατὰ τὸν Θύαμιν, καὶ τέλος τὸν ἐπὶ τῷ Θεαγένει τῆς Ἀρσάκης ἔρωτα, καὶ τὸν εἰς τὰ βασίλεια τοῦ Θεαγένους εἰσοικισμὸν, καὶ τὰς περὶ αὐτὸν φιλοφρονήσεις, καὶ τὰς ἐκείνου διακονίας τε καὶ οἰνοχοΐας· καὶ ὥς πέπρακται μὲν ἤδη τῶν παρανόμων ἴσως οὐδέν, ἀνθισταμένου τέως τοῦ νεανίου καὶ ἀντέχοντος, δέος δὲ πραχθῆναι βιασθέντος ἢ καὶ τῷ

|escape , ἔτι πλέον |confuse |unexpected; unaware τε καὶ
 ἀπρόσκλητος ὀφθείς. καὶ μή τι δεινὸν περὶ τὴν Ἀρσάκην
 ἢ τὸν ἄλλον οἶκον γεγόναι πυνθανομένῳ, γεγονέναι μὲν
 ὁ Ἀχαιμένης, ἰδίᾳ δὲ φράζειν βούλεσθαι ἀπεκρίνατο.
 κἀπειδὴ τῶν ἄλλων |divide; distinguish, |pull down ἅντα |make known ,
 ὥς ὑπὸ Μιτράνου ληφθεὶς |captive ὁ Θεαγένης
 ἀπέσταλτο πρὸς Ὀροονδάτην, δῶρον, εἰ δόξειεν, ὥς
 βασιλέα τὸν μέγαν ἀναπεμφθησόμενος (καὶ γὰρ εἶναι τὸ
 χρῆμα τοῦ |young person τῆς βασιλέως |courtyard ἢ |a table
 |worthy of , ὥς ὑπὸ Βησσαέων |take away , προσανελόντων
 καὶ τὸν Μιτράνην, ὥς ἀφίκοιτο μετὰ ταῦτα εἰς τὴν
 Μέμφιν, παρενείρων ἅμα καὶ τὰ κατὰ τὸν Θύαμιν, καὶ
 τέλος τὸν ἐπὶ τῷ Θεαγένει τῆς Ἀρσάκης |love, |desire , καὶ
 τὸν εἰς τὰ βασίλεια τοῦ Θεαγένους εἰσοικισμὸν, καὶ τὰς
 περὶ αὐτὸν φιλοφρονήσεις, καὶ τὰς ἐκείνου |service
 τε καὶ οἰνοχοΐας· καὶ ὥς πέπρακται μὲν ἤδη τῶν
 |lawless, ἴσως οὐδέν, |face, make a stand ἄντος τοῦ |young person
 |unlawful
 καὶ |hold up as pro-|fear δὲ πραχθῆναι |βιάζω?: use force on; or
 |tection against |βιάζω?: use force on

sudden and unexpected appearance, helped to increase them.

“Has any misfortune,” hastily he inquired, “happened to Arsace, or to any other of my family?” “A misfortune has happened,” replied Achaemenes, “but I would speak to you in private.”

When every one had retired he entered upon his story. He related the capture of Theagenes by Mithranes; how he was sent to him (Oroondates), in order to be conveyed, if he thought proper, as a present to the Great King, to whose court and table the youth would be a worthy ornament. He proceeded to narrate his rescue from them in their journey by the men of Bessa, the death of Mithranes in his defence, and his own subsequent arrival at Memphis, introducing into his narrative the affairs also of Thyamis.

At length he came to the ungoverned passion of Arsace — the transfer of Theagenes into the palace — his too kind reception there — his attendance and his cup-bearing

“Hitherto,” he added, “I believe nothing has actually taken place, for the youth is coy and unwilling; but if this

*vocabulary***ἀγανάκτησις** -τος (f) pain, irritation**ἀποκρύπτω** hide away ~cryptic**γάμος** wedding, sex ~bigamy**γοῦν** at least then**δεσπότης** -ου (m, 1) master, despot**διαδιδράσκω** escape**ἐκθειάζω** deify, worship**ἐκκάω** set on fire**ἐλπίζω** (mid, pf) hope, expect; (act)

cause to do so (rare) ~voluptuary

ἐμπλήσσω fall into, get entangled in

~plectrum

ἐνδίδωμι hand over, lend, show, allow**ἐνδύω** go into, put on**ἐξαιτέω** demand ~etiology**ἔξειμι** go forth; is possible ~ion**ἐπείγω** weigh upon, drive; (mid) hurry**ἐπιθυμία** (ῥ) desire, thing desired**ἔρως** -τος (m) love, desire ~erotic**εὔνοια** good will, gift**κάλλος** -εος (n, 3) beauty

~kaleidoscope

λάθρα secretly**μήνυμα** (ῥ) information**μηνυτής** (ῥ) revelation, revealer**μισθός** reward, wages**μισθώω** rent out; (pass) be hired**παλλαχίς** -δος (f) sex slave**παντοῖος** all kinds of**προσομιλέω** (ι) have intercourse with**προστίθηναι** add; impose; (mp) agree;

side with ~thesis

τιμωρία (ιι) vengeance, punishment**ὑπόθεσις** -εως (f) proposal; subject;

hypothesis

ὑποτέμνω undercut, intercept**φθάνω** (ᾱ) do first, outstrip

χρόνῳ τοῦ ξένου πως ἐνδόντος, εἰ μὴ φθαίῃ τις αὐτὸν
 προαναρπάζων ἐκ τῆς Μέμφεως καὶ τὴν ὅλην τοῦ ἔρωτος
 ὑπόθεσιν τῆς Ἀρσάκης ὑποτεμνόμενος· διὰ γὰρ δὴ ταῦτα
 καὶ αὐτὸς ἐπειχθῆναι, καὶ λάθρα διαδρὰς ἤκειν μηνυτής,
 εὐνοία τῇ περὶ τὸν δεσπότην ἀποκρύπτειν τὰ κατὰ τοῦ
 δεσπότης μὴ ἐνεγκών.

8.2

Κάπειδὴ τούτοις θυμοῦ τὸν Ὀροονδάτην ἐμπεπλήκει, καὶ
 ὅλος πρὸς ἀγανάκτησιν καὶ τιμωρίαν ἐξήει, δι' ἐπιθυμίας
 αὐθις ἐξέκαε τὰ κατὰ τὴν Χαρίκλειαν προστιθεὶς καὶ
 ἐπὶ μέγα, ὥσπερ ἦν, ἐξαίρων, καὶ τὸ κάλλος παντοίως
 ἐκθειάζων καὶ τὴν ὥραν τῆς κόρης, ὥς οὔτε ὀφθείη
 πρότερον οὔτε αὐθις δυνήσεται, «μικρὰ νόμιζε,» λέγων,
 «πάσας σοι τὰς παλλακίδας εἶναι παρὰ ταύτην, οὐ μόνον
 τὰς κατὰ τὴν Μέμφιν ἀλλὰ καὶ τὰς ἐπομένας.» καὶ
 ἄλλα πολλὰ πρὸς τούτοις ὁ Ἀχαιμίνης, ἐλπίζων, εἰ καὶ
 προσομιλήσειεν Ὀροονδάτης τῇ Χαρικλείᾳ, μικρὸν γοῦν
 ὕστερον ἐπὶ μισθῷ τῶν μηνυμάτων ἐξαιτήσας πρὸς γάμον

χρόνω τοῦ ξένου πως ἐνδόντος, εἰ μὴ |be first τις αὐτὸν

προαναρπάζων ἐκ τῆς Μέμφεως καὶ τὴν ὄλην τοῦ |love,
|desire

|proposal; sūb-Ἀρσάκης |undercut, διὰ γὰρ δὴ ταῦτα
|ject; hypothesis |intercept

καὶ αὐτὸς |weigh upon, drive;|secretly |escape ἥκειν |revelation,
|mid) hurry |revealer

|good will, gift ρὶ τὸν |master, |hide away τὰ κατὰ τοῦ
|despot

|master, μὴ ἐνεγκών.
|despot

8.2

Κάπειδὴ τούτοις θυμοῦ τὸν Ὀροονδάτην |fall into, get, καὶ
|entangled in

ὅλος πρὸς |pain, irritation καὶ |vengeance, |go forth; ἐπιθυμίας
|punish- |is possible

αὔθις |set on fire ἰ κατὰ τὴν |Χαρίκλειαν |add; impose; (mp)
|agree; side with

ἐπὶ μέγα, ὥσπερ ἦν, ἐξαίρων, καὶ τὸ |beauty |all kinds of

|deify, καὶ τὴν ὥραν τῆς κόρης, ὥς οὔτε ὀφθείη
|worship

πρότερον οὔτε αὔθις δυνήσεται, «μικρὰ νόμιξε,» λέγων,

«πάσας σοι τὰς |sex slave εἶναι παρὰ ταύτην, οὐ μόνον

τὰς κατὰ τὴν Μέμφιν ἀλλὰ καὶ τὰς ἐπομένας.» καὶ

ἄλλα πολλὰ πρὸς τούτοις ὁ Ἀχαμένης, |(mid, pf) hope, expect; (act)
|cause to do so (rare)

|have intercourse Ὀροονδάτης τῇ Χαρικλείᾳ, μικρὸν |at least then
|with

ὕστερον ἐπὶ μισθῷ τῶν |information |demand πρὸς |wedding, sex

temptation be not taken away from before her eyes — if Theagenes be not speedily removed from Memphis — there is the greatest reason to apprehend that time, fear, and artifices of various kinds, will at length conquer his disinclination. On these accounts I have taken an opportunity to leave the city privately, and to come in all haste to make this discovery to you, thinking it my duty no longer to conceal a matter in which your honour and interest are so intimately concerned.”

8.2

When he had raised the resentment of Oroondates by these tidings, and filled him with indignation and a desire of revenge, he inflamed his desires when he came to dwell upon the charms of Chariclea. He extolled her to the skies, spoke of her beauty as divine; saying that her equal never had, and never would be seen. “None of your concubines,” said he, “not those alone who are left at Memphis, but those even who follow your person, are in any degree to be compared with her.” In this manner Achaemenes went on, raising the curiosity and wishes of Oroondates, reckoning, that although the viceroy might indulge his fancy for Chariclea for a time, yet he might afterwards easily be induced to give her up

*vocabulary***αἰχμάλωτος** captive ~acute**ἄκέομαι** heal, fix**ἄρκυς** net**γράμμα** -τος (n, 3) writing, letter**διαπέμπω** send out/over**ἐγχειρίζω** entrust**ἐκπέμπω** send forth ~pomp**ἐκὼν** willingly, on purpose; giving in too easily**ἐμβάλλω** throw in; inspire a mental

state ~ballistic

ἐπιθυμία (ῥ) desire, thing desired**ἐπιστέλλω** send to, order**εὐνοῦχος** eunuch**καταλαμβάνω** seize, understand, catch, overtake; (mp) happen ~epilepsy**προσκαλέω** call on, summon**σατράπης** -ου (m, 1) satrap, Persian governor**ὑπερτίθημι** hand over; excel; defer

ἔξειν.

Καὶ ὅλως ἐξηρέθιστο ἤδη καὶ διακαῆς ἦν ὁ σατράπης,
θυμοῦ καὶ ἐπιθυμίας ἅμα ὥσπερ εἰς ἄρκυς ἐμβεβλημένος.
καὶ οὐδὲ μικρὸν ὑπερθέμενος, Βαγῶαν τινὰ τῶν
πεπιστευμένων εὐνούχων προσκαλεσάμενος, ἱππέας τε
πεντήκοντα ἐγχειρίσας, εἰς τὴν Μέμφιν ἐξέπεμπεν, ἄγειν
ὥς αὐτὸν Θεαγένην τε καὶ Χαρίκλειαν ὥς ὅτι τάχιστα, καὶ
οὐπὲρ ἂν αὐτὸς καταλαμβάνοιτο, ἐπιστείλας.

8.3

Ἐνεχείριζε δὲ καὶ γράμματα, τὸ μὲν πρὸς Ἀρσάκην ὥδε
ἔχον.»

«Ὁροονδάτης Ἀρσάκη. Θεαγένην καὶ Χαρίκλειαν
τοὺς αἰχμαλώτους μὲν ἀδελφοὺς βασιλέως δὲ δούλους,
βασίλει διαπεμφθησομένους ἀπόστειλον. ἀλλ' ἐκούσα
ἀπόστειλον, ἐπεὶ καὶ ἀκούσης ἀχθήσονται καὶ Ἀχαιμένης
πιστευθήσεται.»

Πρὸς δὲ Εὐφράτην τὸν κατὰ τὴν Μέμφιν ἀρχιευνούχον

ἔξειν.

Καὶ ὅλως ἐξηρέθιστο ἤδη καὶ διακαῆς ἦν ὁ |satrap
 θυμοῦ καὶ ἐπιθυμίας ἅμα ὥσπερ εἰς |net |throw in; inspire
 καὶ οὐδὲ μικρὸν |hand over; ex-, Baγῶαν τινὰ τῶν
 |cel; defer
 πεπιστευμένων |eunuch |call on, summon , ἱππέας τε
 |fifty |entrust , εἰς τὴν Μέμφιν |send forth , ἄγειν
 ὡς αὐτὸν Θεαγένην τε καὶ Χαρίκλειαν ὡς ὅτι τάχιστα, καὶ
 οὐπερ ἂν αὐτὸς |seize, understand, |send to, order
 |catch, overtake; (mp)
 |happen

8.3

|entrust δὲ καὶ |writing, , τὸ μὲν πρὸς Ἀρσάκην ὥδε
 |letter
 ἔχον.»

«Ὁροονδάτης Ἀρσάκη. Θεαγένην καὶ Χαρίκλειαν
 τοὺς |captive μὲν ἀδελφοὺς βασιλέως δὲ δούλους,
 βασιλεῖ διαπεμφθησομένους ἀπόστειλον. ἀλλ' |willingly
 ἀπόστειλον, ἐπεὶ καὶ ἀκούσης ἀχθήσονται καὶ Ἀχαιμένης
 πιστευθήσεται.»

Πρὸς δὲ Εὐφράτην τὸν κατὰ τὴν Μέμφιν ἀρχιευνοῦχον

to him in marriage, as a reward for his discoveries.

Urged on by anger and desire, the viceroy instantly summoned the eunuch Bagoas, who was in great favour and authority, and commanded him to proceed directly to Memphis with a troop of fifty horse, and without fail or delay to bring Theagenes and Chariclea to his camp, wherever he should find them.

8.3

He wrote at the same time a letter to Arsace to this effect:

“Oroondates to Arsace.

“Send to me Theagenes and Chariclea, the captive pair, who are slaves to the Great King, and under orders to be transmitted to him. Send them willingly, since, even if you be unwilling, they will be taken from you; and then the report of Achaemenes will be believed.”

To the chief eunuch at Memphis he

vocabulary

αἰχμάλωτος captive ~acute

ἀκέομαι heal, fix

ἀναδέχομαι (mp) catch, receive; (act) display ~doctrine

ἀποδιδράσκω escape

ἄρτι at the same time

ἀφαιρέω take away ~heresy

δείκνυμι (ῥ) show, point out

δέσμιος binding; enchanting

δορά hide, flaying

εἴτε if, whenever; either/or

ἐκδέω attach, hang on

ἐκδίδωμι hand over ~donate

ἐκδύω take off; leave; avoid

ἐκὼν willingly, on purpose; giving in too easily

Ἑλλήν Greek

ἐξορμάω veer off course ~hormone

ἐπαληθεύω be true, prove to be true

ἐπιστέλλω send to, order

εὐθυνα (ῥ) examination of conduct

εὐθύνω (ῥ) straighten; examine one's conduct

ἡρέμα quietly, gently, slowly

ἡώς ἡῶθι (f, 2) dawn ~Eocene

μηνύω disclose, betray, accuse

ὀλιγωρέω consider unimportant

ὀλόκληρος complete

πάντως by all means

προστάσσω post at, attach to, command

προφητεία prophecy

σατράπης -ου (m, 1) satrap, Persian governor

τοιόσδε such

ὕπέχω promise; hold out one's hand; submit to

τοιόνδε. «ὕπὲρ μὲν ὧν οἰκίας τῆς ἐμῆς ὀλιγωρεῖς, εὐθύνας ὑφέξεις· τὸ παρὸν δὲ τοὺς ξένους Ἑλλήνας τοὺς αἰχμαλώτους Βαγῶα παράδος ὡς ἐμὲ ἀχθησομένους, ἐκούσης Ἀρσάκης, εἴτε καὶ ἀκούσης. πάντως δὲ παράδος, ἢ αὐτὸς ἴσθι δέσμιος ἀχθῆναι προστεταγμένος, τῆς δορᾶς ἀφαιρησόμενος.»

Οἱ μὲν δὴ περὶ τὸν Βαγῶαν ἐπὶ τὸ προστεταγμένον ἐξώρμησαν, τῶν ἐπεσταλμένων παρὰ τοῦ σατράπου κατασεσημασμένων, ὡς ἂν μᾶλλον πιστεύσειαν οἱ κατὰ τὴν Μέμφιν καὶ θᾶπτον τοὺς νέους ἐκδοῖεν· ἐξώρμησε δὲ καὶ Ὀροονδάτης ἐπὶ τὸν πρὸς Αἰθίοπας πόλεμον, ἔπεσθαι καὶ τὸν Ἀχαιμένην προστάξας, ἡρέμα καὶ οὐκ εἰδότα παραφρουρούμενον, ἕως ἂν τὰ πρὸς αὐτοῦ μηνυθέντα δείξειεν ἐπαληθεύων.

Κατὰ δὲ τὰς αὐτὰς ἡμέρας καὶ κατὰ τὴν Μέμφιν τοιάδε ἐγίνετο. ἄρτι τοῦ Ἀχαιμένους ἀποδράντος, ὁ Θύαμις ἤδη τὴν προφητείαν ὀλόκληρον ἀναδεδεγμένος καὶ τὰ πρῶτα τῆς πόλεως διὰ τοῦτο φερόμενος, τὰ περὶ τὴν

wrote as follows:

“You shall hereafter give an account of your negligence as to my household; at present deliver the Grecian captives to Bagoas, that they may be brought to me, whether Arsace consent to it or not. Deliver them, I say, or the bearer of these presents has orders to bring you hither in chains, when you shall be flayed alive.”

Bagoas took the letters, signed with the viceroy’s signet, that they might obtain full credit, and set out for Memphis to execute his master’s orders.

Oroondates now put himself in motion against the Ethiopians, commanding Achaemenes to follow him, who was watched and guarded without his knowing it, till it should appear whether the information he had given were true. Meanwhile at Memphis, soon after the departure of Achaemenes, Thyamis had been completely invested with the office of high priest, and, as such, was become one of the chiefs of the city.

vocabulary

ἀνακομίζω take back/away
ἀπαγορεύω forbid; fail, be worn out
διατάσσω arrange, array
δικαίω demand/make justice
ἐκπυνθάνομαι search out, make inquiry; hear of
ἐκτελέω complete, bring about
 ~apostle
Ἑλλήν Greek
ἐνδικοιτάομαι live in
ἐννοια thought
ἐνοικίζω implant; (mp) move house to
ἐξαιτέω demand ~etiology
ἐπισκήπτω lay something on
ἐπιστέλλω send to, order
ἐπιφέρω bestow, impute; (mp) rebuke, attack, follow ~bear
θύραθεν (ἄ) out, out of ~door
ιεράομαι be a priest

καλάσιρις (ῡ) long, fringed Egyptian robe
καταγιγνώσκω judge negatively
ναός (ᾱ) temple, shrine ~nostalgia
ὁμολογέω agree with/to
παντοῖος all kinds of
παραιτέομαι entreat; beg for; decline
παρακαταθήκη a deposit in trust
πολυπραγμονέω be too busy, meddle
προνοέω foresee, think of ~paranoia
προσέχω belong to, be kin; it seems
προφητικός oracular
σπουδή zeal; (dat) with difficulty, hastily ~repudiate
τελευτάω bring about, finish ~apostle
τελευτή conclusion, fulfilment ~apostle
ὑποδέχομαι welcome, accept, suffer, intercept ~doctrine
φιλόανθρωπος humane, benevolent
χρηστός useful; brave, worthy

κηδείαν τοῦ Καλασίριδος ἐκτελέσας καὶ τὰ νενομισμένα
 τῷ πατρὶ πάντα ἐν ἡμέραις ταῖς τεταγμέναις ἐπενέγκας,
 ἀναζητήσεως ἔννοιαν τῶν περὶ τὸν Θεαγένην ἐλάμβανεν,
 ὅτε δὴ παραιτεῖσθαι καὶ τοῖς θύραθεν ἐκ τοῦ προφητικοῦ
 νόμου διατεταγμένον ἐγίνετο. κάπειδὴ πολυπραγμονῶν
 καὶ ἐκπνυθανόμενος ἔγνω τοῖς σατραπείοις ἐνφκισμένους,
 ὡς εἶχε σπουδῆς, ἐλθὼν ὡς τὴν Ἀρσάκην ἐξήτει τοὺς
 νέους ξένους, ὡς αὐτῷ κατὰ πολλὰ μὲν καὶ ἄλλα
 προσήκοντας, πλέον δὲ ὅτι περ ὁ πατὴρ Καλάσιρις
 τελευτῶν ἐπέσκηπτε παντοίως προνοεῖν καὶ ὑπερμαχεῖν
 τῶν ξένων ἐπιστείλας, χάριν μὲν ἔχειν ὁμολογῶν ὅτι τὰς
 διὰ μέσου ταύτας ἡμέρας ὑπεδέξατο νέους καὶ ξένους
 καὶ Ἑλλήνας φιланθρωπευομένη, καθ' ἧς ἐνδιδαιτᾶσθαι
 τῷ ναῷ τοῖς μὴ ἱερωμένοις ἀπηγόρευτο, δικαίων δὲ
 ἀνακομίζεσθαι τὴν αὐτὸς αὐτοῦ παρακαταθήκην. καὶ ἡ
 Ἀρσάκη, «θαυμάζω σου,» ἔφη, «χρηστὰ μὲν ἡμῖν καὶ
 φιλάνθρωπα προσμαρτυροῦντος, ἀπανθρωπίαν δὲ αὐθις
 καταγινώσκοντος, εἰ μὴ δυνησόμεθα ἢ βουλησόμεθα

κηδείαν τοῦ Καλασίριδος |complete καὶ τὰ νενομισμένα

τῷ πατρὶ πάντα ἐν ἡμέραις ταῖς τεταγμέναις |bestow, impute; (mp) re-
|buke, attack, follow

ἀναζητήσεως |thought τῶν περὶ τὸν Θεαγένην ἐλάμβανεν,

ὅτε δὴ |παραιτέομαι?: ἐntreat; out, out of ἑ τοῦ |oracular
|beg for; decline; or

νόμου |παραιτέομαι?: ἐntreat;
|arrange, array ἐγένετο. κάπειδὴ |be too busy, meddle
|beg for; decline

καὶ |search out, make ἔγνω τοῖς σατραπείοις |implant; (mp),
|inquiry; hear of |move house to

ὥς εἶχε |zeal; (dat) with ὡς τὴν Ἀρσάκην |demand οὖς
|difficulty, hastily

νέους ξένους, ὥς αὐτῷ κατὰ πολλὰ μὲν καὶ ἄλλα

|belong to, be, πλέον δὲ ὅτι περ ὁ πατὴρ |long, fringed
|kin; it beseems |Egyptian robe

τελευτῶν |lay something|all kinds of |foresee, καὶ ὑπερμαχεῖν
|on |think of

τῶν ξένων |send to, order ἁρὶν μὲν ἔχειν |agree with/to ἵτι τὰς

διὰ μέσου ταύτας ἡμέρας |welcome, accept, ἵς καὶ ξένους
|suffer, intercept

καὶ |Greek φιланθρωπευομένη, καθ' ἧς ἐνδαιτᾶσθαι

τῷ |temple οἷς μὴ ἱερωμένοις |forbid; fail, be|demand/make justice
|worn out

|take back/away τὴν αὐτὸς αὐτοῦ |a deposit in trust καὶ ἡ

Ἀρσάκη, «θαυμάζω σου,» ἔφη, «|useful; brave, ἡμῖν καὶ
|worthy

φιλάνθρωπα προσμαρτυροῦντος, ἀπανθρωπίαν δὲ αὐθις

καταγινώσκοντος, εἰ μὴ δυνησόμεθα ἢ βουλησόμεθα

After he had celebrated, with proper piety, the funeral of Calasiris, and observed, in mourning and retirement, the appointed number of days—as soon as the sacred laws permitted him to hold communication with those who were without the temple, his first care was to inquire after Theagenes and Chariclea.

He learned, with some difficulty, that they had been removed to the viceroy's palace; and immediately on receiving this intelligence he hastened to Arsace, to make inquiries after them. He was solicitous about them on various accounts; and particularly as his father had, with his last breath, recommended them, in the strongest manner, to his care and protection.

He returned thanks to the princess for her goodness in receiving and entertaining the young Grecian strangers, during that space of time in which it was not lawful for them to continue within the precincts of the temple; and he now begged permission to resume the pledge entrusted to his care.

“I wonder,” replied Arsace, “that while you are praising my kindness and humanity, you should at the same time intimate a doubt of their continuance; and conceive any apprehension that I shall not still be able

vocabulary

αἰχμάλωτος captive ~acute
ἄλητεύω wander, rove, roam ~Fr. aller
ἀναδείκνυμι (ὅ) lift up and show;
 proclaim, dedicate
ἀνακομίζω take back/away
ἀπονέμω portion out
ἄφθονος ungrudging, plentiful
δεσποτεύω have/gain dominance
ἐπανήκω to have come back, return
ἐπικρατής overpoweringly, strongly
 ~democracy
ἐπίπροσθεν in front of, in the way; in

preference to
καταλιμπάνω leave behind, abandon
ποικίλλω make elaborately
ποικίλος ornamented; various
ποιόω make of a certain quality
πρέπω be conspicuous, preeminent
 ~refurbish
προβάλλω throw before; propose;
 (mp) pretend, abandon, nominate
 ~ballistic
προνοέω foresee, think of ~paranoia
τύχη fortune, act of a god
φίλιος friendly

προνοεῖν τῶν ξένων καὶ τὰ πρόποντα αὐτοῖς ἀπονέμειν.»

«Οὐ τοῦτο,» εἶπεν ὁ Θύαμις· «καὶ γὰρ καὶ ἐν ἀφθονωτέροις τῇδε πλέον ἢ παρ' ἡμῖν οἶδα ἐσομένους, εἰ καὶ μένειν βουλομένοις ἦν. νυνὶ δὲ γένους ὄντες τῶν ἐπὶ δόξης, ἄλλως δὲ τύχης ἐπηρείαις ποικίλαις κεχρημένοι καὶ τὸ παρὸν ἀλητεύοντες, πάντων ἐπίπροσθεν ποιοῦνται γένος τὸ ἴδιον ἀνακομίσασθαι καὶ εἰς τὴν ἐνεγκοῦσαν ἐπανήκειν· ὧν εἰς τὴν σύλληψιν ἐμὲ κληρονόμον ὁ πατὴρ καταλέλοιπεν, ὄντων μοι καὶ ἄλλων φιλίας πρὸς τοὺς ξένους δικαιωμάτων.»

«Εὖ γε ἐποίησας,» ἡ Ἀρσάκη πρὸς αὐτόν, «τοῦ μὲν ἐκδυσωπεῖν ἀφέμενος, τὸ δὲ δίκαιον προβαλόμενος· πλέον γὰρ τοῦτο μεθ' ἡμῶν ὃν φαίνεται, ὅσω καὶ τὸ δεσποτεῦν τοῦ προνοεῖν τὴν ἄλλως εἰς τὸ ἔχειν ἐπικρατέστερον.» ὁ δὲ Θύαμις θαυμάσας, δεσποτεύεις δέ,» ἔφη, «σὺ τούτων ὅπως; πολέμου νόμῳ, πρὸς αὐτὸν ἀπεκρίνατο, «δούλους τοὺς αἰχμαλώτους ἀναδεικνύντος.»

foresee, τῶν ξένων καὶ τὰ be conspicuous, pre-portion out »
think of eminent

«Οὐ τοῦτο,» εἶπεν ὁ Θύαμις· «καὶ γὰρ καὶ ἐν

ungrudging, τῇδε πλέον ἢ παρ' ἡμῖν οἶδα ἐσομένους,
plentiful

εἰ καὶ μένειν βουλομένοις ἦν. νυνὶ δὲ γένους ὄντες τῶν

ἐπὶ δόξης, ἄλλως δὲ fortune, act, εἰαῖς ποικίλαις κεχρημένοι
of a god

καὶ τὸ παρὸν rove , πάντων in front of, in make of a cer-
the way; in tain quality

γένος τὸ ἴδιον take back/away καὶ εἰς τὴν ἐνεγκοῦσαν
preference to.

to have come ὦν εἰς τὴν σύλληψιν ἐμὲ κληρονόμον ὁ πατὴρ
back, return

καταλέλοιπεν, ὄντων μοι καὶ ἄλλων friendly πρὸς τοὺς

ξένους δικαιωμάτων.»

«Εὖ γε ἐποίησας,» ἡ Ἀρσάκη πρὸς αὐτόν, «τοῦ μὲν

ἐκδυσωπεῖν ἀφένετος, τὸ δὲ δίκαιον throw before; propose; (mp) pretend,
abandon, nominate

γὰρ τοῦτο μεθ' ἡμῶν ὃν φαίνεται, ὅσω καὶ τὸ have/gain dominance

τοῦ foresee, τὴν ἄλλως εἰς τὸ ἔχειν overpoweringly » ὁ
think of

δὲ Θύαμις θαυμάσας, have/gain dominance ᾤρη, «σὺ τούτων

ὅπως; πολέμου νόμῳ, πρὸς αὐτὸν ἀπεκρίνατο, «δούλους

τοὺς captive lift up and show;
proclaim, dedicate

and willing to entertain these foreigners, and assign to them such honour as is due.”

“You mistake me,” replied Thyamis; “I know that they would live here in much more splendour and affluence than they can with me, even did they wish to remain under my roof: but having met with many misfortunes, born of an illustrious family, and now wandering here, far from their native home; the first wish of their hearts is, to recover their friends, and to return to their country: my pledge to aid them was the inheritance left me by my father; and I have, too, myself many motives for friendship towards them.”

“You act discreetly,” replied Arsace, “in asking as a favour, rather than demanding as a right: for a favour it would be in me to give up to your friendship, those over whom I have a right as slaves.”

“Slaves!” cried Thyamis, in amazement, “what mean you?”

“I mean captives,” said she, “by the right of war.”

vocabulary

ἄγνοέω be ignorant of ~gnostic
 ἀλίσκομαι be captured ~helix
 ἀμφισβήτησις -τος (f) dispute, controversy
 ἀντέχω hold up as protection against ~ischemia
 ἀξίωσις -εως (f) the deeming worthy; demand on grounds of merit
 ἀπαναισχυντέω show effrontery
 βασιλικός royal
 βούλημα -τος (n, 3) purpose, intention
 γνωρίζω make known, discover
 διάταξις arrangement, command
 δόγμα -τος (n, 3) belief, legal decision
 δουλόω enslave
 ἔκθυμος (ō) spirited, ardent
 ἐλευθερώω set free

ἐπίπαν =ἐπί
 ἐρυθρίαω blush
 θρασύς brave, strong
 λυσιτελέω (ō) be useful
 ὀκνηρός timid; hesitating
 ὁμολογέω agree with/to
 ὀρίζω divide; ordain, define ~horizon
 πρέπω be conspicuous, preeminent ~refurbish
 συμφέρω bring together; be expedient; agree; (mp) happen ~bear
 σύνειμι be with; have sex ~ion
 συνίημι send together; hear, notice, understand ~jet
 τυραννικός tyrannical
 φύω produce, beget; clasp ~physics
 φωράω detect, discover

8.4

Συνεῖς δὴ οὖν ὁ Θύαμις ὅτι τὰ περὶ τὸν Μιτράνην ἐθέλει λέγειν, «ἀλλ' ὦ Ἀρσάκη,» ἔφη, «οὐ πόλεμος τάδε ἀλλ' εἰρήνη τὸ παρόν. κακῆϊνος μὲν δουλοῦν, ἐλευθεροῦν δὲ αὕτη πέφυκε. κακῆϊνο μὲν ἐστὶ βούλημα τυραννικόν, τουτὶ δὲ δόγμα βασιλικόν. εἰρήνην δὲ καὶ πόλεμον οὐχ ἢ τῶν ὀνομάτων ἀξιώσεις, ἀλλ' ἢ τῶν χρωμένων διάταξις ἀληθέστερον γνωρίζειν πέφυκε. τὸ μὲν δίκαιον τούτοις τιθεμένη βέλτιον ἂν φανείης ὀριζομένη, τό γε μὴν πρέπον ἢ συμφέρον οὐδὲ εἰς ἀμφισβήτησιν καθίσταται· πῶς γάρ σοι καλὸν ἢ λυσιτελοῦν νέων καὶ ξένων οὕτως ἐκθύμως φαίνεσθαι τε καὶ ὁμολογεῖν ἀντεχομένην;»

8.5

Ἐπὶ τούτοις οὐκέτι κατέσχευ ἡ Ἀρσάκη, ἀλλ' ἔπασχευ ὁ δὴ καὶ πάντες ὥς ἐπίπαν οἱ ἐρώωντες. λανθάνειν μὲν οἰόμενοι καὶ ἐρυθριῶσιν, ἀλίσκόμενοι δὲ ἀπαναισχυνοῦσιν, ὁ μὲν ἀγνοούμενος ὀκνηρότερος, ὁ δὲ πεφωραμένος θρασύτερος

8.4

Συνεῖς δὴ οὖν ὁ Θύαμις ὅτι τὰ περὶ τὸν Μιτράνην ἐθέλει
 λέγειν, «ἀλλ' ὦ Ἀρσάκη,» ἔφη, «οὐ πόλεμος τάδε ἀλλ'
 εἰρήνη τὸ παρόν. καὶ κεῖνος μὲν |enslave , |set free δὲ
 αὕτη πέφυκε. καὶ κεῖνο μὲν ἐστὶ |purpose, |tyrranical
 |intention
 τουτὶ δὲ |belief, |royal εἰρήνην δὲ καὶ πόλεμον οὐχ
 |legal
 ἢ τῶν ὀνομάτων |decision |the deeming` `worthy; demand on arrangement,
 |grounds of merit |command
 ἀληθέστερον |make known, discover τὸ μὲν δίκαιον τούτοις
 τιθεμένη βέλτιον ἂν φανείης |divide; or- τό γε μὴν |be conspicuous, pre-
 |dain, define |eminent
 ἢ |bring together; be ex-dispute, καθίσταται πῶς γάρ
 |pedient; agree; (mp) controversy
 |happen
 σοὶ καλὸν ἢ |be useful νέων καὶ ξένων οὕτως |spirited,
 |ardent
 φαίνεσθαί τε καὶ |agree |hold up as pro- >
 |with/to |tection against

8.5

Ἐπὶ τούτοις οὐκέτι κατέσχευεν ἡ Ἀρσάκη, ἀλλ' ἔπασχευεν ὃ δὴ
 καὶ πάντες ὡς |ἐπὶ οἱ ἐρῶντες. λανθάνειν μὲν οἰόμενοι
 καὶ |blush , |be captured δὲ |show effrontery , ὃ μὲν
 |be ignorant of |timid; , ὃ δὲ |detect, discover |brave, strong
 |hesitating

8.4

Perceiving that she meant to insist upon their having been taken by Mithranes, he thus resumed:

“O Arsace! it is not now war, but peace; if that brings servitude, this restores liberty again; the one is the result of a tyrant’s will, the other is a truly royal gift. Besides, it is not the mere name but the disposition of those using them, which really constitute either peace or war. By attending to these considerations you will define better wherein equity consists: there can be no doubt as to what honour and expediency demand in the present case. How can it be honourable, or expedient, in you to persist obstinately in the detention of these strangers, and to avow your determination of so doing?”

8.5

Arsace could no longer contain herself; but acted, like most who are in love, while they imagine their passion concealed they feel timidity; when discovered they lose all shame; concealment makes them timid, discovery audacious: she stood self-accused; and she could not help perceiving, or thinking she

vocabulary

ἀέκων unwilling
αἰδώς awe, shame, respect; genitals
ἄκων javelin; unwilling ~acme
ἀναπέμπω send up, back
ἄξιωμα -τος (n, 3) honor; decree
αὐλή courtyard
βούλημα -τος (n, 3) purpose, intention
δουλεύω serve, be a slave
δράω do, accomplish
έκών willingly, on purpose; giving in
 too easily
έλεγχος (n) shame, disgrace; (m)
 refutation
έξειμι go forth; is possible ~ion
έπιμαρτύρομαι (ō) call on as a witness
έπισκήπτω lay something on
μάτην in vain, randomly
μεθίημι let go, cease; (mid) speed off
 ~jet

μεθίστημι change, substitute;
 withdraw; change sides; (mid) send
 away ~station
όρίζω divide; ordain, define ~horizon
παραγκωνίζω have arms akimbo
πρέπω be conspicuous, preeminent
 ~refurbish
προσδέω bind/need also; (mp+gen)
 ask a thing of someone
προφητικός oracular
συμφέρω bring together; be expedient;
 agree; (mp) happen ~bear
σύνοιδα know about someone; think
 proper
σφαγέυς -ος (m) butcher
τελευτάω bring about, finish ~apostle
ύποπτεύω guess, observe, be
 suspicious of
ύποτοπέω suspect

καθιστάμενος. ὥς δὴ κακείνη τὸ συνειδὸς τῆς ψυχῆς
 ἔλεγχος ἐγένετο, καὶ τὸν Θύαμιν ὑπωπτευκένοι τι τῶν κατ'
 αὐτὴν ὑποτοπήσασα, παρ' οὐδὲν μὲν τὸν προφήτην καὶ
 τὸ προφητικὸν ἀξίωμα ποιησαμένη, πᾶσαν δὲ γυναικίαν
 αἰδῶ παραγκωνισαμένη,» ἀλλ' οὐδὲ τῶν εἰς Μιτράνην,»
 ἔφη, «δεδραμένων ὑμῖν χαιρήσετε, ἀλλ' ἔσται καιρὸς ἐν
 ᾧ τοὺς σφαγέας ἐκείνου τε καὶ τῶν σὺν αὐτῷ τὴν δίκην
 Ὅροονδάτης εἰσπράζεται. τούσδε δὲ οὐ μεθήσομαι, τὸ
 μὲν παρὸν ἐμοὶ δουλεύοντας, ὀλίγον δὲ ὕστερον ἀδελφῷ
 τῷ ἐμῷ βασιλεῖ τῷ μεγάλῳ κατὰ νόμον τὸν Περσικὸν
 ἀναπεμφθησομένους. πρὸς ταῦτα ῥητόρευε, καὶ δίκαια
 καὶ πρέποντα καὶ συμφέροντα μάτην ὀριζόμενος, ὧν
 οὐδενὸς προσδεῖται ὁ κρατῶν, τὸ βούλημα τὸ ἴδιον τούτων
 ἕκαστον ποιούμενος. καὶ αὐλῆς τῆς ἡμετέρας ὥς ὅτι
 τάχιστα καὶ ἐκὼν μεθίστασο, μὴ δὴ λάθῃς καὶ ἄκων
 μεθιστάμενος.

Ὁ μὲν οὖν Θύαμις ἐξῆι θεοὺς τε ἐπιμαρτυράμενος καὶ
 τοσοῦτον ἐπισκῆψας, ὥς οὐκ εἰς καλὸν ταῦτα τελευτήσει,

καθιστάμενος. ὥς δὴ κακέινῃ τὸ |know about some- χῆς
 |one; think proper
 |shame ἐγίνετο, καὶ τὸν Θύαμιν |guess, observe, τι τῶν κατ'
 |be suspicious of
 αὐτὴν |suspect , παρ' οὐδὲν μὲν τὸν προφήτην καὶ
 τὸ |oracular |honor; ποιησαμένη, πᾶσαν δὲ γυναικείαν
 |decree
 |awe, |have arms akimbo , » ἀλλ' οὐδὲ τῶν εἰς Μιτράνην, »
 |shame,
 |re- «|do, accomplish ἡμῖν χαίρήσετε, ἀλλ' ἔσται καιρὸς ἐν
 |spect;
 |geni-
 |tals τοὺς |butcher ἐκείνου τε καὶ τῶν σὺν αὐτῷ τὴν δίκην
 Ὅροονδάτης εἰσπράζεται. τούσδε δὲ οὐ |let go, cease;)
 |(mid) speed off
 μὲν παρὸν ἐμοὶ |serve, be a slave ἵλιγον δὲ ὕστερον ἀδελφῷ
 τῷ ἐμῷ βασιλεῖ τῷ μεγάλῳ κατὰ νόμον τὸν Περσικὸν
 ἀναπεμφθησομένους. πρὸς ταῦτα ῥητόρενε, καὶ δίκαια
 καὶ |be conspicuous, |bring together; be expedi- |divide; or- ὦν
 |preeminent |ent; agree; (mp) happen |dain, define
 οὐδενὸς προσδεῖται ὁ κρατῶν, τὸ |purpose, τὸ ἴδιον τούτων
 |intention
 ἕκαστον ποιούμενος. καὶ |courtyard, ἡμετέρας ὥς ὅτι
 τάχιστα καὶ |will- |change, substitute; ἵλ' ἀκῶν
 |ingly |change sides; (mid) send away
 |change, substitute; withdraw;
 |change sides; (mid) send away
 Ὁ μὲν οὖν Θύαμις |go forth; ἵς τε |call on as a witness καὶ
 |is possible
 τοσοῦτον |lay something on οὐκ εἰς καλὸν ταῦτα |bring about,
 |finish

perceived, that Thyamis suspected her. Throwing aside therefore all reserve, and all regard to the dignity of the high priest, she broke out on a sudden

“Be assured that you too shall answer for the share you have had in the attack upon Mithranes; Oroondates will make a strict inquiry after, and punish with severity, all those who were concerned in the slaughter of him and of his troops. As to these foreigners, I will not give them up; they are now my slaves; shortly they will be sent, according to our custom, to my brother, the Great King; declaim as you please on what is decent, proper, and expedient; those in power need not such things; they find them all in the indulgence of their own sovereign will. Retire, then, from the palace at once and willingly, lest you be restrained against your will.”

Thyamis retired, invoking the gods and predicting to her no good event from such behaviour, and considering whether he should

vocabulary

ἄλλοτε at another time ~alien
 ἀμείλιχος unyielding
 ἀναπλάσσω remodel
 ἀνίημι urge, impel; release ~jet
 ἀπατηλός deceitful ~apatosaurus
 ἀπηνής harsh
 ἀπιστέω disbelieve ~stand
 ἄφιξις -τος (f) arrival
 βοήθεια help
 γοῦν at least then
 διασκοπέω consider from all angles
 δρασμός running away
 ἐνθυμέομαι (ῥ) take to heart
 ἐπαγγελία summons, notice; offer, promise
 ἐπιζητέω long for, miss
 ἐπικαλέω call upon
 ἐπιτείνω intensify
 ἔρως -τος (m) love, desire ~erotic
 θάλαμος bedchamber ~thalamus

κατάδηλος manifest, visible
 λάβρος blustering, torrential
 λύσις -ος (f) a release ~loose
 παντάπασιν altogether; yes, certainly
 παρηγορέω console, advise
 περίστημι be around; turn out
 ~station
 ποικίλλω make elaborately
 ποικίλος ornamented; various
 πότε when?
 προσκαλέω call on, summon
 πρόφασις -εως (f) pretext; motive;
 prediction; cause ~fame
 προφητεία prophecy
 τελευταῖος last, final
 ὕλη (ῥ) forest, firewood
 ὑποπίμπρημι set on fire; burn on a
 pyre
 ὑποψία suspicion ~panorama
 φιλόανθρωπος humane, benevolent
 χωρίζω divide; distinguish, pull down

κατάδηλα ποιῆσαι πρὸς τὴν πόλιν καὶ ἐπικαλέσασθαι
 πρὸς βοήθειαν ἐνθυμούμενος. ἡ δὲ Ἀρσάκη,» λόγος
 οὐδείς» εἰποῦσα «τῆς σῆς προφητείας, μίαν ὁρᾶ
 προφητείαν ἔρως τὴν ἐπιτυχίαν,» εἰς τὸν θάλαμόν
 τε χωρισθεῖσα καὶ τὴν Κυβέλην προσκαλεσαμένη περὶ
 τῶν παρόντων διεσκοπεῖτο· καὶ γάρ πως ἤδη καὶ τὸν
 δρασμὸν τοῦ Ἀχαιμένους οὐ φαινομένου δι' ὑποψίας
 ἐλάμβανε, τῆς Κυβέλης, εἴ ποτε πυνθάνοιτο καὶ ἐπιζητοίη
 τὸν Ἀχαιμένην, ποικίλας καὶ ἄλλοτε ἄλλας προφάσεις
 ἀναπλαττούσης, καὶ πάντα μᾶλλον ἢ τὴν ὡς Ὀροονδάτην
 ἄφιξιν πιστεύειν παρασκευαζούσης, πλὴν οὐ παντάπασι
 τὰ τελευταῖα πειθούσης, ἀλλ' ἤδη διὰ τὸν χρόνον καὶ
 ἀπιστουμένης. τότε δ' οὖν, «τί ποιήσομεν,» ἔλεγεν,» ὦ
 Κυβέλη; τίς λύσις ἔσται μοι τῶν περιεστηκότων; ὁ μὲν
 ἔρως οὐκ ἀνίησιν, ἀλλ' ἐπιτείνει πλέον, ὥσπερ ὕλη τῷ
 νέῳ λάβρως ὑποπιμπράμενος· ὁ δέ ἐστιν ἀπηνής τε καὶ
 ἀμείλιχος, φιλανθρωπότερος τὰ πρῶτα ἢ νῦν φαινόμενος,
 τότε μὲν ἀπατηλαῖς γοῦν ἐπαγγελίαις παρηγορῶν, νῦν δὲ

|manifest, ποιῆσαι πρὸς τὴν πόλιν καὶ ἐπικαλέσασθαι
 |visible
 πρὸς |help |take to heart . ἡ δὲ Ἀρσάκη,» λόγος
 οὐδεῖς» εἰποῦσα «τῆς σῆς |prophecy , μίαν ὁρᾶ
 |prophecy |love, τὴν ἐπιτυχίαν,» εἰς τὸν θάλαμόν
 |desire
 τε |divide; distinguish, τὴν Κυβέλην |call on, summon περὶ
 |pull down
 τῶν παρόντων |consider from καὶ γάρ πως ἤδη καὶ τὸν
 |all angles
 |running away ὁ Ἀχαιμένους οὐ φαινομένου δι' |suspicion
 ἐλάμβανε, τῆς Κυβέλης, εἴ ποτε πυνθάνοιτο καὶ |long for, miss
 τὸν Ἀχαιμένην, ποικίλας καὶ ἄλλοτε ἄλλας |pretext; motive; predic-
 |tion; cause
 |remodel , καὶ πάντα μᾶλλον ἢ τὴν ὡς Ὅροονδάτην
 |arrival πιστεύειν παρασκευαζούσης, πλὴν οὐ |altogether;
 |yes, certainly
 τὰ |last, final πειθούσης, ἀλλ' ἤδη διὰ τὸν χρόνον καὶ
 |disbelieve . τότε δ' οὖν, «τί ποιήσομεν,» ἔλεγεν,» ὦ
 Κυβέλη; τίς |a release_ται μοι τῶν |be around; turn out _ μὲν
 |love, οὐκ ἀνίσιν, ἀλλ' |intensify πλέον, ὥσπερ ὕλη τῷ
 |desire
 νέῳ |blustering, |set on fire; burn on ὁ δὲ ἐστίν |harsh τε καὶ
 |torrential |a pyre
 |unyielding , |humane, benevolent τὰ πρῶτα ἢ νῦν φαινόμενος,
 τότε μὲν |deceitful |at least then, ἐλίας |console, , νῦν δὲ
 |advise

disclose these proceedings to the citizens, and call upon them for assistance.

“I value not your priesthood or your prophecy,” said Arsace, “the only prophecy which love regards, is the prospect of success.” So saying, she withdrew to her chamber, and sending for Cybele, consulted with her upon the measures which she had next to pursue. She suspected the flight of Achaemenes, and the motive of it; for Cybele, whenever she was questioned on the subject, made various excuses for his absence, and studiously endeavoured to persuade her that he was anywhere else, rather than in the camp of Oroondates. These excuses, never wholly credited, became each day less credible.

When Cybele therefore approached her, she thus began: “What shall I do, nurse? How can I ease the torments which oppress me? My love is as intense as ever; nay, I think it burns more violently: but this youth, so far from being softened by kindness and favours, becomes more stubborn, and intractable. Some time ago he could bring himself to soothe me by fallacious promises, but now he seems

*vocabulary***ἀγνοέω** be ignorant of ~gnostic**ἀκμή** point, edge, top, culmination

~acute

ἄκρος at the edge, extreme ~acute**ἀπαγορεύω** forbid; fail, be worn out**ἄπιστος** not trusting, not trustworthy

~stand

ἀπογιγνώσκω give up, desist; reject**ἀποδελιάω** be very fearful, chicken out**βλέμμα** -τος (n, 3) look, glance**γυναικεῖος** of women ~queen**δάκρυον** -ς tear**διαταράσσω** confuse**ἐμαυτοῦ** myself**ἐννοέω** consider**ἐπιχείρημα** -τος (n, 3) a try,

undertaking

θεραπείη -ας service, tending**ῥυγξ** type of woodpecker, used as a magic charm**κατηγορία** accusation**κινέω** (ι) set in motion, move, remove

~kinetic

κτάομαι acquire, possess**λυπέω** (ῥ) annoy, distress**μηνυτής** (ῥ) revelation, revealer**μηχανή** machine; mechanism, way**παντάπασιν** altogether; yes, certainly**πάντως** by all means**πειθός** persuasive**περίστημι** be around; turn out

~station

πραΐς -εως (f) result, business

~practice

προλαμβάνω anticipate; be prejudiced**συμβάλλω** pit against; compare; mp:

meet, fall in with ~ballistic

σύννοικος fellow inhabitant**τιμωρία** (ιι) vengeance, punishment**ὑπονοέω** suspect, surmise**ὕφιστημι** promise, undertake ~station**φείδομαι** spare, not use/harm ~aphid

παντάπασι καὶ ἀπερικαλύπτως τὰ πρὸς με ἀπαγορεύων.
ὁ δὴ με καὶ διαταράττει μᾶλλον, μὴ δὴ τι περὶ
Ἀχαιμένους ὧν ὑπονοῶ καὶ αὐτὸς πέπυσται, καὶ πλέον
ἀποδειλιᾷ τὴν πράξιν. λυπεῖ δὲ ἐπὶ πᾶσιν Ἀχαιμένης,
ὅς νῦν μηνυτῆς ὡς Ὀροονδάτην πεπόρευται, ἢ πείσων
ἴσως ἢ οὐ πάντως ἄπιστα λέξων. ὀφθείη μοι μόνον
Ὀροονδάτης· μίαν θεραπείαν καὶ δάκρυον Ἀρσάκειον ἐν
οὐχ ὑποστήσεται. μεγάλην εἰς πειθῶν κέκτηται πρὸς
ἄνδρας ἱγῖγα τὰ γυναικεῖα καὶ σύνοικα βλέμματα. ἀλλ'
ἐκεῖνο ὑπέρδεινον, εἰ μὴ τυχοῦσα Θεαγένους προληφθεῖν
ὑπὸ τῆς κατηγορίας, ἢ καὶ οὕτω τύχη, τῆς τιμωρίας,
εἴ τι πρὶν ἐντυχεῖν μοι πιστεύσειεν Ὀροονδάτης. ὥστε
ὦ Κυβέλη πάντα κίνει, πᾶσαν εὔρισκε μηχανήν, πρὸς
ὃξ καὶ τὴν ἄκραν ἀκμὴν περιεστηκότα ἡμῖν ὀρώσα τὰ
πράγματα, καὶ ἅμα ἐννοοῦσα ὡς οὐκ ἔστιν ὅπως ἐμαντῆς
ἀπογνοῦσα φείσομαι ἄλλων, ἀλλὰ πρώτη παραπολαύσεις
τῶν τοῦ παιδὸς ἐπιχειρημάτων· ἂ πῶς ἠγνόηκας, οὐκ ἔχω
συμβάλλειν. καὶ ἡ Κυβέλη, «παιδὸς μὲν,» ἔφη,

altogether; καὶ ἀπερικαλύπτως τὰ πρὸς με forbid; fail, be
yes, certainly worn out

ὁ δὴ με καὶ confuse μᾶλλον, μὴ δὴ τι περὶ

Ἀχαιμένους ὦν suspect, καὶ αὐτὸς πέπυσται, καὶ πλέον
surmise

be very fearful, result, annoy, ἵε ἐπὶ πᾶσιν Ἀχαιμένης,
chicken out business distress

ὅς νῦν revelation, ὡς Ὁροονδάτην πεπόρευται, ἢ πείσων
revealer

ἴσως ἢ οὐ by all not trusting, not . ὀφθείη μοι μόνον
means trustworthy

Ὁροονδάτης· μίαν service, καὶ tear Ἀρσάκειον ἐν
tending

οὐχ promise, μεγάλην εἰς πειθῶ acquire πρὸς
undertake

ἄνδρας type of women καὶ σύνοικα look, glance. ἀλλ'

ἐκεῖνο ὑπεροφείνον εἰ μὴ τυχούσα Θεαγένης anticipate; be
used as prejudiced

ὑπὸ τῆς κατηγορίας, ἢ καὶ οὕτω τύχη, τῆς τιμωρίας,

εἴ τι πρὶν ἐντυχεῖν μοι πιστεύσειεν Ὁροονδάτης. ὥστε

ὦ Κυβέλη πάντα move, τᾶσαν εὔρισκε machine; mechanism, way
remove

ὁξὺ καὶ τὴν ἄκραν point, be around; turn out ὁρώσα τὰ
edge,

πράγματα, καὶ ἅμα top, consider ὥς οὐκ ἔστιν ὅπως myself
culmination

ἀπογνοῦσα spare ἄλλων, ἀλλὰ πρώτη παραπολαύσεις

τῶν τοῦ παιδὸς a try, undertaking ἡ πῶς be ignorant of ἡ ἔχω

pit against; compare; Κυβέλη, «παιδὸς μὲν,» ἔφη,
mp: meet, fall in with

openly and manifestly averse to my desires: I fear he suspects, as I do, the cause of Achaemenes' absence, and that this has made him more timorous. It is his disappearance, indeed, which gives me most uneasiness: I cannot help thinking that he is gone to Oroondates, and perhaps will wholly or in part succeed in persuading him of the truth of what he says. Could I but see Oroondates, he would not withstand one tear or caress of mine; a woman's well-known features exert a mighty magic over men. It will be a grievous thing, before I have enjoyed Theagenes, to be informed against, nay, perhaps put to death, should his mind be poisoned before I have the means of seeing and conversing with him: wherefore, my dear Cybele, leave no stone unturned, strain every engine; you see how pressing and critical the business now becomes; and you may well believe that, if I myself am driven to despair, I shall not easily spare others. You will be the first to rue the machinations of your son: and how you can be ignorant of them I cannot conceive."

"The event," replied Cybele,

*vocabulary***ἄθετέω** renege, cancel**αἰτίος** blameworthy; the cause

~etiology

ἀπαλός soft, delicate**βιάζω** use force on, violate**βούλημα** -τος (n, 3) purpose, intention**δέσποινα** lady**δοξάζω** think, imagine; extol**δουλεύω** serve, be a slave**ἔρως** -τος (m) love, desire ~erotic**θεραπεύω** help, serve; flatter, defer to

~therapy

κολάζω punish**κολακεύω** flatter**μαλακίζομαι** weaken, feminize**μαστιγόω** (i) whip**μειράκιον** youngster**ξαίνω** card wool; scratch; whip; thresh**ὀρθός** upright, straight; correct, just

~orthogonal

ὀρθόω stand up; extol, improve, benefit**πεῖρα** an attempt**πείρω** pierce, run through ~pierce**πρόσεμι** approach, draw near; add

~ion

προσίημι be allowed near**σαντοῦ** yourself**στρεβλόω** twist; torture on the wheel**ὑπείκω** yield, withdraw ~victor**ὑπερφρονέω** be snobby**ὑποπίπτω** cower under ~petal**ὑπτίος** lying on one's back; flipped; flat**φύω** produce, beget; clasp ~physics

«τοῦ ἐμοῦ πέρι, καὶ πίστεως εἰς σὲ τῆς ἐμῆς, ὦ δέσποινα, οὐκ ἀληθῆ δοξάζουσα γνώσῃ τοῖς ἔργοις· αὐτὴ δὲ οὕτως ὑπτίως προσιοῦσα τῷ σαυτῆς ἔρωτι, καὶ τῷ ὄντι μαλακιζομένη, μὴ ἄγε τὴν αἰτίαν ἐπ' ἄλλους τοὺς οὐκ αἰτίους. οὐ γὰρ ὡς δέσποινα κρατεῖς, ἀλλ' ὡς δουλεύουσα θεραπεύεις τὸ μειράκιον. ἂ παρὰ μὲν τὴν πρώτην ὀρθῶς ἴσως ἐγίνετο, ἀπαλοῦ τινὸς ἐκείνου καὶ νέου τὴν ψυχὴν νομισθέντος· ἐπειδὴ δὲ κατεξανίσταται ὡς ἐρωμένης, λαμβανέτω πείραν ὡς δεσποίνης, καὶ μαστιγούμενος καὶ στρεβλούμενος ὑποπιπτέτω τοῖς σοῖς βουλήμασι. πεφύκασι γὰρ οἱ νέοι θεραπευόμενοι μὲν ὑπερφρονεῖν βιαζόμενοι δὲ ὑπέικειν, ὥστε καὶ οὗτος πράξει κολαζόμενος ἅπερ ἡθέτει κολακευόμενος.»

«Ἀλλὰ δοκεῖς μέν,» ἔφη, «εὖ λέγειν,» ἡ Ἀρσάκη· πῶς δ' ἂν ἐνέγκαιμι, ὦ θεοί, τοῖς ἐμοῖς ὀφθαλμοῖς ἢ ξαινόμενον ὀρώσα τὸ σῶμα ἐκείνο ἢ καὶ ἄλλως κολαζόμενον;»

«Αὐθις αὖ σὺ μαλακίζῃ,» ἔφη, «ὥσπερ οὐ πρὸς ἐκείνου τε γενησόμενον ὀλίγαις στρεβλώσεσι τὸ ἐλέσθαι τὰ

«τοῦ ἐμοῦ πέρι, καὶ πίστεως εἰς σέ τῆς ἐμῆς, ὦ

|lady , οὐκ ἀληθῇ |think, imag- γνώση τοῖς ἔργοις· αὐτῇ
|ine; extol

δὲ οὕτως |supine προσιοῦσα τῷ |yourself |love, , καὶ τῷ
|desire

ὄντι |weaken, , μὴ ἄγε τὴν αἰτίαν ἐπ' ἄλλους τοὺς
|feminize

οὐκ αἰτίους. οὐ γὰρ ὥς |lady κρατεῖς, ἀλλ' ὥς

|serve, be a|help, serve; flatter;|youngster . ἃ παρὰ μὲν τὴν
|slave |defer to

πρώτην ὀρθῶς ἴσως ἐγένετο, |soft, τινὸς ἐκείνου καὶ
|delicate

νέου τὴν ψυχὴν νομισθέντος· ἐπειδὴ δὲ κατεξανίσταται

ὥς ἐρωμένης, λαμβανέτω πείραν ὥς |lady , καὶ

|whip καὶ |twist; torture on|cower under τοῖς σοῖς
|the wheel

|purpose, . πεφύκασι γὰρ οἱ νέοι |help, serve; flat- μὲν
|intention |ter, defer to

|be snobby |βιάζω?: use force|yield, , ὥστε καὶ οὗτος
|on; or βιάζω?: use|withdraw

πράξει |punish |force on ἄπερ |renege, |flatter
|cancel »

«Ἀλλὰ δοκεῖς μέν,» ἔφη, «εὖ λέγειν,» ἡ Ἀρσάκη· » πῶς

δ' ἂν ἐνέγκαιμι, ὦ θεοί, τοῖς ἐμοῖς ὀφθαλμοῖς ἢ |card wool; scratch; whip;
|thresh

ὁρῶσα τὸ σῶμα ἐκείνο ἢ καὶ ἄλλως |punish ,»

«Αὐθις αὖ σὺ |weaken, ,» ἔφη, «ὥσπερ οὐ πρὸς ἐκείνου
|feminize

τε γενησόμενον ὀλίγαις στρεβλώσει τὸ ἐλέσθαι τὰ

“will prove the injustice of your suspicions, both with regard to my son and me: but when you are yourself so supine in the prosecution of your love, why do you lay the fault on others? You are flattering this youth like a slave, when you should command him as a mistress. This indulgent mildness might be proper at first, for fear of alarming his tender and inexperienced mind; but when kindness is ineffectual, assume a tone of more severity; let punishments, and even stripes, force from him that compliance which favours have failed in doing. It is inborn in youth to despise those who court; to yield to those who curb them: try this method and you will find him give to force that which he refused to mildness.”

“Perhaps you may be right,” replied Arsace, “but how can I bear to see that delicate body, which I doat on to distraction, torn with whips, and suffering under tortures?”

“Again you are relapsing into your unseasonable tenderness,” said Cybele; “a few turns of the rack will bring about all you desire, and for

*vocabulary***αἰκία** outrage, torture**ἄκοή** hearing ~acoustic**ἀνιάω** (ι) vex**ἀποτυχία** failure**αὐτάρκης** self-sufficient**δεσμός** bond, latch, strap; also (pl)
headdress**δῆθεν** strong form of δῆ**ἐνέμι** be in ~ion**ἐξαίρέω** pick, steal; dedicate; destroy;
draw ~heresy**ἐξάλλομαι** break away from ~sally**ἐπιστρέφω** turn towards ~atrophy**ἐπιτείνω** intensify**ἔρω** -τος (m) love, desire ~erotic**εὐνοῦχος** eunuch**ζηλοτυπία** jealousy**ζοφώδης** dark, gray**κατακλείω** enclose; shut up**κολάζω** punish**κοῦφος** light, nimble**λιμός** (ι, f) famine**λυπέω** (ὀ) annoy, distress**μεταβάλλω** alter, transform**μετακαλέω** summon, recall**νοσέω** be sick, be mad, suffer**οἶκημα** -τος (n, 3) room**ὄψις** ὄψεως (f) sight, view
~thanatopsis**πάλαι** in the past ~paleo**πάλη** wrestling ~Pallas**πάλλω** shake, brandish; (mp) draw
lots ~Pallas**πιέζω** press, squeeze ~piezoelectric**προσποιέω** give over to; pretend
~poet**προστάσσω** post at, attach to,
command**σιδηροῦς** of iron**σμύχω** (ὀ) consume, burn up**τιμωρία** (τι) vengeance, punishment**ὑποπτεύω** guess, observe, be
suspicious of**φειδῶ** -οῦς (f, 3) thrift, grudging
~aphid**φύσις** -εως (f) nature (of a thing)
~physics**φύω** produce, beget; clasp ~physics

βελτίονα, καὶ σοὶ πρὸς μικρὸν ἀνιαθείῃ τυχεῖν τῶν
κατὰ γνώμην. ἔνεστι δέ σοι μηδὲ λυπεῖν τὸν ὀφθαλμὸν
τοῖς γινομένοις, ἀλλ' Εὐφράτῃ παραδοῦσαν, καὶ κολάζειν
εἰποῦσαν ὥς τι πεπλημμεληκότα, μήτε ἀνιάσθαι ὀρώσαν
(ἀκοή γὰρ ὄψεως εἰς τὸ λυπῆσαι κουφότερον), καὶ
εἰ μεταβεβλημένον αἰσθοίμεθα, πάλιν ἐξελέσθαι ὡς
αὐτάρκως ἐπεστραμμένον.»

8.6

Ἐπείθετο ἡ Ἀρσάκη· ἀπελπισθεὶς γὰρ ὁ ἔρως οὐδεμίαν
ἔχει φειδῶ τοῦ ἐρωμένου, τρέπειν δὲ φιλεῖ τὴν ἀποτυχίαν
εἰς τιμωρίαν. καὶ τὸν ἀρχιευνοῦχον μετακαλεσαμένη
τὰ δεδογμένα προσέταξεν. ὁ δὲ καὶ φύσει μὲν τὴν
εὐνούχων ζηλοτυπίαν νοσῶν, σμυχόμενος δὲ καὶ πάλαι
κατὰ τοῦ Θεαγένους ἐξ ὧν ἑώρα τε καὶ ὑπώπτευν, εὐθὺς
ἐν, δεσμοῖς εἶχε σιδηροῖς καὶ ἐπῆξε λιμῶ καὶ αἰκίαις,
εἰς οὔκημα ζοφῶδες κατακλεισάμενος, καὶ εἰδότι μὲν
προσποιουμένῳ δὲ καὶ πυνθανομένῳ δῆθεν τὴν αἰτίαν
οὐδὲν ἀποκρινόμενος, ἐπιτείνων δὲ ὅσημέραι τὰ

βελτίονα, καὶ σοὶ πρὸς μικρὸν |ἀνιάω?: vex; or χεῖν τῶν
 |ἀνιάω?: vex
 κατὰ γνώμην. |be in δέ σοι μηδὲ |annoy, τὸν ὀφθαλμὸν
 |distress
 τοῖς γινομένοις, ἀλλ' Εὐφράτῃ παραδοῦσαν, καὶ |punish
 εἰποῦσαν ὥς τι πεπλημμεληκότα, μήτε |ἀνιάω?: vex; or σαν
 |ἀνιάω?: vex
 (|hearing, ἄρ |sight εἰς τὸ |annoy, |light, nimble ` , καὶ
 |distress
 εἰ |alter, transform αἰσθοίμεθα, πάλιν ἐξελέσθαι ὡς
 |self-sufficient|turn towards .»

8.6

Ἐπίθετο ἡ Ἀρσάκη· ἀπελπισθεὶς γὰρ ὁ |love, οὐδεμίαν
 |desire
 ἔχει |thrift, . . ὁ ἐρωμένου, τρέπειν δὲ φιλεῖ τὴν |failure
 |grudging
 εἰς |vengeance, καὶ τὸν ἀρχιεννοῦχον |summon, recall
 |punishment
 τὰ δεδογμένα προσέταξεν. ὁ δὲ καὶ φύσει μὲν τὴν
 |eunuch |jealousy |be sick, |consume, burn ὕπ . αἰ πάλαι
 |be mad,
 κατὰ τοῦ Θεαγένους ἐξ ὧν ἑώρα τε καὶ |guess, observe, ἥνς
 |suffer: |be suspicious of
 ἐν, δεσμοῖς εἶχε σιδηροῖς καὶ |press, λιμῶ καὶ |outrage, ,
 |squeeze |torture
 εἰς |room |dark, gray |enclose; shut up , καὶ εἰδότε μὲν
 |give over to; pre- δὲ καὶ πυνθανομένῳ |strong form of δῆ' ν
 |tend
 οὐδὲν ἀποκρινόμενος, |intensify δὲ ὀσημέραι τὰ

a little uneasiness which you may feel, you will soon obtain the full accomplishment of your wishes. You may spare your eyes the pain of seeing his sufferings — deliver him to the chief eunuch, Euphrates; order him to correct him, for some fault which you may feign he has committed — our ears are duller, you know, in admitting pity, than are our eyes. On the first symptoms of compliance, you may free him from his restraint.”

8.6

Arsace suffered herself to be persuaded; for love, rejected and despairing, pities not even its object, and disappointment seeks revenge. She sent for the chief eunuch, and gave him directions for the purpose which had been suggested to her. He received them with a savage joy, rankling with the envy natural to his race, and from what he saw and suspected, particularly angry with Theagenes. He put him immediately in chains, cast him into a deep dungeon, and punished him with hunger and stripes: keeping all the while a sullen silence; answering none of the miserable youth’s inquiries, who pretended, (though he well knew the cause), to be ignorant of the reason why he was

vocabulary

ἀνακαλέω call, summon, recall
ἀπομάχομαι fight off
ἀποπειράομαι try, try out
ἀφορμή starting point; means
δῆθεν strong form of δῆ
εἴπερ if indeed
ἐνδείκνυμι (ἵ) address, consider
ἐνδίδωμι hand over, lend, show, allow
ἐντέλλω (mp) command
ἐπίδειξις -τος (f) display
εὖνοια good will, gift
ἡρέμα quietly, gently, slowly
καίριος deadly
καταπονέω subdue; damage
κόλασις -εως (f) punishment, scolding
λυπέω (ἵ) annoy, distress
μαλάσσω soften
οἰκτείρω pity
παρίημι dangle; pass over, allow ~jet

πεῖρα an attempt
πείρω pierce, run through ~pierce
πιέζω press, squeeze ~piezoelectric
ποῖος what kind
προστάσσω post at, attach to, command
ῥώννυμι (ἵ) strengthen; (pf pass) be strong, eager, healthy
συνεχής (ἵ) continuously
συνήθεια intimacy; habit
σωφροσύνη discretion, moderation
τιμωρέω (ἵ) (+dat) avenge, succor; punish
τροφή food, upkeep ~atrophy
τύχη fortune, act of a god
φάος φῶς (n, 3) light; salvation; (pl) eyes ~photon
φέως bush used to make brooms
φοιτάω go back and forth
χαρίζομαι gratify ~charisma

τῆς κολάσεως, καὶ πλέον ἢ ἐβούλετο ἡ Ἀρσάκη καὶ
 ἐντέταλτο τιμωρούμενος, εἰσφοιτᾶν δὲ οὐδενὶ παριείς
 ἢ μόνη τῇ Κυβέλλῃ, τοῦτο προστεταγμένον. ἢ
 δὲ ἐφοίτα συνεχῶς, καὶ τροφὰς κρύφα παρεισφέρειν
 ἐνεδείκνυτο, οἰκτείρουσα μὲν δῆθεν καὶ ὑπὸ τῆς συνηθείας
 ἐπικλωμένη, τὸ δ' ἀληθὲς ἀποπειρωμένη, ποίαν τινὰ
 γνώμην ἔχοι πρὸς τὰ παρόντα, καὶ εἴπερ ἐνδιδοίη
 καὶ μαλάσσοιτο πρὸς τῶν στρεβλώσεων. ὁ δὲ ἦν
 πλέον ἀνὴρ τότε, καὶ πλέον ἀπεμάχετο πρὸς τὰς
 πείρας, τὸ μὲν σῶμα καταπονούμενος, τὴν δὲ ψυχὴν ἐπὶ
 σωφροσύνῃ ῥωννύμενος, καὶ μεγαλαυχούμενος ἅμα πρὸς
 τὴν τύχην καὶ γανριῶν, εἰ λυποῦσα τῷ πλείστῳ μέρει,
 τῷ καιριωτάτῳ χαρίζοιτο, ἐπιδείξεως ἀφορμὴν τῆς εἰς
 Χαρίκλειαν εὐνοίας τε καὶ πίστεως παρεσχημένη, μόνον
 εἰ γινώσκει ταῦτα κάκειν, μέγιστον ἀγαθὸν τιθέμενος,
 καὶ συνεχῶς Χαρίκλειαν καὶ φῶς καὶ ψυχὴν καὶ ζωὴν
 ἀνακαλῶν. ὥστε καὶ ἡ Κυβέλλη ταῦτα ὀρώσα, καὶ παρὰ
 μὲν τῆς Ἀρσάκης ὡς ἡρέμα βούλοιτο πιέζεσθαι τὸν

τῆς |punishment, καὶ πλέον ἢ ἐβούλετο ἡ Ἀρσάκη καὶ
 |scolding
 ἐντέταλτο |(+dat) avenge, εἰσφοιτᾶν δὲ οὐδενὶ |dangle; pass
 |succor; punish |over, allow
 ἢ μόνῃ τῇ Κυβέλῃ, τοῦτο |post at, attach to, ἢ
 |command
 δὲ |go back|continuously αἰ |food, κρύφα παρεισφέρειν
 |and forth |upkeep
 |address, , οἰκτεῖρουσα μὲν |strong form of δῆ ᾧς |intimacy;
 |consider |habit
 ἐπικλωμένη, τὸ δ' ἀληθὲς ἀποπειρωμένη, |what kind ἃ
 γνώμην ἔχοι πρὸς τὰ παρόντα, καὶ |if |hand over, lend,
 |indeed |show, allow
 καὶ |soften πρὸς τῶν στρεβλώσεων. ὁ δὲ ἦν
 πλέον ἀνὴρ τότε, καὶ πλέον |fight off πρὸς τὰς
 πείρας, τὸ μὲν σῶμα |καταπονέω?: subdue; damage; or, ἐπὶ
 |καταπονέω?: subdue; damage
 |discretion, |strengthen; (pf pass) be ἡλαυνούμενος ἅμα πρὸς
 |moderation |strong, eager, healthy
 τὴν |fortune, act γαυριῶν, εἰ |annoy, τῷ πλείστῳ μέρει,
 |of a god |distress
 τῷ |deadly |gratify , |display |starting ᾧς εἰς
 |point; means
 Χαρίκλειαν |good will, gift .ὲ πίστεως παρεσχημένη, μόνον
 εἰ γινώσκει ταῦτα κακέϊνη, μέγιστον ἀγαθὸν τιθέμενος,
 καὶ |continuously ἱρίκλειαν καὶ φῶς καὶ ψυχὴν καὶ ζωὴν
 |call, . ὥστε καὶ ἡ Κυβέλη ταῦτα ὀρώσα, καὶ παρὰ
 |summon,
 |recall
 μὲν τῆς Ἀρσάκης ὡς |quietly, gen-οιτο |press, τὸν
 |tly, slowly |squeeze

thus harshly treated. He increased his sufferings every day, far beyond what Arsace knew of or commanded, permitting no one but Cybele to see him; for such, indeed, were his orders.

She visited him every day, under pretence of comforting, of bringing him nourishment; and of pitying him, because of their former acquaintance: in reality, to observe and report what effect his punishment had upon him, and whether it had mollified his stubborn heart; but his spirit was still unconquered, and seemed to acquire fresh force from the duration of his trials. His body, indeed, was torn with tortures, but his soul was exalted by the consciousness of having preserved its purity and honour. He gloried that while fortune was thus persecuting him, she was conferring a boon upon his nobler part—the soul. Rejoicing in this opportunity of showing his fidelity to Chariclea, and hoping only she would one day become acquainted with his sufferings, for her sake he was perpetually calling upon her name

vocabulary

ἀνύω accomplish, pass over, complete
ἀπαγγέλλω announce, order, promise
 ~angel
ἀπαγορεύω forbid; fail, be worn out
ἀπηνής harsh
ἀφανίζω do away with, make off with;
 (pass) disappear
δέσποινα lady
διαδύνω slip through, away
διαχράομαι use habitually; lend out;
 reveal
ἔλεγχος (n) shame, disgrace; (m)
 refutation
ἐνδίδωμι hand over, lend, show, allow
ἐπινοέω intend
ἐπιτείνω intensify
ἐπιτελέω complete; do a religious duty
ἔρως -τος (m) love, desire ~erotic
θεραπείη -ας service, tending
θρασύς brave, strong
κάμνω toil, be tired, acquire by toil; be
 troubled; be sick
καταλαμβάνω seize, understand, catch,

overtake; (mp) happen ~epilepsy
κατορθόω erect; accomplish
κόλασις -εως (f) punishment, scolding
μάτην in vain, randomly
ὁμόσε to the same spot ~homoerotic
οὐδέπω not, not yet
παίζω play ~pediatrician
παρηγορέω console, advise
πεῖρα an attempt
προσδοκάω expect
σύνειμι be with; have sex ~ion
συνίζω collapse, sink
συνίημι send together; hear, notice,
 understand ~jet
σύννοια know about someone; think
 proper
τάχα quickly, soon; perhaps
 ~tachometer
τελευτή conclusion, fulfilment ~apostle
τιμωρία (ti) vengeance, punishment
φθάνω (ā) do first, outstrip
χωρέω withdraw, give way to (+dat);
 advance; have room for; turn out well
 ~heir

Θεαγένην ἀκούουσα (οὐ γὰρ ἐς τελευτὴν ἀλλ' ἐς ἀνάγκην
 παραδεδωκέναι) αὐτὴ δὲ ἐκ τῶν ἐναντίων ἐπιτείνειν
 τὰ τῶν κολάσεων πρὸς τὸν Εὐφράτην ἀπαγγέλλουσα,
 ὡς ἀνύουσα ᾗσθετο οὐδέν, ἀλλ' ἀπηγόρευτο καὶ αὐτῇ
 παρ' ἐλπίδας ἢ πείρα, συνείσα οἱ κακῶν ἦν, καὶ νῦν
 μὲν τὴν ἐξ Ὀροονδάτου τιμωρίαν, εἰ πύθοιτο ταῦτα
 παρὰ Ἀχαμένους, ὅσον οὐδέπω προσδοκῶσα, νῦν δὲ
 ὡς φθήσεται αὐτὴν διαχρωμένη τάχα καὶ ἡ Ἀρσάκη ὡς
 παιχθεῖσα εἰς τὴν τοῦ ἔρωτος σύλληψιν, ὁμόσε χωρεῖν
 ἔγνω τοῖς κατειληφόσι, καὶ μέγα τι κακὸν ἐπιτελέσασα
 ἢ κατορθῶσαι τῇ Ἀρσάκῃ τὰ κατὰ γνώμην καὶ τὸ
 παρὸν τὸν ἀπ' ἐκείνης προσδοκώμενον διαδῦναι κίνδυνον,
 ἢ τοὺς ἐλέγχους τῶν πάντων πραγμάτων ἀφανίσαι,
 θανάτους ἅμα πᾶσιν ἐπινοήσασα. καὶ πρὸς τὴν Ἀρσάκην
 ἐλθοῦσα, «μάτην,» ἔφη, «κάμνομεν ὦ δέσποινα· οὐ γὰρ
 ἐνδίδωσιν ὁ ἀπηγὴς ἐκείνος, ἀλλ' αἰεὶ γίνεται καὶ πλέον
 θρασύτερος, Χαρίκλειαν διὰ στόματος ἔχων καὶ ταῖς
 ἐκείνης ἀνακλήσεις ὥσπερ θεραπείαις παρηγορούμενος.

Θεαγένην ἀκούουσα (οὐ γὰρ ἐς ^{|conclusion, fulfillment} ἄλλ' ἐς ἀνάγκην
 παραδεδωκέναι) αὐτὴ δὲ ἐκ τῶν ἐναντίων ^{|intensify}
 τὰ τῶν ^{|punishment, scolding} πρὸς τὸν Εὐφράτην ^{|announce, order,, promise}
 ὥς ^{|accomplish} ἵσθετο οὐδέν, ἀλλ' ^{|forbid; fail, be worn out} καὶ αὐτῇ
 παρ' ἐλπίδας ἢ ^{|an attempt} νείσα οἱ κακῶν ἦν, καὶ νῦν
 μὲν τὴν ἐξ Ὀροονδάτου ^{|vengeance,, punishment} εἰ πύθοιτο ταῦτα
 παρὰ Ἀχαιμένους, ὅσον ^{|not, yet} not ^{|expect} , νῦν δὲ
 ὥς ^{|be first} αὐτὴν διαχρωμένη ^{|quickly, soon; perhaps} Ἀρσάκη ὥς
^{|play} εἰς τὴν τοῦ ^{|love, desire} σύλληψιν, ^{|to the same} ^{|withdraw, give way to (+dat); advance;}
 ἔγνω τοῖς ^{|seize, understand, catch, overtake; (mp) happen} α τι κακὸν ^{|complete; do a religious duty}
 ἢ ^{|erect; accomplish} τῇ Ἀρσάκῃ τὰ κατὰ γνώμην καὶ τὸ
 παρὸν τὸν ἀπ' ἐκείνης ^{|expect} διαδύναι κίνδυνον,
 ἢ τοὺς ^{|shame} τῶν πάντων πραγμάτων ^{|do away with, make off with; (pass) disappear}
 θανάτους ἅμα πᾶσιν ^{|intend} . καὶ πρὸς τὴν Ἀρσάκην
 ἐλθοῦσα, «μάτην,» ἔφη, «^{|toil, acquire, be tired} lady οὐ γὰρ
^{|hand over, harsh lend, show, allow brave, strong} , ἑκεῖνος, ἀλλ' αἰεὶ γίνεται καὶ πλέον
 Χαρίκλειαν διὰ στόματος ἔχων καὶ ταῖς
 ἐκείνης ἀνακλήσεσιν ὥσπερ ^{|service, tending} ^{|console, advise} .

and styling her his light! his life! his soul!

Cybele (who had urged Euphrates to increase the severity of his treatment, contrary to the intentions of Arsace, whose object was by moderate chastisement, to bend but not to kill him), saw it was all to no purpose, and began to perceive the peril in which she stood. She feared punishment from Oroondates, if Achaemenes should incautiously discover too much of the share she had in the business; she feared lest her mistress should lay violent hands upon herself, either stung by the disappointment, or dreading the discovery of her amour. She determined, therefore, to make a bold attempt, to avoid the danger which awaited her, either by bringing about what Arsace desired, or to remove all concerned in, and privy to the matter, by involving them in one common destruction.

Going therefore to the princess

“We are losing our labour,” she said: “this stubborn youth, instead of being softened, grows every day more self-willed; he has Chariclea continually in his mouth, and, by calling upon her alone, consoles himself in his misfortunes.

*vocabulary***ἄγκυρα** (ῥ) anchor**ἄδηλος** invisible, unknown**ἄλιτῆριος** guilty; (+gen) offending
against**ἀναιρέω** take up ~heresy**ἀναπλάσσω** remodel**ἀπαγορεύω** forbid; fail, be worn out**ἀπογιγνώσκω** give up, desist; reject**βούλημα** -τος (n, 3) purpose, intention**δίχα** in two, in two ways**ἔγκλημα** -τος (n, 3) accusation**εἰκός** likely**ἐκποδών** out of the way**ἐμποδών** on the way; getting in the
way**ἐξουσία** authority, office**ἐπιτείνω** intensify**ζηλοτυπία** jealousy**κρίσις** -εως (f) decision, issue**μέλω** concern, interest, be one's
responsibility**μεταβάλλω** alter, transform**ὀργή** urge, impulse; anger**Πέρσης** Persian**πόθος** longing, regret ~bid**πρόσεμι** approach, draw near; add
~ion**προστάσσω** post at, attach to,
command**ρίπτω** hurl**τελευταῖος** last, final**τοῖνυν** well, then

τελευταίαν οὖν, εἰ δοκεῖ, τὸ τοῦ λόγου, ῥύψωμεν ἄγκυραν,
καὶ τὴν ἐμποδὼν γινομένην ἐκποδὼν ποιησώμεθα. εἰ
γὰρ μάθοι μὴ οὖσαν, εἰκός που καὶ μεταβληθῆναι αὐτὸν
πρὸς τὸ βούλημα τὸ ἡμέτερον, ἀπογνόντα τὸν ἐπ' ἐκείνῃ
πόθον.»

8.7

Ἄρπαγμα τὸ ῥήθην ἐποιήσατο ἡ Ἀρσάκη, καὶ τὴν ἐκ
πολλοῦ ζηλοτυπίαν ὀργῇ τῶν εἰρημένων ἐπιτείνασα, «εὖ
λέγεις,» ἔφη, «καὶ μελήσει μοι προστάζει τὴν ἀλιτήριον
ἀναιρεθῆναι.»

«Καὶ τίς ὁ πεισθησόμενος;» ἀπεκρίνατο ἡ Κυβέλη·
«πάντων γὰρ ἐν ἐξουσία σοι τυγχανούσῃ τὸ ἀναιρεῖν
δίχα κρίσεως τῶν ἐν τέλει Περσῶν πρὸς τῶν νόμων
ἀπηγόρευται. δεήσει τοίνυν πραγμάτων σοι καὶ
δυσχερείας, αἰτίας τινὰς καὶ ἐγκλήματα κατὰ τῆς
κόρης ἀναπλαττούσῃ· καὶ πρόσεστι τὸ ἄδηλον εἰ
πιστευθησόμεθα. ἀλλ' εἰ δοκεῖ, (πάντα γὰρ ὑπὲρ σοῦ καὶ

|last, final οὖν, εἰ δοκεῖ, τὸ τοῦ λόγου, |hurl |anchor
καὶ τὴν |on the way; get- μένην |out of the way ῥσώμεθα. εἰ
|ting in the way
γὰρ μάθοι μὴ οὔσαν, |likely που καὶ |alter, transform αὐτὸν
πρὸς τὸ |purpose, τὸ ἡμέτερον, ἀπογνόντα τὸν ἐπ' ἐκείνη
|intention
|longing,
|regret

8.7

Ἄρπαγμα τὸ ῥηθὲν ἐποιήσατο ἡ Ἀρσάκη, καὶ τὴν ἐκ
πολλοῦ |jealousy |urge, ὧν εἰρημέων |intensify, «εἶ
|impulse;
λέγεις,» ἔφη, «καὶ |be in/on the post at, attach to, |guilty; (+gen) offend-
|anger |mind |command |ing against
|take up »

«Καὶ τίς ὁ πεισθησόμενος;» ἀπεκρίνατο ἡ Κυβέλη·
«πάντων γὰρ ἐν |authority, σοι τυγχανούσῃ τὸ |take up
|office
|in two, |decision, τῶν ἐν τέλει Περσῶν πρὸς τῶν νόμων
|in two, |issue
|ways
|forbid; fail, be. δεήσει |well, then ῥαγμάτων σοι καὶ
|worn out
δυσχερείας, αἰτίας τινὰς καὶ |accusation κατὰ τῆς
κόρης |remodel καὶ |approach τὸ |invisible, εἰ
|unknown
πιστευθησόμεθα. ἀλλ' εἰ δοκεῖ, (πάντα γὰρ ὑπὲρ σοῦ καὶ

Let us then, as a last experiment, cut the cable, as the proverb says, and rid ourselves of this impediment to our wishes: perhaps, when he shall hear that she is no more, he may despair of obtaining her, and surrender himself to your desires.”

8.7

Arsace eagerly seized upon this idea: her rage and jealousy had but too well prepared her for embracing the cruel expedient.

“You advise well,” she replied, “I will take care to have this wretch removed out of our way.”

“But who will you get to put your design into execution?” said Cybele, “for though your power here is great, the laws forbid you to put any one to death without the sentence of the judges. You must undergo, therefore, some trouble and delay in framing a fictitious charge against this maiden; and there will, besides, be some difficulty in proving it. To save you the pain and hazard of this proceeding, I am ready to dare and

vocabulary

ἄλλοτε at another time ~alien
ἀναλαμβάνω take up, recover, resume
ἀναπλάσσω remodel
ἀντίδικος opponent
ἀπαγγέλλω announce, order, promise
 ~angel
βίος life ~biology
βιόω live; (mp) make a living ~biology
βουκολέω herd (cattle), tend ~bucolic
βραχύς low, short
γοητεύω bewitch
δαιμόνιος voc: you crazy guy
δάκρυον -ς tear
δέσποινα lady
διακονέω (ᾱ) serve, minister to
διακονία (ᾱα) service
διανοέω have in mind
δωμάτιον bedchamber; housetop
ἐκποδών out of the way
ἐξάγω lead out ~demagogue
ἐορτή holiday, feast
ἐπαινέω concur, praise, advise
ἐπιβουλή a plot, scheme ~volunteer
ἐσπέρα evening, west
ἐτοιμός ready; fulfilled

εὖωχέω fete, feed well
καταλαμβάνω seize, understand, catch, overtake; (mp) happen ~epilepsy
κατείργω shut in; hinder
λιπαρέω (ι) persist
μάτην in vain, randomly
ὄδυρμός lamentation
παροξύνω stimulate, provoke
πάτριος of the father(s), ancestral
πενθέω grieve ~Nepenthe
ποικίλος ornamented; various
ποτός potable
προστάσσω post at, attach to, command
πρόφασις -εως (f) pretext; motive; prediction; cause ~fame
σαυτοῦ yourself
συνήθης habitual, intimate
τήμερον today
τροφεύς -ος (m) foster father; rearer
τροφή food, upkeep ~atrophy
τρύχω (υ) exhaust, wear down
ὕψαδω sing in accompaniment
φάρμακον drug, potion ~pharmacy
φοιτάω go back and forth

πράττειν καὶ πάσχειν ἕτοιμος) φαρμάκῳ τὴν ἐπιβουλὴν
 διακονήσομαι καὶ ποτῶ γεγοητευμένῳ τὴν ἀντίδικον
 ἐκποδῶν ποιήσομαι.» ἐπήνεσε ταῦτα ἡ Ἀρσάκη, καὶ
 ποιεῖν ἐκέλευεν. ἡ δὲ αὐτίκα ὥρμησε. καὶ καταλαβοῦσα
 τὴν Χαρίκλειαν. ἐν ὀδυρμοῖς καὶ δάκρυσι, καὶ τί γὰρ
 ἄλλ' ἢ πενθοῦσαν, καὶ ὅπως αὐτὴν ἐξάξει τοῦ βίου
 διανοουμένην (ἤδη γὰρ ὑπήσθητο τὰς ἀμφὶ Θεαγένην
 τύχας, ποικίλως αὐτὴν καὶ ταῦτα τῆς Κυβέλης τὰ
 πρῶτα βουκολούσης, καὶ τοῦ μὴ ὁράσθαι αὐτὸν μηδὲ
 φοιτᾶν συνήθως εἰς τὸ δωμάτιον ἄλλοτε ἄλλας προφάσεις
 ἀναπλαττούσης)— καὶ «ὦ δαιμονία,» φησὶν, «οὐ παύση
 σεαυτὴν τρύχουσα καὶ καταναλίσκουσα μάτην; ἰδοὺ σοι
 καὶ Θεαγένης ἀφείται, καὶ ἤξει τήμερον εἰς ἐσπέραν. ἡ
 γὰρ δέσποινα πλημμελήσαντά τι κατὰ τὴν διακονίαν,
 εἰς βραχὺ παροξυνθεῖσα καὶ καθειρχθῆναι προστάξασα,
 τήμερον ἀφήσειν ἐπηγγείλατο, ἐορτὴν τινα πάτριον
 εὐωχεῖν μέλλουσα, καὶ ἅμα καὶ πρὸς ἐμοῦ λιπαρηθεῖσα.
 ὥστε ἀνίστασο καὶ σαυτὴν ἀναλάβανε, μικρᾶς τροφῆς

πράττειν καὶ πᾶσχειν ἕτοιμος) φαρμάκῳ τὴν |a plot, scheme

|serve, minister καὶ |potable |bewitch τὴν |opponent
to

|out of the way ἡσσομαι.» |concur ταῦτα ἢ Ἀρσάκη, καὶ

ποιεῖν ἐκέλευεν. ἡ δὲ αὐτίκα ὥρμησε. καὶ καταλαβοῦσα

τὴν Χαρίκλειαν. ἐν |lamentation αἱ δάκρυσι, καὶ τί γὰρ

ἄλλ' ἡ |grieve , καὶ ὅπως αὐτὴν ἐξάξοι τοῦ βίου

διανοουμένην (ἤδη γὰρ ὑπήσθητο τὰς ἀμφὶ Θεαγένην

τύχας, |ornamented αὐτὴν καὶ ταῦτα τῆς Κυβέλης τὰ

πρῶτα |herd , καὶ τοῦ μὴ ὀράσθαι αὐτὸν μηδὲ

|go back|habitual, εἰς τὸ |bedchamber; ἄλῳτε ἄλλας |pretext; motive; predic-
and |intimate |housetop |tion; cause
forth
remodel) — καὶ «ὦ |voc: you crazy' guy' , «οὐ παύσῃ

σεαυτὴν |exhaust, wear down αναλίσκουσα μάτην; ἰδού σοι

καὶ Θεαγένης ἀφείται, καὶ ἥξει |today εἰς |evening, west,

γὰρ |lady πλημμελήσαντά τι κατὰ τὴν |service ,

εἰς βραχὺ |stimulate, καὶ |shut in; hinder προστάξασα,
|provoke

|today ἀφήσειν ἐπηγγεῖλατο, |holiday, τινα |of the father(s), an-
|feast |cestral

|fete, feed well ἰούσα, καὶ ἅμα καὶ πρὸς ἐμοῦ |persist .

ὥστε ἀνίστασο καὶ σαντὴν |take up, re-, μικρᾶς τροφῆς
|cover, resume

suffer anything. I will, if you think fit, do the deed with poison, and by means of a medicated cup remove our adversary.”

Arsace approved, and bid her execute her purpose. She lost no time, but went to the unhappy Chariclea, whom she found in tears, and revolving how she could escape from life of which she was now weary; suspecting as she did the sufferings and imprisonment of Theagenes, though Cybele had endeavoured to conceal them from her, and had invented various excuses for his unusual absence.

The beldame thus addressed her:

“Why will you consume yourself in continual, and now causeless, lamentations? Theagenes is free, and will be with you here this evening. His mistress, angry at some fault which he had committed in her service, ordered him into a slight confinement, but has this day given directions for his release, in honour of a feast which she is preparing to celebrate, and in compliance with my entreaties. Arise, therefore, compose yourself, and refresh your

vocabulary

ἀπαγγέλλω announce, order, promise
 ~angel
ἀπαλλάσσω free from, remove; be freed, depart
ἀπατηλός deceitful ~apatosaurus
ἀπογεύω give a taste of
γούν at least then
διακονέω (ᾱ) serve, minister to
ἐκπίνω (ι) drink up, consume
ἐκών willingly, on purpose; giving in too easily
ἐπιδέω fasten; lack
ἐπιδίδωμι give, give with, give reciprocally ~donate
ἐπιθυμέω (υ) wish, covet
ἐπόμενυμι (υ) swear by
εὐτρεπίζω to ready
ἐφοράω look upon ~panorama
ἡδύς sweet, pleasant ~hedonism
κατακλίνω (ι) lay down ~incline
κεράννυμι (υ) mix ~crater

κράζω croak, scream
κύλιξ -κος (f) cup
μεταλαμβάνω share in; swap
μόλις with difficulty, barely
νεύω nod
νέω spin; swim ~neuro
ὅμως anyway, nevertheless
ὄρκος what is sworn by, witness, oath ~orc
οὐπω no longer
περισσεύω be supernumerary, abound
πιστός faithful; trustworthy
προαναιρέω take, destroy first
προσφέρω present; resemble; add
σαντοῦ yourself
συνεχής (υ) continuously
συνήθης habitual, intimate
τήμερον today
τοίνυν well, then
ὕποτέμνω undercut, intercept
ὕφοράω look at from below, suspect
φροντίς -τος (f) thought, care

σὺν ἡμῖν νῦν γοῦν ποτὲ μεταλαβοῦσα.»

«Καὶ πῶς ἄν,» ἔφη, «πεισθείην;» ἡ Χαρίκλεια· τὸ γὰρ συνεχῶς σε πρὸς με διαψεύδεσθαι τὸ πιστὸν τῶν παρὰ σοῦ λεγομένων ὑποτέμνεται.» καὶ ἡ Κυβέλη, «θεούς,» ἔφη, «ἐπόμενυμι πάντας ἢ μὴν λυθήσεσθαί σοι πάντα τήμερον καὶ πάσης σε φροντίδος ἀπαλλαγίσεσθαι. μόνον μὴ προαναίρει σαυτήν, ἡμερῶν ἤδη τοσούτων ἀπόσιτος οὔσα, ἀλλ' ἀπόγευσαι ἤκουσα τῶν εἰς καιρὸν ἡντρεπισμένων.» μόλις μὲν, ἐπείθετο δ' οὖν ὅμως ἡ Χαρίκλεια, τὸ μὲν ἀπατηλὸν συνήθως ὑφορωμένη, τοῖς δὲ ὅρκοις ἐν μέρει πειθομένη καὶ τὸ ἡδὺ τῶν ἐπαγγελλέντων ἐκοῦσα καταδεχομένη· ἃ γὰρ ἐπιθυμεί ψυχὴ, καὶ πιστεύειν φιλεῖ.

Κατακλινεῖσαι τοῖνυν εἰστιῶντο. καὶ τῆς διακονουμένης ἄβρας οἶνου κεκραμένου κύλικας ἐπιδούσης, προτέρα τῇ Χαρικλείᾳ προσφέρειν ἡ Κυβέλη νεύσασα μετ' ἐκείνην αὐτὴ λαβοῦσα ἔπινε. καὶ οὕτω τὸ πᾶν ἐκπέποτο, καὶ ἱλιγγιᾶν ἐφαίνετο ἡ πρεσβύτις, τό τε περιττεῦσαν ὀλίγον

σὺν ἡμῖν νῦν |at least then |share in; swap >>

«Καὶ πῶς ἄν,» ἔφη, «πεισθείην;» ἡ Χαρίκλεια· τὸ

γὰρ |continuously πρὸς με διαψεύδεσθαι τὸ |faithful; |trustworthy

παρὰ σοῦ λεγομένων |undercut, |intercept >> καὶ ἡ Κυβέλη,

«θεούς,» ἔφη, «|swear by πάντας ἢ μὴν λυθήσεσθαι σοι

πάντα |today καὶ πάσης σε |thought, |free from, remove;
|care |be freed, depart

μόνον μὴ προαναίρει |yourself, ἡμερῶν ἤδη τοσούτων

ἀπόσιτος οὔσα, ἀλλ' |ἀπογεύω?: give a taste of; or |ἰς καιρὸν
|ἀπογεύω?: give a taste of

|to ready >> |with difficulty, |εἰπίθετο δ' οὖν |anyway, |nevertheless
|barely

Χαρίκλεια, τὸ μὲν |deceitful |habitual, |look at from |οἷς δὲ
|intimate |below, suspect

|oath ἐν μέρει πειθομένη καὶ τὸ |sweet ὧν ἐπαγγελέθωντων

|willingly |αταδεχομένη· ἃ γὰρ |wish, |ψυχή, καὶ πιστεύειν
|covet

φιλεῖ.

|lay down |well, then ἵτιῶντο. καὶ τῆς |serve, minister to

ἄβρας οἴνου κεκραμένου |cup ἐπιδούσης, προτέρα τῇ

Χαρικλείᾳ |present; re- ἡ Κυβέλη νεύσασα μετ' ἐκείνην
|semble; add

αὐτὴ λαβοῦσα ἔπινε. καὶ |no longer πᾶν |drink up, consume

ἱλιγγιᾶν ἐφαίνετο ἡ πρεσβῦτις, τό τε |be supernumer- |λόγον
|ary, abound

spirits with a slight refectation.”

“How shall I believe you?” replied the afflicted maiden, “you have deceived me so often, that I know not how to credit what you say.”

“I swear to you, by all the gods,” said Cybele, “all your troubles shall have an end this day; all your anxiety shall be removed, only do not first kill yourself by abstaining obstinately, as you do, from food. Taste, then, the repast which I have provided.”

Chariclea was, with difficulty, persuaded, though she very naturally entertained suspicions; the protestations, however, of the old woman, and the pleasing hopes suggested prevailed at length; (for what the mind desires it believes), and they sat down to the repast.

Cybele motioned to Abra, the slave, who waited upon them, to give the cup, after she had mixed the wine, first to Chariclea; she then took another herself and drank. She had not swallowed all that was presented to her, when she appeared seized with dizziness; and throwing what remained in the cup upon the

vocabulary

ἀκίνητος motionless, immovable
ἀκμάζω be in top form, flourish
ἀναλαμβάνω take up, recover, resume
ἀποπνέω exhale ~apnea
γηραιός old
γοῦν at least then
γραιῦς old woman ~geriatric
δεύω moisten; lack
διαχράομαι use habitually; lend out;
 reveal
δολερός deceitful
δριμύς (ι) sharp, piercing, bitter
ἐκθνήσκω (hyperbolic) faint, die off, be
 terrified
ἐκχέω pour out
ἐμπύμπρημι burn up ~pyre
ἐνδείκνυμι (ι) address, consider
ἐνδίδωμι hand over, lend, show, allow
ἐνδύω go into, put on
ἐνδω in the house of; within
ἐνοράω look at, notice something in
ἐπιβουλεύω plot, plan, harm
 ~volunteer

ἐπιφαίνω display ~photon
ἐπιφάνεια manifestation; superfluous
θεράπεινα female slave
θόρυβος noise, clamor; confusion
καθικνέομαι affect with feeling
καίριος deadly
καταλαμβάνω seize, understand, catch,
 overtake; (mp) happen ~epilepsy
μεθίημι let go, cease; (mid) speed off
 ~jet
μελαίνω make/become dark ~melanin
νεῦμα -τος (n, 3) nod, command
ὄμμα -τος (n, 3) eye
ὁμός same ~homoeerotic
ὁμοῦ together
ὁμόω unite ~homoeerotic
παρέζομαι sit beside ~sit
παρίημι dangle; pass over, allow ~jet
πιέζω press, squeeze ~piezoelectric
πικρός sharp, bitter ~picric
προσομιλέω (ι) have intercourse with
σπασμός convulsion
τόξευμα -τος (n, 3) arrow

ἐκχέασα δριμύ τε εἰς τὴν θεραπείαν ἐνέώρα καὶ σπασμοῖς
τε καὶ σφακελισμοῖς ὀξύτατοις ἐπιέζετο.

8.8

Θόρυβός τε κατειλήφει μὲν καὶ τὴν Χαρίκλειαν, καὶ
ἀναλαμβάνειν ἐπειρᾶτο, κατειλήφει δὲ καὶ τοὺς παρόντας.
τὸ γὰρ κακόν, ὡς ἐώκει, τοξεύματος παντὸς ὀξύτερον
τῷ φθοροποιῷ δεδευμένου, καὶ ἱκανὸν καὶ νέον τινὰ καὶ
ἀκμάζοντα διαχρήσασθαι, τότε καὶ πλέον, εἰς γηραιὸν
σῶμα καὶ ἀπεσκληκὸς ἤδη προσομιλήσαν, ὀξύτερον
ἢ ὥστε εἰπεῖν τῶν καιριωτέρων καθίκετο. καὶ τό
τε ὄμμα ἢ πρεσβῦτις ἐνεπίμπρατο, καὶ τὰ μέλη τῶν
σπασμῶν ἐνδόντων πρὸς τὸ ἀκίνητον παρεῖτο, καὶ χροιά
μελαίνουσα τὴν ἐπιφάνειαν ἐπεπόλαζεν. ἀλλ' ἦν, οἶμαι,
καὶ δηλητηρίου ψυχὴ δολερὰ πικρότερον. ἢ γοῦν Κυβέλη
καὶ ἐκθνήσκουσα οὐ μεθίετο τῶν πανουργημάτων, ἀλλὰ
τὰ μὲν νεύμασι τὰ δὲ παραφθεγγομένη Χαρίκλειαν εἶναι
τὴν ἐπιβουλεύσασαν ἐνεδείκνυτο. καὶ ὁμοῦ τε ἡ γραῦς
ἀπέπνει καὶ ἡ Χαρίκλεια δεσμῶτις εἵχετο, καὶ παρὰ

|pour out |sharp, piercing, |female slave |look at, notice|convulsion
|bitter |something in

τε καὶ σφακελισμοῖς ὀξύτατοις |press,
|squeeze

8.8

|noise, clamor; κατειλήφει μὲν καὶ τὴν Χαρίκλειαν, καὶ
|confusion

|take up, recover, ἐπειρᾶτο, κατειλήφει δὲ καὶ τοὺς παρόντας.
|resume

τὸ γὰρ κακόν, ὥς ἔρκει, |arrow παντὸς ὀξύτερον

τῷ φθοροποιῷ |moisten; lack καὶ ἱκανὸν καὶ νέον τινὰ καὶ

|be in top form, διαχρήσασθαι, τότε καὶ πλέον, εἰς |old
|flourish

σῶμα καὶ ἀπεσκληκὸς ἤδη |have intercourse, ὀξύτερον
|with

ἣ ὥστε εἰπεῖν τῶν |deadly |affect with feeling `τό

τε |eye ἣ πρεσβῦτις |burn up , καὶ τὰ μέλη τῶν

|convulsion ἐνδόντων πρὸς τὸ |motionless, γαρεῖτο, καὶ χροιά
|immovable

|make/become dark ὑπιφάνειαν ἐπεπόλαζεν. ἀλλ' ἦν, οἶμαι,

καὶ δηλητηρίου ψυχῇ |deceitful |sharp ἣ |at least then ἡ

καὶ |(hyperbolic) faint, |let go, cease; γανουργημάτων, ἀλλὰ
|die off, be terrified |mid speed off

τὰ μὲν |nod, command ` παραφθεγγομένη Χαρίκλειαν εἶναι

τὴν |plot, plan, harm |address, καὶ ὁμοῦ τε ἡ |old woman
|consider

|exhale καὶ ἡ Χαρίκλεια δεσμῶτις εἶχετο, καὶ παρὰ

ground, and casting a fierce look upon the attendant, her body was attacked with violent spasms and convulsions.

8.8

Chariclea, and all who were in the room, were struck with horror, and attempted to raise and assist her; but the poison, potent enough to destroy a young and vigorous person, wrought more quickly than can be expressed upon her old and worn-out body. It seized the vitals; she was consumed by inward fire; her limbs, which were at first convulsed, became at length stiff and motionless, and a black colour spread itself over her skin. But the malice of her soul was more malignant even than the poison, and Cybele, even in death did not give over her wicked arts; but by signs and broken accents, gave the assistants to understand that she was poisoned by the contrivance of Chariclea. No sooner did she expire

*vocabulary***ἄνομος** lawless**ἀνόσιος** unholy**ἀπειλέω** vow, threaten, boast**ἀποσφάζω** cut the throat**βάσανος** (f) trial, torture**βούλευμα** -τος (n, 3) resolution, purpose**δράω** do, accomplish**ἐναγής** cursed, polluted**ἐννομος** lawful; upright, just**θαυμάσιος** wonderful**θέαμα** -τος (ᾱα, n, 3) sight, spectacle**καθαρεύω** be pure of**καινός** new, fresh, strange**κατηφέω** be dejected**κερδαίνω** profit, take advantage**κολαστήριος** punitive**παιδεύω** raise; train**πράξις** -εως (f) result, business
~practice**σκευάζω** prepare, collect**συκοφαντία** (ῶ) barratry, blackmail**συκοφαντίας** -ου (ῶ, m, 1) slanderer**σύνοιδα** know about someone; think proper**φάρμακον** drug, potion ~pharmacy**φόνος** killing ~offend

τὴν Ἀρσάκην αὐτίκα ἤγετο. τῆς δὲ πυνθανομένης εἰ
τὸ φάρμακον αὐτὴ σκευάσειε, καὶ εἰ μὴ βούλοιτο λέγειν
τάληθές, κολαστήρια καὶ βασάνους ἀπειλούσης, καινὸν
ἦν ἡ Χαρίκλεια τοῖς ὁρώσι θέαμα. οὔτε γὰρ κατηφήσασα
οὔτε ἀγενές τι παθοῦσα, γέλων ἐφαίνετο καὶ χλεύην τὰ
παρόντα ποιουμένη, τὸ μὲν ὑπὸ ἀγαθοῦ τοῦ συνειδότος
τῆς συκοφαντίας ἀφροντιστοῦσα, τὸ δὲ χαίρουσα εἰ
Θεαγένους οὐκέτι ὄντος τεθνήξεται καὶ κερδήσει τὸ ἐναγές
τῆς πράξεως, ὃ καθ' ἑαυτῆς ἐγνώκει ποιεῖν, ἐτέρων τοῦτο
δρασάντων. καὶ «ὦ θαυμασία» ἔφη, «εἰ μὲν ζῇ Θεαγένης,
καθαρεύω καὶ γὰρ τοῦ φόνου· εἰ δέ τι πέπονθεν ὑπὸ τῶν
σῶν ἀνοσίων βουλευμάτων, οὐδὲν δεῖ σοι τῶν κατ' ἐμοῦ
βασάνων. ἔχεις με τὴν φαρμακίδα τῆς καὶ θρεψαμένης
σε καὶ πρὸς τὰ κάλλιστα τῶν ἔργων παιδευσαμένης.
καὶ ἀπόσφαττε μὴ μελλήσασα· οὐδὲν γὰρ οὕτως ἐφίλει
Θεαγένης ὁ τῶν σῶν ἀνόμων βουλευμάτων ἔννομος
ὑπερόπτης.»

τὴν Ἀρσάκην αὐτίκα ἤγετο. τῆς δὲ πυνθανομένης εἰ
 τὸ φάρμακον αὐτὴ ^{|prepare,} _{|collect} , καὶ εἰ μὴ βούλοιτο λέγειν
 τὰ ληθές, ^{|punitive} καὶ ^{|trial,} _{|torture} ^{|vow, threaten,} _{|boast} new, fresh, strange
 ἦν ἡ Χαρίκλεια τοῖς ὁρώσι ^{|sight,} _{|spectacle} οὔτε γὰρ ^{|be dejected}
 οὔτε ἀγενές τι παθοῦσα, γέλων ἐφαίνετο καὶ χλεύην τὰ
 παρόντα ποιουμένη, τὸ μὲν ὑπὸ ἀγαθοῦ τοῦ ^{|know about someone;} _{|think proper}
 τῆς συκοφαντίας ἀφροντιστοῦσα, τὸ δὲ χαίρουσα εἰ
 Θεαγένους οὐκέτι ὄντος τεθνήξεται καὶ ^{|profit, take ad-} _{|vantage} ^{|cursed,} _{|polluted}
 τῆς ^{|result,} _{|business} , ὁ καθ' ἑαυτῆς ἐγνώκει ποιεῖν, ἐτέρων τοῦτο
^{|do, accomplish} αἰ «ὦ ^{|wonderful} » ἔφη, «εἰ μὲν ζῇ Θεαγένης,
^{|be pure of} καὶ γὰρ τοῦ ^{|killing} εἰ δέ τι πέπονθεν ὑπὸ τῶν
 σῶν ^{|unholy} ^{|resolution,} _{|purpose} , οὐδὲν δεῖ σοι τῶν κατ' ἐμοῦ
^{|trial,} _{|torture} . ἔχεις με τὴν φαρμακίδα τῆς καὶ θρεψαμένης
 σε καὶ πρὸς τὰ κάλλιστα τῶν ἔργων ^{|raise; train} .
 καὶ ^{|cut the throat} , μὴ μελλήσασα· οὐδὲν γὰρ οὕτως ἐφίλει
 Θεαγένης ὁ τῶν σῶν ^{|lawless} ^{|resolution,} _{|purpose} ^{|lawful; up-} _{|right, just}
 ὑπερόπτης.»

than the innocent maiden was bound, and carried before Arsace.

When the princess asked her if she had prepared the fatal draught, and threatened her, if she would not confess the whole truth, that torments should force it from her, her behaviour astonished all the beholders. She did not cast down her eyes; she betrayed no fear; she even smiled, and treated the affair with scorn, disregarding, in conscious innocence, the incredible accusation, and rejoicing in the imputation of the guilt, if through the agency of others, it should bring her to a death, which Theagenes had already undergone. "If Theagenes be alive," said she, "I am totally guiltless of this crime; but if he has fallen a victim to your most virtuous practices, it needs no tortures to extract a confession from me: then am I the poisoner of your incomparable nurse, treat me as if I were guilty, and by taking my life, gratify him who loathed your unhallowed wishes."

*vocabulary***ἀέθλιος** prize ~athlete**ἄθλιος** wretched ~athlete**ἄλιτῆριος** guilty; (+gen) offending
against**ἀναγκάζω** force, compel**αὔριον** tomorrow**δαιμόνιος** voc: you crazy guy**δεσμέω** to chain**δεσμός** bond, latch, strap; also (pl)
headdress**διακονία** (ᾱα) service**δωρέω** give ~donate**εἴτε** if, whenever; either/or**ἐκφαίνω** bring to light ~photon**ἐπιβάλλω** throw upon, head for
~ballistic**ἐπιδείκνυμι** (ῶ) display, exhibit**εὐνοια** good will, gift**θαυμαστός** wonderful; admirable**κρίσις** -εως (f) decision, issue**μέλος** -ους (n, 3) limb; melody**μέλω** concern, interest, be one's
responsibility**οἰνοχοεύω** pour wine ~wine**Πέρσης** Persian**σαφής** clear, understandable**στενάζω** sigh, groan**συνήθεια** intimacy; habit**τιμωρία** (τι) vengeance, punishment**ὑπέχω** promise; hold out one's hand;
submit to**ὑποδακρύω** weep a little or secretly**φάρμακον** drug, potion ~pharmacy

8.9

Ἐξέμηνε τὰ εἰρημένα τὴν Ἀρσάκην, καὶ διαρραπισθῆναι
κελεύσασα, «ὥς ἔχει» δεσμῶν, ἄγετε, εἶπε, τὴν ἀλιτήριον,
καὶ ἐν τοῖς ὁμοίοις ὄντα κατ' ἀξίαν ἐπιδείξαντες
τὸν θαυμαστὸν αὐτῆς ἐρώμενον, παντί τε μέλει τὰ
δεσμὰ ἐπιβαλόντες, Εὐφράτῃ καὶ ταύτην παράδοτε,
φυλαχθησομένην ἐς αὔριον, τὴν τε διὰ θανάτου τιμωρίαν
ὑπὸ κρίσει τῶν ἐν τέλει Περσῶν ὑφέξουσιν.» ἤδη δὲ
ἀγομένης, τὸ οἶνοχοῆσαν τῇ Κυβέλῃ παιδισκάριον (ἣν
δὲ τῶν Ἰωνικῶν ἄτερον τῶν εἰς διακονίαν παρὰ τὴν
πρώτην ὑπὸ τῆς Ἀρσάκης τοῖς νέοις δωρηθέντων), εἴτε τι
παθὸν εὐνοίᾳ τῇ περὶ τὴν Χαρίκλειαν ὑπὸ συνηθείας τε καὶ
συνδιαιτήσεως, εἴτε καὶ δαιμονία βουλήσει χρυσάμενον,
ὑπεδάκρυσέ τε καὶ ἐστέναξε, καὶ «ὦ τῆς ἀθλίας,» ἔφη,
«τῆς οὐδὲν αἰτίας.» τῶν δὲ περιεστώτων θαυμασάντων
καὶ σαφῶς ὅ τι λέγειν βούλοιτο ἐκφαίνειν ἀναγκαζόντων,
αὐτὴν δεδωκέναι διωμολόγει τῇ Κυβέλῃ τὸ φάρμακον,
εἰληφέναι δὲ παρ' αὐτῆς ἐκείνης ἐφ' ᾧ δοῦναι τῇ

8.9

Ἐξέμηνε τὰ εἰρημένα τὴν Ἀρσάκην, καὶ διαρραπισθῆναι
κελεύσασα, «ὥς ἔχει» δεσμῶν, ἄγετε, εἶπε, τὴν |guilty; (+gen) offending
καὶ ἐν τοῖς ὁμοίοις ὄντα κατ' ἀξίαν |display, exhibit
τὸν |wonderful; |admirable αὐτῆς ἐρώμενον, παντί τε μέλει τὰ
|bond, |latch, |strap |throw upon , Εὐφράτῃ καὶ ταύτην παράδοτε,
φυλαχθησομένην ἐς |tomorrow. ἦν τε διὰ θανάτου |vengeance,
|punishment
ὑπὸ |decision, |issue ὦν ἐν τέλει Περσῶν |promise .» ἤδη δὲ
|lead, bring, τὸ |pour wine τῇ Κυβέλῃ παιδισκάριον (ἦν
δὲ τῶν Ἰωνικῶν ἄτερον τῶν εἰς |service παρὰ τὴν
πρώτην ὑπὸ τῆς Ἀρσάκης τοῖς νέοις |give , |if, whenever; ei-
|ther/or
παθὸν |good will, |gift, ἰ τὴν Χαρίκλειαν ὑπὸ |intimacy; |habit
συνδιαιτήσεως, |if, when-|voc: you crazy guy. ἰ χρησάμενον,
|ever; ei-
|weep a little τε καὶ |sigh, |groan , καὶ «ὦ τῆς ἀθλίας,» ἔφη,
|or secretly
«τῆς οὐδὲν αἰτίας.» τῶν δὲ περιστώτων θαυμασάντων
καὶ |clear, under- |standable λέγειν βούλοιτο |bring |light to|force, compel ,
αὐτὴ δεδοκέναι διωμολόγει τῇ Κυβέλῃ τὸ φάρμακον,
εἰληφέναι δὲ παρ' αὐτῆς ἐκείνης ἐφ' ᾧ δοῦναι τῇ

8.9

Arsace was stung into fury by this: she ordered her to be smitten on the face, and then said

“Take this wretch, bound as she is, and show her her precious lover suffering, as he has well deserved; then load every limb with fetters and deliver her to Euphrates; bid him confine her in a dungeon till to-morrow, when she will receive from the Persian magistrates the sentence of death.”

While they were leading her away, the girl who had poured out the wine at the fatal repast, who was an Ionian by nation, and the same who was sent at first by Arsace to wait upon her Grecian guests — (whether out of compassion for Chariclea, whom nobody could attend and not love, or moved by a sudden impulse from heaven,) burst into tears, and cried out

“O most unhappy and guiltless maiden!” The bystanders wondering at this exclamation and pressing her to explain its meaning, she confessed that it was she who had given the poison to Cybele, from whom she had received it, in order that it might be administered

vocabulary

ἀπαγγέλλω announce, order, promise
 ~angel
ἀτοπία absurdity, outrageousness, wickedness
βάρβαρος non-Greek
δεσμέω to chain
διαπέμπω send out/over
δικάζω judge
δυνάστης -ου (m, 1) lord, ruler
ἐγκλημα -τος (n, 3) accusation
εἴτε if, whenever; either/or
ἐλεύθερος not enslaved
ἐναλλάσσω exchange
ἐξῆς in turn
ἐπιδακρύω cry over
ἔρμαιον (f) of Hermes; windfall
εὐγενής well born
ἦθος ἥθεος (n, 3) habit; (pl) habitat, home area ~ethos
θεραπαινίς female slave
θόρυβος noise, clamor; confusion
ἰσχύς -ος (f) strength; body of troops
καταγγέλλω announce; denounce
κατηγορέω accuse; indicate

κοινός communal, ordinary
κοινόω make common; cooperate
κρίσις -εως (f) decision, issue
κύλιξ -κος (f) cup
νεύω nod
οἶκτος compassion
ὀρίζω divide; ordain, define ~horizon
ὄψις ὄψεως (f) sight, view
 ~thanatopsis
Πέρσης Persian
πραῖξις -εως (f) result, business
 ~practice
προκαθέζομαι preside; besiege
προκάθηναι sit before; preside
προλαμβάνω anticipate; be prejudiced
προσφέρω present; resemble; add
συγχέω entangle, destroy, confound
συνεργός cooperating; colleague
συνεχής (ὅ) continuously
τίμιος honored, precious
τιμωρία (τι) vengeance, punishment
φαρμακεία (αἶ) drugging
φάρμακον drug, potion ~pharmacy
φρουρέω keep watch

Χαρικλεία, προληφθεισάν τε εἴτε ὑπὸ θορύβου τῆς κατὰ τὴν πρᾶξιν ἀτοπίας, εἴτε καὶ συγχεθείσαν ὑπὸ τῆς Κυβέλης, προτέρα δοῦναι τῇ Χαρικλείᾳ νευούσης, ἐναλλάξαι τὰς κύλικας, καὶ τῇ πρεσβύτιδι προσενεγκεῖν ἐν ᾧ ἦν τὸ φάρμακον. ἤγετο οὖν ἐπὶ τὴν Ἀρσάκην εὐθέως, ἔρμαιον ἀπάντων ποιουμένων ἐλευθέραν εὔρεθῆναι τῶν ἐγκλημάτων τὴν Χαρίκλειαν· εὐγενοῦς γὰρ ἦθους καὶ ὄψεως καὶ βάρβαρον γένος οἶκτος εἰσέρχεται. καὶ εἰπούσης ταῦτα τῆς θεραπαινίδος πλέον ἐγίνετο οὐδέν, ἀλλ' ἥ καὶ αὐτὴ συνεργὸς ἔοικεν εἶναι εἰποῦσα ἡ Ἀρσάκη δεσμεῖσθαι καὶ φρουρεῖσθαι εἰς τὴν κρίσιν ἐκέλευσε. τοὺς τε δυνάστας Περσῶν, οἳ τὸ βουλευέσθαι ὑπὲρ τῶν κοινῶν καὶ δικάζειν τε καὶ τιμωρίας ὀρίζειν τὴν ἰσχὺν εἶχον, ἐπὶ τὴν κρίσιν εἰς τὴν ἐξῆς παρεκάλει διαπέμπουσα.

Καὶ ἡκόντων εἰς ἔω καὶ προκαθημένων, κατηγορεῖ μὲν ἡ Ἀρσάκη καὶ τὴν φαρμακείαν κατήγγελλεν, ἅπαντα ὡς εἶχεν ἀπαγγέλλουσα, καὶ συνεχῆς ἐπιδακρύνουσα τὴν θρειαμένην, καὶ ὡς τὴν πάντων τιμωτέρα

Χαρικλεία, |anticipate; be τε εἴτε ὑπὸ |noise, clamor; |
 |prejudiced |confusion
 κατὰ τὴν πράξιν |absurdity, outrageous- |συγχέω?: entangle, destroy, con-
 |ness, wickedness |found; or συγχέω?: entangle, de-
 τῆς Κυβέλης, προτέρα δοῦναι τῇ Χαρικλείᾳ |nod
 |exchange τὰς |cup , καὶ τῇ πρεσβύτιδι προσενεγκεῖν ἐν
 ᾧ ἦν τὸ φάρμακον. ἤγετο οὖν ἐπὶ τὴν Ἀρσάκην εὐθέως,
 |of Hermes; windfall . ποιουμένων |not enslaved ὑρεθῆναι τῶν
 |accusation τὴν Χαρίκλειαν· |well born γὰρ |habit; (pl) habitat, home
 |sight καὶ βάρβαρον γένος |compassion ἔρχεται. καὶ
 εἰπούσης ταῦτα τῆς |female slave πλέον ἐγίνετο οὐδέν,
 ἀλλ' ἥ καὶ αὐτὴ |cooperating; |κεν εἶναι εἰπούσα ἡ Ἀρσάκη
 |colleague
 |to chain καὶ |keep watch εἰς τὴν κρίσιν ἐκέλευσε. τοὺς
 τε |lord, ruler Περσῶν, οἳ τὸ βουλευέσθαι ὑπὲρ τῶν κοινῶν
 καὶ |judge τε καὶ τιμωρίας |divide; . ἢ or- |strength; |body |πὶ
 |dain, define |of troops
 τὴν κρίσιν εἰς τὴν |in turn |ρεκάλει |send out/over .
 Καὶ ἡκόντων εἰς ἔω καὶ προκαθημένων, κατηγόρει μὲν
 ἡ Ἀρσάκη καὶ τὴν |drugging |announce; , ἅπαντα
 |denounce
 ὥς εἶχεν |announce, order, καὶ |continu- |cry over τὴν
 |promise |ously
 θρεψαμένην, καὶ ὥς τὴν πάντων |honored,
 |precious

to Chariclea. She declared, that either overcome by trepidation at the enormity of the action, or confused at the signs made by Cybele, to present the goblet first to the young stranger, she had, in her hurry, changed the cups, and given that containing the poison to the old woman.

She was immediately taken before Arsace, every one heartily wishing that Chariclea might be found innocent; for beauty, and nobleness of demeanour, can move compassion even in the minds of barbarians.

The slave repeated before her mistress all she had said before, but it was of no avail towards clearing the innocent maiden, and served only to involve herself in the same punishment; for Arsace, saying she was an accomplice, commanded her to be bound, thrown into prison, and reserved with the other for trial; and she sent directly to the magistrates, who formed the Supreme Council; and to whom it belonged to try criminals and to pronounce their sentence, ordering them to assemble on the morrow.

At the appointed time, when the court was met, Arsace stated the case, and accused Chariclea of the poisoning; lamenting, with many tears, the loss she had sustained in a faithful and affectionate old servant, whom no treasures could replace; calling the

*vocabulary***ἄλῃ** wandering ~Fr. aller**ἀνατίθῃμι** consecrate, lay on, impute; (mp) reproach**ἀνήνυτος** endless**ἀνίατος** (αἰῶ) incurable; incorrigible**ἀντιπάσχω** be affected in return for**ἀπαλλάξείω** wish to get rid of**ἀπαλλάσσω** free from, remove; be freed, depart**ἀπολογέομαι** defend one's conduct**ἀπόρρητος** forbidden, secret**ἄσπονδος** without truce**αὐθαίρετος** self-selected, self-incurred**γαστήρ** -έρος (f) belly ~gastric**δεσμωτήριον** prison**διαχράομαι** use habitually; lend out; reveal**δικαστής** -οῦ (m, 1) judge, juror**ἐγκλημα** -τος (n, 3) accusation**ἐκκαλέω** call forth ~gallo**ἐντός** within**ἐπάγω** drive game; induce belief; (mp) bring to oneself ~demagogue**ἐπικαλέω** call upon**ἐπιφέρω** bestow, impute; (mp) rebuke, attack, follow ~bear**ἐσθής** clothes ~vest**ζώννυμι** (ῶ) gird ~zone**ἡδύς** sweet, pleasant ~hedonism**κατασπάω** pull down**κατήγορος** accuser**λοιδορέω** abuse, revile**μάρτυς** witness**μεταδίδωμι** give part of ~donate**ξένη** foreign woman; foreign country**ὁμολογέω** agree with/to**ὄρμος** cord, chain, anchorage**παντοῖος** all kinds of**πικρός** sharp, bitter ~picric**προλαμβάνω** anticipate; be prejudiced**προνοέω** foresee, think of ~paranoia**προστίθῃμι** add; impose; (mp) agree; side with ~thesis**συνεκτίθῃμι** put on shore with**συντίθῃμι** (mp) hearken, mark; make an agreement ~thesis**τελευταῖος** last, final**τιμωρία** (τι) vengeance, punishment**τύχη** fortune, act of a god**ὕποδέχομαι** welcome, accept, suffer, intercept ~doctrine**φάρμακον** drug, potion ~pharmacy**φιλοφροσύνη** consideration, friendliness ~frenzy

καὶ εὐνουστέραν ἀπολέσειε, μάρτυρας τοὺς δικαστὰς
ἐπικαλουμένη ὡς ξένην ὑποδεξαμένη καὶ πάσης
μεταδοῦσα φιλοφροσύνης τοιαῦτα ἀντιπάθοι. καὶ
ὅλως ἢ μὲν ἦν πικροτάτη κατήγορος, ἀπελογεῖτο δὲ
οὐδὲν ἢ Χαρίκλεια, ἀλλ' ὡμολόγει καὶ αὖθις τὸ ἔγκλημα,
καὶ τὸ φάρμακον ὡς δοίη συγκατετίθετο, προστιθείσα
ὡς καὶ τὴν Ἀρσάκην διεχρήσατο ἂν ἡδέως, εἰ μὴ
προεῖληπτο, καὶ ἕτερα πρὸς τούτοις, τὴν Ἀρσάκην ἐκ τοῦ
εὐθέως λαιδορουμένη, καὶ παντοίως τοὺς δικαστὰς εἰς τὴν
τιμωρίαν ἐκκαλουμένη. τὰ γὰρ καθ' ἑαυτὴν ἅπαντα τῷ
Θεαγένει τῆς νυκτὸς κατὰ τὸ δεσμοτήριον ἀναθεμένη,
τὰ παρ' ἐκείνου τε ἐν μέρει πυθομένη, συνθεμένη τε
ὥς, εἰ δεήσει, πάντα θάνατον ἐπαγόμενον ἀνθαιρέτως
δέχεσθαι καὶ ἀπηλλάχθαι λοιπὸν ζωῆς ἀνιάτου καὶ ἄλλης
ἀνηνύτου καὶ τύχης ἀσπόνδου, τὰ τελευταῖα δέ, ὡς ἐδόκει,
κατασπασαμένη, τοὺς τε συνεκτεθέντας ὄρμους αἰὲ μὲν
καὶ ἀπορρήτως ἐπιφέρεισθαι προνοουμένη, τότε δὲ τῆς
ἐσθῆτος ἐντὸς καὶ ὑπὸ γαστέρα ζωσαμένη καὶ οἶον

καὶ εὐνουστέραν ἀπολέσειε, μάρτυρας τοὺς δικαστὰς

ἐπικαλουμένη ὡς |foreign woman; |welcome, accept, καὶ πάσης
|suffer, intercept

|give part of |consideration |foreign country τοιαῦτα |be affected in καὶ
|friendliness |return for

ὅλως ἢ μὲν ἦν |sharp |accuser , |defend one's conduct

οὐδὲν ἢ Χαρίκλεια, ἀλλ' ὠμολόγει καὶ αὐθις τὸ |accusation,

καὶ τὸ φάρμακον ὡς δοίῃ συγκατετίθετο, προστιθείσα

ὡς καὶ τὴν Ἀρσάκην διεχρήσατο ἂν ἡδέως, εἰ μὴ

|anticipate; be, καὶ ἕτερα πρὸς τούτοις, τὴν Ἀρσάκην ἐκ τοῦ
|prejudiced

εὐθέος |abuse, revile , καὶ |all kinds of -οὺς δικαστὰς εἰς τὴν

|vengeance, |call forth τὰ γὰρ καθ' ἑαυτὴν ἅπαντα τῶ
|punishment

Θεαγένει τῆς νυκτὸς κατὰ τὸ |prison |consecrate, lay on, im-
|pute; (mp) reproach

τὰ παρ' ἐκείνου τε ἐν μέρει πυθομένη, |(mp) hearken, mark; make
|an agreement

ὡς, εἰ δεήσει, πάντα θάνατον ἐπαγόμενον |self-selected,
|self-incurred

δέχεσθαι καὶ ἀπηλλάχθαι λοιπὸν ζωῆς |incurable; ... in-|wandering
|corrigible

ἀνηνύτου καὶ |for- |without , τὰ |last, final δέ, ὡς ἐδόκει,
|tune, |truce

|pull down |act of a τούς τε |put on shore with |cord, chain,` μὲν
|god |anchorage

καὶ |forbidden, |bestow, impute;|foresee, think, τότε δὲ τῆς
|secret |rebuke,|of

|clothes ἐντὸς καὶ ὑπὸ γαστέρα ζωσαμένη καὶ οἶον
|attack, follow

judges themselves to witness the ingratitude with which she had been treated, in that, after she had received and entertained the strangers with the greatest kindness and humanity, she had met with such a base return: in short, her tone was throughout bitter and malignant.

Chariclea made no defence, but confessed the crime, admitting that she had administered the poison, and declaring, that had she not been prevented, she would have given another potion to Arsace; whom she attacked in good set terms; provoking, in short, by every means in her power, the sentence of the judges.

This behaviour was the consequence of a plan concerted between her and Theagenes the night before, in the prison, where they had agreed that she should voluntarily meet the doom with which she was threatened, and quit a wandering and wretched life, now become intolerable by the implacable pursuits of adverse fortune. After which they took a last melancholy embrace; and she bound about her body the jewels which had been exposed with her, which she always carried about her, concealing them under her garments to serve as attendants upon her obsequies; and she now undauntedly

vocabulary

ἄκοή hearing ~acoustic
ἄμαχος unconquerable; noncombatant
ἀναπλάσσω remodel
ἀρπάζω carry off, seize ~harpoon
ἄστυ -εος (n, 3) town
αὐτόπτης -ου (m, 1) eyewitness
δήμιος public, communal ~democracy
διατρέχω traverse
δικάζω judge
ἐγκλημα -τος (n, 3) accusation
ἐκβοάω cry out
ἐκτός outside
ἐμφορέω carry in ~bear
ἐνδίδωμι hand over, lend, show, allow
ἐνεيمي be in ~ion
ἐντάφιος of burial
ἐξάπτω fasten to ~haptic
ἐπάγω drive game; induce belief; (mp)
 bring to oneself ~demagogue
ἐπακολουθέω chase; accrue
ἐπείγω weigh upon, drive; (mid) hurry

ἐπιφέρω bestow, impute; (mp) rebuke,
 attack, follow ~bear
θέα (ᾱ) seeing, sight, viewpoint
θεωρός envoy; spectator
κατακρίνω sentence, condemn
κῆρυξ -κος (m) henchman, functionary
κόλασις -εως (f) punishment, scolding
λαμπρός brilliant ~lamp
νέω spin; swim ~neuro
ὁμολογέω agree with/to
ὄψις ὄψεως (f) sight, view
 ~thanatopsis
πυρά pyre ~pyre
πυρκαϊά funeral pyre; big fire
πυρκαϊός for burnt offerings
συνεχής (ὅ) continuously
τιμωρία (τι) vengeance, punishment
ὑποβάλλω put under, interrupt
 ~ballistic
φάρμακον drug, potion ~pharmacy
φλόξ -γός (f) flame ~flame
ὠμός raw

ἐντάφιά τινα ἐπιφερομένη, πᾶν ἔγκλημά τε καὶ θάνατον
ἐπαγόμενόν τε ὠμολόγει καὶ μὴ ἐπαγόμενον ἀνέπλαττεν.
ἐφ' οἷς οἱ δικάζοντες οὐδὲ μελλήσαντες μικροῦ μὲν ἐδέξαν
ὠμοτέρᾳ τε καὶ Περσικῇ τιμωρίᾳ ὑποβαλεῖν, ἴσως δέ
τι πρὸς τὴν ὄψιν καὶ τὸ νέον τε καὶ ἄμαχον τῆς ὥρας
παθόντες πυρὶ καταναλωθῆναι κατέκριναν.

Ἦρπαστο οὖν αὐτίκα πρὸς τῶν δημίων, καὶ μικρὸν τοῦ
τείχους ἐκτὸς ἦγετο, κήρυκος, ὅτι ἐπὶ φαρμάκοις εἰς
πυρὰν ἄγοιτο, συνεχὲς ἐκβοῶντος, πολλοῦ καὶ ἄλλου
πλήθους ἐκ τῆς πόλεως ἐπακολουθήσαντος· οἱ μὲν γὰρ
αὐτόπται γεγόνεισαν ἀγομένης, οἱ δὲ πρὸς τῆς ἀκοῆς
τάχιστα κατὰ τὸ ἄστυ διαδραμούσης ἐπὶ τὴν θέαν
ἠπείχθησαν. ἀφίκετο δὲ καὶ ἡ Ἀρσάκη, καὶ θεωρὸς
ἀπὸ τῶν τειχῶν ἐγίνετο· δεινὸν γάρ, εἰ μὴ καὶ τὴν
ὄψιν ἐμφορηθεῖν τῆς εἰς Χαρίκλειαν κολάσεως, ἐποιεῖτο.
κάπειδὴ τὴν πυρκαϊὰν ὥς ὅτι μεγίστην ἔνησαν οἱ δῆμοι
καὶ τὴν φλόγα ὑποβαλλόντων λαμπρῶς ἐξήπτον, μικρὸν
ἐνδοθῆναι αὐτῇ πρὸς τῶν

|of burial τινα |bestow, impute; (mp)|accusation γε καὶ θάνατον
|rebuke, attack, follow

ἐπαγόμενόν τε ὠμολόγει καὶ μὴ ἐπαγόμενον |remodel

ἐφ' οἷς οἱ |judge οὐδὲ μελλήσαντες μικροῦ μὲν ἐδέησαν

|raw τε καὶ Περσικῇ τιμωρίᾳ |put under, interrupt δέ

τι πρὸς τὴν |sight καὶ τὸ νέον τε καὶ |unconquerable; ἴρας
|noncombatant

παθόντες πυρὶ καταναλωθῆναι κατέκριναν.

|carry off, seize ἐν αὐτίκα πρὸς τῶν |public, , καὶ μικρὸν τοῦ
|communal

τείχους |outside ἤγετο, κήρυκος, ὅτι ἐπὶ φαρμάκοις εἰς

|pyre ἄγοιτο, |continuously |cry out , πολλοῦ καὶ ἄλλου

πλήθους ἐκ τῆς πόλεως |chase; accrue οἱ μὲν γὰρ

|eyewitness γεγόνεισαν ἀγομένης, οἱ δὲ πρὸς τῆς |hearing

τάχιστα κατὰ τὸ ἄστυ |traverse ἐπὶ τὴν |seeing, sight,
|viewpoint

|weigh upon, drive; |ρίκετο δὲ καὶ ἡ Ἀρσάκη, καὶ |envoy;
|(mid) hurry |spectator

ἀπὸ τῶν τειχῶν ἐγίνετο· δεινὸν γάρ, εἰ μὴ καὶ τὴν

|sight |carry in τῆς εἰς Χαρίκλειαν |punishment, ἐποιεῖτο.
|scolding

κάπειδὴ τὴν πυρκαϊᾶν ὥς ὅτι μεγίστην ἔνησαν οἱ |public,
|communal

καὶ τὴν |flame |put under, interrupt , μὲν |fasten to , μικρὸν

|hand over, lend, |πρὸς τῶν
|show, allow

avowed every crime which was laid to her charge, and added others which her accusers had not thought of; so that the judges, without any hesitation, were very near awarding her the most cruel punishment, usual in such cases, among the Persians. At last, however, moved perhaps by her youth, her beauty, and noble air, they condemned her to be burnt alive.

She was dragged directly out of the court, and led by the executioners without the walls, the crier proclaiming that a prisoner was going to suffer for the crime of poisoning; and a vast multitude flocking together, and following her, poured out of the city.

Among the spectators upon the walls Arsace had the cruelty to present herself, that she might satiate her revenge, and obtain a savage consolation for her disappointment, in viewing the sufferings of her to whom she imputed it. The ministers of justice now made ready and lighted an immense pile; and were preparing to place the innocent victim upon it, when she begged a delay

*vocabulary***ἄθεμιτος** lawless, unworthy of law**ἄκτις** -νος (f) ray, beam ~actinic**ἀλάστορος** driven by an avenging daimon**ἀναβοάω** shout out**ἀνατείνω** lift, reach out, threaten**ἀπαγγέλλω** announce, order, promise
~angel**ἀπαθής** unaffected, impassive**ἀποστερέω** despoil, defraud**ἀφόρητος** unendurable; irresistible**δαίμων** -ονος (m, 3) a god, fate, doom
~demon**δράω** do, accomplish**ἐκβοάω** cry out**ἐκὼν** willingly, on purpose; giving in
too easily**ἔλκω** drag, pull, hoist; rape**ἐνιδρύω** establish**ἐπέχω** hold, cover; offer; assail**ἐπιβαίνω** (+gen) set foot on, board,
climb ~basis**ἐπιβάλλω** throw upon, head for
~ballistic**ἐπιφέρω** bestow, impute; (mp) rebuke,
attack, follow ~bear**ἐπιχέω** pour over**εὐμένεια** good will, favor**εὐτρεπίζω** to ready**ἔφορος** fair wind; guardian; hill**κρίσις** -εως (f) decision, issue**λυμαίνομαι** (ū) abuse, violate,
desecrate**μάρτυς** witness**νυμφίος** bridegroom**περιρρέω** flow around ~rheostat**προλαμβάνω** anticipate; be prejudiced**προσδέχομαι** await, expect; suppose**προσπελάζω** bring/come to, near, into
contact with**πυρά** pyre ~pyre**τιμωρέω** (t) (+dat) avenge, succor;
punish**τιμωρία** (ti) vengeance, punishment**τιμωρός** (t) avenging**τύχη** fortune, act of a god**ὑπομένω** stay behind, await ~remain**ὑποχωρέω** recoil ~heir

ἐλκόντων ἡ Χαρίκλεια παρακαλέσασα, καὶ ὥς ἐκοῦσα
 ἐπιβήσεται τῆς πυρᾶς ἐπαγγειλαμένη, τὰς χεῖρας εἰς
 οὐρανόν, καθ' ὃ μέρος ἐπέβαλλεν ὁ ἥλιος τὴν ἀκτῖνα,
 ἀνατείνας, ἥλιε, ἀνεβόησε, καὶ γῇ καὶ δαίμονες οἱ
 ἐπὶ γῆς τε καὶ ὑπὸ γῆν ἀνθρώπων ἀθεμίτων ἔφοροί τε
 καὶ τιμωροί, καθαρὰν μὲν εἶναι με τῶν ἐπιφερομένων
 ὑμεῖς ἐστὲ μάρτυρες, ἐκοῦσαν δὲ ὑπομένουσαν τὸν
 θάνατον διὰ τὰς ἀφορήτους τῆς τύχης ἐπηρείας ἐμὲ
 μὲν σὺν εὐμενείᾳ προσδέξασθε, τὴν δὲ ἀλάστορα καὶ
 ἀθεμιτουργὸν καὶ μοιχαλίδα καὶ ἐπ' ἀποστερήσει νυμφίου
 τοῦ ἐμοῦ ταῦτα δρῶσαν Ἀρσάκην ὥς ὅτι τάχιστα
 τιμωρήσασθε.» καὶ εἰποῦσα, πάντων ἐκβοώντων τι
 πρὸς τὰ εἰρημένα, καὶ ἐπέχειν τὴν τιμωρίαν εἰς δευτέραν
 κρίσιν τῶν μὲν εὐτρεπιζομένων τῶν δὲ καὶ ὀρμησάντων,
 ἐπέβη προλαβοῦσα τῆς πυρᾶς, καὶ εἰς τὸ μεσαίτατον
 ἐνιδρυθεῖσα αὐτὴ μὲν ἐπὶ πλείστον ἀπαθὴς εἰσθήκει,
 περιρρέοντος αὐτὴν μᾶλλον τοῦ πυρὸς ἢ προσπελάζοντος,
 καὶ λυμαιομένου μὲν οὐδέν, ὑποχωροῦντος δὲ καθ' ὃ

ἐλκόντων ἡ Χαρίκλεια παρακαλέσασα, καὶ ὥς |willingly
 ἐπιβήσεται τῆς |pyre ἐπαγγειλαμένη, τὰς χεῖρας εἰς
 οὐρανόν, καθ' ὃ μέρος |throw upon ὃ ἥλιος τὴν |ray ,
 |lift, reach out, ἥλιε, |shout out , καὶ γῇ καὶ |a god, fate, doom
 threaten
 ἐπὶ γῆς τε καὶ ὑπὸ γῆν ἀνθρώπων |lawless, |fair wind;
 |unworthy of guardian; hill
 καὶ |avenging , καθαρὰν μὲν εἶναί με |law- |bestow, impute; (mp) re-
 |buke, attack, follow
 ὑμεῖς ἐστὲ μάρτυρες, ἐκοῦσαν δὲ |stay behind, await ἔν
 θάνατον διὰ τὰς |unendurable; irre-|fortune, act |πρείας ἐμέ
 |sistible |of a god
 μὲν σὺν |good will, favor δέξασθε, τὴν δὲ |driven by an
 |avenging daimon
 ἀθεμιτουργὸν καὶ μοιχαλῖδα καὶ ἐπ' ἀποστερήσει |bridegroom
 τοῦ ἐμοῦ ταῦτα |do, accomplish ἄκην ὥς ὅτι τάχιστα
 |(+dat) avenge, » καὶ εἰποῦσα, πάντων |cry out τι
 |succor; punish
 πρὸς τὰ εἰρημένα, καὶ ἐπέχειν τὴν |vengeance, ἧς δευτέραν
 |punishment
 κρίσιν τῶν μὲν |to ready τῶν δὲ καὶ ὀρμησάντων,
 ἐπέβη |anticipate; be τῆς |pyre , καὶ εἰς τὸ μεσαίτατον
 |prejudiced
 |establish αὐτὴ μὲν ἐπὶ πλείστον |unaffected, ἰσθήκει,
 |impassive
 |flow around αὐτὴν μάλλον τοῦ πυρὸς ἢ |bring/come to, near,
 |into contact with
 καὶ |abuse, violate, μὲν οὐδέν, |recoil δὲ καθ' ὃ
 |desecrate

of a few moments, promising that she would herself voluntarily ascend it—and now turning towards the rising sun, and lifting up her eyes and hands to heaven, she exclaimed

“O sun! O earth! O celestial and infernal deities who view and punish the actions of the wicked! I call upon you to witness how innocent I am of the crime of which I am accused. Receive me propitiously, who am now preparing to undergo a voluntary death, unable to support any longer the cruel and unrelenting attacks of adverse fortune;—but may your speedy vengeance overtake that worker of evil, the accursed and adulterous Arsace; the disappointment of whose profligate designs upon Theagenes has urged her thus to wreak her fury upon me.” This appeal, and these protestations, caused a murmur in the assembly. Some said the matter ought to undergo a further examination—some wished to hinder, others advanced to prevent her mounting the pile: but she put them all aside, and ascended it intrepidly.

She placed herself in the midst of it, and remained for a considerable time unhurt, the flames playing harmlessly around her, rather than approaching her; not injuring her in the least—but receding whithersoever she

vocabulary

ἄλλοτε at another time ~alien
 ἀναβοάω shout out
 ἀναίτιος blameless ~etiology
 ἀνίημι urge, impel; release ~jet
 ἀνύω accomplish, pass over, complete
 ἄπειρος untested; infinite
 βοά din, a shout
 βοεΐη shield; leather, bovine
 βοεύς βοῦος (m) leather rope ~bovine
 βοήθεια help
 γύναιος of a woman ~queen
 δαιμόνιος voc: you crazy guy
 δῆμιος public, communal ~democracy
 διοπτρεύω spy ~diopter
 ἔγκειμαι lie wrapped in
 εἰκάζω liken; conjecture
 ἐκταράσσω confuse
 ἐνάλλομαι leap in, on
 ἐξαιρέω pick, steal; dedicate; destroy;
 draw ~heresy
 ἐξάλλομαι break away from ~sally
 ἐξάρχω take the lead in ~oligarch
 ἐπικουρία rescue; auxiliary force

ἐπιρρώννυμι (ῶ) strengthen, encourage
 ἐπισπεύδω urge on
 ἐρεθίζω annoy, excite ~Eris
 θάλαμος bedchamber ~thalamus
 καθαρός clean, pure
 καλάμη straw, stubble
 κάλλος -εος (n, 3) beauty
 ~kaleidoscope
 μηγνύω disclose, betray, accuse
 νεῦμα -τος (n, 3) nod, command
 νυμφεύω marry, give in marriage
 ξύλον piece of wood ~xylophone
 παντοῖος all kinds of
 παραγίγνομαι be beside, attend
 ~genus
 ποτάμιος of a river
 προθυμέομαι (ῶ) be eager
 πρόσσεμι approach, draw near; add
 ~ion
 πυρά pyre ~pyre
 πύρινος (ῶ) fiery; wheaten
 ὑποφεύγω flee before ~fugitive
 ὑποχωρέω recoil ~heir
 φλόξ -γός (f) flame ~flame

μέρος ὀρμήσειεν ἡ Χαρίκλεια, καὶ περιανγάζεσθαι μόνον καὶ διοπτρεύεσθαι παρέχοντος ἐπιφαιδρυνομένην ἐκ τοῦ περιανγάσματος τὸ κάλλος καὶ οἶον ἐν πυρίνῳ θαλάμῳ νυμφευομένην. ἡ δὲ ἄλλοτε ἄλλω μέρει τῆς πυρᾶς ἐνήλλετο, θαυμάζουσα μὲν τὸ γινόμενον, ἐπισπεύδουσα δὲ πρὸς τὸν θάνατον. ἦνυε δὲ οὐδέν, ὑποχωροῦντος αἰὲ τοῦ πυρὸς καὶ ὥσπερ ὑποφεύγοντος πρὸς τὴν ἐκείνης ἐφόρμησιν. οἱ δῆμοι δὲ οὐκ ἀνέεσαν, ἀλλ' ἐνέκειντο πλέον, καὶ τῆς Ἀρσάκης νεύμασιν ἀπειλητικοῖς ἐγκελευομένης, ξύλα τε ἐπιφορτίζοντες καὶ τὴν ποταμίαν καλάμην ἐπισωρεύοντες καὶ παντοίως τὴν φλόγα ἐρεθίζοντες. ὥς δὲ ἡνύετο οὐδέν, ἔτι καὶ πλέον ἢ πόλις ἐκτετάρακτο, καὶ δαιμονίαν εἶναι τὴν ἐπικουρίαν εἰκάζουσα «καθαρὸν τὸ γύναιον ἀνεβόα, ἀναίτιον τὸ γύναιον, καὶ προσιόντες ἀπὸ τῆς πυρᾶς ἀπεσόβουν, τοῦ Θυάμιδος ἐξάρχοντος καὶ τὸν δῆμον εἰς τὴν βοήθειαν ἐπιρρωννύντος· ἤδη γὰρ καὶ κείνος παραγεγόνει τῆς ἀπείρου βοῆς τὸ γινόμενον μηνυούσης. καὶ τὴν Χαρίκλειαν ἐξελέσθαι προθυμούμενοι

μέρος ὀρμήσειεν ἡ Χαρίκλεια, καὶ περιανγάζεσθαι μόνον
καὶ |spy παρέχοντος ἐπιφαιδρυνομένην ἐκ τοῦ
περιανγάσματος τὸ |beauty καὶ οἶον ἐν |fiery; θαλάμῳ
|wheaten
|marry, give in ἡ δὲ ἄλλοτε ἄλλῳ μέρει τῆς |pyre
|marriage
|leap in, on, θαυμάζουσα μὲν τὸ γινόμενον, |urge on
δὲ πρὸς τὸν θάνατον. |accomplish'δέν, |recoil αἰ
τοῦ πυρὸς καὶ ὥσπερ |flee before πρὸς τὴν ἐκείνης
ἐφόρμησιν. οἱ |public, ὃς ἔκ ἀνέσαν, ἀλλ' |lie wrapped in 'ον,
|communal
καὶ τῆς Ἀρσάκης |nod, command λητικοῖς ἐγκελευομένης,
ξύλα τε ἐπιφορτίζοντες καὶ τὴν |of a river |straw,
|stubble
ἐπισωρεύοντες καὶ |all kinds of γὴν φλόγα |annoy, excite ὥς
δὲ |accomplish'έν, ἔτι καὶ πλέον ἢ πόλις |confuse , καὶ
|voc: you crazy guy ἤν |rescue; auxil-|liken; «καθαρὸν τὸ
|iary force |conjecture
γύναιον |shout out|blameless τὸ γύναιον, καὶ προσιόντες ἀπὸ
τῆς |pyre ἀπεσόβουν, τοῦ Θυάμιδος |take the lead in ἰ τὸν
δῆμον εἰς τὴν |help |strengthen, en- ἥδη γὰρ κακέινος
|courage
παραγεγόνει τῆς ἀπείρου βοῆς τὸ γινόμενον |disclose, be-
|tray, accuse
καὶ τὴν Χαρίκλειαν ἐξελέσθαι |be eager

turned herself; so that their only effect seemed to be to give light and splendour to her charms; as she lay like a bride upon a fiery nuptial couch.

She shifted herself from one side of the pile to another, marvelling as much as any one else, at what happened, and seeking for destruction, but still without effect; for the fire ever retreated, and seemed to shun her approach. The executioners on their part were not idle, but threw on more fuel (Arsace by signs inciting them), dry wood, and reeds, and every thing that was likely to raise and feed the flame; yet all was to no purpose; and now a murmur growing into a tumult, began to run through the assembly: they cried out

“This is a divine interposition! — the maiden is unjustly accused! — she is surely innocent!” — and advancing towards the pile, they drove away the ministers of justice, Thyamis, whom the uproar had roused from his retirement, now appearing at their head, and calling on the people for assistance. They were eager to deliver Chariclea, but durst not approach

vocabulary

ἄθεμιτος lawless, unworthy of law
αἰσχύνω (ῶ) spoil, disgrace, disfigure, mar
ἄλιτῆριος guilty; (+gen) offending against
ἄμυνα (ῶ) self-defence, vengeance
ἀπολιμπάνω leave behind, fail
ἀρνέομαι deny, refuse, repudiate
αὐτόφωρος notoriously, manifestly
γύναιος of a woman ~queen
δέος fear ~Deimos
δυναστεύω have power ~δύναμαι
δυνάστης -ου (m, 1) lord, ruler
ἐκβοάω cry out
ἐκπληξις -εως (f) consternation, terror
ἐκτρέχω run out
ἐνδιαιτάομαι live in
ἐνοράω look at, notice something in
ἐξαίρῶ pick, steal; dedicate; destroy; draw ~heresy
ἐξάλλομαι break away from ~sally
ἐπιβάλλω throw upon, head for
 ~ballistic

ἐπικαλέω call upon
εὐεργεσία good deed, public service
 ~ergonomics
θαρσέω be of good heart
ἱταμός reckless
καθαίρῶ take down, close ~heresy
καθάλλομαι rush down ~sally
κρείσσων more powerful; better
ὁμολογέω agree with/to
Πέρσης Persian
πλησιάζω bring/be near; have sex
πυλὶς little gate, back door
πυρά pyre ~pyre
πυρκαϊά funeral pyre; big fire
πυρκαϊός for burnt offerings
σατράπης -ου (m, 1) satrap, Persian governor
σύμφωνος harmonious
τιμωρία (τι) vengeance, punishment
φλόξ -γός (f) flame ~flame
φονεύς -ως (m) killer ~offend
φόνος killing ~offend
χαρά joy

πλησιάζειν μὲν οὐκ ἐθάρσουν, ἐξαλέσθαι δὲ τῇ κόρῃ τῆς
 πυρκαϊᾶς ἐνεκελεύοντο· οὐ γὰρ δὴ δέος τὴν ἐνδαιτωμένην
 τῇ φλογὶ καὶ ἀπολιπεῖν βουλομένην. ἅπερ ὀρώσα καὶ
 ἀκούουσα ἡ Χαρίκλεια, νομίσασά τε καὶ αὐτὴ πρὸς
 θεῶν εἶναι τὴν ὑπὲρ αὐτῆς ἄμυναν, ἔγνω μὴ ἀχαριστεῖν
 πρὸς τὸ κρεῖττον, ἀρνούμενη τὴν εὐεργεσίαν, ἐξήλατό
 τε τῆς πυρᾶς, ὥς τὴν μὲν πόλιν ὑπὸ χαρᾶς ἅμα καὶ
 ἐκπλήξεως μέγα τι καὶ σύμφωνον ἐκβοῇσαι καὶ μεγάλους
 τοὺς θεοὺς ἐπικαλεῖσθαι, τὴν δὲ Ἀρσάκην μὴ κατασχοῦσαν
 καθαλέσθαι τε ἀπὸ τῶν τειχῶν, καὶ διὰ πυλίδος
 ἐκδραμοῦσαν σὺν πολλῇ δορυφορίᾳ καὶ τοῖς δυναστεύουσι
 Περσῶν ἐπιβάλλειν τε αὐτὴν τῇ Χαρικλείᾳ τὰς χεῖρας, καὶ
 εἰς τὸν δῆμον ἰταμὸν ἐνορώσαν,» οὐκ αἰσχύνεσθε,» εἰπεῖν,
 «ἀλιτῆριον γύναιον καὶ φαρμακίδα καὶ φόνων ἐργάτιν
 ἐπ' αὐτοφώρῳ ληφθεῖσαν καὶ ὁμολογήσασαν ἐξελέσθαι
 τῆς τιμωρίας πειρώμενοι, καὶ ἅμα μὲν ἀθεμίτῳ γυναιῷ
 βοηθοῦντες, ἅμα δὲ νόμοις τοῖς Περσῶν καὶ βασιλεῖ τε
 αὐτῷ καὶ σατράπαις καὶ δυνάσταις

|bring/be near; ἐν οὐκ |be of good|break away from ἡ κόρη τῆς
 |have sex |heart
 πυρκαϊᾶς ἐνεκελεύοντο· οὐ γὰρ δὴ |fear τὴν ἐνδαιτωμένην
 τῇ |flame καὶ ἀπολιπεῖν βουλομένην. ἅπερ ὀρώσα καὶ
 ἀκούουσα ἡ Χαρίκλεια, νομίσασά τε καὶ αὐτὴ πρὸς
 θεῶν εἶναι τὴν ὑπὲρ αὐτῆς |self-defence, 'ω μὴ ἀχαριστεῖν
 |vengeance
 πρὸς τὸ κρεῖττον, |deny, refuse τὴν |good deed, ἐξήλατό
 |public service
 τε τῆς |pyre , ὥς τὴν μὲν πόλιν ὑπὸ |joy ἅμα καὶ
 |consternation, ἔγα τι καὶ |harmonious |cry out καὶ μεγάλους
 |terror
 τοὺς θεοὺς |call upon , τὴν δὲ Ἀρσάκην μὴ κατασχοῦσαν
 καθαλέσθαι τε ἀπὸ τῶν τειχῶν, καὶ διὰ |little gate,
 |back door
 |run out σὺν πολλῇ δορυφορίᾳ καὶ τοῖς |have power
 Περσῶν |throw upon τε αὐτὴν τῇ Χαρικλείᾳ τὰς χεῖρας, καὶ
 εἰς τὸν δῆμον |reckless |look at, notice|spoil, ,» εἰπεῖν,
 |something in |disgrace
 «|guilty; (+gen) of-ιον καὶ φαρμακίδα καὶ φόνων ἐργάτιν
 |fending against
 ἐπ' |notoriously, ληφθεῖσαν καὶ |agree with/to ἐξελέσθαι
 |manifestly
 τῆς τιμωρίας πειρώμενοι, καὶ ἅμα μὲν |lawless, un-αἰώ
 |worthy of
 βοηθοῦντες, ἅμα δὲ νόμοις τοῖς Περσῶν |law καὶ βασιλεῖ τε
 αὐτῷ καὶ |satrap καὶ |lord, ruler

too near. They earnestly desired her, therefore, to come down herself from the pile; for there could be no danger in passing through the flames, to one who appeared even to be untouched by them. Chariclea seeing and hearing this, and believing too that some divinity was really interposing to preserve her, deemed that she ought not to appear ungrateful, or reject the mercy, and leapt lightly from the pile: at which sight the whole city raised a sudden shout of wonder, joy, and thanksgiving to the gods.

Arsace, too, beheld this prodigy with astonishment, but with very different sensations. She could not contain her rage. She left the ramparts, hurried through a postern gate, attended by her guards and the Persian nobles, and herself laid violent hands on Chariclea. Casting a furious glance at the people

“Are ye not ashamed,” she cried, “to assist in withdrawing from punishment a wretched creature detected in the very fact of poisoning, and confessing it? Do ye not consider, that while shewing a blameable compassion to this wicked woman, ye are putting yourselves in opposition to the laws of the Persians—to the judges, the peers, the viceroys, and to the Great

vocabulary

ἀγανακτέω be vexed, in a ferment
ἀναστέλλω repel, suppress
ἀνθίστημι face, make a stand ~station
ἀπάγω lead away, back ~demagogue
ἀπατάω to lie, trick ~apatosaurus
ἀπομάχομαι fight off
ἀποτρέπω divert from ~trophy
αὔριον tomorrow
βεβαιόω secure, confirm
δεσμός bond, latch, strap; also (pl)
 headdress
δημόσιος public, the state
διασκοπέω consider from all angles
διελέγχω refute; try; convict; expose
δικαστής -οῦ (m, 1) judge, juror
δορυφόρος spear-bearing
ἔλεος ἔλοῦ pity, mercy ~alms
ἐμβάλλω throw in; inspire a mental
 state ~ballistic
ἐμπρήθω burn up
ἐννοέω consider
ἐπιγράφω scratch, graze ~photograph
ἐπιτάσσω enjoin; place near

κέρδος -ους (n, 3) advantage, cunning
κρίσις -εως (f) decision, issue
ὁμολογέω agree with/to
περίειμι be superior to; be left over;
 still exist
προσφύω grab onto, attach oneself to
 ~physics
συνέδριον council
σύνειμι be with; have sex ~ion
συνέρχομαι come together
συνίημι send together; hear, notice,
 understand ~jet
σύνοιδα know about someone; think
 proper
σωφρονέω be sane, moderate
τιμωρία (τι) vengeance, punishment
τράχηλος neck ~trachea
ὑπάγω lead under the yoke, lead away
 from ~demagogue
ὑπείκω yield, withdraw ~victor
ὑπόνοια suspicion; hidden meaning
φαρμακεία (αἶ) drugging
φρουρέω keep watch

καὶ δικασταῖς ἀνθιστάμενοι, ὑπὸ τοῦ μὴ ἐμπεπρήσθαι αὐτὴν ἴσως εἰς ἔλεον ἀπατῶμενοι, καὶ θεοῖς τὸ ἔργον ἐπιγράφοντες; οὐδὲ ἐννοήσετε σωφρονήσαντες ὡς τοῦτο καὶ μᾶλλον αὐτῆς βεβαιοῖ τὴν φαρμακείαν, ἢ τοσοῦτον περίεστι τῆς γοητείας ὡς καὶ πρὸς τὴν πυρὸς δύναμιν ἀπομάχεσθαι; συνέλθετε, εἰ δοκεῖ, πρὸς τὸ συνέδριον εἰς αὔριον δημοσίᾳ δι' ὑμᾶς ἐσόμενον· καὶ γνώσεσθε αὐτὴν τε ὁμολογοῦσαν, καὶ ὑπὸ τῶν συνειδόντων, οὓς ἔχω φρουροῦσα, διελεγχομένην.» καὶ ἅμα ἀπήγγεν αὐτὴν τῷ τραχήλῳ προσφῦσα, καὶ τοὺς δορυφόρους ἀναστέλλειν τὸν ὄχλον ἐπιτάξασα. οἱ δὲ τὰ μὲν ἡγανάκτουν καὶ ἀνθίστασθαι διεσκοποῦντο, τὰ δὲ ὑπέεικον, ἅμα τι καὶ τῇ ὑπονοίᾳ τῆς φαρμακείας ὑπαγόμενοι, τινὲς δὲ καὶ δέει τῆς Ἀρσάκης καὶ τῆς περὶ αὐτὴν δυνάμεως ἀποτρεπόμενοι.

Καὶ ἡ μὲν Χαρίκλεια αὖθις τῷ Εὐφράτῃ παραδίδοται, καὶ αὖθις πλείοσι τοῖς δεσμοῖς ἐνεβέβλητο, δευτέρᾳ κρίσει καὶ τιμωρίᾳ φυλαττομένη, κέρδος ἐν μέγιστον ὡς ἐν δεινοῖς εὐρίσκομένη, τὸ συνεῖναι Θεαγένηι καὶ

καὶ δικασταῖς |face, make a stand ὁ τοῦ μὴ ἐμπεπρήσθαι

αὐτὴν ἴσως εἰς |pity |ἀπατάω?: to lie, trick; ἢ τὸ ἔργον
|ἀπατάω?: to lie, trick

|graze , οὐδὲ |consider |be sane, moderate ὥς τοῦτο

καὶ μᾶλλον αὐτῆς |secure, τὴν |drugging , ἢ τοσοῦτον
confirm

|be superior τῷ; be ηττίας ὥς καὶ πρὸς τὴν πυρὸς δύναμιν
|left over; still exist

|fight off , |come together ὁ δοκεῖ, πρὸς τὸ |council

εἰς |tomorrow ἡμοσίᾳ δι' ὑμᾶς ἐσόμενον· καὶ γνώσεσθε

αὐτὴν τε ὁμολογοῦσαν, καὶ ὑπὸ τῶν |know about some- ἔχω
|one; think proper

|keep watch , |refute; try; con- » καὶ ἅμα |lead away, back τῷ
|vict; expose

|neck |grab, cling , καὶ τοὺς |spear-bearing |repel,
|suppress

τὸν ὄχλον |enjoin; place. οἱ δὲ τὰ μὲν |be vexed, in a καὶ
|near |ferment

|face, make a|consider from, τὰ δὲ |yield, , ἅμα τι καὶ τῇ
|stand |all angles |withdraw

|suspicion γῆς |drugging ὑπαγόμενοι, τινὲς δὲ καὶ δέει τῆς

Ἀρσάκης καὶ τῆς περὶ αὐτὴν δυνάμεως |divert from .

Καὶ ἡ μὲν Χαρίκλεια αὐθις τῷ Εὐφράτῃ παραδίδοται, καὶ

αὐθις πλείοσι τοῖς δεσμοῖς ἐνεβέβλητο, δευτέρα κρίσει καὶ

τιμωρίᾳ φυλαττομένη, |advantage, μέγιστον ὥς ἐν δεινοῖς
|cunning

εὐρισκομένη, τὸ συνεῖναι Θεαγένη καὶ

King himself. The fact of her not burning has perhaps moved you, and ye attribute it to the interposition of the gods, not considering that this yet more fully proves her guilt. Such is her knowledge of charms, and witchcraft, that she is enabled to resist even the force of fire. Come all of you to-morrow to the examination which shall be held in public, and you shall not only hear her confess her crimes herself, but shall find her convicted also by her accomplices whom I have in custody.”

She then commanded Chariclea to be led away, still keeping her hold upon her neck, and ordering her guards to disperse the crowd, who were with difficulty prevented from interfering for her rescue; but who at length gave way, partly suspecting her to be a sorceress, and partly through awe of the person, and dreading the power, of Arsace.

Chariclea then was again committed to the custody of Euphrates; again thrown into prison, and reserved for a second trial, and a second sentence; rejoicing however amidst her troubles, that she should once more have an opportunity

*vocabulary***ἄγων** -ος (m, 3) gathering place

~agony

ἀλγύνω (ῥ) cause pain, grief**ἀνιάζω** bother, grieve**ἀνιάω** (ι) vex**ἀπογιγνώσκω** give up, desist; reject**γενναῖος** noble, sincere ~genesis**γοῦν** at least then**δεσμός** bond, latch, strap; also (pl)

headdress

δεσμωτήριον prison**διαλέγω** go through, debate ~legion**εἰκός** likely**ἐξετάζω** inspect, interrogate, estimate**ἐπιθαρσύνω** (ῥ) encourage**ἐπικερτομέω** mock**ἐπινοέω** intend**ἐρωτικός** amorous**εὐγενής** well born**θεατής** -οῦ (ᾱ, m, 1) spectator, sightseer**κατείργω** shut in; hinder**κέρδος** -ους (n, 3) advantage, cunning**κολάζω** punish**κόλασις** -εως (f) punishment, scolding**μέχρι** as far as, until**πάθος** -ους (n, 3) an experience,

passion, condition

παραψυχή refreshment**παρηγορέω** console, advise**πρόσειμι** approach, draw near; add

~ion

προσίημι be allowed near**προσομιλέω** (ι) have intercourse with**προσπίπτω** attack; befall; kow-tow**πρόσω** forward, in the future; far**σωφροσύνη** discretion, moderation**τιμωρία** (ιι) vengeance, punishment

τὰ καθ' αὐτήν ἐκδιηγείσθαι. τῇ μὲν γὰρ Ἀρσάκη καὶ τοῦτο εἰς τιμωρίαν ἐπινενόητο, ὥσπερ ἐπικερτομούση καὶ πλέον νομιζούση τοὺς νέους ἀνιάσειν, εἰ καθ' ἐν δεσμωτήριον καθειργμένοι θεαταὶ γίνοντο ἀλλήλων ἐν δεσμοῖς καὶ κολάσεσιν ἐξεταζομένων· ἥδει γὰρ ὡς πάθος τοῦ ἐρωμένου τὸν ἐρῶντα πλέον ἢ τὸ ἴδιον ἀλγύνει. τοῖς δὲ ἦν παραψυχὴ μᾶλλον τὸ γινόμενον, καὶ τὸ ἐν ὁμοίοις τοῖς πάθεσιν ἐξετάζεσθαι κέρδος ἐνόμιζον, εἰ ἔλαττόν τις αὐτῶν κολασθήσεται, νενικῆσθαι ὑπὸ θατέρου καὶ μειονεκτεῖν τῶν ἐρωτικῶν οἰόμενος. προσῆν δὲ καὶ τὸ προσομιλεῖν ἀλλήλοις, καὶ τὸ παρηγορεῖν τε καὶ ἐπιθαρσύνειν εὐγενῶς τε καὶ γενναίως τὰς προσπιπτούσας τύχας καὶ τοὺς ὑπὲρ σωφροσύνης τε καὶ πίστεως τῆς εἰς ἀλλήλους φέρειν ἀγῶνας.

8.10

Πολλὰ γοῦν μέχρι πόρρω τῶν νυκτῶν ἀλλήλοις διειλεγμένοι, καὶ ὅσα εἰκὸς τοὺς κατὰ τὴν νύκτα τὴν παροῦσαν ἐντεύξεσθαι ἀλλήλοις ἀπεγνωκότας

τὰ καθ' αὐτὴν ἐκδιηγείσθαι. τῇ μὲν γὰρ Ἀρσάκη καὶ

τοῦτο εἰς |vengeance, |intend , ὥσπερ |mock
|punishment

καὶ πλέον νομιζούσῃ τοὺς νέους ἀνιάσειν, εἰ καθ' ἐν

|prison |shut in; hinder θεαταὶ γίνονται ἀλλήλων ἐν

|bond, καὶ |punishment, |inspect, interro- ἥδει γὰρ ὥς |an experience, pas-
|latch, |scolding |gate, estimate |sion, condition
strap, |cause pain, grief
τοὺ ἐρωμένου τὸν ἐρώντα πλέον ἢ τὸ ἴδιον

ἦν |refreshment μᾶλλον τὸ γινόμενον, καὶ τὸ ἐν ὁμοίοις τοῖς

|an experi-|inspect, |advantage, 'μιζον, εἰ ἔλαττόν τις αὐτῶν
ence, pas-|interrogate, |cunning
sion, con-|estimate
dition
, νενικῆσθαι ὑπὸ θατέρου καὶ μειονεκτεῖν

τῶν |amorous οἰόμενος. προσῆν δὲ καὶ τὸ |have inter-
|course with

ἀλλήλοις, καὶ τὸ |console, τε καὶ |encourage |well born
|advise

τε καὶ |noble, τὰς |attack; befall; kow- τύχας καὶ τοὺς ὑπὲρ
|sincere |tow

|discretion, τε καὶ πίστεως τῆς εἰς ἀλλήλους φέρειν
|moderation

|gathering
|place

8.10

Πολλὰ |at least|as far as|forward, in the νυκτῶν ἀλλήλοις
|then |until |future; far

|go through, debate ὅσα |likely τοὺς κατὰ τὴν νύκτα τὴν

παρουσαν ἐντεύξεσθαι ἀλλήλοις ἀπεγνωκότας

of seeing, and conversing with, Theagenes; for Arsace, out of a refinement of cruelty, had ordered them to be confined in one dungeon, that each might be a spectator of the other's sufferings; for she well knew that a tender heart is much more hurt by the pains of those it loves than by its own. In this instance, however, her savage mind was disappointed; and what she meant as a punishment turned out a consolation. They took a melancholy pleasure in suffering for each other, and in suffering equally. Had a greater share of torments been inflicted upon either, the other would have been jealous, and thought his love defrauded—moreover they were now together—they could converse with, comfort, and encourage one another to bear their calamities with fortitude, and to resist courageously every trial that might endanger their purity or fidelity.

8.10

They passed the greatest part of the night in speaking on such topics, as might indeed be expected from a pair, whose whole

vocabulary

ἀδιάστατος continuous, uninterrupted;
 without extension or dimension
ἄδικος unfair; obstinate, bad
ἄθῳς unpunished, blameless
αἰτίας blameworthy; the cause
 ~etiology
ἄκίζω disrespect, mutilate
ἀμφιβάλλω wrap ~ballistic
ἀναβοάω shout out
ἀναφέρω raise an issue, refer to,
 propose; (mp) take a deep breath
 ~bear
ἀντέχω hold up as protection against
 ~ischemia
ἄπορος impassable, difficult
δαιμόνιος voc: you crazy guy
δαίμων -ονος (m, 3) a god, fate, doom
 ~demon
δυστύχημα -τος (n, 3) piece of bad
 luck

ἐξείμι go forth; is possible ~ion
ἐξετάζω inspect, interrogate, estimate
ἐσχατος farthest, last
εὐεργεσία good deed, public service
 ~ergonomics
εὐμένεια good will, favor
εὐσεβέω be pious
εὐφημέω speak propitiously ~fame
ἰλάομαι appease
κόλασις -εως (f) punishment, scolding
κορέννυμι (ῥ) sate; pf, mp: have
 enough ~cereal
κρείσσω more powerful; better
παντάπασιν altogether; yes, certainly
παραινέω recommend, exhort, warn
ποικίλος ornamented; various
στυγέω dread, shrink from ~Styx
συκοφαντία (ῥ) barratry, blackmail
συκοφαντίας -ου (ῥ, m, 1) slanderer
σωτηρία saving, preservation

καὶ οἶον ἀλλήλων ἐφ' ὅσον ἔξεστι κορεννυμένους, τέλος καὶ περὶ τῆς κατὰ τὴν πυρκαῖαν θαυματουργίας ἐνεσκοποῦντο. καὶ ὁ μὲν Θεαγένης εἰς θεῶν εὐμένειαν τὸ αἴτιον ἀνέφερε, στυγησάντων μὲν τὴν ἄδικον Ἀρσάκης συκοφαντίαν, κατελεησάντων δὲ τὴν ἀθῶον καὶ οὐδὲν αἰτίαν ἢ Χαρίκλεια δὲ ἀμφιβάλλειν ἐώκει. «τὸ μὲν γὰρ καινουργόν,» ἔφη, «τῆς σωτηρίας δαιμονία τινὶ καὶ θείᾳ παντάπασιν ἔοικεν εὐεργεσίᾳ· τὸ δὲ ἐν τοσούτοις ἐξετάζεσθαι δυστυχήμασιν ἀδιαστάτως, καὶ κολάσεσιν αἰκίζεσθαι ποικίλως τε καὶ ὑπερβαλλόντως, θεηλατουμένων εἶναι καὶ δυσμενείας κρείττονος πειρωμένων· πλὴν εἰ μὴ θαυματοποιία τίς ἐστι δαίμονος, εἰς τὰ ἔσχατα μὲν βάλλοντος, ἐκ δὲ τῶν ἀπόρων διασώζοντος.»

8.11

Καὶ ἔτι ταῦτα λέγουσα, τοῦ Θεαγένους εὐφημεῖν παρακαλοῦντος καὶ τοῦ εὐσεβεῖν πλέον ἢ τοῦ φρονεῖν ἀντέχεσθαι παραινούντος, ἰλήκοιτε θεοί» ἀνεβόησεν·»

καὶ οἶον ἀλλήλων ἐφ' ὅσον ἔξεστι |sate; pf, mp:,
 |have enough
 τέλος καὶ περὶ τῆς κατὰ τὴν πυρκαίαν θαυματουργίας
 ἐνεσκοποῦντο. καὶ ὁ μὲν Θεαγένης εἰς θεῶν |good will, favor
 αἴτιον |raise and dread μὲν τὴν |unfair; ob- σάκης
 |issue, refer |stinate, bad
 συκοφαντήν, ἀτελεσάντων δὲ τὴν |unpunished, οὐδὲν
 |to, propose; (mp) take |blameless
 αἰτίαν |a deep |breath
 ἡ Χαρίκλεια δὲ |wrap ἑώρακε. «τὸ μὲν
 γὰρ καινουργόν,» ἔφη, «τῆς σωτηρίας |voc: you crazy guy
 τινὲ καὶ θεία |altogether; ἔοικεν εὐεργεσίᾳ· τὸ δὲ ἐν
 |yes, certainly
 τοσούτοις |inspect, interro-|piece of bad luck |continuous, uninterrupted; with-
 |gate, estimate |out extension or dimension
 |punishment, |νικίεσθαι |ornamented . ε καὶ ὑπερβαλλόντως,
 |scolding
 θεηλατουμένων εἶναι καὶ δυσμενείας κρείττονος
 πειρωμένων· πλὴν εἰ μὴ θαυματοποιία τίς ἐστι |a god, fate, doom
 εἰς τὰ |farthest μὲν βάλλοντος, ἐκ δὲ τῶν |impassable,
 |difficult
 διασώζοντος.»

8.11

Καὶ ἔτι ταῦτα λέγουσα, τοῦ Θεαγένους |speak propitiously
 παρακαλοῦντος καὶ τοῦ |be pious πλέον ἢ τοῦ φρονεῖν
 |hold up as |recommend, ex-|appease θεοί» |shout out »
 |protection |hort, warn
 |against

delight was in their mutual conversation, and who despaired of ever passing another night together again.

At length they came to the miraculous event which happened at the pyre. Theagenes attributed it to the benevolence of the gods, who were angry at the injustice of Arsace, and who pitied Chariclea's innocence and piety. She herself was in doubt whether to thank or complain of heaven. The manifest interposition of the gods at the place of execution, was a mark of their kindness and protection; but to be preserved from death, only to be plunged afresh in new and unceasing troubles, was rather a sign of their having incurred, and still continuing under, the divine displeasure: unless indeed, it were some wonder-working method of the deity delighting to plunge them into the deepest misery, in order to show its power of saving them when their condition appeared desperate."

8.11

She was going on in a complaining style, when Theagenes stopped her, bidding her speak more reverently, nor to scrutinize the conduct of the

vocabulary

ἀναδείκνυμι (ὑ) lift up and show;
 proclaim, dedicate
ἀνακράζω yell, scream
ἀποβάλλω throw away, lose
ἀρμόζω fit together; marry ~harmony
αὔριον tomorrow
ἀφαιρέω take away ~heresy
δεσμέω to chain
δεσμός bond, latch, strap; also (pl)
 headdress
διάνοια a thought; intelligence
διασεύω shake hard; confound
εἴτε if, whenever; either/or
ἐναργής visible, clear ~Argentina
ἐνδίδωμι hand over, lend, show, allow
ἐνθύμιος (ὑ) taken to heart ~fume
ἐρωή -ς quick motion; pause
εὐμενής kind
καλάσιρις (ἰ) long, fringed Egyptian
 robe
καταδαρθάνω sleep, lie down to sleep
καταχθόνιος ruler of the underworld
κάτοχος holding down; possessed,
 cataleptic
μάντις -ος (m) seer ~mantis

μέτρον measure ~metric
μνήμη reminder, memorial
μοῖρα portion, fate; (κατά+) rightly
 ~Moirā
ὄναρ -τος (n) dream
ὅποι to which place
παραγίγνομαι be beside, attend
 ~genus
πέλω be, turn out to be (mid=act)
 ~pole
ποιητής -οῦ (m, 1) maker, author
προτεράϊος previous to
συμβάλλω pit against; compare; mp:
 meet, fall in with ~ballistic
ταρβέω be afraid
τάρβος -εος (n, 3) fear
τείνω stretch, tend ~tense
τοιόσδε such
ὑπαρ -τος (n) reality
ὑπόμνησις -εως (f) reminding;
 mention
φοιτάω go back and forth
φορέω frequentative of φέρω, to carry
 ~bear
χρησμός oracular response

οἶον γάρ μοι νῦν ὄναρ (εἴτε καὶ ὕπαρ ἦν) ἐνθύμιον
 γέγονεν, ὃ τῆς προτεραίας ἰδοῦσα νυκτὸς τότε μὲν οὐκ
 οἶδ' ὅπως τῆς διανοίας ἀπέβαλον, νυνὶ δέ μου εἰς μνήμην
 παραγέγονε. τὸ δὲ ὄναρ ἔπος ἦν εἰς μέτρον ἡρμοσμένον.
 ἔλεγε δὲ τὸ ἔπος ὁ θεϊότατος Καλάσιρις, εἴτε καταδαρθεῖν
 λαθούσῃ φανείς, εἴτε καὶ ἐναργῶς ὀφθείς. εἶχε δὲ οἶμαι
 ὧδέ πως· παντάρβην φορέουσα πυρὸς μὴ τάρβει ἐρωήν.
 ῥηιδίως μοίραις καὶ τὰδόκητα πέλει. καὶ ὁ Θεαγένης
 διεσείσθη τε ὥσπερ οἱ κάτοχοι, καὶ ἐφ' ὅσον ἐνεδίδου
 τὰ δεσμὰ ἀφήλατο, καὶ εὐμενεῖς εἶητε θεοί» ἀνέκραγε·
 «κἀγὼ γάρ τοι ποιητῆς ἐξ ὑπομνήσεως ἀναδείκνυμαι, καὶ
 χρησμὸς δὴ μοι παρ' ὁμοίου τοῦ μάντεως, εἴτε Καλάσιρις
 ἦν εἴτε θεὸς εἰς Καλάσιριν φαινόμενος, πεφοίτηκε. καὶ
 λέγειν ἐδόκει τοιάδε· Αἰθιόπων εἰς γαῖαν ἀφίξεαι ἄμμιγα
 κούρη, δεσμῶν Ἀρσακέων αὔριον ἐκπροφυγών. ἐμοὶ μὲν
 οὖν ὅποι τείνει τὸ χρήσιμον, ἔχω συμβάλλειν· γῆν μὲν γὰρ
 Αἰθιόπων τὴν τῶν καταχθονίων ἔοικε λέγειν, ἄμμιγα δὲ
 κούρη, τῇ

οἶον γάρ μοι νῦν |dream (εἴτε καὶ |reality ἦν) |taken to heart

γέγονεν, ὃ τῆς |previous to ἰδοῦσα νυκτὸς τότε μὲν οὐκ

οἶδ' ὅπως τῆς διανοίας |throw away, lose ` δέ μου εἰς |reminder, memorial

παραγέγονε. τὸ δὲ |dream ἔπος ἦν εἰς |measure |fit well

ἔλεγε δὲ τὸ ἔπος ὁ θεϊότατος |long, fringed Egyp-|sleep, lie down
|tian robe |to sleep

λαθούσῃ φανείς, εἴτε καὶ |visible, ὀφθείς. εἶχε δὲ οἶμαι
|clear

ὥδέ πως· παντάρβην |frequentative of ὅς μὴ τάρβει |quick
|φέρω, to carry |motion;

ῥηιδίως μοίραις καὶ τὰδόκητα πέλει. καὶ ὁ Θεαγένης
|pause

|shake hard; confound , οἱ κάτοχοι, καὶ ἐφ' ὅσον |hand over, lend,
|show, allow

τὰ δεσμὰ ἀφήλατο, καὶ |kind εἴητε θεοί» |yell,
|scream

«κἀγὼ γάρ τοι |maker, ἐξ |reminding; |lift up and show; ἰ
|author |mention |proclaim, dedicate

|oracular δὴ μοι παρ' ὁμοίου τοῦ |seer , εἴτε |long, fringed
|response |Egyptian robe

ἦν εἴτε θεὸς εἰς |long, fringed' αἰνόμενος, |go back and forth`
|Egyptian robe

λέγειν ἐδόκει τοιάδε· Αἰθιόπων εἰς γαῖαν ἀφίξειαι ἄμμιγα

κούρη, δεσμῶν Ἀρσακέων |tomorrow` προφυγών. ἐμοὶ μὲν

οὖν |to |stretch, tend ἴσμιον, ἔχω συμβάλλειν· γῆν μὲν γὰρ
|which
|place

Αἰθιόπων τὴν τῶν |ruler of the un- ἔοικε λέγειν, ἄμμιγα δὲ
|derworld

κούρη, τῇ

Deity. Suddenly she exclaimed,

“May the gods be propitious to us, for I just now call to mind a dream, (or rather waking vision), which I had last night, and which the unexpected sight of you again, and the various matters which we have since talked of, had driven from my memory. The vision was this:—The beatified Calasiris appeared to me (whether in reality or in idea, I am not certain) and repeated these lines, for the words fell into verse;

‘Wearing Pantarbe, fear not flames, fair maid, Fate, to whom nought is hard, shall bring thee aid.’”

Theagenes on his part appeared suddenly like one under supernatural impulse, for springing forwards, as far as his fetters would permit him, he exclaimed-

“The gods be gracious to us! recollection makes me also a poet; I had, myself, a like vision. Calasiris, or some deity in his shape, appeared to

vocabulary

ἀγνοέω be ignorant of ~gnostic
 ἀπαγγέλλω announce, order, promise
 ~angel
 ἀπαλλαγή relief, escape
 ἀπαλλαξείω wish to get rid of
 ἀπαλλάσσω free from, remove; be
 freed, depart
 ἄπιστος not trusting, not trustworthy
 ~stand
 ἀποφεύγω avoid, escape, go free
 βούλημα -τος (n, 3) purpose, intention
 γλυκὺς sweet, pleasant ~glycerine
 γοῦν at least then
 δεσμέω to chain
 δεσμός bond, latch, strap; also (pl)
 headdress
 δῆλος visible, conspicuous
 δηλώ show, disclose
 δυστύχημα -τος (n, 3) piece of bad
 luck
 εἰκάζω liken; conjecture
 ἑμαυτοῦ myself
 ἐνθένδε hence
 ἐπάγω drive game; induce belief; (mp)

bring to oneself ~demagogue
 ἐπιβαίνω (+gen) set foot on, board,
 climb ~basis
 λύσις -ος (f) a release ~loose
 μάντευμα -τος (n, 3) oracle
 μαντεύομαι to divine ~mantis
 μέλω concern, interest, be one's
 responsibility
 μηνύω disclose, betray, accuse
 παντοῖος all kinds of
 πυρά pyre ~pyre
 σύγκειμαι be composed of, agreed on
 συμπίπτω fall together, happen
 σύνειμι be with; have sex ~ion
 συνήθεια intimacy; habit
 συνίημι send together; hear, notice,
 understand ~jet
 σωτηρία saving, preservation
 τάχα quickly, soon; perhaps
 ~tachometer
 τάχος -ους (n, 3) speed ~tachometer
 φαῦλος trifling; low in rank; careless,
 bad
 χρηστός useful; brave, worthy

Περσεφόνη με συνέσεσθαι, καὶ λύσιν δεσμῶν τὴν ἐνθένδε ἀπὸ τοῦ σώματος ἀπαλλαγὴν. σοὶ δὲ ἄρα τί φράζει τὸ ἔπος, οὕτως ἐξ ἐναντίων πρὸς ἑαυτὸ συγκείμενον; τοῦνομα μὲν ἢ παντάρβη πάντα φοβουμένη δηλοῖ, τὸ παράγγελμα δὲ μὴ δεδοικέναι τὴν πυρὰν ἀξιοῖ.» καὶ ἡ Χαρίκλεια, «ὦ γλυκύτατε,» ἔφη, «Θεάγερες, ἢ συνήθειά σε τῶν δυστυχημάτων πάντα πρὸς τὸ φαυλότατον νοεῖν τε καὶ εἰκάζειν παρεσκεύασε· φιλεῖ γὰρ ἄνθρωπος πρὸς τὰ συμπίπτοντα τρέπειν τὴν γνώμην. χρηστότερα δὲ ἢ ὥς σοι παρίσταται μηνύειν μοι τὰ μαντευθέντα φαίνεται, καὶ ἡ κόρη τάχ' ἂν εἶην ἐγώ, μεθ' ἧς σε πατρίδος τῆς ἐμῆς Αἰθιοπίας ἐπιβήσεσθαι ἐπαγγέλλεται, Ἀρσάκην καὶ τὰ δεσμὰ Ἀρσάκης ἀποφυγόντα. τὸ δὲ ὅπως, ἡμῖν μὲν οὔτε δηλα οὔτε ἄπιστα, θεοῖς δὲ καὶ δυνατὰ καὶ μελήσει τοῖς καὶ τὰ μαντεύματα φήνασιν. ἡ γοῦν εἰς ἐμὲ πρόρρησις ἤδη, ὥς οἶσθα, βουλήματι τῷ ἐκείνων τετέλεσται, καὶ ζῶ σοι τὸ παρὸν ἢ παντοίως ἀπελπισθεῖσα. καὶ σωτηρίαν ἐμαντῆς ἐπαγομένη τότε μὲν ἡγνόουν, συνήμι δὲ τὸ παρόν, ὥς

Περσεφόνη με |be with; have sex |a release| τμῶν τὴν |hence
 ἀπὸ τοῦ σώματος ἀπαλλαγὴν. σοὶ δὲ ἄρα τί φράζει
 τὸ ἔπος, οὕτως ἐξ ἐναντίων πρὸς ἑαυτὸ |be composed,
 |of, agreed on
 τοῦνομα μὲν ἢ παντάρβη πάντα φοβουμένη |show, , τὸ
 |disclose
 παράγγελμα δὲ μὴ δεδοικέναι τὴν |pyre ἀξιοῖ.» καὶ ἡ
 Χαρίκλεια, «ὦ |sweet, ,» ἔφη, «Θεάγενες, ἡ |intimacy;
 |pleasant |habit
 σε τῶν |piece of bad luck πάντα πρὸς τὸ |trifling; low |in
 |rank; careless, bad
 τε καὶ |liken; .» ἀρεσκεύασε· φιλεῖ γὰρ ἄνθρωπος πρὸς τὰ
 |conjecture
 |fall together, τρέπειν τὴν γνώμην. |useful; brave, δὲ ἡ ὥς
 |happen |worthy
 σοι παρίσταται |disclose, , betray|to divine φαίνεται, καὶ
 |accuse
 ἡ κόρη τάχ' ἂν εἶην ἐγώ, μεθ' ἧς σε πατρίδος τῆς ἐμῆς
 Αἰθιοπίας |(+gen) set foot|ταγγέλλεται, Ἀρσάκην καὶ τὰ
 |on, board, climb
 |bond, Ἀρσάκης |avoid, escape, τὸ δὲ ὅπως, ἡμῖν μὲν οὔτε
 |latch, |go free
 |strap
 |visible, . . . |not trusting, not |ἔτι καὶ δυνατὰ καὶ μελήσει τοῖς καὶ
 |conspicuous|trustworthy
 τὰ |oracle φήνασιν. ἡ |at least then| ἔτι πρόρρησις ἤδη,
 ὥς οἶσθα, |purpose, τῷ ἐκείνων τετέλεσται, καὶ ζῶ σοι τὸ
 |intention
 παρὸν ἡ |all kinds of |πελπισθεῖσα. καὶ |saving, |myself
 |preservation
 |drive game; induce, be-be ignorant|send together; hear, . . . ὅν, ὥς
 |lief; (mp) bring to oneself|of

me, and addressed me in these lines:

‘From Arsace, the morrow sees thee free—To Ethiopia with the virgin flee.’

“Now, I readily comprehend the meaning of the oracle which is given to me. By Ethiopia, is signified the dark abode of those who dwell under the earth—by the virgin, Proserpine—by freedom, my release from this wretched body: but I do not so readily understand that which relates to you—there appears to be a contradiction in it. The name of Pantarbe means ‘all fear,’ and yet from it you are promised assistance.”

“My dearest Theagenes,” replied Chariclea, “you have been so accustomed to misfortunes that you use yourself to interpret every thing in its worst sense—the mind of man so readily takes a colour from its circumstances. The oracles appear to me to admit of much more favourable meaning. The virgin, instead of Proserpine, means perhaps me, with whom you are to escape to Ethiopia, my country, after you shall have been delivered from the prisons of Arsace. How all this is to be brought about is not very apparent, but it is not incredible. Every thing is possible to the gods; and they who have favoured us with this prediction, will watch over its accomplishment. The prophecy which relates to me, so far from being obscure, is, as you see, fulfilled; and I am, contrary to all expectation, alive, and unhurt, at least by the flames: I was hitherto ignorant that I carried the cause of my preservation about me, but now I fancy that I

vocabulary

ἀναγκαῖος coerced, coercing, slavery
ἀνάγραφτος recorded, registered;
 (+dat) marked with, depicting
ἀνάμεστος filled up
βίος life ~biology
βιόω live; (mp) make a living ~biology
γαστήρ -έρος (f) belly ~gastric
γνώρισμα -τος (n, 3) mark, token
γράμμα -τος (n, 3) writing, letter
δακτύλιος ring
δωρέω give ~donate
εἰκάζω liken; conjecture
ἐντάφιος of burial
ἐπιφέρω bestow, impute; (mp) rebuke,
 attack, follow ~bear
ἐρίτιμος (u) greatly worthy
ἔσχατος farthest, last
εὐπορία ease, abundance

ζώννυμι (ō) gird ~zone
καλάσιρις (ū) long, fringed Egyptian
 robe
κρίσις -εως (f) decision, issue
λίθος (f) stone ~monolith
ὄρμος cord, chain, anchorage
περισώζω save alive
πολυτελής very expensive; (person)
 extravagant
προνοέω foresee, think of ~paranoia
προσδοκάω expect
συμβάλλω pit against; compare; mp:
 meet, fall in with ~ballistic
συνεκτίθηναι put on shore with
σφενδόνη sling
τελετή rite, festival, initiation
τελευταῖος last, final
ὕποτίθηναι suggest, advise ~hypothesis

ἔοικε. τὰ γὰρ συνεκτεθέντα μοι γνωρίσματα καὶ παρὰ
 τοὺς ἔμπροσθεν αἰὲ χρόνους ἐπιφέρεισθαι προνοουμένη,
 τότε καὶ πλέον, τῆς κρίσεώς μοι γενησομένης καὶ τῆς
 τελευταίας προσδοκωμένης, περὶ τῇ γαστρὶ ζωσαμένη
 κρύφα ἐτύγχανον, εἰ μὲν σωζοίμην, εὐπορίαν βίου καὶ
 τῶν ἀναγκαίων, εἰ δέ τι πάσχοιμι, καλλωπίσματα ἔσχατα
 καὶ ἐντάφια γενησόμενα. ἐν δὴ τούτοις, ὦ Θεάγενες,
 οὖσιν ὄρμοις πολυτελέσι καὶ λίθοις ἐριτίμοις Ἰνδικοῖς τε
 καὶ Αἰθιοπικοῖς, ἔστι δὴ καὶ δακτύλιος, δῶρον μὲν παρὰ
 πατρὸς τοῦμοῦ τῇ μητρὶ παρὰ τὴν μνηστείαν δοθείς,
 λίθῳ δὲ τῇ καλουμένη παντάρβῃ τὴν σφενδόνην διάδετος,
 γράμμασι δὲ ἱεροῖς τισὶν ἀνάγραφτος, καὶ τελετῆς, ὥς
 ἔοικε, θειοτέρας ἀνάμεστος, παρ' ἧς εἰκάζω δύναμιν
 τινα ἦκειν τῇ λίθῳ πυρὸς φυγαδευτικὴν, ἀπάθειαν τοῖς
 ἔχουσιν ἐν ταῖς φλογώσεσι δωρουμένην, ἣ καμὲ τυχὸν σὺν
 βουλήσει θεῶν περιέσωσε. ταῦτα δ' ἔχω καὶ συμβάλλειν
 καὶ γινώσκειν ἐξ ὧν ὁ θειότατός μοι Καλάσιρις ὑπετίθετο
 πολλάκις, ταῦτα καὶ φράζεσθαι καὶ

ἔοικε. τὰ γὰρ |put on shore with |ι |mark, token καὶ παρὰ
 τοὺς ἔμπροσθεν αἰὲ χρόνους |bestow, impute;|foresee, think,
 (mp) rebuke,|of
 τότε καὶ πλέον, τῆς |decision, |attack, follow μοι γενησομένης καὶ τῆς
 |issue
 |last, final |expect , περὶ τῇ |belly ζωσαμένη
 κρύφα ἐτύγχανον, εἰ μὲν σωζοίμην, |ease, abundance καὶ
 τῶν ἀναγκαίων, εἰ δέ τι πάσχοιμι, καλλωπίσματα |farthest
 καὶ |of burial γενησόμενα. ἐν δὲ τούτοις, ὦ Θεάγενες,
 οὖσιν |cord, |expensive; καὶ |stone |greatly Ἰνδικοῖς τε
 chain, |extravagant |worthy
 καὶ ἀνδροπικοῖς, ἔστι δὲ καὶ |ring , δῶρον μὲν παρὰ
 |age
 πατρὸς τοῦμοῦ τῇ μητρὶ παρὰ τὴν μνηστείαν δοθεῖς,
 |stone δὲ τῇ καλουμένη παντάρβῃ τὴν |sling διάδετος,
 |writing, δὲ ἱεροῖς τισὶν |recorded, registered;|rite, festival, s
 |letter (+dat) marked with|initiation
 ἔοικε, θειοτέρας |filled up , παρ' ἧς |likening; ὀνόμαίν
 |conjecture
 τινα ἦκειν τῇ |stone πυρὸς φυγαδευτικὴν, ἀπάθειαν τοῖς
 ἔχουσιν ἐν ταῖς φλογώσεσι δωρουμένην, ἣ καμὲ τυχὸν σὺν
 βουλήσει θεῶν περιέσωσε. ταῦτα δ' ἔχω καὶ |pit against; compare; mp:
 |meet, fall in with
 καὶ γινώσκειν ἐξ ὧν ὁ θειότατός μοι |long, fringed|suggest
 |Egyptian
 |often , ταῦτα καὶ φράζεσθαι καὶ |robe

understand the words. I took particular care at the time of my trial, as indeed I had been wont to do before, to have the jewels which were exposed with me, bound closely about my body, concealing them under my garments—in case I should escape, they would help to support my life—if I were doomed to suffer, they would adorn my funeral. Among these, which consist of costly necklaces, and Indian and Ethiopian jewels, there is a ring, given by my father to my mother when they were betrothed: within the bezil is a stone called Pantarbe; it is inscribed with sacred letters, and endowed with mystic virtues, from whence, as I conjecture, it obtains the power to preserve those who wear it from the force of fire. This, therefore, most probably, and the good pleasure of the gods, is what has preserved me. I remember too, that our friend, Calasiris, (now in happiness,) told me that something of this virtue was hinted at

vocabulary

ἀγωνιάω contend, struggle; be distressed

ἀθανασία immortality

ἀλάστορος driven by an avenging daimon

ἀνιάω (ι) vex

ἀντιπάσχω be affected in return for

ἀπαγγέλλω announce, order, promise
~angel

αὔριον tomorrow

γαστήρ -έρος (f) belly ~gastric

διηγέομαι detail, describe

εἴθε if only

εἰκάζω liken; conjecture

εἰκός likely

ἐκδιδάσκω teach, explain

ἐνέιμι be in ~ion

ἐνστίζομαι embroider

ἐπινοέω intend

ἡδύς sweet, pleasant ~hedonism

θαρσέω be of good heart

θάρσος boldness, over-boldness

θρηνέω sing a dirge ~threnody

καινός new, fresh, strange

καταδικάζω give judgment

μαντεύομαι to divine ~mantis

οφείλω owe, should, if only, be certain

ὄφελος -εος (n, 3) a use, a help

ποίη grass

ποῖος what kind

πυρκαϊά funeral pyre; big fire

πυρκαϊός for burnt offerings

συνεκτίθηναι put on shore with

ταινία band, strip

τελευτή conclusion, fulfilment ~apostle

τιμωρία (τι) vengeance, punishment

ἐκδεδιδάχθαι πρὸς τῶν ἐνεστιγμένων τῇ συνεκτεθείσῃ
μοι ταινία, νυνὶ δὲ κατὰ γαστέρα τὴν ἐμὴν ἐνειλημένη,
διηγούμενος. ταῦτα μὲν εἰκότα καὶ ὄντα πλέον καὶ
τοῖς ὑπηργμένοις συμβαίνοντα,» ἔφη ὁ Θεαγένης· «ἐκ δὲ
τῶν εἰς αὔριον κινδύνων ποία τις ἄρα παντάρβη ἄλλη
ἐξαιρήσεται; οὐ γάρ που καὶ ἀθανασίαν, ὥς ὄφελε, κατὰ
τὴν πρὸς τὰς πυρκαϊᾶς ἀντιπάθειαν ἐπαγγέλλεται, τῆς
ἀλάστορος Ἀρσάκης, ὥς εἰκάζειν ἐνεστιν, ἕτερόν που καὶ
καινότερον τιμωρίας τρόπον τὰ νῦν ἐπινοούσης. καὶ εἴθε
γε ἅμα κατ' ἀμφοτέρων καὶ θάνατον ἓνα καὶ ἐν ὥρᾳ μᾶ
καταδικάσειεν, ὥς οὐδὲ τελευτὴν ἂν τοῦτο ἐθέμην, ἀλλὰ
πάντων κακῶν ἀνάπαυλαν.» καὶ ἡ Χαρίκλεια, «θάρσει,»
ἔφη· «παντάρβην ἑτέραν ἔχομεν τὰ μεμαντευμένα. καὶ
θεοῖς ἐπανεχόντες σωζοίμεθά τε ἂν ἥδιον, καὶ εἰ δέοι,
πάσχοιμεν ὀσιώτερον.»

8.12

Οὗτοι μὲν δὴ ταῦτα ἀναθεωροῦντες, καὶ νῦν μὲν
θρηγοῦντες καὶ πλέον ἀνιᾶσθαι καὶ ἀγωνιᾶν ἄτερος ὑπὲρ

|teach, explain πρὸς τῶν ἐνεστιγμένων τῇ συνεκτεθείσῃ
 μοι |band, , νυνὶ δὲ κατὰ |belly τὴν ἐμὴν ἐνειλημένην,
 |strip
 |detail, ταῦτα μὲν |likely καὶ ὄντα πλέον καὶ
 |describe
 τοῖς ὑπηργμένοις συμβαίνοντα,» ἔφη ὁ Θεαγένης· «ἐκ δὲ
 τῶν εἰς |tomorrow νδύνων ποία τις ἄρα παντάρβη ἄλλη
 ἐξαιρήσεται; οὐ γάρ που καὶ |immortality , ὥς ὄφελε, κατὰ
 τὴν πρὸς τὰς πυρκαϊᾶς ἀντιπάθειαν ἐπαγγέλλεται, τῆς
 |driven by ἄν ἀκης, ὥς |liken; |be in , ἕτερόν που καὶ
 |avenging daimon |conjecture
 |new, fresh, strange ,ίας τρόπον τὰ νῦν |intend καὶ εἴθε
 γε ἅμα κατ' ἀμφοτέρων καὶ θάνατον ἓνα καὶ ἐν ὥρᾳ μιᾷ
 |give judgment , ὥς οὐδὲ |conclusion, ἢν τοῦτο ἐθέμην, ἀλλὰ
 |fulfilment
 πάντων κακῶν ἀνάπαυλαν.» καὶ ἡ Χαρίκλεια, «θάρσει,»
 ἔφη· «παντάρβην ἑτέραν ἔχομεν τὰ |to divine καὶ
 θεοῖς ἐπανεχόντες σωζοίμεθά τε ἂν |sweet , καὶ εἰ δέοι,
 πάσχοιμεν ὀσιώτερον.»

8.12

Οὔτοι μὲν δὴ ταῦτα ἀναθεωροῦντες, καὶ νῦν μὲν
 |sing a dirge καὶ πλέον |ἀνιάω?: vex; ὁρ|contend, struggle; ὁ ὑπὲρ
 |ἀνιάω?: vex |be distressed

in the writing inscribed on the fillet which was exposed with me, and which I always wear round my waist.”

“What you say,” replied Theagenes, “may perhaps be true—what has happened seems to confirm your conjecture: but what Pantarbe will deliver us from the dangers which threaten us to-morrow? This stone, though it preserves from fire, does not confer immortality, and the wicked Arsace will find out some other, and new kind of punishment. How do I wish that she would involve us both in the same sentence, that one and the same hour might end our troubles! I should not esteem such a departure death, but repose and ease to our manifold miseries.”

“Be not so cast down,” said Chariclea, “the oracle promises us another Pantarbe. Let us trust in the gods, so will our deliverance be more grateful; or, if we be doomed to die, piety will soften and sanctify our sufferings.”

8.12

In such conversations were the unfortunate lovers employed; each more solicitous for the fate which awaited the other, than

vocabulary

ἄγνοέω be ignorant of ~gnostic
 ἄμυνα (ἴ) self-defence, vengeance
 ἀσθενέω be weak, sick
 ἀσθενής weak; poor, impoverished
 βαθύς high, deep ~bathysphere
 βοάω shout
 γνωρίζω make known, discover
 διάγω lead through; pass a time
 ~demagogue
 διανίστημι awaken
 ἐμπειρία experience, trial and error
 ἐπέχω hold, cover; offer; assail
 ἐπισκήπτω lay something on
 ἐπιστέλλω send to, order
 ἐπόμενυμι (ἴ) swear by
 ἐρωτικός amorous
 εὐνή bed; (pl) anchor stones
 εὐτρεπίζω to ready
 ἡσυχῇ quietly; somewhat

θορυβέω roar, cheer; disturb
 καταλαμβάνω seize, understand, catch,
 overtake; (mp) happen ~epilepsy
 καταλιμπάνω leave behind, abandon
 καταστέλλω arrange; clothe; repress
 κύκλος circle, wheel ~cycle
 μέχρι as far as, until
 περίστημι be around; turn out
 ~station
 πιστός faithful; trustworthy
 πύλη gate ~Thermopylae
 σεληναῖος moonlit
 σιωπάω be silent
 σπεύδω 'push on,' get going, hurry
 ~repudiate
 σπουδή zeal; (dat) with difficulty,
 hastily ~repudiate
 τελευταῖος last, final
 ὑπαυγάζω shine under; dawn
 ὕπνος a sleep

θατέρου διεγγνώμενοι, νῦν δὲ τὰ τελευταῖα ἀλλήλοις ἐπισκῆπτοντες, καὶ ὡς μέχρι θανάτου πιστοὶ τὰ ἐρωτικά πρὸς ἀλλήλους ἔσσονται θεοὺς τε καὶ τὰς παρούσας τύχας ἐπομνύντες, οὕτω διῆγον· ὁ δὲ Βαγῶας καὶ οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ πεντήκοντα ἱππεῖς νυκτὸς ἔτι βαθείας ὕπνῳ τὰ πάντα ἐπεχούσης ἀφικνουῦνται εἰς τὴν Μέμφιν, καὶ τοὺς ἐπὶ τῶν πυλῶν ἡσυχῇ διαναστήσαντες καὶ οἱ τινες εἶεν εἰπόντες τε καὶ γνωρισθέντες ἐπὶ τὰ σατραπεία σὺν σπουδῇ καὶ ἀθορύβῳ εἰσέρχονται. καὶ τοὺς ἱππέας ὁ Βαγῶας αὐτοῦ κατέλιπε, τοῖς σατραπείοις ἐν κύκλῳ περιστήσας, ὥς, εἴ τις καὶ γένοιτο ἀντίστασις, ἡντρεπίσθαι πρὸς ἄμυναν. αὐτὸς δὲ κατὰ τινα παραπυλίδα τοῖς πολλοῖς ἀγνοουμένην ἀσθενεῖς τὰς θύρας ἐκμοχλεύσας, καὶ τῷ κατοικοῦντι φράσας τε ἑαυτὸν καὶ σιωπᾶν ἐπιστείλας, ὥς τὸν Εὐφράτην ἐμπειρία καὶ γνώσει τῶν τόπων ἔσπευδεν, ἅμα τι καὶ τῆς σεληναίας τότε μικρὸν ὑπανγαζούσης. καὶ καταλαβὼν ἐπὶ τῆς εὐνῆς ἀφύπνισέ τε, καὶ θορυβούμενον καὶ «τίς οὕτοσί» βρωῶντα κατέστελλε, «Βαγῶας ἐγώ,»

θατέρου διεγνώμενοι, νῦν δὲ τὰ |last, final ἀλλήλοις
 |lay something on, καὶ ὥς |as far as, until |faithful; |... |amorous
 |trustworthy
 πρὸς ἀλλήλους ἔσονται θεοὺς τε καὶ τὰς παρούσας τύχας
 |swear by , οὕτω |lead through; Βαγῶας καὶ οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ
 |pass a time
 |fifty ἱππεῖς νυκτὸς ἔτι |high, deep|sleep τὰ πάντα
 |hold, cover; ἀφικνοῦνται εἰς τὴν Μέμφιν, καὶ τοὺς ἐπὶ τῶν
 |offer; assail
 πυλῶν |quietly; ἡ ἀναστήσαντες καὶ οἱ τινες εἶεν εἰπόντες
 |somewhat
 τε καὶ |make known, discover ἡ σατραπεία σὺν |zeal; (dat) with difficulty,
 |hastily
 ἀθορύβως εἰσέρχονται. καὶ τοὺς ἱππέας ὁ Βαγῶας
 αὐτοῦ κατέλιπε, τοῖς σατραπείοις ἐν |circle, |be around; turn out
 |wheel
 ὥς, εἴ τις καὶ γένοιτο ἀντίστασις, |to ready πρὸς
 |self-defence, ὅπως δὲ κατὰ τινα παραπυλῖδα τοῖς πολλοῖς
 |vengeance
 |be ignorant of ἀσθενεῖς τὰς θύρας ἐκμοχλεύσας, καὶ τῷ
 κατοικοῦντι φράσας τε ἑαυτὸν καὶ |be silent |send to, order ὥς
 τὸν Εὐφράτην |experience, ἡ γνώσει τῶν τόπων |‘push on,’ get
 |trial and error |going, hurry
 ἅμα τι καὶ τῆς |moonlit τότε μικρὸν |shine under; καὶ
 |dawn
 |seize, understand, catch, |bed; (pl) ἀν- |... |roar, cheer;
 |overtake; (mp) happen |chor stones |disturb
 καὶ «τίς οὐτοσί» βροῶντα |arrange; , «Βαγῶας ἐγώ,»
 |clothe; re-
 |press

for his own. They vowed to be faithful, and love one another till death; and beguiled the melancholy moments in these, which they thought would be their last, protestations. Meanwhile Bagoas and his troop of horse arrived at Memphis, in the middle of the night, while every one was buried in sleep. And when they had, without tumult, roused the guards, and made known who they were, they were admitted and entered into the court of the Viceroy's palace. Bagoas caused his men to surround the building, that he might be prepared, in case of meeting with any resistance; and he himself gaining admission by a crazy postern gate, and commanding silence to the person there, hastened, with ease, from his knowledge of the place, to the apartments of Euphrates, the moon affording a little light. Euphrates was in bed; but being roused by the noise made at his door,

vocabulary

ἀγγέλλω carry a message, announce
 ~angel
αἰφνίδιος unforeseen, sudden
ἀναγιγνώσκω recognize, read, understand, persuade
ἀποχράω suffice; abuse
ἀπροσδόκητος unexpected; unaware
ἄπτω set on fire; attach; mid: touch, seize ~haptic
ἄφιξις -τος (f) arrival
γράμμα -τος (n, 3) writing, letter
διάγω lead through; pass a time
 ~demagogue
δοκιμάζω test, approve
ἐνσκήπτω throw, fall at
ἐπέρχομαι approach, arrive
ἐπίσημον mark, badge
ἐπίσημος marked, significant
ἐπιστέλλω send to, order
ἐπιστολή message, letter
ἔσχατος farthest, last

θεήλατος divinely caused
καθεύδω lie down
καινός new, fresh, strange
λύχνος lamp
μεθίστημι change, substitute; withdraw; change sides; (mid) send away ~station
οἰμώζω wail
πάθος -ους (n, 3) an experience, passion, condition
προσκαλέω call on, summon
προστάσσω post at, attach to, command
προτεραῖος previous to
πυρετός fever ~pyre
σφραγίς -δος (f, l) seal, signet
ὑποδέχομαι welcome, accept, suffer, intercept ~doctrine
φάος φῶς (n, 3) light; salvation; (pl) eyes ~photon
φέως bush used to make brooms

λέγων· «ἀλλὰ φῶς ἦκειν πρόσταττε.» προσκαλεσάμενος δὴ τι παιδάριον τῶν προσεδρευόντων, λύχνον ἄψασθαι, τοὺς ἄλλους ἐάσαντα καθεύδειν, προσέταττεν. ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἦκειν ὁ παῖς καὶ κατὰ τὸν λυχνοῦχον ἐπιθεὶς μετέστη, τί τοῦτο;» ἔλεγεν Εὐφράτης· τί ἄρα καινὸν ἀγγέλλει πάθος ἢ αἰφνιδίός σου καὶ ἀπροσδόκητος ἄφιξις;» ὁ δέ, «οὐ πολλῶν,» ἔφη, «δεῖ λόγων· ἀλλὰ τουτὶ τὸ γράμμα ἀναγίνωσκε λαβών, καὶ πρό γε τούτου τῆς σφραγίδος τοῦπίσημον ἀναγνώριζε, καὶ ὡς Ὁροονδάτης ἐστὶν ὁ κελεύων πιστεύε, καὶ τὰ ἐπεσταλμένα πρᾶττε, νυκτὶ καὶ τάχει συμμάχοις εἰς τὸ λαθεῖν ἀποχρώμενος. εἰ δὲ καὶ τὰ πρὸς Ἀρσάκην ἐπεσταλμένα λυσιτελὲς ἀποδοῦναι, πρότερον αὐτὸς δοκίμαζε.»

8.13

Ὑποδεξάμενος οὖν ὁ Εὐφράτης τὰς ἐπιστολάς, καὶ ἀμφοτέρας ἐπελθών, «Ἀρσάκη μέν,» ἔφη, «ἄλλως τε οἰμώξει, καὶ τὸ παρὸν ἐν ἐσχάτοις διάγει, πυρετοῦ τινὸς ὥσπερ θεηλάτου τῆς προτεραίας ἐνσκήψαντος, καὶ

λέγων· «ἀλλὰ φῶς ἦκεν |post at, attach to, |call on, summon
command
δὴ τι παιδάριον τῶν προσεδρευόντων, |lamp |set on fire; attach; mid:
touch, seize
τοὺς ἄλλους ἐάσαντα |lie down , |post at, attach ἐπειδὴ δὲ
to, command
ἦκεν ὁ παῖς καὶ κατὰ τὸν λυχνοῦχον ἐπιθεῖς |change, , substitute;
withdraw; change
τί τοῦτο;» ἔλεγεν Εὐφράτης· τί ἄρα |new, |sides; (mid) send
fresh, |carry a message, away
strange |announce
|an experi- |unforeseen, σου καὶ |unexpected;
ence, pas- |sudden |unaware
sion, con-
dition |arrival ,» ὁ δέ,
|writing,
letter
ἀναγίνωσκε λαβῶν, καὶ πρό γε τούτου τῆς |seal, signet
τοῦπίσημον ἀναγνώριζε, καὶ ὡς Ὁροονδάτης ἐστὶν ὁ
κελεύων πίστευε, καὶ τὰ |send to, order πρᾶττε, νυκτὶ
καὶ τάχει συμμάχοις εἰς τὸ λαθεῖν ἀποχρώμενος. εἰ δὲ
καὶ τὰ πρὸς Ἀρσάκην |send to, order λυσιτελὲς ἀποδοῦναι,
πρότερον αὐτὸς |test, .»
approve

8.13

|welcome, accept, οὖν ὁ Εὐφράτης τὰς |message, , καὶ
suffer, intercept |letter
ἀμφοτέρας |approach, , «Ἀρσάκη μὲν,» ἔφη, «ἄλλως τε
arrive
|wail , καὶ τὸ παρὸν ἐν |farthest |lead |fever τινὸς
through;
ὥσπερ |divinely τῆς |previous to |pass a
caused |throw fall at , καὶ
time

started up, and called out “Who is there?” “It is I,” said Bagoas; “make no noise, but order a light to be brought.”—The other ordered a boy, who slept in his chamber, to bring a light, but to take care not to awaken any one else.

When the light came, and the boy had retired, Euphrates began

“What new calamity does this sudden and unexpected appearance of yours announce?”

“There is no need,” returned the other, “of many words; take and read this letter. Recognise the seal of Oroondates, and obey his commands, this very night, with secrecy and expedition: Make use of the soldiers whom I have brought with me, that you may give the less alarm. I leave you to judge for yourself whether you will or will not first disclose the business to Arsace.”

8.13

Euphrates took the letters, and perused them both. “This,” says he, “will be a fresh blow to my mistress, and she needs no additional affliction; for she was yesterday seized with a sudden disorder, as if by a stroke from heaven, and she now lies in a burning fever, and is in the utmost danger of her life. As

vocabulary

ἄεθλιος prize ~athlete
ἄθλιος wretched ~athlete
αἰκία outrage, torture
ἀναφέρω raise an issue, refer to,
 propose; (mp) take a deep breath
 ~bear
ἀπάγω lead away, back ~demagogue
ἄωρί too early
βάσανος (f) trial, torture
βραχύς low, short
δεσμωτήριον prison
δεσμώτης -ου (m, 1) prisoner
δεῦρο here, come here!
διαταράσσω confuse
εἴτα then, therefore, next
ἐκδέω attach, hang on
ἐκδίδωμι hand over ~donate
ἐκδύω take off; leave; avoid
ἐκπλήσσω panic, be knocked out
 ~plectrum
ἐκὼν willingly, on purpose; giving in
 too easily
ἐνδείκνυμι (ὅ) address, consider
ἐπικουρία rescue; auxiliary force
ἐρρωμένος vigorous, powerful

ἱλαρός cheerful
κακοδαίμων demon, curse
κάλλος -εος (n, 3) beauty
 ~kaleidoscope
κολάζω punish
κόλασις -εως (f) punishment, scolding
μέγεθος -ους (n, 3) tall, big (person)
 ~megaton
μυρίος (ὅ) 10,000 ~myriad
παντοῖος all kinds of
πεῖρα an attempt
περίειμι be superior to; be left over;
 still exist
προαποθνήσκω die before, die
 defending
ῥώννυμι (ὅ) strengthen; (pf pass) be
 strong, eager, healthy
ῥώομαι move nimbly, rush, stream
συσπεύδω assist zealously
σώφρων sensible, prudent ~frenzy
τελευταῖος last, final
ὑποδέχομαι welcome, accept, suffer,
 intercept ~doctrine
ὑποτρέχω run in under
ὑφίστημι promise, undertake ~station

θέρμης ὀξείας ὑποδραμούσης καὶ εἰς δεῦρο κατεχούσης,
 ὀλίγας τοῦ περιέσεσθαι τὰς ἐλπίδας ἐνδεικνυμένη.
 ἐγὼ δ' ἂν ταῦτα οὐδὲ ἐρρωμένη ἔδωκα, θάττον ἂν
 προαποθανούσῃ καὶ ἡμᾶς συναπολεσάσῃ ἢ ἐκούσῃ τοὺς
 νέους ἐκδούσῃ. σὺ δὲ εἰς καιρὸν ἤκων ἴσθι. καὶ
 ὑποδεξάμενος ἄγε τοὺς ξένους, καὶ τὴν εἰς δύναμιν
 ἐπικουρίαν σύσπευδε, καὶ κατελέει παντοίως ἀθλίους μὲν
 ὄντας καὶ κακοδαίμονας, καὶ μυρίας αἰκίας καὶ κολάσεις,
 οὗτοι ἐκόντος ἐμοῦ, κελευομένου δὲ πρὸς Ἀρσάκης,
 ὑποστάντας, τᾶλλα δέ, ὥς ἔοικεν, εὖ γεγονότας, καὶ ὥς ἡ
 πείρά μοι καὶ τὰ ἔργα παρέστησε, τὰ πάντα σὺ φρόνας.»
 καὶ ἅμα λέγων ἤγεν ἐπὶ τὸ δεσμωτήριον.

Ὁ μὲν δὴ Βαγώας ἰδὼν τοὺς νέους δεσμώτας, καὶ
 ἤδη ταῦτα καὶ πρὸς τῶν βασάνων τετρυχωμένους,
 ἐκπέπληκτο τοῦ μεγέθους ἅμα καὶ κάλλους. οἱ δὲ τοῦτο
 ἐκεῖνο εἶναι νομίσαντες, καὶ ἁworὶ τοὺς περὶ τὸν Βαγῶαν
 ἤκειν τὴν ἐπὶ θανάτῳ καὶ τὴν τελευταίαν ἀπάξοντας, εἰς
 βραχὺ μὲν διεταράχθησαν, εἶτα ἀνενεγκόντες ἱλαρῶ καὶ

θέρμης ὀξείας |run in under καὶ εἰς |here, come here! ῥης,

ὀλίγας τοῦ περιέσεσθαι τὰς ἐλπίδας |address, consider .

ἐγὼ δ' ἂν ταῦτα οὐδὲ ἐρρωμένη ἔδωκα, θάπτον ἂν

|die before, die de- καὶ ἡμᾶς συναπολεσάσῃ ἢ |willingly τοὺς fending

νέους ἐκδούσῃ. σὺ δὲ εἰς καιρὸν ἦκων ἴσθι. καὶ

|welcome, accept, ἄγε τοὺς ξένους, καὶ τὴν εἰς δύναμιν suffer, intercept

|rescue; auxil-|assist , καὶ κατελέει |all kinds of ἰθλίους μὲν iary force |zealously

ὄντας καὶ |demon, curse , καὶ |10,000 |outrage, αὶ κολάσεις, torture

οὗτοι |willingly ἐμοῦ, κελευομένου δὲ πρὸς Ἀρσάκης,

|promise, , τᾶλλα δέ, ὡς ἔοικεν, εὖ γεγονότας, καὶ ὡς ἡ undertake

|an attempt καὶ τὰ ἔργα παρέστησε, τὰ πάντα |sensible, .» prudent

καὶ ἅμα λέγων ἦγεν ἐπὶ τὸ |prison

Ὁ μὲν δὲ Βαγώας ἰδὼν τοὺς νέους |prisoner , καὶ

ἤδη ταῦτα καὶ πρὸς τῶν |trial, τετρυχωμένους, torture

|panic, be τοῦ |tall, big ἅμα καὶ |beauty . οἱ δὲ τοῦτο knocked out

ἐκεῖνο εἶναι νομίσαντες, καὶ |too early. ὧς περὶ τὸν Βαγώαν

ἤκειν τὴν ἐπὶ θανάτῳ καὶ τὴν |last, final |lead away, back ῥ

|low, short ἔν |confuse , |then, |raise an issue, |cheerful αὶ there-refer to, pro- fore, |pose; (mp) take next |a deep breath

for these letters, I would not show them to her at present, even were she in good health, for I know that she would sooner die herself, and involve us in the same destruction, than part with these young people. You are arrived just in time to save them. Come then forthwith—receive those whom you seek—take them away—use them kindly yourself, and endeavour to procure for them the same treatment from others. Their situation may well excite your compassion; for I have been obliged, much against my will, but at the inexorable command of Arsace, to inflict upon them a variety of punishments and tortures. They seem, besides, to be well born, and, to judge from their habitual conduct, possessed of discretion and good sense.” And so saying, he rose and conducted Bagoas to the prison, who, as soon as he saw the young captives, pale and exhausted as they were with their sufferings, he could not help being wonderfully struck with their form and beauty. They, concluding that this unseasonable visit announced their fate, and that Bagoas was come to lead one of them, at least, to trial and execution, were at first rather agitated; but soon recovering an air of

*vocabulary***ἄθεμιτος** lawless, unworthy of law**ἀναβοάω** shout out**βλέμμα** -τος (n, 3) look, glance**γοῦν** at least then**δεσμέω** to chain**δεσμός** bond, latch, strap; also (pl)
headdress**διαχέω** scatter; block, confound**εἴτε** if, whenever; either/or**ἐκτός** outside**ἐλέγχω** shame; try, examine**ἐπιδακρύω** cry over**ἐπίδηλος** clear; clearly impending**ἐπικουφίζω** lighten a load**ἐπικρύπτω** hide something; (mid) do
secretly ~cryptic**εὐνοῦχος** eunuch**ζόφος** gloom; gloom of the setting sun**ἡρέμα** quietly, gently, slowly**κατακλείω** enclose; shut up**κρύφιος** hidden, secret, occult**ξίφος** -εος (n, 3) sword**ξύλον** piece of wood ~xylophone**ὀρίζω** divide; ordain, define ~horizon**πλησιάζω** bring/be near; have sex**προστάσσω** post at, attach to,
command**σύνειμι** be with; have sex ~ion**συνίημι** send together; hear, notice,
understand ~jet**ὕπεξάγω** lead to safety ~demagogue**χαρίζομαι** gratify ~charisma

διακεχυμένῳ τῷ βλέμματι, ὅτι ἀφροντιστοῦσι καὶ πλείονα χαίρουσιν, ἐπίδηλοι τοῖς παροῦσιν ἐγίνοντο. ἤδη γοῦν τῶν περὶ τὸν Εὐφράτην πλησιαζόντων καὶ ἐπιδραττομένων καὶ ἀπὸ τῶν ξύλων πρὸς οἷς τὰ δεσμὰ κατακέκλειστο ὑπεκλύνοντων, ὁ Θεαγένης,» εὖ γε ἡ ἀλάστωρ Ἀρσάκη, ἀνεβόησεν, «ὅτι νυκτὶ καὶ ζόφῳ τὰς ἐαυτῆς ἀθεμίτους πράξεις ἐπικρύπτειν οἴεται. δεινὸς δὲ ὁ τῆς δίκης ὀφθαλμὸς ἐλέγχειν τὰ κρύφια καὶ τὰ ἀθέμιτα φωτίζειν. ἀλλ' ὑμεῖς τὰ προστεταγμένα πράττετε, καὶ εἴτε πῦρ εἴτε ὕδωρ εἴτε ξίφος ὥρισται καθ' ἡμῶν, τὸν αὐτὸν ἅμα καὶ ἓνα θάνατον χαρίσασθε ἀμφοτέροις. συμπαρεκάλει δὲ τὰ αὐτὰ καὶ ἡ Χαρίκλεια. ἐπιδακρύσαντες οὖν καὶ οἱ εὐνοῦχοι (συνίεσαν γὰρ ἡρέμα τῶν λεγομένων) αὐτοῖς δεσμοῖς ὑπεξῆγον.

8.14

Κάπειδ' ἡ τῶν σατραπειῶν ἐκτὸς γεγόνεισαν, ὁ μὲν Εὐφράτης κατὰ χώραν ἔμενεν, ὁ δὲ Βαγῶας καὶ οἱ ἵππεις τῶν πολλῶν δεσμῶν ἐπικουφίσαντες τοὺς νέους,

|scatter; block, con-|look, , ὅτι ἀφροντιστοῦσι καὶ πλείονα
|found |glance

χαίρουσιν, ἐπὶ δὲ τοῖς παροῦσιν ἐγίνοντο. ἤδη |at least then

περὶ τὸν Εὐφράτην |bring/be near; καὶ ἐπιδραττομένων
|have sex

καὶ ἀπὸ τῶν |piece of wood οἷς τὰ |bond, |enclose; shut up

ὑπεκλύνοντων, ὁ Θεαγένης,» εὖ γε ἡ ἀλάστωρ Ἀρσάκη,
|strap

|shout out , «ὅτι νυκτὶ καὶ |gloom τὰς ἑαυτῆς |lawless, un-
|worthy of

πράξεις |hide something; ἔται. δεινὸς δὲ ὁ |law δίκης
(mid) do secretly

ὀφθαλμοὺς |shame; try, ex-|hidden, se- ἰ τὰ |lawless, un- ἵζειν.
|amine |cret, occult |worthy of

ἀλλ' ὑμεῖς τὰ |post at, attach to, πρᾶττετε, καὶ |if, when-|if, whenever; ei-
|command |ever; ei-ther/or

ὑδωρ |if, |sword |divide; or- μὲν ἡμῶν, τὸν αὐτὸν ἀμα καὶ
|when- |dain, define

εἶνα θῆναι |gratify ἀμφοτέροις. συμπαρακέλει δὲ
|ei-ther/or

τὰ αὐτὰ καὶ ἡ Χαρίκλεια. |cry over οὖν καὶ οἱ

|eunuch (συνίεσαν γὰρ |quietly, gen- λεγομένων) αὐτοῖς
|tly, slowly

|bond, |lead to safety

|latch,
|strap

8.14

Κάπειδὴ τῶν σατραπείων |outside γεγόνεισαν, ὁ μὲν

Εὐφράτης κατὰ χώραν ἔμενεν, ὁ δὲ Βαγώας καὶ οἱ ἵππεῖς

τῶν πολλῶν δεσμῶν |lighten a load τοὺς νέους,

cheerfulness, they appeared pleased rather than grieved.

Euphrates advanced; and as he was preparing to loose their fetters from the wooden block, Theagenes exclaimed, “Accursed Arsace! She hopes to conceal her abominable actions in darkness and obscurity. But let her know that the eye of justice is most piercing; that it will bring to light her most secret crimes and display her wickedness in the face of the sun. But do you, ministers of her cruelty, execute her commands. Grant us, however, one last and only favour: whether we be doomed to die by fire, by water, or by the sword, let us suffer together, and end our wretched being by one and the same kind of death.” Chariclea joined in this supplication. The eunuchs, who understood what they said, shed tears, and brought them out in chains as they were.

8.14

When they had left the palace, Euphrates remained where he was; and Bagoas, ordering his followers to take off all their fetters, except

vocabulary

ἀγρυπνία sleeplessness
ἀδιάστατος continuous, uninterrupted;
 without extension or dimension
ἄκρη at the edge, extreme
ἄκρις -ός (f) hilltop ~acute
ἄκρον crest, extremity ~acute
ἄκτις -νος (f) ray, beam ~actinic
ἀνακόπτω thrust back
ἀναπλέω sail up, through
ἀνατίθηναι consecrate, lay on, impute;
 (mp) reproach
ἀναψύχω (ἰ) cool, refresh, soothe
 ~psychology
ἀνέχω raise; mid: endure, submit
ἀνίηναι urge, impel; release ~jet
ἀποτελέω accomplish, produce
ἄφθονος ungrudging, plentiful
γόνυ γουνός (n, 3) knee ~polygon
διαρρέω flow through
ἐγκαταλείπω leave in distress
ἐκάτερος each of two
ἐκτρέπω turn aside
ἐκτροπή diversion, escape
ἐλιγμός winding, convolution

ἐξῆς in turn
ἐπιστρέφω turn towards ~atrophy
ἡλιακός solar
θερος -εος (n, 3) summer ~thermos
ἱππηλασία fit for chariots ~hippo
ἱππηλάσιος fit for chariots
κάμπτω bend, bend in exhaustion
κατασκήπτω fall upon
κολάζω punish
κόλπος bosom, lap-fold; gulf
κύκλος circle, wheel ~cycle
λειμών -ος (m, 3) meadow ~limnic
ὁδοιπορέω walk over
οὐδαμοῦ nowhere
ὄχθη riverbank; any water's edge
περιγράφω trace, circumscribe
περιστοιχίζω stretch nets around
πιέζω press, squeeze ~piezoelectric
πνέω breathe, blow ~apnea
πόα grass
στάθμη carpenter's line ~station
συνεχής (ἰ) continuously
τάχος -ους (n, 3) speed ~tachometer
χιλός (ι) fodder

καὶ ὅσα φυλάττειν οὐ κολάζειν ἔμελλον ἐγκαταλιπόντες,
ἐφ' ἵππου τε ἐκάτερον ἀναθέμενοι καὶ μέσους εἰς κύκλον
περιστοιχισάμενοι, τάχους οὐδὲν ἀνιέντες ἐπὶ τὰς Θήβας
ἤλαννον. τὸ δὴ λειπόμενον τῆς νυκτὸς ἀδιαστάτως
ὁδοιπορήσαντες καὶ κατὰ τὴν ἐξῆς ἡμέραν εἰς ὥραν που
τρίτην οὐδαμοῦ γόνυ κάμψαντες, τῆς τε ἡλιακῆς ἀκτίνος
τὸν φλογμὸν οἶα δὴ θέρους ὥρα καὶ κατ' Αἴγυπτον οὐκέτ'
ἀνεχόμενοι, πιεζόμενοί τε ὑπὸ ἀγρυπνίας, καὶ πλέον τὴν
Χαρίκλειαν πρὸς τῆς συνεχοῦς ἱππηλασίας ἀπειρηκυῖαν
ὀρῶντες, ἔγνωσαν αὐτοῦ που κατασκήψαντες πνεῦσαι μὲν
αὐτοί, ἀπαπνεῦσαι δὲ καὶ τὴν ἵππον, ἀναψύξαι δὲ καὶ
τὴν κόρην. καὶ ἦν γάρ τις ὄχθη καὶ ἄκρα τοῦ Νείλου,
καθ' ἣν τῆς ἐπ' εὐθὺ στάθμης τὸ ὕδωρ ἀνακοπὲν καὶ
πρὸς ἐλιγμὸν ἡμίκυκλον ἐκτραπέν, πρὸς τε τὸ ἀντίθετον
τῆς ἐκτροπῆς ἐπιστρέψαν, οἷον ἡπειρωτικόν τινα κόλπον
ἀπετέλει τὸ περιγραφόμενον, πολλοῦ μὲν λειμῶνος οἶα δὴ
διαρροομένου τοῦ παντὸς ἀνάπλεων, πολλὴν δὲ πόαν καὶ
χιλὸν ἄφθονον ἐνδαψιλεύσασθαι

καὶ ὅσα φυλάττειν οὐ κολλάζειν ἔμελλον |leave in distress ,

ἐφ' ἵππου τε ἐκάτερον |consecrate, lay on, impute; (m̃p)|circle,
|reproach |wheel

|stretch nets around , |speed οὐδὲν ἀνιέντες ἐπὶ τὰς Θήβας

ἤλαυνον. τὸ δὴ λειπόμενον τῆς νυκτὸς |continuous, uninter-
|walk over καὶ κατὰ τὴν ἐξῆς ἡμέραν εἰς ὥραν πού
|or dimension

τρίτην |nowhere γόνυ |bend, bend in τῆς τε |solar |ray
|exhaustion

τὸν φλογμὸν οἶα δὴ |sum- ὥρα καὶ κατ' Αἴγυπτον οὐκέτ'
|mer

ἀνεχόμενοι, πιεζόμενοί τε ὑπὸ ἀγρυπνίας, καὶ πλέον τὴν

Χαρίκλειαν πρὸς τῆς συνεχοῦς ἱππηλασίας ἀπειρηκυῖαν

ὀρώντες, ἔγνωσαν αὐτοῦ που |fall upon |breathe, blow

αὐτοί, ἀπαπνεῦσαι δὲ καὶ τὴν ἵππον, |cool, δὲ καὶ
|refresh

τὴν κόρην. καὶ ἦν γάρ τις |riverbank ἄκρα τοῦ Νείλου,

καθ' ἣν τῆς ἐπ' εὐθὺ |carpenter's line ἴδωρ |thrust back καὶ

πρὸς |winding, ἑλκύκλον |turn aside , πρὸς τε τὸ ἀντίθετον
|convolution

τῆς |diversion, ἐπιστρέψαν, οἶον ἡπειρωτικόν τινα |bosom, lap-
|escape |fold; gulf

|accomplish, ἵ |trace, circumscribe , πολλοῦ μὲν |meadow οἶα δὴ
|produce

|διαρρέω?: flow through; ἢ or |sail up, through ἡλὴν δὲ |grass καὶ
|διαρρέω?: flow through

|fodder |ungrudging, βασιλεύσασθαι
|plentiful

such as were just necessary to prevent an escape, placed them on horseback, surrounded with his troop, and took, with all expedition, the road to Thebes.

They rode all that night, and the next day till nine o'clock, when, being spent with want of sleep, and exposed to the summer rays of an Egyptian sun, Chariclea particularly, unused to this kind of travelling, being nearly exhausted with fatigue, they resolved, at last, to make a halt, to breathe their horses, and to refresh themselves. They chose for this purpose an elevated and projecting place on the banks of the Nile, where the river, turning from its direct course, and winding into a semicircle, forms a spot something resembling the gulf of Epirus, which, being kept continually moist, abounded in grass and herbage proper for their beasts. Here,

vocabulary

ἄγαν very much
 ἀνέχω raise; mid: endure, submit
 δένδρον tree
 διασκευάζω get ready
 διωθέω tear, rend; repel
 ἐκδιδάσκω teach, explain
 ἐναυλίζω live, stay at
 ἐνταῦθα there, here
 ἐπαναγκάζω compel, constrain
 ἐπηρεφής overhanging
 ἐφίστημι set; (mp) come/be near,
 direct, stop ~station
 ἡσυχάζω be quiet, rest
 ἰδρώς sweat ~exude
 καταρρέω flow down ~rheostat
 κατάσκιος shaded; overshadowing

κορυφή peak, crown
 κτήνος -ους (n, 3) herd animal
 μεσημβρία midday; the south
 μεταδίδωμι give part of ~donate
 μεταλαμβάνω share in; swap
 μεταπειθω change someone's mind
 νομή pasture; distribution
 περισσός prodigious, superfluous
 πλάγιος sideways; treacherous
 πορεία gait, march
 σιτέομαι (i) eat ~parasite
 σῖτος grain, bread, food ~parasite
 σκηνή tent; stage
 σύντονος tense; impetuous; earnest
 φάσκω declare, promise, think ~fame
 χαλάω let fall; become slack

κτῆνεσι νομὴν ἀπαυτοματίζοντα, δένδρεσί τε περσέαις
καὶ συκομόροις καὶ ἄλλοις τοῖς Νείλου συννόμοις τε καὶ
φίλοις ἐπηρεφῇ τε καὶ κατάσκιον. ἐνταῦθα ὁ Βαγώας
ἅμα τοῖς ἀμφ' αὐτὸν ἐνηυλίσσατο, σκηνὴν τὰ δένδρα
ποιησάμενος· καὶ αὐτός τε σίτου μετέλαβε καὶ τοῖς
περὶ τὸν Θεαγένην μετέδωκε, διωθουμένους τὰ πρῶτα
ἐπαναγκάσας. καὶ ὡς περιπτὸν εἶη σιτεῖσθαι τοὺς αὐτίκα
τεθνηξομένους φάσκοντας μετέπειθεν, ὡς οὐδὲν ἔσται
τοιούτο διεγγνώμενος, καὶ ὡς οὐκ ἐπὶ θάνατον, ἄγουντο
δὲ πρὸς Ὅροονδάτην ἐκδιδάσκων.

8.15

Ἦδη δὲ τῆς ἄγαν μεσημβρίας χαλώσης, οὐκέτι τὴν
κορυφὴν ἡλίου, πλάγια δὲ καὶ ἀπὸ τῶν δυσμικωτέρων
βάλλοντος, τῶν τε περὶ τὸν Βαγώαν εἰς τὴν πορείαν
διασκευαζομένων, ἐφίσταται τις ἵππεὺς ὑπὸ συντόνου
τῆς ἐλασίας, ὡς ἐδόκει, πνευστιῶν μὲν αὐτός, ἰδρῶτι δὲ
καταρρεόμενον τὸν ἵππον χαλεπῶς ἀνέχων. καὶ πρὸς τὸν
Βαγώαν ἰδίᾳ τι φράσας ἡσύχαζεν. ὁ δὲ εἰς

|herd ani-|pasture; ˘... ˘ντοματίζοντα, δένδρεσί τε περσέαις
 |mal |distribution
 καὶ συκομόροις καὶ ἄλλοις τοῖς Νείλου συννόμοις τε καὶ
 φίλοις |overhanging - καὶ κατάσκιον. |there, here ˘ Βαγώας
 ἅμα τοῖς ἀμφ' αὐτὸν ἐνηυλίσατο, |tent; τὰ |tree
 |stage
 ποιησάμενος· καὶ αὐτός τε |grain, |share in; swap ˘ τοῖς
 |bread,
 περὶ τὸν Θεαγένην |give part of |food |tear, rend; repel γὰ πρῶτα
 |compel, . καὶ ὥς περιττὸν εἶη σιτεῖσθαι τοὺς αὐτίκα
 |constrain
 τεθνηξομένους |declare, |change some- ὥς οὐδὲν ἔσται
 |promise, think |one's mind
 τοιοῦτο διεγγυώμενος, καὶ ὥς οὐκ ἐπὶ θάνατον, ἄγοντο
 δὲ πρὸς Ὁροονδάτην |teach, explain .

8.15

Ἦδη δὲ τῆς |very |midday; the |let fall; be- οὐκέτι τὴν
 |much |south |come slack
 |peak, ἡλίου, πλάγια δὲ καὶ ἀπὸ τῶν δυσμικωτέρων
 |crown
 βάλλοντος, τῶν τε περὶ τὸν Βαγώαν εἰς τὴν |gait,
 |march
 |get ready , |set; (mp) come/be ˘ ππεὺς ὑπὸ συντόνου
 |near, direct, stop
 τῆς ἐλασίας, ὥς ἐδόκει, πνευστιῶν μὲν αὐτός, |sweat δὲ
 |καταρρέω?: flow down; or ˘ν χαλεπῶς |raise; καὶ πρὸς τὸν
 |καταρρέω?: flow down |endure
 Βαγώαν ἰδία τι φράσας |be quiet, rest ˘ δὲ εἰς

too, were peach trees, sycamores, and others which love to grow in the neighbourhood of the Nile, these over-arched and afforded them a pleasant shade. Bagoas availed himself of their shelter instead of tents, and here he took some refreshment, inviting Theagenes and Chariclea to partake of his repast. They refused at first; he pressed them; and when they replied that it was needless for those who were going to execution to trouble themselves about nourishment, he told them they were much mistaken if they thought their lives in any danger; for he was not leading them to death, but to the viceroy Oroondates.

8.15

The meridian heat of the sun had now passed; it was no longer vertical, but its beams struck upon them laterally. Bagoas thereupon prepared to pursue his march, when a courier arrived with great precipitation, himself out of breath, and his horse dropping with sweat, and ready to sink under him with fatigue. As soon as he had spoken a word to Bagoas in private, he remained in silence. The

vocabulary

ἀγχόνη strangling, hanging
ἀκόλαστος wild, licentious
ἀκριβής (ι) exact
ἀκριβόω (ι) make exact, be perfect,
 investigate accurately
ἀπαγγέλλω announce, order, promise
 ~angel
ἄπτω set on fire; attach; mid: touch,
 seize ~haptic
αὐθαίρετος self-selected, self-incurred
βαρύνω (υ) oppress ~baritone
βίος life ~biology
βιόω live; (mp) make a living ~biology
βραχύς low, short
βρόχος rope, noose
διαδιδράσκω escape
ἐκποδών out of the way
ἐλπίζω (mid, pf) hope, expect; (act)

cause to do so (rare) ~voluptuary
ἐξοδος (f) leaving, way out
ἐπιρρώννυμι (υ) strengthen, encourage
ἐπιστέλλω send to, order
ἐπισύρω (υ) drag, trail; (mp) crawl
εὐδοκιμέω be esteemed
θαρσέω be of good heart
κατηφέω be dejected
λαμπρός brilliant ~lamp
πάντως by all means
παρηγορέω console, advise
σύννοια meditation; worry
σφάζω cut the throat
τιμωρία (τι) vengeance, punishment
τυραννικός tyrannical
ὕμετρος (υ) yours
ὕπέχω promise; hold out one's hand;
 submit to

βραχὺ κατηγήσας, καὶ ἐν συννοίᾳ τῶν ἀπαγγελλέντων
 γεγονέναι δόξας, «ὦ ξένοι,» ἔφη, «θαρσεῖτε· δίκην ὑμῖν
 ὑπέσχευ ἡ πολεμία. τέθνηκεν Ἀρσάκη, βρόχον ἀγχόνης
 ἀψαμένη, ἐπειδὴ τὴν ὑμετέραν σὺν ἡμῖν ἔξοδον ἐπύθετο,
 καὶ τὸν ἐξ ἀνάγκης θάνατον αὐθαιρέτως προύλαβεν,
 οὐκ ἂν διαδράσασα τὴν ἐξ Ὀροονδάτου καὶ βασιλέως
 τιμωρίαν, ἀλλ' ἢ σφαγείσα ἢ τῷ λειπομένῳ τοῦ βίου
 πάντως ἐνασχημονοῦσα. ταυτὶ γὰρ φράζει καὶ ἐπιστέλλει
 διὰ τοῦ νῦν ἡκοντος Εὐφράτης. ὥστε θαρσεῖτε πλέον,
 καὶ θυμὸν ἔχετε ἀγαθόν, αὐτοὶ μὲν οὐδὲν ἡδικηκότες, ὥς
 ἀκριβῶς ἔγνω, τὴν δὲ ἀδικήσασαν ἐκποδὼν ἔχοντες.»
 ταῦτα ἔλεγεν ὁ Βαγώας παραστησάμενος, ἀλλὰ καὶ
 ψελλιζόμενος τὴν Ἑλλάδα φωνήν, καὶ παράσημα τὰ
 πολλὰ ἐπισύρων. ἔλεγε δὲ ἅμα μὲν καὶ αὐτὸς χαίρων,
 τὸ ἀκόλαστον τῆς Ἀρσάκης καὶ τυραννικὸν ζώσης
 βαρυνόμενος, ἅμα δὲ τοὺς νέους ἐπιρρωννύς τε καὶ
 παρηγορούμενος, ἐλπίζων, ὅπερ ἦν, ἐπὶ μέγα παρὰ τῷ
 Ὀροονδάτῃ καὶ λαμπρῶς εὐδοκιμήσειν, εἰ περισώσειεν

|low, |be dejected , καὶ ἐν |meditation; ὦν |announce, order,
|short |worry |promise

γεγονέναι δόξας, «ὦ ξένοι,» ἔφη, «|be of good heart, ὑμῖν

|promise ἢ πολεμία. τέθνηκεν Ἀρσάκη, |rope, |strangling,
|noose |hanging

|set on fire; 'attach; mid:yours σὺν ἡμῖν |leaving, way 'out ,
|touch, seize

καὶ τὸν ἐξ ἀνάγκης θάνατον |self-selected, προύλαβεν,
|self-incurred

οὐκ ἂν |escape τὴν ἐξ Ὀροονδάτου καὶ βασιλέως

|vengeance, ἀλλ' ἢ |cut the throat, τῷ λειπομένῳ τοῦ βίου
|punishment

|by all means σχημονοῦσα. ταυτὶ γὰρ φράζει καὶ |send to, order

διὰ τοῦ νῦν ἦκοντος Εὐφράτης. ὥστε |be of good heart ,

καὶ θυμὸν ἔχετε ἀγαθόν, αὐτοὶ μὲν οὐδὲν ἡδικηκότες, ὡς

ἀκριβῶς ἔγνω, τὴν δὲ ἀδικήσαντα |out of the way...ΤΕΣ.»

ταῦτα ἔλεγεν ὁ Βαγῶας παραστησάμενος, ἀλλὰ καὶ

ψελλιζόμενος τὴν Ἑλλάδα φωνήν, καὶ παράσημα τὰ

πολλὰ ἐπισύρων. ἔλεγε δὲ ἅμα μὲν καὶ αὐτὸς χαίρων,

τὸ |wild, licentious ἧς Ἀρσάκης καὶ |tyrranical ζώσης

|oppress , ἅμα δὲ τοὺς νέους |strengthen, τε καὶ
|encourage

|console, advise , |(mid, pf) ἵhope, expect; μέγα παρὰ τῷ
|(act) cause to do so (rare)

Ὀροονδάτῃ καὶ |brilliant |be esteemed , εἰ περισώσειεν

eunuch fixing for some time his eyes on the ground, with a serious and reflecting air, at last said, "Rejoice, strangers! You are revenged of your enemy. Arsace is no more. As soon as she heard that you were gone away with me, she strangled herself, and has prevented an inflicted, by a voluntary, death; for her crimes have been such, that she had no hope of escaping the just resentment of Oroondates and the sentence of the Great King, and must either have lost her life, or have spent the remainder of it in infamy and confinement. Be of good cheer, then; fear nothing; I know your innocence, and your persecutor is removed."

Bagoas said this as he stood near them, with difficulty expressing himself in the Greek tongue, and using many uncouth words; but he spoke with sincerity of heart, for he rejoiced at the death of Arsace, whose dissolute manners and tyrannical disposition he abominated; and he wished to comfort and encourage the young people; he thought moreover that he should

*vocabulary***ἄκοή** hearing ~acoustic**ἀνακαλέω** call, summon, recall**ἀπαγγέλλω** announce, order, promise
~angel**ἀπρόσμαχος** irresistible**βάσιμος** passable, accessible**δείλη** afternoon ~diem**διαδέχομαι** be next, succeed ~doctrine**διακονία** (ᾱα) service**ἐνοπλος** armed**ἐξορμάω** veer off course ~hormone**ἐπισκιάζω** throw shade on**ἐσπέρα** evening, west**ἡδύς** sweet, pleasant ~hedonism**κάλλος** -εος (n, 3) beauty

~kaleidoscope

καταλαμβάνω seize, understand, catch,

overtake; (mp) happen ~epilepsy

νεανίας -ου (ᾱα, m) young person**ὁδοιπορία** walking**ὄρθριος** at dawn; early**ὄψιος** late, in evening**προχωρέω** proceed, come forward**σατράπης** -ου (m, 1) satrap, Persian
governor**σπουδή** zeal; (dat) with difficulty,
hastily ~repudiate**στρατιά** army ~strategy**στρατιώτης** -ου (m, 1) soldier,

mercenary ~strategy

συνάπτω join, partake; adjoin; consult;
fight ~haptic**συνεχής** (ῥ) continuously**ὑποτίθμι** suggest, advise ~hypothesis

αὐτῷ νεανίαν τε πᾶσαν τὴν ἄλλην τοῦ σατράπου
 διακονίαν ἐπισκιάσοντα, καὶ κόρην ἀπρόσμαχόν τε τὸ
 κάλλος καὶ εἰς γυναῖκα, μετὰ Ἀρσάκην ἀπελθοῦσαν,
 ἐσομένην. ἔχαιρον δὲ καὶ οἱ περὶ τὸν Θεαγένην τῇ
 ἀκοῇ, θεοὺς τε μεγάλους καὶ δίκην ἀνακαλοῦντες οὐδὲν
 ἔτι πῆσεσθαι δεινὸν ὑπετίθεντο, κἂν εἰ τὰ χαλεπώτατα
 διαδέχοιτο, τῆς ἐχθίστης κειμένης. οὕτως ἄρα ἡδύ
 τι καὶ τὸ ἀπόλλυσθαι, ὅταν συμβαίῃ τοῖς ἐχθροῖς
 ἐπαπόλλυσθαι.

Δείλῃς οὖν ὀψίας ἤδη πρὸς τὸ εὐπνότερον ἀναχεομένης
 καὶ πρὸς τὸ βάσιμον τὴν ὁδοιπορίαν ἐπιψυχούσης,
 ἄραντες ἤλαυνον αὐτήν τε τὴν ἐσπέραν καὶ τὴν συνεχῇ
 νύκτα καὶ τῆς συναπτομένης ἡμέρας τὰ ὄρθρια, σπουδὴν
 ποιούμενοι κατὰ τὰς Θήβας τὸν Ὀροονδάτην, εἰ δύναιντο,
 καταλαβεῖν. οὐ μὴν προυχώρει γε αὐτοῖς, ἀλλὰ τινος τῶν
 ἀπὸ τῆς στρατιᾶς καθ' ὁδὸν ἐντυχόντος, καὶ ὡς ἐξωρμήκοι
 μὲν τῶν Θηβῶν ὁ σατράπης ἀπαγγείλαντος, αὐτὸς δὲ
 ἀποσταλείη πάντα τινὰ στρατιώτην ἔνοπλον,

αὐτῷ |young τε πᾶσαν τὴν ἄλλην τοῦ |satrap
 |person
 |service |throw shade on , καὶ κόρην |irresistible τε τὸ
 |beauty καὶ εἰς γυναῖκα, μετὰ Ἀρσάκην ἀπελθοῦσαν,
 ἔσομένην. ἔχαιρον δὲ καὶ οἱ περὶ τὸν Θεαγένην τῇ
 |hearing ἱεούς τε μεγάλους καὶ δίκην |call, summon, οὐδὲν
 |recall
 ἔτι πῆσσεσθαι δεινὸν |suggest , κὰν εἰ τὰ χαλεπώτατα
 |be next, succeed ᾧς ἐχθίστης κειμένης. οὕτως ἄρα |sweet
 τι καὶ τὸ ἀπόλλυσθαι, ὅταν συμβαίνει τοῖς ἐχθροῖς
 ἐπαπόλλυσθαι.

|afternoon ἢ |late, in evening ᾧς τὸ εὐπνούστερον ἀναχομένης
 καὶ πρὸς τὸ |passable, τὴν |walking ἐπιψυχούσης,
 |accessible
 ἄραντες ἤλαυνον αὐτήν τε τὴν |evening, west ᾧς τὴν |continuously
 νύκτα καὶ τῆς |συνάπτω?: join, ᾧς, partake; at dawn; zeal; (dat) with diffi-
 |adjoin; consult; fight; or early |cult, hastily
 ποιούμενοι κατὰ τῆς ἡμέρας τὴν ὁροῦσάν τε, εἰ δύναιτο,
 |συνάπτω?: join, partake;
 |adjoin; consult; fight
 |seize, understand, catch, proceed, come εἰς αὐτοῖς, ἀλλὰ τινος τῶν
 |overtake; (mp) happen |forward
 ἀπὸ τῆς |army καθ' ὁδὸν ἐντυχόντος, καὶ ὡς ἐξωρμήκοι
 μὲν τῶν Θηβῶν ὁ |satrap |announce, order, αὐτὸς δὲ
 |promise
 ἀποσταλείη πάντα τινὰ |soldier, |armed ,
 |mercenary

recommend himself to Oroondates by a very acceptable service, by preserving for him this young man, who would throw into the shade all the rest of his attendants; and by presenting him with a maiden worthy in every respect to supply the place of Arsace.

Theagenes and Chariclea, too, rejoiced at this intelligence. They adored the justice of the gods; and felt that, after this sudden and deserved end of their enemy, they should not feel their misfortunes, however severe—so welcome is death to some if only it be shared in by their foes. Evening now approached. A refreshing breeze sprang up, and invited them to continue their journey. They travelled all that night, and part of the next morning, making all possible expedition to Thebes, in hopes of finding Oroondates there. In this hope, however, Bagoas was disappointed. Before he arrived at that city, a courier met him, and informed him that Oroondates had set out for Syene, leaving the strictest orders to his officers to collect every man, even from the garrisons, and

vocabulary

ἀκοή hearing ~acoustic
ἀλίσκομαι be captured ~helix
ἀπειρία inexperience, lack of skill
ἀποσφάλλω balk at the fruits of; drive
 from one's course
ἄρτι at the same time
ἀσφαλής safe, easy, steady, careful
ἄυπνος sleepless
βεβαιόω secure, confirm
δέος fear ~Deimos
διοπτεύω spy ~diopter
ἐκτρέπω turn aside
ἐμπίμπλημι fill with
ἐνέδρα ambush, trickery
ἐπιβρίση fall hard on
ἐπισπεύδω urge on
θόρυβος noise, clamor; confusion
καταλείβω drip
καταλείπω leave behind, abandon

~eclipse
κατεπείγω press hard; hurry
λόχη lair
λόχος ambush, band, childbirth ~lie
ὁδοιπορία walking
ὀπτήρ -ος (m) scout ~panorama
περιπίπτω embrace; fall in with
πλησιάζω bring/be near; have sex
πορρωτέρω farther
προσῆκω belong to, be kin; it beseems
σατράπης -ου (m, 1) satrap, Persian
 governor
στρατιά army ~strategy
στρατός common people/soldiers
 ~strategy
στρατόω be on a campaign ~strategy
ὕποφαίνω show a little ~photon
φθάνω (ᾱ) do first, outstrip
φρουρά guard duty, a watch

καὶν εἰ πρὸς φρουραῖς εἷη καταλελειμμένος, ἐπισπεῦσαι
 πρὸς τὴν Συήνην κατεπείξων (ἐμπεπλήσθαι γὰρ ἅπαντα
 θορύβου, καὶ δέος εἶναι τὴν πόλιν ἡλωκέναι, τοῦ μὲν
 σατράπου καθυστεροῦντος, τοῦ δὲ Αἰθιοπικοῦ στρατοῦ
 θάπτον ἀκοῆς ἐπιβρίσαντος), ἐκτραπείς τῶν Θηβῶν ὁ
 Βαγώας ἐπὶ τὴν Συήνην ἤλανθεν.

8.16

Ἦδη δὲ πλησιάζων Αἰθιοπικῶ περιπίπτει λόχῳ καὶ πλήθει
 νεολαίας εὐοπλούσης, οἱ προαπεστάλησαν μὲν ὀπτηῆρές τε
 ἐσόμενοι καὶ τὸ ἀσφαλὲς τῆς ὁδοιπορίας τῇ παρὰ σφῶν
 ἀποπείρα πρὸς τὴν ὅλην στρατιὰν βεβαιώσοντες, τότε
 δὲ ὑπὸ νυκτός τε καὶ τόπων ἀπειρίας πορρωτέρω τῶν
 φιλίων ἢ προσήκον ἦν φθάνειν ἀποσφαλέντες, κατὰ τινα
 τοῦ ποταμοῦ λόχμην ἐγκαταδύντες, αὐτοῖς τε ἅμα εἰς
 φρουρὰν καὶ τοῖς ἐναντίοις εἰς ἐνέδραν ἄνθρωποι τὴν λόχμην
 ἐπετείχιζον. ἄρτι δὲ ἡμέρας ὑποφαινούσης τὸν Βαγῶαν
 καὶ τὴν σὺν αὐτῷ ἵππον αἰσθόμενοι παριόντας, καὶ τὸ
 πλήθος ὡς ὀλίγοι διοπτεύσαντες, μικρόν τε

κὰν εἰ πρὸς φρουραῖς εἷη καταλελειμμένος, |urge on
 πρὸς τὴν Σύνην |press hard; hurry...ἐπλῆσθαι γὰρ ἅπαντα
 |noise, clamor;fear εἶναι τὴν πόλιν |be captured τοῦ μὲν
 |confusion
 |satrap καθυστεροῦντος, τοῦ δὲ Αἰθιοπικοῦ στρατοῦ
 θᾶττον |hearing ἐπιβρίσαντος), |turn aside τῶν Θηβῶν ὁ
 Βαγώας ἐπὶ τὴν Σύνην ἤλαυνεν.

8.16

Ὅδῃ δὲ |bring/be near; ἰθιοπικῶ |embrace; fall|ambush, band, θει
 |have sex |in with |childbirth
 νεολαίας εὐοπλοῦσης, οἱ προαπεστάλησαν μὲν |scout τε
 ἐσόμενοι καὶ τὸ |safe, easy, ὁδοιπορίας τῇ παρὰ σφῶν
 |steady, careful
 ἀποπείρα πρὸς τὴν ὅλην |army |secure, confirm , τότε
 δὲ ὑπὸ νυκτός τε καὶ τόπων |inexperi- |farther τῶν
 |ence, lack
 φιλίων ἢ |belong to, |be|be first |of skill , κατὰ τινα
 |kin; it beseems |balk, divert
 τοῦ ποταμοῦ |lair ἐγκαταδύντες, αὐτοῖς τε ἅμα εἰς
 |guard duty, a watch ἵναντίοις εἰς |ambush, |sleepless ἢν |lair
 |trickery
 ἐπετείχιζον. |at the same time |show a little τὸν Βαγῶαν
 καὶ τὴν σὺν αὐτῷ ἵππον αἰσθόμενοι παριόντας, καὶ τὸ
 πλῆθος ὡς ὀλίγοι |spy , μικρόν τε

march them after him to that place; for the greatest apprehensions were entertained that the town would be taken before the satrap could arrive to its succour, the Ethiopian army having appeared at its gates before any intelligence was received that it was in motion. Bagoas, therefore, turned out of the road to Thebes, and took that of Syene.

8.16

When he came near the place, he fell in with a troop of Ethiopians, who had been sent out to scour the country, and to ascertain the safety of the roads for the march of their own army. Overtaken by night, and ignorant of the ground, they had concealed themselves behind some bushes (in obedience to the orders given them), watching for the passing by of any prey which they might seize, and also providing for their own security. At break of day they perceived the approach of Bagoas and his company. They despised the smallness of their number, but let them all pass by,

vocabulary

ἄθροός grouped
 ἀκριβής (ι) exact
 ἀκριβόω (ι) make exact, be perfect,
 investigate accurately
 ἀκροβολίζομαι fight with missiles
 ἀνέχω raise; mid: endure, submit
 ἀνθίστημι face, make a stand ~station
 ἀπροσδόκητος unexpected; unaware
 ἀπρόσμαχος irresistible
 ἀσκέω drill, practice
 βαρύς heavy ~baritone
 βοά din, a shout
 βοεΐη shield; leather, bovine
 βοεύς βοῦος (m) leather rope ~bovine
 γνωρίζω make known, discover
 διαδιδράσκω escape
 διακόσιοι (ἄ) two hundred
 δρασμός running away
 δράω do, accomplish
 δρόμος race, running, racing ground
 ~hippodrome
 ἐκδύω take off; leave; avoid
 ἔλος ἔλεος (n, 3) marsh
 ἐμπίμπλημι fill with
 ἐμφαίνω display in
 ἐνδίδωμι hand over, lend, show, allow
 ἐνδύω go into, put on

ἐπαφίημι throw at, loose on
 ἐπιδιώκω chase after
 εὐτυχέω be lucky, prosper, succeed
 ἐφέπω drive, meet, follow ~sequel
 θέα (ἄ) seeing, sight, viewpoint
 ἵππικός of horses ~hippo
 καθυπέρτερος having the upper hand
 κατασκοπή spying
 κοῦφος light, nimble
 μεταθέω pursue; run around, hunt or
 range over
 μοῖρα portion, fate; (κατά+) rightly
 ~Moirā
 ὄμορος bordering
 ὀξύτης -τος (f, 3) sharpness; quickness
 ὀπλίζω prepare, arm ~hoplite
 ὀπλισίς -τος (f) arming for war
 παρατρέχω run past
 στέλλω prepare, send, furl ~apostle
 σφενδόνη sling
 σχολαῖος slow, leisurely
 τρωγλοδύτης -ου (m, 1) hole-dweller;
 wren
 φυγή flight, means of escape ~fugitive
 φύσις -εως (f) nature (of a thing)
 ~physics
 φύω produce, beget; clasp ~physics
 χίλιοι (ι) thousand ~kilo-

παραδραμεῖν ἐνδόντες, καὶ ὅτι ἄλλοι μηδένες ἐφέποιντο
 ἀκριβώσαντες, ἀθρόον τοῦ ἔλους μετὰ βοῆς ἐκδύντες
 μετέθεον. ὁ δὲ Βαγώας καὶ τὸ ἄλλο ἵππικὸν ὑπὸ τε
 τῆς ἀπροσδοκίτου βοῆς πτοίας ἐμπέπληστο, καὶ ἀπὸ
 τῆς χροιάς Αἰθίοπας εἶναι τοὺς φανέντας γνωρίζαντες,
 καὶ τὸ πλῆθος ὡς ἀπρόσμαχον ἰδόντες (χίλιοι γὰρ εἰς
 τὴν κατασκοπὴν ὥπλισμένοι κούφως ἐστάλησαν), οὐδὲ
 ἀκριβῶς τὴν θεὰν ἀνασχόμενοι πρὸς φυγὴν ὥρμησαν,
 σχολαίτερον τὰ πρῶτα ἢ ὅσον ἡδύναντο, καὶ ὥστε μὴ
 προὔπτον δρασμὸν ἐμφαίνειν, ἀπιόντες. οἱ δὲ ἐπεδίωκον,
 τοὺς ὅσοι Τρωγλοδύται σφῶν (ἦσαν δὲ εἰς διακοσίους)
 προτέρους ἐπαφέντες. Τρωγλοδύται δὲ μοῖρα μὲν ἐστὶν
 Αἰθιοπική, νομαδική δὲ καὶ Ἀράβων ὄμορος, δρόμου τε
 ὀξύτητα φύσει τε εὐτυχοῦντες καὶ ἐκ παίδων ἀσκούντες
 τὴν μὲν βαρεῖαν ὅπλῃσιν οὐδὲ ἀρχὴν ἐδιδάχθησαν, ἀπὸ
 σφενδόνης δὲ κατὰ τὰς μάχας ἀκροβολιζόμενοι ἢ δρωσί
 τι πρὸς ὅξυ τοὺς ἀνθισταμένους, ἢ καθυπερτέρους
 αἰσθόμενοι διαδιδράσκουσιν· οἱ δὲ

|run past ἐνδόντες, καὶ ὅτι ἄλλοι μηδένες ἐφέπουντο

|make exact, be perfect, investigate|marsh μετὰ βοῆς |take off
|accurately

|pursue; run around, Βαγώας καὶ τὸ ἄλλο |of horses ὑπό τε
|hunt or range over

τῆς |unexpected; βοῆς πτοίας ἐμπέπληστο, καὶ ἀπὸ
|unaware

τῆς χροιάς Αἰθίοπας εἶναι τοὺς φανέντας γνωρίσαντες,

καὶ τὸ πλῆθος ὡς |irresistible ἰδόντες (χίλιοι γὰρ εἰς

τὴν |spying ὀπλισμένοι |light, |prepare, send, furl ἔξ
|nimble

ἀκριβῶς τὴν |seeing, sight, ὅμενοι πρὸς φυγὴν ὥρμησαν,
|viewpoint

|slow, leisurely τὰ πρῶτα ἢ ὅσον ἠδύναντο, καὶ ὥστε μὴ

προϋπτον |running |display in , ἀπιόντες. οἱ δὲ |chase after ,
|away

τοὺς ὅσοι |hole-dweller; σφῶν (ἦσαν δὲ εἰς διακοσίους)
|wren

προτέρους |throw at, loose|hole-dweller; δὲ μοῖρα μὲν ἐστίν
|on |wren

Αἰθιοπική, νομαδική δὲ καὶ Ἀράβων |bordering |running τε

|sharpness; ῥύσει τε |be lucky, prosper, succeed
|quickness

τὴν μὲν βαρεῖαν |arming for war ἰρχὴν ἐδιδάχθησαν, ἀπὸ

|sling δὲ κατὰ τὰς μάχας |fight with missiles ἢ δρωσί

τι πρὸς ὅξυ τοὺς |face, make a stand ἢ |having the upper
|hand

αἰσθόμενοι |escape οἱ δὲ

in order to assure themselves that there was no greater force behind; and then suddenly rushing from their concealment in the marsh, they pursued and attacked them with a great shout.

Bagoas and his men, astonished at the sudden noise and assault, seeing from their colour that they were Ethiopians, and from their number (which amounted to near a thousand light-armed men), that resistance was vain, did not await their approach, but took to flight. They retreated at first with some degree of order, to avoid the appearance of a complete rout. The enemy detached after them a band of two hundred Troglodites. The Troglodites are a pastoral nation, on the borders of Arabia, of great natural agility, which they increase by exercise. They are unused to heavy armour, but, with slings and missile weapons, endeavour to make an impression upon the enemy at a distance, from whom, if they find them

vocabulary

ἀκίνητος motionless, immovable
ἄκρος at the edge, extreme ~acute
ἄλίσκομαι be captured ~helix
ἄνετος relaxed, slack; set free from labor
ἀπογιγνώσκω give up, desist; reject
ἀποδιδράσκω escape
ἀποκρύπτω hide away ~cryptic
ἀπολείπω leave behind, fail ~eclipse
ἀποσκευάζω remove
βραχύς low, short
διαδιδράσκω escape
δρασμός running away
ἐγκειμαι lie wrapped in
ἐλιγμός winding, convolution
ἐπιδίωξις continued pursuit
ἐπισπεύδω urge on
ἐρεθίζω annoy, excite ~Eris
ἐφίημι (τι) send at, let fly; mp: rush at, spring upon ~jet
θαρσέω be of good heart
θέα (ᾱ) seeing, sight, viewpoint
ἰσχύω be strong; win
καθάπερ exactly as

καταδύω enter, sink
κρύφιος hidden, secret, occult
μύωψ -πος (m) squinting; gadfly
ὀπή hole
ὄχθη riverbank; any water's edge
Πέρσης Persian
πέτρα rock, cliff, reef ~petrified
πηρώω maim
πρόβολος thing sticking out ~ballistic
προσπταίω batter; be set back
προτροπάδην fleeing away ~trophy
πτερόω give wings
σκοπᾶω watch, observe
σκοπέω behold, consider
σύννοια know about someone; think proper
σφενδονάω sling
τάχος -ους (n, 3) speed ~tachometer
τραυματίας casualty
ὕπεροράω despise
ὕποτρέχω run in under
φθάνω (ᾱ) do first, outstrip
χαλινός (ι) bit for a horse
χρηαμός cleft, hollow

ἀπογινώσκουσιν αὐτίκα τὴν ἐπιδίωξιν, ἐπτερωμένους τῇ ποδωκίᾳ συνειδότες, καὶ εἰς ὅπας τινας βραχυστόμους καὶ χηραμοὺς κρυφίους πετρῶν καταδυομένους. οὗτοι δ' οὖν τότε πεζοὶ τοὺς ἵππείας ἔφθανον, καὶ τινας καὶ τραυματίας γενέσθαι σφενδονῶντες ἴσχυσαν. οὐ μὴν ἐδέξαντό γε ἀντεφορμήσαντας, ἀλλὰ προτροπάδην εἰς τοὺς ἀπολειφθέντας τῶν φιλίων πολὺ καθυστεροῦντας ἀπεδίδρασκον. ὃ δὴ καὶ σκοπήσαντες οἱ Πέρσαι, καὶ τῆς ὀλιγότητος ὑπεριδόντες, τὴν ἀντεφόρμησιν ἐθάρρησαν· ἀποσκευασάμενοί τε εἰς βραχὺ τοὺς ἐγκειμένους τὸν δρασμὸν αὐθις ἐπέσπευδον, τοῖς τε μύωψι τοὺς ἵππους ἐρεθίζοντες, καὶ δυνάμεως ὅσον ἦν καὶ τάχους, ἀνέτοις τοῖς χαλινοῖς ἐφίεντες. οἱ μὲν οὖν ἄλλοι διαδιδράσκουσιν, ἐλιγμόν τινα τοῦ Νείλου καθάπερ ἄκραν ὑποδραμόντες, καὶ τῷ προβόλῳ τῆς ὄχθης τὴν θέαν τῶν ἐναντίων ἀποκρύψαντες· ὁ δὲ Βαγώας ἀλίσκεται προσπταίσαντι τῷ ἵππῳ συγκατενεχθεὶς καὶ θάτερον τοῖν σκελοῖν εἰς τὸ ἀκίνητον πηρωθεὶς. ἀλίσκονται δὲ Θεαγένης καὶ

ἀπογινώσκουσιν αὐτίκα τὴν |continued , |give wings τῇ
 |pursuit
 ποδωκίᾳ |know about someone; |hole τινὰς βραχυστόμους
 |think proper
 καὶ χηραμοὺς |hidden, se- πετρῶν καταδυομένους. οὗτοι
 |cret, occult
 δ' οὖν τότε πεζοὶ τοὺς ἰππέας ἔφθανον, καὶ τινὰς καὶ
 |casualty γενέσθαι |sling ἴσχυσαν. οὐ μὴν
 ἐδέξαντό γε ἀντεφορμήσαντας, ἀλλὰ |fleeing away εἰς
 τοὺς ἀπολειφθέντας τῶν φιλίων πολὺ καθυστεροῦντας
 |escape . ὁ δὲ καὶ σκοπήσαντες οἱ Πέρσαι, καὶ τῆς
 ὀλιγότητος |despise , τὴν ἀντεφόρμησιν ἐθάρρησαν·
 |remove τε εἰς βραχὺ τοὺς |lie wrapped in ὄν
 |running away ἵς |urge on , τοῖς τε |squinting; ὕς ἵππους
 |gadfly
 |annoy, excite , καὶ δυνάμεως ὅσον ἦν καὶ |speed , |relaxed, slack; set
 |free from labor
 τοῖς |bit ἐφίεντες. οἱ μὲν οὖν ἄλλοι |escape ,
 |winding, ...α τοῦ Νείλου |exactly as ἄκραν |run in under ,
 |convolution
 καὶ τῷ |thing τῆς |riverbank ἵν |seeing, sight, ἐναντίων
 |sticking |viewpoint
 |hide away |out ὁ δὲ Βαγῶας ἀλίσκεται |batter; be set back
 τῷ ἵππῳ συγκατενεχθεὶς καὶ θάτερον τοῖν σκελοῖν εἰς τὸ
 |motionless, |maim . ἀλίσκονται δὲ Θεαγένης καὶ
 |immovable

superior, they immediately retreat. The enemy do not take the trouble to pursue them, knowing them to be swift as the wind, and given to hide themselves in caverns, which they make their habitations. They, though on foot, soon overtook Bagoas and his flying squadron, and making use of their slings, wounded some of them from afar, yet, on their facing about, did not await their assault, but retreated headlong to their own comrades.

The Persians seeing this, and perceiving the smallness of their number, ventured to attack them; and having easily repulsed them for a space, turned again, and putting spurs to their horses, continued their flight with slackened rein and with the utmost speed. Some, deserting the main body, and hurrying to a bend in the Nile, hid themselves under its banks. The horse of Bagoas fell with him; one of his legs was fractured with the fall, and being unable to move, he was taken prisoner.

Theagenes and Chariclea, too, were

vocabulary

ἄδηλος invisible, unknown
αἰχμάλωτος captive ~acute
ἄλίσκομαι be captured ~helix
ἀποβαίνω leave, get off; turn out
 ~basis
ἀπόλεμος unwarlike ~polemic
γνωρίζω make known, discover
γοῦν at least then
διαφεύγω escape, survive
ἐγκαταλείπω leave in distress
ἐγχειρίζω entrust
ἐκὼν willingly, on purpose; giving in
 too easily
ἐλπίζω (mid, pf) hope, expect; (act)
 cause to do so (rare) ~voluptuary
ἐνδείκνυμι (ῑ) address, consider
ἔπειμι lie upon; approach ~ion
ἐπιτρέπω entrust, decide, allow
 ~trophy

εὐελπὺς -δος (m) hopeful
εὐνοῦχος eunuch
μείρομαι receive as a portion ~Moirā
ὄναρ -τος (n) dream
ὄψις ὄψεως (f) sight, view
 ~thanatopsis
πλησιάζω bring/be near; have sex
πόρω aor. give, pf. be fated
πρόδηλος clear or manifest in front or
 beforehand
πρόσω forward, in the future; far
συμβουλή advice; debate
συνίημι send together; hear, notice,
 understand ~jet
ὑποκατακλίνω (ῑ) lay under, submit
ὑποτίθημι suggest, advise ~hypothesis
φιλόανθρωπος humane, benevolent
φίλιος friendly
χειραγωγέω lead by the hand

Χαρίκλεια, τὸ μὲν τι τὸν Βαγῶαν ἐγκαταλιπεῖν οὐκ ἐνεγκόντες, ἄνδρα φιλόανθρωπον περὶ αὐτοὺς καὶ ὀφθέντα καὶ ἐλπισθέντα. παρειστήκεσαν γοῦν ἀποβάντες τῶν ἵππων, ἴσως ἂν καὶ διαφυγόντες, πλέον δὲ ἐκόντες ὑποκατακλινόμενοι, τοῦ Θεαγένους πρὸς τὴν Χαρίκλειαν τοῦτ' ἐκεῖνο εἶναι τὸ ὄναρ εἰπόντος, καὶ τοὺς Αἰθίοπας τούτους ὦν εἰς τὴν γῆν ἀφικέσθαι πεπρωμένον εἶναι ἡμῖν αἰχμαλώτους ἀλόντας. καλὸν οὖν ἐγχειρίζειν ἑαυτοὺς καὶ ἐπιτρέπειν ἀδηλοτέρα τύχη τοῦ προδῆλου παρὰ Ὅροονδάτη κινδύνου.

8.17

Καὶ ἡ Χαρίκλεια συνίει μὲν λοιπὸν ὑπὸ τῶν εἰμαρμένων χειραγωγουμένη, καὶ εὐέλπις ἦν τῶν βελτιόνων, φίλους μᾶλλον ἢ πολεμίους τοὺς ἐπιόντας ὑποτιθεμένη· φράζουσα δὲ οὐδὲν τῷ Θεαγένει τῶν νοουμένων, ὑπὸ μόνῃς πείθεσθαι τῆς συμβουλῆς ἐνεδείκνυτο. πλησιάσαντες οὖν οἱ Αἰθίοπες, καὶ τὸν μὲν Βαγῶαν εὐνοῦχον καὶ ἀπόλεμον ἀπὸ τῆς ὄψεως γνωρίσαντες,

Χαρίκλεια, τὸ μὲν τι τὸν Βαγῶαν |leave in distress οὐκ
 ἐνεγκόντες, ἄνδρα φιλάνθρωπον περὶ αὐτοὺς καὶ ὀφθέντα
 καὶ |(mid, pf) hope, expect; (act) cause to|at least|leave, get off; τῶν
 |do so (rare) |then |turn out
 ἔππων, ἴσως ἂν καὶ |escape, survive, πλέον δὲ |willingly
 |lay under, submit , τοῦ Θεαγένους πρὸς τὴν Χαρίκλειαν
 τοῦτ' ἐκεῖνο εἶναι τὸ |dream εἰπόντος, καὶ τοὺς Αἰθίοπας
 τούτους ὧν εἰς τὴν γῆν ἀφικέσθαι πεπρωμένον εἶναι ἡμῖν
 |captive |be captured καλὸν οὖν |entrust ἑαυτοὺς
 καὶ |entrust, |invisible, τύχῃ τοῦ προδῆλου παρὰ
 |decide, allow |unknown
 Ὅροονδάτῃ κινδύνου.

8.17

Καὶ ἡ Χαρίκλεια |send together; hear. ὑπὸ τῶν |receive as a portion
 |lead by the hand , καὶ |hopeful ἦν τῶν βελτιόνων, |friendly
 μάλλον ἢ πολεμίους τοὺς |lie upon; ap-|suggest
 |proach
 φράζουσα δὲ οὐδὲν τῷ Θεαγένει τῶν νοουμένων,
 ὑπὸ μόνῃς πείθεσθαι τῆς |advice; |address,
 |debate |consider
 |bring/be near; οὖν οἱ Αἰθίοπες, καὶ τὸν μὲν Βαγῶαν
 |have sex
 |eunuch καὶ |unwarlike ἀπὸ τῆς |sight |make known, discover

made captives. They thought it dishonourable to desert Bagoas, who had shown them much kindness, and from whom they hoped more in future. They kept, therefore, by his side, dismounting from their horses, and voluntarily offered themselves to the enemy; Theagenes saying to Chariclea, "This explains my dream: these are the Ethiopians into whose lands we are fated to go: let us give ourselves up into their hands, and await an uncertain fortune with them, rather than expose ourselves to manifest danger with Oroondates."

8.17

Chariclea thought she could now perceive herself to be led on by the hand of destiny: a secret hope of better fortune began to insinuate itself into her bosom, and she could not help considering those who attacked them as friends rather than enemies; but not venturing to disclose her presages to Theagenes, she contented herself with expressing her consent to his advice.

When the Ethiopians approached, and observed Bagoas, from his features, to be a eunuch, and incapable of resistance, and the others

*vocabulary***ἄγρᾱ** hunting, prey**αἰχμάλωτος** captive ~acute**ἀκοή** hearing ~acoustic**αὐλή** courtyard**βασίλειος** kingly**βραχύς** low, short**δεσμώτης** -ου (m, 1) prisoner**διαπρέπω** be prominent**ἐγχειρίζω** entrust**ἐγχώριος** local, native**Ἑλλήν** Greek**ἐπάγω** drive game; induce belief; (mp)

bring to oneself ~demagogue

ἔρωτάω ask about something**εὐγένεια** nobility, excellence**εὐνοῦχος** eunuch**καθίημι** (τι) speed down upon; take

down ~jet

καίω burn ~caustic**κάλλος** -εος (n, 3) beauty

~kaleidoscope

κτῆμα -τος (n, 3) possession**ὁμόγλωσσος** speaking the same language**ὁμόφωνος** speaking the same language**ὀπτήρ** -ος (m) scout ~panorama**πάντως** by all means**Πέρσης** Persian**πεῦσις** inquiry, investigation**προσάγω** bring to a place

~demagogue

σατράπης -ου (m, 1) satrap, Persian governor**σκοπός** (f) lookout, overseer, spy, target ~telescope**συνίημι** send together; hear, notice, understand ~jet**τίμιος** honored, precious**τύχη** fortune, act of a god**φείδομαι** spare, not use/harm ~aphid**χρεία** need, use**χρηστός** useful; brave, worthy

τοὺς δὲ ἀόπλους μὲν καὶ δεσμώτας κάλλει δὲ καὶ
 εὐγενείᾳ διαπρέποντας, ἡρώτων οἳ τινες εἶεν, Αἰγύπτιον
 τε ἀπὸ σφῶν ἓνα τὸν καὶ περσίζοντα τὴν φωνὴν εἰς τὴν
 πεῦσιν καθέντες, ὥς ἢ ἀμφοτέρων ἢ θατέρου πάντως
 συνήσουντας· οἱ γὰρ ὀπτῆρές τε καὶ σκοποὶ λεγομένων
 τε καὶ πραττομένων ἀποσταλέντες ὁμογλώσσους τε καὶ
 ὁμοφώνους τοῖς τε ἐγχωρίοις καὶ πολεμίοις ἐπάγεσθαι
 ὑπὸ τῆς χρείας ἐδιδάχθησαν. ὥς οὖν ὁ Θεαγένης ὑπὸ τε
 συνδιαιτήσεως ἤδη μακρᾶς τῆς Αἰγυπτίας καὶ βραχείας
 τῆς πεύσεως τὸν μὲν τὰ πρῶτα εἶναι τοῦ σατράπου
 Περσῶν ἀπεκρίνατο, ἐαυτὸν δὲ καὶ τὴν Χαρίκλειαν
 Ἑλλήνας γένος, Περσαῖς μὲν πρότερον αἰχμαλώτους
 ἀγομένους, τὸ παρὸν δὲ Αἰθίοψιν ὑπὸ χρηστοτέρας ἴσως
 τύχης ἐγχειριζομένους, ἔγνωσαν φεῖδεσθαι καὶ ζωγρεῖα
 λαβόντες ἄγειν, καὶ πρώτην ὥσπερ ἄγραν καὶ μεγίστην
 βασιλεῖ τῷ σφῶν προσάγειν, τὸν μὲν κτῆμα τῶν τοῦ
 σατράπου τὸ τιμιώτατον (Περσῶν γὰρ βασιλείοις αὐλαῖς
 ὀφθαλμοὶ καὶ ἀκοαὶ τὸ εὐνούχων γένος, οὐ παίδων, οὐ

τοὺς δὲ ἀόπλους μὲν καὶ |prisoner |beauty δὲ καὶ

|nobility, |excellence διαπρέποντας, ἡρώτων οἳ τινες εἶεν, Αἰγύπτιον

τε ἀπὸ σφῶν ἓνα τὸν καὶ περσίζοντα τὴν φωνὴν εἰς τὴν

|inquiry, in- |vestigation θέντες, ὡς ἡ ἀμφοτέρων ἡ θατέρου |by all means

|send together; hear , ἀρ |scout τε καὶ |lookout λεγομένων

τε καὶ πραττομένων ἀποσταλέντες |speaking the τε καὶ |same language

|speaking the οἷς τε |local, native καὶ πολεμίους |drive game; induce be-
|same language |lief; (mp) bring to one-
|self

ὑπὸ τῆς |need, use ἰδίαχθησαν. ὡς οὖν ὁ Θεαγένης ὑπὸ τε

συνδιαιτήσεως ἤδη μακρὰς τῆς Αἰγυπτίας καὶ |low, short

τῆς |inquiry, in- |vestigation ὃν μὲν τὰ πρῶτα εἶναι τοῦ |satrap

Περσῶν ἀπεκρίνατο, ἐαυτὸν δὲ καὶ τὴν Χαρίκλειαν

|Greek γένος, Περσαῖς μὲν πρότερον |captive

ἀγομένους, τὸ παρὸν δὲ Αἰθίοψιν ὑπὸ |useful; brave, ἵσως
|worthy

|fortune, |entrust , ἔγνωσαν |spare καὶ ζωγρεῖα
|act of a
|god

καρβόντες ἄγειν, καὶ πρώτην ὥσπερ |hunting, prèx, ἐγίστην

βασιλεῖ τῷ σφῶν |bring to a place ἔν μὲν |possession ἦν τοῦ

|satrap τὸ |honored, |precious (Περσῶν γὰρ βασιλείοις |courtyard

ὀφθαλμοὶ καὶ |hearing ὁ |eunuch γένος, οὐ παίδων, οὐ

unarmed and in chains, but of extraordinary grace and beauty, they inquired who they were. They made use of an Egyptian interpreter, whom they carried with them, who understood besides a little Persian, concluding that the prisoners spoke one or other of these tongues; for experience had taught them that a body detached as spies and scouts ought always to have some one with them who naturally speaks or understands the language of the country which they are sent to reconnoitre.

Theagenes, who, from his long residence in the land, had acquired something of the Egyptian tongue, replied, that the eunuch was one of the chief officers of the Persian viceroy; that he himself and Chariclea were Grecians by birth, taken prisoners, first by the Persians, and now voluntary captives to the Ethiopians, as they hoped, under better auspices.

The enemy determined to spare their lives, and to deliver them, as the first fruits of victory, to their sovereign, looking upon them as amongst the most valuable possessions of the satrap; eunuchs are reckoned as the eyes and ears of a Persian court, having neither children

*vocabulary***αἰχμάλωτος** captive ~acute**ἀναρτάω** attach to, make dependent upon**ἄρκυς** net**αὐλέω** play (blow, toot)**αὐλή** courtyard**δεσμέω** to chain**δεσμός** bond, latch, strap; also (pl) headdress**δεσμώτης** -ου (m, 1) prisoner**διακονία** (ᾱα) service**δορυφορέω** be bodyguard**δράμα** deed, business, drama**ἐπισπεύδω** urge on**εὐνοια** good will, gift**λαμπρός** brilliant ~lamp**οὐπω** no longer**περιστοιχίζω** stretch nets around**πιστός** faithful; trustworthy**πλησιάζω** bring/be near; have sex**πολιορκία** siege**πορεία** gait, march**προπέμπω** send, send ahead, escort in a parade ~pomp**συγγένεια** kinship**σφαγή** slaughter**σφάζω** cut the throat**ταλαντεύω** oscillate; weigh out**τραυματίας** casualty**ὕπνηκοον** -ῶ cumin**ὕπήκοος** heeding, subject

συγγενείας τὸ πιστὸν τῆς εὐνοίας μετασπώσης, ἀλλὰ μόνου τοῦ πιστεύσαντος ἀναρτώσης), τοὺς δὲ νέους δῶρον τὸ κάλλιστον διακονία καὶ αὐτῇ τῇ τοῦ βασιλέως ἐσομένους. ἦγον οὖν αὐτίκα τῶν ἵππων ἐπιβιβάσαντες, τὸν μὲν ὡς τραυματίαν, τοὺς δὲ ὡς ὑπὸ τῶν δεσμῶν εἰς τὸ ἐπισπεῦδον τῆς πορείας ἰσοταχεῖν ἀδυνατοῦντας. καὶ ἦν ὥσπερ ἐν δράματι προαναφώνησις καὶ προεισὸδιον τὸ γινόμενον· ξένοι καὶ δεσμῶται τὴν σφαγὴν ὀλίγω πρόσθεν τὴν αὐτῶν ἐν ὀφθαλμοῖς ταλαντεύσαντες οὐκ ἤγοντο πλέον ἢ προεπέμποντο, ἐν αἰχμαλώτῳ τύχῃ πρὸς τῶν ὀλίγον ὕστερον ὑπηκόων δορυφορούμενοι.

9

9.1

Καὶ οἱ μὲν ἐν τούτοις ἦσαν, ἡ δὲ Συήνη πολιορκία λαμπρῶς ἤδη περιεστοίχιστο καὶ ὥσπερ ἄρκυσιν ἐναπείληπτο τοῖς Αἰθίοψιν. ὁ μὲν γὰρ Ὀροονδάτης ὅσον οὐπω πλησιάζειν τοὺς Αἰθίοπας αἰσθόμενος,

|kinship τὸ |faithful; trust-|good will, gift σωΰσης, ἀλλὰ
|worthy
μόνου τοῦ πιστεύσαντος |attach to, make τοὺς δὲ νέους
|dependent upon
δωρον τὸ κάλλιστον |service καὶ αὐτῇ τῇ τοῦ βασιλέως
ἐσομένους. ἡγον οὖν αὐτίκα τῶν ἵππων ἐπιβιβάσαντες,
τὸν μὲν ὥς |casualty , τοὺς δὲ ὥς ὑπὸ τῶν δεσμῶν εἰς
τοῦ |urge on τῆς |gait, ἱστοταχεῖν ἀδυνατοῦντας. καί
|march
ἦν ὥσπερ ἐν |deed, busi-ροαναφώνησις καὶ προεισόδιον τὸ
|ness, drama
γινόμενον· ξένοι καὶ |prisoner τὴν σφαγὴν ὀλίγω πρόσθεν
τὴν αὐτῶν ἐν ὀφθαλμοῖς |oscillate; weigh out οὐκ ἤγοντο
πλέον ἢ |send, send ahead, ἐs-|captive τύχη πρὸς τῶν
|cort in a parade
ὀλίγον ὕστερον ὑπηκόων |be bodyguard

9

9.1

Καὶ οἱ μὲν ἐν τούτοις ἦσαν, ἡ δὲ Συνήγη πολιορκία

|brilliant ἦδη |stretch nets around καὶ ὥσπερ |net

ἐναπέληπτο τοῖς Αἰθίοψιν. ὁ μὲν γὰρ Ὅροονδάτης ὅσον

|no |bring/be near; τὸς Αἰθίοπας αἰσθόμενος,
|longer |have sex

nor connexions to turn aside their fidelity, they are wholly attached to the person and service of their master; their young prisoners, too, appeared to them to be the most beautiful persons they had ever seen, and promised to be conspicuous ornaments to the royal household. They mounted them, therefore, upon horses, and carried them along with them, though the accident of Bagoas, and the fetters of the others, prevented their travelling very fast.

Here, then, was a kind of prologue to another drama:—just before they were prisoners in a foreign land, and on the verge of being brought out to a public and ignominious execution; now they were being carried, or rather escorted, though in captive guise, by those destined, ere long, to be their subjects. Such was their present situation.

9

9.1

Syene was now closely blockaded, and on every side, as with a net, invested by the Ethiopian army.

Oroondates, as soon as he was informed of the design and sudden approach of the enemy (who, having

vocabulary

ἄλίσκομαι be captured ~helix
ἀναβοάω shout out
ἀνδάνω please ~hedonism
ἄπειρος untested; infinite
ἀπρόσμαχος irresistible
ἄστυ -εος (n, 3) town
αὐτόθεν from that place
βέλος -εος (n, 3) missile ~ballistic
δέσμιος binding; enchanting
εἰσελαύνω drive home; land ~elastic
εἴτα then, therefore, next
ἐπιδιώκω chase after
ἐπικλείω praise; secure ~Euclid
εὐμενής kind
ἡδομαι be pleased, enjoy ~hedonism
θέα (ᾱ) seeing, sight, viewpoint
καραδοκέω (ᾱ) wait for the outcome of
καταλαμβάνω seize, understand, catch,
 overtake; (mp) happen ~epilepsy
κατασκοπέω watch, spy on
κατάσκοπος spy, inspector
κύκλος circle, wheel ~cycle
μηχάνημα -τος (n, 3) machine;

mechanism, way
μυριάς -δος (ῶ, f, 3) countless, myriad
ὁμός same ~homoerotic
ὁμοῦ together
ὁμόω unite ~homoerotic
ὄπλον tool, weapon, ship's tackle
 ~hoplite
περιχέω shed, spread
Πέρσης Persian
προσάγω bring to a place
 ~demagogue
προσκάθημαι sit by; besiege
πρόσωθεν forward, in the future; far
πύλη gate ~Thermopylae
στρατός common people/soldiers
 ~strategy
συμβάλλω pit against; compare; mp:
 meet, fall in with ~ballistic
σύμβολον token, seal
σύμβολος token; omen
ὑπερτίθημι hand over; excel; defer
φθάνω (ᾱ) do first, outstrip
φράσσω fence in, protect

καὶ τοὺς Καταρράκτας ὑπερθεμένους ἐπὶ τὴν Συήνην
ἐλαύνειν, ὀλίγον ἔφθη προεισελάσας εἰς τὸ ἄστυ, καὶ
τάς τε πύλας ἐπικλεισάμενος καὶ τὰ τείχη βέλεσι
καὶ ὄπλοις καὶ μηχανήμασι φραζάμενος ἐκαραδόκει τὸ
μέλλον· ὁ δὲ δὴ τῶν Αἰθιόπων βασιλεὺς Ὑδάσπης,
ἐπειδὴ πόρρωθεν εἰσελαύνειν μέλλοντας εἰς τὴν Συήνην
τοὺς Πέρσας προκατοπτεύσας, εἶτα ἐπιδιώξας ὥστε
προφθῆναι συμβαλὼν, καθυστέρησεν, ἐπαφῆκε τῇ πόλει
τὸν στρατόν, καὶ εἰς κύκλον τῷ τείχει περιχέας
ἀπρόσμαχον καὶ μόνη τῇ θέᾳ προσεκάθητο, μυριάσιν
ἀπείροις ἀνδρῶν ὁμοῦ καὶ ὄπλων καὶ ζώων τὰ Συηναίων
πεδία στενοχωρῶν. ἔνθα καὶ καταλαβόντες αὐτὸν
οἱ κατάσκοποι τοὺς ἀλόντας προσήγον. ὁ δὲ ἤδετο
μὲν καὶ τῇ ὄψει τῶν νέων, εὐμενὴς αὐτόθεν πρὸς τὰ
ἴδια, καὶ οὐκ εἰδώς, ὑπὸ τοῦ μαντευτικοῦ τῆς ψυχῆς
γινόμενος· ἐγάννυτο δὲ ἐπὶ πλέον τῷ συμβόλῳ δεσμίων
προσαγομένων. καὶ «εὖ γε» ἀνεβόησε, «δεσμίους ἡμῖν οἱ
θεοὶ τοὺς πολεμίους ἐκ τῶν πρωτολείων παραδιδόασιν.

καὶ τοὺς Καταρράκτας |hand over; ex- ἐπὶ τὴν Συήνην
cel; defer
ἐλαύνειν, ὀλίγον |be first .τροεισελάσας εἰς τὸ ἄστυ, καὶ
τάς τε |gate |praise; secure καὶ τὰ τείχη |missile
καὶ ὅπλοις καὶ |machine; mech- |fence in, protect|wait for the τὸ
anism, way |outcome of
μέλλον· ὁ δὲ δὴ τῶν Αἰθιόπων βασιλεὺς Ὑδάσπης,
ἐπειδὴ |forward, in|drive home; land ἄλοντας εἰς τὴν Συήνην
the future;
τοὺς Πέρσας προκατοπτεύσας, |then, |chase after ὥστε
there-
προφθῆναι |pit against; compare; ἴρησεν ἐπαφῆκε τῇ πόλει
fore, next
mp: meet, fall in with
τὸν |army , καὶ εἰς |circle, τῷ τείχει |shed,
|wheel |spread
|irresistible καὶ μόνη τῇ θέᾳ |sit by; besiege , |countless,
|myriad
|untested; ἀνδρῶν ὁμοῦ καὶ ὅπλων καὶ ζώων τὰ Σηναίων
|infinite
πέδια στενοχωρῶν. ἔνθα καὶ |seize, understand, catch, overtake;
(mp) happen
οἱ κατάσκοποι τοὺς |be captured|bring to a place ἣ δὲ ἵδeto
μὲν καὶ τῇ ὄψει τῶν νέων, |kind |from that place τὰ
ἴδια, καὶ οὐκ εἰδώς, ὑπὸ τοῦ μαντευτικοῦ τῆς ψυχῆς
γινόμενος· ἐγάννυτο δὲ ἐπὶ πλέον τῷ συμβόλῳ |binding;
|enchancing
|bring to a place . καὶ «εὖ γε» |shout out , «|binding; ἡμῖν οἱ
|enchancing
θεοὶ τοὺς πολεμίους ἐκ τῶν πρωτολείων παραδιδόασιν.

passed the cataracts, were pressing towards the place), using the utmost diligence and expedition, had contrived to throw himself into the city before their arrival; and after planting his engines and artillery upon the walls, awaited the attack, and made every preparation for a vigorous defence.

Hydaspes, the king of Ethiopia, though he was deceived in the hope of surprising the town before they had any notice of his approach, invested it, however, on all sides, and surrounding it with a line of circumvallation, made for the present no attack, but sat down quietly before it, filling and exhausting the plains of Syene with myriads of men, beasts, and cattle. Here the party which has been mentioned brought their captives into his presence.

He was delighted at the sight of the young people; his soul, by a secret prescient movement, of which he knew not the cause, inclining towards his children. He thought this too an omen of victory, and joyfully exclaimed

“See! the gods, as our

vocabulary

ἄγος ἄγους (n, 3) curse, religious
 uncleanness
αἰχμάλωτος captive ~acute
ἄλυσις -εως (f) chain
ἀπαρχή first offering
ἀποκληρώω choose, assign by lot
ἀποπέμπω send away ~pomp
αὐτάρκης self-sufficient
ἄφθονος ungrudging, plentiful
γέλως laughter
δεσμέω to chain
δεσμός bond, latch, strap; also (pl)
 headdress
διάγω lead through; pass a time
 ~demagogue
διαγωγή carrying across, course of life,
 management
δίαιτα way of life; home; arbitration
ἐγχώριος local, native
ἐλεύθερος not enslaved
ἔπειμι lie upon; approach ~ion
ἐπιβάλλω throw upon, head for

~ballistic
ἐπιμέλεια attention; assigned task
ἐπινίκιος victorious
ἐπιστέλλω send to, order
θυσία sacrifice
ἱερεῖον animal victim ~hieroglyph
ἱερουργία religious ceremony
καθαρεύω be pure of
κατάσκοπος spy, inspector
μοῖρα portion, fate; (κατά+) rightly
 ~Moirā
ὁμόγλωσσος speaking the same
 language
παραλύω detach, disable
πάτριος of the father(s), ancestral
προστάσσω post at, attach to,
 command
σίδηρος iron ~siderite
σκευοφόρος pack animal, porter
φρουρά guard duty, a watch
χρεία need, use
χρυσός (ῥ) gold

καὶ οὗτοι μέν,» ἔφη, «πρῶτοι ληφθέντες εἰς ἀπαρχὴν τοῦ πολέμου σωζέσθωσαν κατὰ τὰς ἐπινικίους θυσίας, ὥς ὁ πάτριος τῶν Αἰθιόπων βούλεται νόμος, θεοῖς τοῖς ἐγχωρίοις εἰς ἱερουργίαν φυλαχθησόμενοι·» τοὺς δὲ κατασκόπους δώροις ἀμειψάμενος, τούτους τε καὶ τοὺς αἰχμαλώτους εἰς τοὺς σκευοφόρους ἀπέπεμπε, μοῖραν αὐτάρκη τῶν ὁμογλώσσων εἰς τὴν φρουρὰν ἀποκληρώσας, τά τε ἄλλα σὺν ἐπιμελείᾳ τῇ πάσῃ διάγειν, καὶ δίαιταν ἄφθονον παρέχειν, καὶ παντὸς ἄγους καθαρεύοντας φυλάττειν οἷον ἱερεῖά τινα ἤδη τρεφομένους ἐπιστείλας, καὶ τὰ δεσμὰ τε ἀμείβειν καὶ χρυσᾶ ἐπιβάλλειν· ὅσα γὰρ σίδηρος παρ' ἄλλοις εἰς τὰς χρείας, ταῦτα παρ' Αἰθίοψιν ὁ χρυσὸς νομίζεται.

9.2

Καὶ οἱ μὲν τὰ προστεταγμένα ἔπραττον. καὶ ὥς τῶν προτέρων δεσμῶν παραλύοντες, ἐλπίδα τε διαγωγῆς ἐλευθέρως παραστήσαντες, πλεόν παρείχον οὐδέν, χρυσᾶς τὰς ἀλύσεις αὐθις ἐνείροντες, τότε ἤδη καὶ γέλως ἐπήει τῷ

καὶ οὗτοι μὲν,» ἔφη, «πρῶτοι ληφθέντες εἰς |first
 |offering
 τοῦ πολέμου σωζέσθωσαν κατὰ τὰς |victorious θυσίας,
 ὡς ὁ |of the father(s), Αἰθιοπῶν βούλεται νόμος, θεοῖς
 |ancestral
 τοῖς |local, native εἰς |religious φυλαχθησόμενοι·» τοὺς
 |ceremony
 δὲ |spy, inspector δώροισι ἀμειψάμενος, τούτους τε καὶ
 τοὺς |captive εἰς τοὺς |pack animal, |send away ,
 |porter
 μοῖραν |self-sufficient ὧν |speaking the εἰς τὴν |guard duty, a watch
 |same language
 |choose, assign by τά τε ἄλλα σὺν |attention; as- ἡ πάσῃ
 |lot |signed task
 |lead through; way of life; ungrudging, ἀρέχειν, καὶ παντὸς
 |pass a time |home; ar- |plentiful
 |curse, |be pure of |bitration φυλάττειν οἶον |animal τινα ἤδη
 |religious |victim
 |unclean- |ness τρεφομένους |send to, order καὶ τὰ |bond, |latch, |strap
 |throw upon ὅσα γὰρ |iron παρ' ἄλλοις εἰς τὰς
 χρείας, ταῦτα παρ' Αἰθιοπίων ὁ |gold νομίζεται.

9.2

Καὶ οἱ μὲν τὰ προστεταγμένα ἔπραττον. καὶ ὡς τῶν
 προτέρων δεσμῶν |detach, disable , ἐλπίδα τε διαγωγῆς
 |not enslaved αραστήσαντες, πλέον παρείχον οὐδέν, χρυσᾶς
 τὰς |chain αὔθις ἐνείροντες, τότε ἤδη καὶ |laughter ᾗ πῇ τῷ

first spoils, deliver up to us our enemies in bonds. Let these then, as our first captives, be carefully preserved for our triumphant sacrifices to be offered, as the customs of Ethiopia require, to the gods of our country, when we shall have subdued our foes.” And having praised and rewarded the captors, he sent them, together with their prisoners, to the rear of the army, ordering the latter to be kept under a guard (many of whom understood their language), to be treated, attended, and provided for in the most careful and splendid manner, and especially to be preserved from all contamination, as destined to be sacred victims. He directed their iron chains to be taken off, and fetters of gold to be put on in their room—for this metal is used by the Ethiopians in the way in which other nations use iron.

9.2

His commands were obeyed; and the lovers, when they saw their first chains taken off, began to entertain hopes of liberty, which were soon crushed by the appearance and application of the golden ones.

vocabulary

ἀλίσκομαι be captured ~helix

ἀναρπάζω carry off ~harpoon

ἀνθίστημι face, make a stand ~station

ἀποκρούω drive away

ἀποπειράομαι try, try out

ἄφυκτος inevitable; caught

δεσμώτης -ου (m, f) prisoner

διαδιδράσκω escape

διανοέω have in mind

ἐγχειρίζω entrust

ἐλπίζω (mid, pf) hope, expect; (act)

cause to do so (rare) ~voluptuary

ἐντιμος (i) honored

κατεπᾶδω always repeat

λαμπρός brilliant ~lamp

μειδιάω smile

μεταβάλλω alter, transform

μεταβολή change, exchange

ὀργή urge, impulse; anger

πλουτέω be rich

πολιορκία siege

προσβάλλω hit, attack, approach;

attach, offer ~ballistic

προσκάθηναι sit by; besiege

σιδηρεὺς -ος (m) smith

σιδηροῦς of iron

στρατός common people/soldiers

~strategy

τύχη fortune, act of a god

ὕβρις -εως (f) pride, insolence, outrage

φρουρά guard duty, a watch

χρηστός useful; brave, worthy

Θεαγένει, καὶ «βαβαὶ τῆς λαμπρᾶς,» ἔφη, «μεταβολῆς. ταῦτα ἡμᾶς ἡ τύχη τὰ μεγάλα φιλανθρωπεύεται. χρυσᾶ σιδηρῶν ἀμείβομεν, καὶ φρουρὰν πλουτοῦντες ἐντιμότεροι δεσμῶται γεγόναμεν.» ἐμειδία δὲ καὶ ἡ Χαρίκλεια, καὶ τὸν Θεαγένην μεταβάλλειν ἐπειράτο, καὶ τοῖς ἐκ θεῶν προρρηθείσι ἐπανεχούσα καὶ χρηστοτέrais ἐλπίσι κατεπάδουσα.

Ὁ δὲ Ὑδάσπης ἐπειδὴ τῇ Σύνῃη προσβαλὼν, αὐτοβοεῖ τε καὶ τείχεσιν αὐτοῖς ἀναρπάσσεσθαι τὴν πόλιν ἐλπίσας, εἰς μικρὸν ἀπεκρούσθη πρὸς τῶν ὑπερμαχούντων, ἔργῳ τε λαμπρῶς ἀμυνομένων καὶ λόγοις εἰς ὕβριν καὶ παροξυσμὸν ἐπιχλευασάντων, ὀργὴν τὸ πρᾶγμα ποιησάμενος, εἰ τὴν ἀρχὴν ὅλως ἀντιστῆναι διανοήθησαν, ἀλλὰ μὴ παρὰ τὴν πρώτην ἐκοντὶ φέροντες αὐτοὺς ἐνεχείρισαν, ἔγνω μὴ χρονοτριβεῖν τὸν στρατὸν προσκαθήμενος, μηδὲ ἐλεπόλεσιν ἀποπειρώμενος, ἐξ ὧν οἱ μὲν ἀλώσεσθαι οἱ δὲ πού καὶ διαδράσεσθαι ἔμελλον, ἀλλὰ πολιορκίᾳ μεγαλουργῶ καὶ ἀφύκτω τὴν πόλιν εἰς

Θεαγένει, καὶ «βαβαὶ τῆς |brilliant ,» ἔφη, «μεταβολῆς.

ταῦτα ἡμᾶς ἢ |fortune, `act ἐγάλα φιланθρωπεύεται. χρυσᾶ
|of a god

σιδηρῶν ἀμείβομεν, καὶ |guard |be rich |honored
|duty, a

|prisoner γεγόναμεν.» εἰμείδια δὲ καὶ ἡ Χαρίκλεια,
|watch

καὶ τὸν Θεαγένην |alter, ἐπειράτο, καὶ τοῖς ἐκ
|transform

θεῶν προρρηθείσι ἐπανεχουσα καὶ |useful; brave, ἐλπίσι
|worthy

κατεπάδουσα.

Ὁ δὲ Ὑδάσπης ἐπειδὴ τῇ Σύνῃ |hit, attack, approach, |soεί
|attach, offer

τε καὶ τείχεσιν αὐτοῖς |carry off τὴν πόλιν | (mid, pf) hope, ex-
|pect; (act) cause to do
εἰς μικρὸν |drive away πρὸς τῶν ὑπερμαχούντων,
|so (rare)

ἔργῳ τε |brilliant ἀμυνομένων καὶ λόγοις εἰς |hubris

καὶ παροξυσμὸν ἐπιχλευσάντων, |urge, τὸ πρᾶγμα
|impulse;

ποιησάμενος, εἰ τὴν ἀρχὴν ὅλως |face, anger
|make a stand ἵθισαν,

ἀλλὰ μὴ παρὰ τὴν πρώτην ἐκοντὶ φέροντες αὐτοὺς

|entrust , ἔγνω μὴ χρονοτριβεῖν τὸν |army

προσκαθήμενος, μηδὲ ἐλεπόλεσιν ἀποπειρώμενος, ἐξ

ὧν οἱ μὲν |be captured οἱ δέ που καὶ |escape ἔμελλον,

ἀλλὰ πολιορκία μεγαλουργῶ καὶ |inevitable; ἣν πόλιν εἰς
|caught

Theagenes could not forbear smiling, and exclaimed

“Here is, indeed, a splendid mutation of fortune; the goddess is very kind to us, and changes our iron for gold: enriched by our fetters, we are become prisoners of high price.”

Chariclea smiled at this sally, and tried to keep up his spirits, insisting that the more favourable predictions of the gods were beginning to be fulfilled, and endeavouring to soothe his mind with better hopes.

Hydaspes, who had flattered himself that he should take Syene at his first appearance, without opposition, being very nearly repulsed by the garrison, defending themselves bravely, irritated besides by insulting speeches, determined no longer to continue the blockade, by which, the city might at last be taken, to the destruction of some and the escape of others: but, by a new and unusual way of assault, to involve the town, and its defenders, in one

*vocabulary***ἀνήνυτος** endless**ἀνύω** accomplish, pass over, complete**ἀποκλήρώω** choose, assign by lot**ἀπολήγω** cease, desist from ~lax**ἄρδην** completely; all at once**ἅτε** as if; since**βάθος** -ους (n, 3) depth, height**βολή** a hit with a missile; a glance

~ballistic

δεκάς -δος (f, 3) decade, group of ten

~decimal

διαλείπω leave a gap, space apart**ἐκατέρωθεν** on both sides**ἐκτός** outside**ἐκτρέχω** run out**ἐκφορέω** carry out ~bear**ἐνίστημι** install; threaten; block**ἐξαίρῶ** pick, steal; dedicate; destroy;

draw ~heresy

ἐπαλξίς -ος (f) a breastwork of planks?**ἐπισπεύδω** urge on**εὖρος** -εος (n, 3) width; (caps) the east

wind

ἡμίπλεθρον 15 meters**θαρσέω** be of good heart**θάρσος** boldness, over-boldness**ἰσόπεδον** (ι) flat spot**κατανέμω** distribute, allot**κύκλος** circle, wheel ~cycle**κυκλώω** circle, encircle**κωλύω** (ὀ) hinder, prevent**μεσεύω** be neutral, (+gen) take the middle way between**μοῖρα** portion, fate; (κατά+) rightly

~Moirai

μυρίος (ὀ) 10,000 ~myriad**ὀργυιά** fathom, arm's length**ὀρύσσω** dig**ὄφρῦς** -ος (f) brow (eye, ridge)**πλάτος** -εος (n, 3) width**προνοέω** foresee, think of ~paranoia**στρατός** common people/soldiers

~strategy

συμμετρέω measure by comparison**τάφος** (f) ditch, trench ~epitaph**τοιόσδε** such**τοξεία** archery; bows, force of archers**ὕψος** ὕψους (n, 3) height, summit**χοῦς** jar, jug; loose dirt**χόω** heap up

ἄρδην καὶ θᾶπτον ἐξελεῖν.

9.3

Ἔπραττε δὴ οὖν οὕτως. εἰς μοίρας κατανέμει τοῦ
τείχους τὸν κύκλον, καὶ δεκάδα ὀργυιῶν δεκάδι ἀνδρῶν
ἀποκληρώσας, εὐρὸς τε καὶ βάθος ὥς ὅτι πλείστον
ἀφορίσας ὀρύττειν εἰς τάφρον ἐκέλευσεν. οἱ δὲ
ᾠρυττον, ἄλλοι τὸν χοῦν ἐξεφόρουν, ἕτεροι εἰς ὀφρὺν
πρὸς ὕψος ἐσώρευον, τῷ πολιορκουμένῳ τείχος ἕτερον
ἀντεγείροντες. ἐκώλυε δὲ οὐδεὶς, οὐδὲ ἐνίστατο πρὸς τὴν
ἀποτείχισιν, ἐκδραμεῖν τε τῆς πόλεως ἐπὶ μυριοπληθῇ
στρατὸν οὐ θαρσῶν, καὶ τὰς ἐκ τῶν ἐπάλξεων τοξείας
ἀνηνύτους ὀρών· ὁ γὰρ Ὑδάσπης καὶ τούτου προυνόησε,
τὸ μεσεῖον τῶν δύο τειχῶν, ὅσον βολῆς ἐκτὸς εἶναι
τοὺς ἐργασομένους, συμμετρησάμενος. ἐπεὶ δὲ καὶ τοῦτο
καὶ λόγου θᾶπτον ἦνυσεν ἅτε δὴ μυρίας αὐτῷ χειρὸς τὸ
ἔργον ἐπισπευδούσης, ἑτέρου τοιοῦδε ἤρχετο. τοῦ κύκλου
μέρος, πλάτος ὅσον ἡμίπλεθρον, ἰσόπεδόν τε καὶ ἄχωστον
διαλιπών, κατὰ τὴν ἀπολήγουσαν ἐκατέρωθεν

|completely; ἑὰττον ἐξελεῖν.
|all at once

9.3

Ἐπραττε δὴ οὖν οὕτως. εἰς μοίρας |distribute, τοῦ
|allot

τείχους τὸν κύκλον, καὶ |decade ὀργυῶν |decade ἀνδρῶν

|choose, assign by, |width; (caps) the |depth, ὥς ὅτι πλείστον
|lot |east wind |height

ἀφορίας |dig εἰς τάφρον ἐκέλευσεν. οἱ δὲ

|dig , ἄλλοι τὸν χοῦν |carry out , ἕτεροι εἰς |brow (eye, ridge)

πρὸς |height, ἰσώρευον, τῷ πολιορκουμένῳ τείχος ἕτερον
|summit

ἀντεγείροντες. ἐκώλυε δὲ οὐδεῖς, οὐδὲ |install; threaten; τὴν
|block

ἀποτείχισιν, |run out τε τῆς πόλεως ἐπὶ μυριοπληθῇ

στρατὸν οὐ θαρσῶν, καὶ τὰς ἐκ τῶν |a breastwork |archery; bows, force
|of planks? |of archers

|endless ὀρῶν· ὁ γὰρ Ὑδάσπης καὶ τούτου |foresee,
|think of

τὸ |be neutral, (+gen) take χῶν, ὅσον |hit; glance τὸς εἶναι
|the middle way between

τοὺς ἐργασομένους, |measure by compari- ἐπεὶ δὲ καὶ τοῦτο
|son

καὶ λόγου θάττον |accom- |as if; since -ρίας αὐτῷ χειρὸς τὸ
|plish

ἔργον |urge on , ἑτέρου τοιοῦδε ἤρχετο. τοῦ κύκλου

μέρος, |width ὅσον |15 meters , |flat spot τε καὶ ἄχωστον

|leave a gap, κατὰ τὴν |cease, desist |on both sides
|space apart |from

common and universal ruin.

9.3

His plan of attack was this: he described a circle round the walls, which he divided into portions of ten cubits each, assigning ten men to every division, and ordering them to dig a wide and deep ditch. They dug it accordingly, while others, with the earth they threw out, raised a mound or wall parallel with, and nearly equal in height, to that of the place which they were besieging. The garrison made no attempt to hinder these operations—the besieging army was so numerous, that they durst not venture on a sally—and the works were carried on at such a distance from the walls, as to be out of the reach of their missile weapons.

When he had completed this part of his plan, with wonderful dispatch, owing to the multitude of men employed in it, and the diligence with which he urged on their labours, he proceeded to execute another work. He left a part of the circle, to the space of about fifty feet, plain and unfilled up. From each extremity of the ditch above described, he extended

*vocabulary***ἄκρος** at the edge, extreme ~acute**ἄπειρος** untested; infinite**ἀποδιδράσκω** escape**ἀπολαμβάνω** receive, recover, take
aside, cut off ~epilepsy**ἀπορροή** flowing away**ἀποτελέω** accomplish, produce**ἄτε** as if; since**ἄφραστος** indescribably wonderful;
unobservable**διατέμνω** cut apart**εἰκάζω** liken; conjecture**ἐκάτερος** each of two**ἐνταῦθα** there, here**ἐπιζεύγνυμι** (ὄ) join up/to**ἡμίπλεθρον** 15 meters**θλίβω** (ι) press**μεταξύ** between**μετέωρος** up in the air ~meteor**μήκος** -ους (n, 3) length, stature**ὀλκός** groove made by dragging
something; slipway; windlass**ὄρθιος** shrill; steep, straight**ὄχθη** riverbank; any water's edge**πάταγος** chatter, cracking, splash**πλάτος** -εος (n, 3) width**πλησιάζω** bring/be near; have sex**πορθμός** canal, straits ~pierce**προσώτέρω** farther**σκέλος** -εος (n, 3) leg ~scoliosis**σκοπός** (f) lookout, overseer, spy,
target ~telescope**στενός** narrow**στόμιον** aperture; bit**συνάπτω** join, partake; adjoin; consult;
fight ~haptic**συνίημι** send together; hear, notice,
understand ~jet**ταπεινός** low**ὑπερδέξιος** lying above, over**φλοῖσβος** roar**χειροποίητος** artificial**χθαμαλός** low, on the ground**χῶμα** -τος (n, 3) mound of dirt

ἄκραν σκέλος ἐκ χώματος ἐπιζευγνὺς ἐπὶ τὸν Νεῖλον εἰς μῆκος ἤγεν, ἀπὸ τῶν ταπεινοτέρων αἰὲς πρὸς τὰ ὄρθια καὶ μετέωρα σκέλος ἐκάτερον προσβιβάζων. εἵκασεν ἄν τις μακροῖς τείχεσι τὸ γινόμενον, τοῦ μὲν ἡμιπλέθρου τὸ ἴσον πλάτος δι' ὅλου φυλάττοντος, μῆκος δὲ τὸ μεταξὺ τοῦ τε Νείλου καὶ τῆς Συήνης ἀπολαμβάνοντος. ἐπεὶ δὲ συνῆψε τὸ χῶμα ταῖς ὄχθαις, ἐνταῦθα στόμιον τῷ ποταμῷ διατεμών, εἰς τὸν ἀπὸ τῶν σκελῶν ὄλκον τὴν ἀπορροὴν εἰσωχέτευσεν. οἶα δὲ ἐξ ὑπερδεξίων πρὸς χθαμαλώτερον καὶ ἐξ ἀπείρου τῆς κατὰ τὸν Νεῖλον εὐρύτητος στενῷ πορθμῷ τὸ ὕδωρ ἐμπίπτον, καὶ ταῖς χειροποιήτοις ὄχθαις θλιβόμενον, πολὺν τινα καὶ ἄφραστον κατὰ μὲν τὸ στόμιον φλοῖσβον, κατὰ δὲ τὸν ὄλκον ἐξάκουστον καὶ τοῖς πορρωτάτῳ πάταγον ἀπετέλει.

Ἄπερ ἀκούοντες, ἤδη δὲ καὶ ὀρώντες οἱ κατὰ τὴν Συήνην, καὶ οἱ κακῶν ἦσαν συνιέντες, καὶ ὥς ἐπικλυσμός ἐστιν ὁ σκοπὸς τοῦ περιτειχίσματος, οὔτε ἀποδρᾶναι τὴν πόλιν ἔχοντες ἅτε τοῦ χώματος καὶ ἤδη πλησιάζοντος

ἄκραν |leg ἐκ |mound off|join up/to ἐπὶ τὸν Νεῖλον εἰς
 dirt
μῆκος ᾗγεν, ἀπὸ τῶν |low αἰὲ πρὸς τὰ |shrill; steep,
 straight
καὶ |up in the|leg ἐκάτερον προσβιβάζων. εἵκασεν ἅν
 air
τις μακροῖς τείχεσι τὸ γινόμενον, τοῦ μὲν |15 meters τὸ
ἴσον |width δι' ὅλου φυλάττοντος, μῆκος δὲ τὸ μεταξὺ
τοῦ τε Νείλου καὶ τῆς Συνήνης ἀπολαμβάνοντος. ἐπεὶ δὲ
συνῆψε τὸ |mound off|riverbank |ταῦθα |aperture; bit |ποταμῷ
 dirt
|cut apart , *εἰς τὸν ἀπὸ τῶν* |leg ὀλκὸν τὴν |flowing away
εἰσωχέτευσεν. οἷα δὲ ἐξ |lying above, *πρὸς* |low, on the ground
 over
καὶ ἐξ ἀπέιρου τῆς κατὰ τὸν Νεῖλον εὐρύτητος |narrow
|canal, τὸ ὕδωρ ἐμπίπτει, καὶ ταῖς |artificial |riverbank
|straits
|press , *πολύν τινα καὶ* |indescribably won-, iέν τὸ
 derful; unobservable
|aperture; |roar , κατὰ δὲ τὸν ὀλκὸν ἐξάκουστον καὶ τοῖς
|bit
|farther |chatter, |accomplish,
 cracking, |produce
 splash
“Ἀπερ ἀκούοντες, ἤδη δὲ καὶ ὁρῶντες οἱ κατὰ τὴν Συνήνην,
καὶ οἱ κακῶν ᾗσαν συνιέντες, καὶ ὡς ἐπικλυσμός ἐστιν ὁ
σκοπὸς τοῦ περιτειχίσματος, οὔτε ἀποδρᾶναι τὴν πόλιν
ἔχοντες ἄτε τοῦ |mound of dirt` ἥδη |bring/be near;
 have sex

a long mound down to the Nile, raising it higher and higher as it approached the river. It had the appearance of two long walls, preserving all the way the breadth of fifty feet.

When he had carried on his lines so that they joined the river, he cut a passage for it, and poured its waters into the channel, which he had provided for them. They, rushing from higher into lower ground, and from the vast width of the Nile into the narrow channel, and confined by the mounds on each side, thundered through the passage and channel with a noise and impetuosity that might be heard at a great distance.

The fearful sight and sound struck the ears and met the eyes of the astonished inhabitants of Syene. They saw the alarming circumstances in which they were, and that the view of the besiegers was, to overwhelm them with the waters. The trenches which surrounded, and the inundation which was now fast approaching, prevented their escaping out of the city, and it

vocabulary

ἀκίνδυνος (ῥ) safe

ἀκμιάζω be in top form, flourish

ἀνύω accomplish, pass over, complete

ἀποκλείω shut out; (+acc) close

ἀποκληρώω choose, assign by lot

ἀσφαλής safe, easy, steady, careful

ἄσφαλτος (f) asphalt, bitumen

αὐλῶν canyon, strait, canal

βαθύνω scoop down ~benthic

βοήθεια help

διερείδω prop up

δικνέομαι verbally go over

ἐγκάρσιος athwart, oblique

ἔδρα (ᾱ) seat, seated group

~polyhedron

ἔνειμι be in ~ion

ἐνίημι put in; motivate ~jet

ἐντεῦθεν thence

ἐξοδος (f) leaving, way out

ἐπιφέρω bestow, impute; (mp) rebuke, attack, follow ~bear

ἡλικία time of life, contemporaries

ἡσυχάζω be quiet, rest

λίθος (f) stone ~monolith

ξύλον piece of wood ~xylophone

ὄπλον tool, weapon, ship's tackle

~hoplite

ὀργυιά fathom, arm's length

ὀρύσσω dig

πλησίος near, neighboring

πρεσβύτης -ου (ῥ, m, 1) old person

προστυγχάνω get one's portion; (ppl)

whatever one randomly runs into

πύλη gate ~Thermopylae

πυρσός signal fire ~pyre

στενός narrow

ὑπόγειος underground

ὑποτρέχω run in under

χώμα -τος (n, 3) mound of dirt

τοῦ ὕδατος τὴν ἔξοδον ἀποκλείοντων, οὔτε τὸ μένειν ἀκίνδυνον ὀρώντες, ἐκ τῶν ἐνόντων πρὸς βοήθειαν τὴν αὐτῶν παρεσκευάζοντο. καὶ πρῶτον μὲν τῶν κατὰ τὰς πύλας σανιδωμάτων τὰ διεστῶτα θρυαλλίδι τε καὶ ἀσφάλτῳ διέφραττον, ἔπειτα τὸ τεῖχος πρὸς ἀσφαλεστέραν ἔδραν διήρειδον, ὃ μὲν τις χῶμα ὃ δὲ λίθους ὃ δὲ ξύλα καὶ τὸ προστυχὸν ἕκαστος ἐπιφέρων. καὶ ἦν οὐδεὶς ἡσυχάζων, ἀλλ' ὁμοίως γυνὴ παῖς καὶ πρεσβύτης ἔργου εἵχετο· γένος γὰρ οὐδὲν οὐδὲ ἡλικίαν ὃ περὶ ψυχῆς δυσωπείται κίνδυνος. οἱ δυνατώτεροι δὲ καὶ τὸ ἀκμάζον ἐν ὅπλοις αὐλῶνά τινα στενόν τε καὶ ὑπόγειον ἀπὸ τῆς πόλεως ἐπὶ τὸ χῶμα τῶν πολεμίων δικνούμενον ὀρύττειν ἀποκεκλήρωντο.

9.4

Καὶ δὴ καὶ ἡνύετο τὸ ἔργον ὧδε. φρεατίαν τοῦ τείχους πλησίον εἰς ὀργυιάς που πέντε τὴν κάθετον βαθύναντες, καὶ τοὺς θεμελίους ὑποδραμόντες, ἐγκάρσιον τὸ ἐντεῦθεν ὑπὸ πυρσοῖς ἐπ' εὐθείας τινὰ φέροντα τῶν χωμάτων

τοῦ ὕδατος τὴν |leaving, |shut out; (+acc), οὔτε τὸ μένειν
|way out |close

|safe ὁρῶντες, ἐκ τῶν ἐνότων πρὸς |help

τὴν αὐτῶν παρεσκευάζοντο. καὶ πρῶτον μὲν τῶν

κατὰ τὰς |gate σανιδωμάτων τὰ διεστῶτα θρυαλλίδι

τε καὶ |asphalt, |διέφραττον, ἔπειτα τὸ τεῖχος πρὸς
|bitumen

ἀσφαλεστέραν |seat |prop up , ὃ μὲν τις |mound of dirt ᾗ οὐς

ὃ δὲ ξύλα καὶ τὸ |get one's portion; - (ppl)|bestow, impute; (mp) rebuke, at-
|whatever one randomly|tack, follow
οὐδεὶς |be quiet, rest |runs into

ἔργου εἶχετο· γένος γὰρ οὐδὲν οὐδὲ |time of life, con-` ψυχῆς
|temporaries

δυσωπεῖται κίνδυνος. οἱ δυνατώτεροι δὲ καὶ τὸ |be in top form,
|flourish

ἐν ὄπλοις |canyon, |strait,|narrow τε καὶ |underground . ὃ τῆς
|canal

πόλεως ἐπὶ τὸ |mound of dirt λεμίῳν |verbally go over|dig

|choose, assign by
|lot

9.4

Καὶ δὴ καὶ |accomplish ἔργον ᾧδε. φρεατίαν τοῦ τεύχους

|near εἰς ὀργυιάς που πέντε τὴν κάθετον |scoop down ,

καὶ τοὺς θεμελίους |run in under , |athwart, τὸ |thence
|oblique

ὑπὸ |signal fire ᾗ εὐθείας τινὰ φέροντα τῶν |mound of dirt

was impossible for them to remain long in it, without the extremest danger; they took measures, therefore, as well as they were able, for their own protection.

In the first place, they filled up and secured every opening and crevice in the gates with pitch and tow; then they propped and strengthened the walls with earth, stones, and wood, heaping up against them anything which was at hand. Every one was employed; women, children, and old men; for no age, no sex, ever refuses labour when it is for the preservation of their lives. They who were best able to bear fatigue were employed in digging a subterraneous and narrow passage, from the city to the enemy's mound,

9.4

The work was conducted in this way. They first sunk a shaft near the walls, to the depth of five cubits; and when they had dug it below the foundations, they carried their mine on forwards towards the bulwarks with which they were inclosed, working by torchlight; those

vocabulary

ἀντέχω hold up as protection against
 ~ischemia
ἀραιώμα -τος (n, 3) crack, interstice
ἄχθος -εος (n, 3) burden
βάθος -ους (n, 3) depth, height
διαδέχομαι be next, succeed ~doctrine
ἐκφορέω carry out ~bear
ἐμπίπτω fall into; attack ~petal
ἐνδίδωμι hand over, lend, show, allow
ἐνδόσιμος preludial; yielding
ἐπέρχομαι approach, arrive
ἐπιβρίθω (ι) fall hard on
ἐπίφορος (winds) favorable; prone to;
 applicable to
θερινός of summer
καταδύω enter, sink
κατασχίζω split
κατόπιν behind, hereafter
κενός empty, vain
κηπεύω to garden
κλύδων -ος (m, 3) wave, surge
 ~cataclysm
κοιλαίνω hollow out
κολωνός hill, mound
κρηπίς (ι) boot; foundation

κύκλος circle, wheel ~cycle
κυματώ (ῶ) cover with waves
μεσόγαιος inland
μεταίχιμος (adj) battlefield, disputed
 land
ὅμως anyway, nevertheless
πάλαι in the past ~paleo
πάλη wrestling ~Pallas
πάλλω shake, brandish; (mp) draw
 lots ~Pallas
πανταχόθεν from all sides
παραμείβω pass by ~amoeba
περιρρέω flow around ~rheostat
περίρρυτος sea-girt ~rheostat
πότε when?
προθυμία (ῶ) zeal, alacrity ~fume
προμηθέομαι be careful; show respect
ὑπόκειμαι lie under; be assumed;
 allow, submit
ὑποτρέχω run in under
ὕψος ὕψους (n, 3) height, summit
φθάνω (ᾱ) do first, outstrip
χοῦς jar, jug; loose dirt
χόω heap up
χῶμα -τος (n, 3) mound of dirt

ὑπόνομον ἐκοίλαινον, τῶν κατόπιν αἰὲ καὶ δευτέρων παρὰ
 τῶν προτέρων ἐν τάξει τὸν χοῦν διαδεχομένων καὶ εἷς
 τι μέρος τῆς πόλεως πάλαι κηπευόμενον ἐκφορούντων
 καὶ εἰς κολωνὸν ἐγειρόντων. ταῦτα δὲ ἔπραττον ῥήξεως
 ἐνδόσιμον τῷ ὕδατι κατὰ τὸ κενόν, εἴ ποτε ἐπέλθοι,
 προμηθεύμενοι.

Ἄλλ' ὅμως ἔφθανε τὰ δεινὰ τὴν προθυμίαν, καὶ ὁ Νεῖλος
 ἤδη τὸ μακρὸν χῶμα παραμείψας ἐπίφορος τῷ κατὰ
 τὸν κύκλον ἐνέπιπτε, καὶ πανταχόθεν περιρρυεῖς τὸ
 μεταίχμιον τῶν τειχῶν ἐλίμναζε. καὶ νῆσος αὐτίκα ἦν ἡ
 Συήνη καὶ περίρρυτος ἡ μεσόγαιος, τῷ Νειλώφ κλύδωνι
 κυματουμένη. κατ' ἀρχὰς μὲν δὴ καὶ χρόνον τῆς ἡμέρας
 ἐπ' ὀλίγον ἀντείχε τὸ τεῖχος· ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἐπιβρίσαν τὸ
 ὕδωρ εἰς ὕψος τε ἤρετο, καὶ διὰ τῶν ἀραιωμάτων τῆς
 γῆς, οἷς μέλαινα καὶ εὐγείος οὔσα πρὸς τῆς θερινῆς ὥρας
 κατέσχιστο, πρὸς τὰ βάθη κατεδύετο καὶ τὴν κρηπίδα
 τοῦ τείχους ὑπέτρεχε, τότε ἤδη πρὸς τὸ ἄχθος ἐνεδίδου
 τὸ ὑποκείμενον. καὶ καθ' ὃ μέρος χαννόμενον

ὑπόνομον |hollow out , τῶν κατόπιν αἰὲ καὶ δευτέρων παρὰ

τῶν προτέρων ἐν τάξει τὸν χοῦν |be next, succeed καὶ εἴς

τι μέρος τῆς πόλεως πάλαι |to garden |carry out

καὶ εἰς |hill, mound ἐγειρόντων. ταῦτα δὲ ἔπραττον ῥήξεως

|preludial; yielding τῷ ὕδατι κατὰ τὸ |empty, vain ποτε ἐπέλθοι,

|be careful; show. respect

Ἄλλ' ὅμως ἔφθανε τὰ δεινὰ τὴν προθυμίαν, καὶ ὁ Νεῖλος

ἤδη τὸ μακρὸν |mound |pass by |(winds) favorable;
|of dirt |prone to; applicable to

τὸν |circle, wheel ἐνέπιπτε, καὶ |from all sides |flow around τὸ

(adj) battlefield, |in τειχῶν ἐλίμναζε. καὶ νῆσος αὐτίκα ἦν ἡ
|disputed land

Συήνη καὶ |sea-girt ἡ |inland , τῷ Νειλώῳ |wave, surge

|cover with waves . . . αὐτ' ἀρχὰς μὲν δὴ καὶ χρόνον τῆς ἡμέρας

ἐπ' ὀλίγον ἀντείχε τὸ τεῖχος· ἐπειδὴ δὲ |fall hard on τὸ

ὕδωρ εἰς |height, |εἰ ἤρετο, καὶ διὰ τῶν |crack, interstice τῆς
|summit

γῆς, οἷς μέλαινα καὶ εὐγείος οὔσα πρὸς τῆς |of summer, ras

|split , πρὸς τὰ |depth, height κατεδύετο καὶ τὴν |boot; foundation

τοῦ τεύχους |run in under ἵτ' ἤδη πρὸς τὸ |burden |hand over, lend,
|show, allow

τὸ |lie under; be assumed; |εἴθ' ὁ μέρος χαννούμενον
|allow, submit

who were behind receiving, in regular order, the earth thrown out from those who were before, and depositing it at length in a vacant place in the city, formerly occupied by gardens, where they raised it into a heap.

Their intention in these operations, was to give some vent and outlet to the waters, in case they should reach the city; but the approach of the calamities which threatened them was too speedy for their endeavours to prevent it. The Nile, rolling through the channel which had been prepared for it, soon reached the trench, overflowed it everywhere, and formed a lake of the whole space between the dyke and the walls; so that an inland town seemed like an island in the midst of the sea, beaten and dashed against on all sides by the waves.

At first, and for the space of a day, the strength of the walls resisted; but the continued pressure of the waters, which were now raised to a great height, and penetrated deeply into an earth black and slimy, which was cleft in many places, from the summer's heat, sensibly undermined the walls; the bottom yielded to the pressure of the top, and wherever, owing to the fissures in the ground, a settlement took place, there the walls began

vocabulary

ἀέκων unwilling
 ἄκων javelin; unwilling ~acme
 ἀπειλέω vow, threaten, boast
 ἀποτειχίζω wall off
 διαπέμπω send out/over
 εἰσδέχομαι admit, take in
 ἐνάπτω clad, bind; set on fire
 ἐνταῦθα there, here
 ἔπαλξις -ος (f) a breastwork of planks?
 ἔπειμι lie upon; approach ~ion
 ἐπιβοάω call to for help
 ἐπικηρυκεύω send a herald,
 ambassador
 ἐπικλύω hear, listen to ~Euclid
 ἐπισημαίνω be a sign or symptom
 ἑσπέρα evening, west
 ἵζω to seat ~sit

ἱκετεύω approach to beg
 καταπτήσσω cower, cause to cower
 κλονέω stampede
 κραδαίνω shake something
 λίθος (f) stone ~monolith
 λίμνη lake, marsh, basin, sea ~limnic
 οἰμωγή wailing
 ὀκλάζω squat, sink
 οὐπω no longer
 πέτομαι to fly ~petal
 πῆχυς forearm, cubit
 συμμιγής mingled
 σωτήρ -ος (m) savior
 τύχη fortune, act of a god
 ὑπερέχω be over; protect
 ὑπολείπω leave as a leftover; leave a
 person behind ~eclipse
 χθαμαλός low, on the ground

ἰζήσειεν, ἐνταῦθα τὸ τεῖχος ὥκλαζε καὶ τῷ σάλῳ τὸν κίνδυνον ἐπεσήμαινεν, ἐπάλξεών τε κραδαιομένων καὶ τῶν ὑπερμαχομένων τῷ βρασμῷ κλονουμένων.

9.5

Ἦδη δὲ ἐσπέρας ἐπιούσης καὶ μέρος τι τοῦ τείχους καὶ μεταπύργιον ἐγκατερείπεται, οὐ μὴν ὥστε χθαμαλωτέραν γενέσθαι τῆς λίμνης τὴν πτώσιν, οὐδ' ὥστε εἰσδέξασθαι τὸ ὕδωρ, ἀλλὰ πέντε που πήχεις ὑπερέχουσαν, ἀπειλουμένην ὅσον οὔπω κατεπτηχέναι τὴν ἐπίκλυσιν. ἐφ' οἷς οἰμωγή τε συμμιγῆς τῶν κατὰ τὴν πόλιν ἐξάκουστος καὶ τοῖς πολεμίοις ἐγίνετο, καὶ χεῖρας εἰς οὐρανὸν αἶροντες, τὴν ὑπολειπομένην ἐλπίδα, θεοὺς ἐπεβοῶντο σωτήρας, καὶ τὸν Ὅροονδάτην ἐπικηρυκεύεσθαι πρὸς Ὑδάσπην ἰκέτευον. ὁ δὲ ἐπείθετο μὲν, δοῦλος καὶ ἄκων τῆς τύχης γινόμενος, ἀποτετειχισμένος δὲ τῷ ὕδατι, καὶ ὅπως ἂν τινα διαπέμψαιτο ὥς τοὺς πολεμίους ἀδυνατῶν, ἐπίνοιαν ὑπὸ τῆς ἀνάγκης ἐδιδάσκετο· γραψάμενος γὰρ ἅ ἐβούλετο, καὶ λίθῳ τὴν γραφὴν ἐναψάμενος,

|to seat , |there, here ὃ τεῖχος |squat, sink ἢ τῷ σάλῳ τὸν
κίνδυνον |be a sign or |a breastwork of |shake something καὶ
|symptom |planks?
τῶν ὑπερμαχομένων τῷ βρασμῷ |stampede .

9.5

Ἦδη δὲ ἐσπέρας |lie upon; approach, -ος τι τοῦ τείχους καὶ
μεταπύργιον ἐγκατερείπεται, οὐ μὴν ὥστε |low, on the ground
γενέσθαι τῆς |lake, marsh, πτώσιν, οὐδ' ὥστε |admit, take in ὃ
|basin, sea
ὔδωρ, ἀλλὰ πέντε πού |forearm, |be over; protect |vow, threaten, boast
|cubit
ὅσον |no |cower, cause to τὴν ἐπίκλυσιν. ἐφ' οἷς |wailing
|longer |cower
τε |mingled τῶν κατὰ τὴν πόλιν ἐξάκουστος καὶ τοῖς
πολεμίοις ἐγίνετο, καὶ χεῖρας εἰς οὐρανὸν αἶροντες,
τὴν |leave (food, person) πίδα, θεοὺς |call to for help |savior
καὶ τὸν Ὀροονδάτην ἐπικηρυκεύεσθαι πρὸς Ὑδάσπην
|approach to beg δὲ ἐπείθετο μέν, δοῦλος καὶ ἄκων τῆς
|fortune, act ὅμενος, |wall off δὲ τῷ ὕδατι, καὶ
|of a god
ὅπως ἂν τινα |send out/over ὥς τοὺς πολεμίους ἀδυνατῶν,
ἐπίνοιαν ὑπὸ τῆς ἀνάγκης ἐδιδάσκετο· γραψάμενος γὰρ ἂ
ἐβούλετο, καὶ |stone τὴν γραφὴν |clad, bind; set
|on fire

to totter in several places, menacing a downfall, while they who should have defended the towers were driven from their stations by the oscillation.

9.5

Towards evening a considerable portion of the wall between the towers fell down; not so much, however, as to be even with the ground, and afford a passage to the waters, for it was still about five cubits above them; but now the danger of an inundation was imminent and most alarming.

At this sight a general cry of horror and dismay arose in the city, which might be heard even in the enemy's camp—the wretched inhabitants stretched out their hands to the gods, in whom only they had hope, and besought Oroondates to send deputies with offers of submission to Hydaspes. He, reduced to be the slave of Fortune, unwillingly listened to their entreaties; but he was entirely surrounded with water, and it being out of his power to send an officer to the enemy, he was reduced by necessity to this contrivance—he wrote down the purport of their wishes, tied

*vocabulary***ἄδύνατος** unable; impossible**ἀθλέω** toil ~athlete**αἰτέω** ask for ~etiology**ἀνύω** accomplish, pass over, complete**ἀποπειράομαι** try, try out**ἀποτυγχάνω** fail**βολή** a hit with a missile; a glance

~ballistic

βούλευμα -τος (n, 3) resolution, purpose**γνωρίζω** make known, discover**δεσμός** bond, latch, strap; also (pl) headdress**διαπόντιος** beyond the sea**δουλεία** slavery**δούλειος** of a slave**ἐκτοξεύω** shoot out**ἐλαττώω** diminish, degrade**ἐλεεινός** pitiable ~alms**ἐμφασις** reflected; significance**ἐτοῖμος** ready; fulfilled**ἐφικνέομαι** reach, bear on**θέατρον** (ᾱ) theater**ἱκεσία** supplication**ἱκέσιος** of, for suppliants**μήκος** -ους (n, 3) length, stature**μήκων** poppy**νώτος** back of the body; rear of an

army; top of a box

ὀρέγω hold out, offer, thrust ~reach**πάθος** -ους (n, 3) an experience, passion, condition**περιάγω** lead around**πορθμεῖον** crossing place; ferry**ποτάμιον** creek**ποτάμιος** of a river**πρεσβεύω** be the elder, be an ambassador**προτείνω** hold out, offer**σαφής** clear, understandable**σκοπός** (f) lookout, overseer, spy, target ~telescope**σφενδονέω** sling**σφενδόνη** sling**σφενδονήτης** -ου (m, 1) slinger**σχῆμα** -τος (n, 3) form, figure**σωτηρία** saving, preservation**τόξευμα** -τος (n, 3) arrow**τοξεύω** shoot an arrow at ~toxic**τοξότης** -ου (m, 1) archer ~toxic**ὑποπίπτω** cower under ~petal**ὑπιτιος** lying on one's back; flipped; flat**φιλανθρωπία** benevolence**φιλοτιμέομαι** (ι) be ambitious**χώμα** -τος (n, 3) mound of dirt

σφενδόνῃ πρὸς τοὺς ἐναντίους ἐπρεσβεύετο, διαπόντιον τὴν ἰκεσίαν τοξευόμενος. ἦνυε δὲ οὐδέν, ἐλαττουμένης τοῦ μήκους τῆς βολῆς καὶ τῷ ὕδατι προεμπιπτούσης. ὁ δὲ καὶ αὐθις τὴν αὐτὴν γραφὴν ἐκτοξεύων ἀπετύγχανε, πάντων μὲν τῶν τοξοτῶν καὶ σφενδονητῶν ἐφικέσθαι τῆς βολῆς φιλοτιμουμένων οἷα δὴ τὸν περὶ ψυχῆς σκοπὸν ἀθλούντων, ἀπάντων δὲ τὰ ὅμοια πασχόντων. τέλος δὲ τὰς χεῖρας εἰς τοὺς πολεμίους ὀρέγοντες τοῖς χώμασιν ἐφесτώτας καὶ θέατρον τὰ πάθη τὰ ἐκείνων ποιουμένους, ἐλεεινοῖς τοῖς σχήμασι τὸ βούλευμα τῶν τοξευμάτων ὡς δυνατὸν ἔφραζον, νῦν μὲν ὑπτίας προτείνοντες εἰς ἰκεσίας ἔμφασιν, νῦν δὲ κατὰ νώτων πρὸς δεσμὸν περιάγοντες εἰς δουλείας ἐξομολόγησιν. ὁ δὲ Ὑδάσπης ἐγνώριζε μὲν σωτηρίαν αἰτοῦντας καὶ παρέχειν ἦν ἔτοιμος ὑπαγορεύει γὰρ τοῖς χρηστοῖς φιланθρωπίαν πολέμιος ὑποπίπτων· τὸ παρὸν δὲ ἀδυνάτως ἔχων ἔγνω σαφεστέραν λαβεῖν τῶν ἐναντίων ἀπόπειραν. καὶ ἦν γὰρ πορθμεῖα τῶν ποταμίων προηυτρεπισμένος, ἃ κατὰ

it to a stone, and endeavoured, by means of a sling, to make it serve the purpose of a messenger by traversing the waters; but his design was disappointed; the stone fell short, and dropped into the water before it reached the other side. He repeated the experiment several times. The archers and slingers strained every nerve to accomplish that upon which they thought their safety and life depended; but still without success. At length, stretching out their hands to the enemy, who stood on their works spectators of their distress, the miserable citizens implored their compassion by the most piteous gestures, and endeavoured to signify what was meant by their ineffectual stones and arrows—now clasping their hands together, and holding them forwards in a suppliant manner—now putting their arms behind their backs, in token that they submitted to servitude.

Hydaspes understood their signs, and was ready to receive their submission—for great minds are easily inclined to clemency by the sight of a prostrate enemy—but he was desirous first to make trial

vocabulary

ἄμυνα (ἰ) self-defence, vengeance
ἀνάμεστος filled up
διῶρυξ -γος (f) ditch, canal
ἐγχειρέω lay hands on, try, attack
εἶωθα be accustomed, in the habit
ἐκπέμπω send forth ~pomp
ἐμπλέω sail in
ἐνοπλος armed
ἐντίθημι load; mp: take to heart
 ~thesis
ἐπιλέγω say re, say also; choose; pick
 some of; (mid) think over
ἐπιστέλλω send to, order
ἐπιφέρω bestow, impute; (mp) rebuke,
 attack, follow ~bear
εὐτρεπίζω to ready
ἐφοπλίζω prepare ~hoplite
θέαμα -τος (ᾱα, n, 3) sight, spectacle
θεάομαι look at, behold, consider
 ~theater
καθέλκω launch; carry down
καινός new, fresh, strange
κατερείπω be destroyed ~reap
κύκλος circle, wheel ~cycle
λιμναῖον type of gentian; salt
 efflorescence on plants

λιμναῖος of a marsh
μεσόγαια inland
μεσόγαιος inland
ναύμαχος sea-fighting
ναύτης -ου (m, 1) sailor ~navy
ὀπλίτης -ου (ῖ, m, 1) hoplite, heavy
 infantryman ~hoplite
οὐδαμῶς in no way
περαιόω carry across ~pierce
περιέχω (mid) protect
Πέρσης Persian
πορθμεῖον crossing place; ferry
προσφέρω present; resemble; add
ῥόος ῥοῦ stream, flow, current
 ~rheostat
σκάφη trough, tray
σκάφος (τό) hull, ship; (ό) digging
στρατιώτης -ου (m, 1) soldier,
 mercenary ~strategy
συγχωρέω accede, concede
σμπλέκω twine together
σωτηρία saving, preservation
τοξότης -ου (m, 1) archer ~toxic
φράσσω fence in, protect
χερσαῖος of dry land
χῶμα -τος (n, 3) mound of dirt

ῥοῦν τῆς διώρυχος ἐκ τοῦ Νείλου φέρεσθαι συγχωρήσας,
 ἐπειδὴ τῷ κύκλῳ τοῦ χώματος προσηνέχθη, καθελκύσας
 εἶχε· τούτων δέκα νεόπηκτα ἐπιλέξας, τοξότας τε
 ὀπλίτας ἐνθήμενος, ἃ τε χρή λέγειν ἐπιστείλας, ὥς τοὺς
 Πέρσας ἐξέπεμπεν. οἱ δὲ ἐπεραιοῦντο πεφραγμένοι
 ὥς, εἴ τι καὶ παρ' ἐλπίδας ἐγχειροῖεν οἱ ἐπὶ τῶν
 τειχῶν, ἠὲν τρεπίσθαι πρὸς ἄμυναν. καὶ ἦν θαυμάτων τὸ
 καινότατον, ναῦς ἀπὸ τειχῶν πρὸς τείχη περαιουμένη,
 καὶ ναύτης ὑπὲρ μεσογαίας πλοιζόμενος, καὶ πορθμεῖον
 κατὰ τὴν ἀρόσιμον ἐλαννόμενον. καινουργὸς δὲ ὢν αἰεί
 πως ὁ πόλεμος τότε τι καὶ πλέον καὶ οὐδαμῶς εἰωθὸς
 ἐθαυματούργει, ναυμάχους τειχομάχοις συμπλέξας καὶ
 λιμναίῳ στρατιώτῃ χερσαῖον ἐφοπλίσας. οἱ γὰρ δὴ κατὰ
 τὴν πόλιν τὰ σκάφη καὶ τοὺς ἐμπλέοντας ἐνόπλους τε
 καὶ καθ' ὃ μέρος κατήρειπτο τὸ τείχος ἐπιφερομένους
 θεασάμενοι, καταπλήγες ἄνθρωποι καὶ πτοίας ἤδη πρὸς
 τῶν περιεχόντων κινδύνων ἀνάμεστοι, πολεμίους καὶ τοὺς
 ἐπὶ σωτηρίᾳ τῇ σφῶν ἦκοντας

|stream, |flow |ditch, |canal ἐκ τοῦ Νείλου φέρεσθαι |συγχωρέω?: accede, con-
 |flow |canal |cede; or συγχωρέω?: ac-
 ἐπειδὴ τῷ |circle, |wheel τοῦ |mound of dirt |σηνέχθη, |launch; carry
 |wheel |down
 εἶχε· τούτων δέκα νεόπηκτα |say, choose, |archer τε
 |think over
 ὀπλίτας |load; mp: ἵ τε χρή λέγειν |send to, order ὅς τοὺς
 |take to heart
 Πέρσας ἐξέπεμπεν. οἱ δὲ |carry across |fence in, protect
 ὥς, εἴ τι καὶ παρ' ἐλπίδας ἐγχειροῖεν οἱ ἐπὶ τῶν
 τειχῶν, |to ready πρὸς |self-defence, |ἡν |sight, τὸ
 |vengeance |spectacle
 |new, fresh, strange ἁπὸ τειχῶν πρὸς τεῖχη |carry across
 καὶ |sailor ὑπὲρ μεσογαίας πλοιζόμενος, καὶ |crossing
 |place; ferry
 κατὰ τὴν ἀρόσιμον ἐλαννόμενον. καινουργὸς δὲ ὢν αἰεί
 πως ὁ πόλεμος τότε τι καὶ πλέον καὶ |in no way |be accustomed, in
 |the habit
 ἐθαυματούργει, |sea-fighting τειχομάχοις |twine καὶ
 |together
 λιμναίῳ στρατιώτῃ |of dry land |prepare οἱ γὰρ δὴ κατὰ
 τὴν πόλιν τὰ σκάφη καὶ τοὺς |sail in |armed τε
 καὶ καθ' ὃ μέρος |be destroyed τὸ τεῖχος |bestow, impute; (mp) rebuke,
 |attack, follow
 θεασάμενοι, καταπληγες ἄνθρωποι καὶ πτοίας ἤδη πρὸς
 τῶν |(mid) protect κινδύνων ἀνάμεστοι, πολεμίους καὶ τοὺς
 ἐπὶ σωτηρίᾳ τῇ σφῶν ἦκοντας

of their intentions.

He had already prepared some river-craft, which floating down the Nile, were drawn up near the mound: he chose ten of these, and filling them with archers, he ordered them what to say to the Persians, and sent them towards the city. They set out well prepared to defend themselves, in case the enemy should attempt anything against them.

This passage of a vessel, from wall to wall, presented a novel sight—mariners sailing over an inland country and cultivated plains: war, which is wont to produce strange spectacles, seldom, perhaps, afforded a more uncommon one than this—a navy proceeding against a town, and sailors, in boats, engaged with soldiers upon the walls.

Those in the city observed the boats making for the part of the wall which had fallen down, and their spirits being sunk with their misfortunes, surrounded as they were with perils, they began to suspect and dread the designs of those who were coming for their preservation: for, in such extremity of danger, everything is a

vocabulary

ἀκροβολίζομαι fight with missiles
ἀντιτοξεύω shoot arrows in return
ἀπέργω exclude; divide; separate;
 confine
ἀπογιγνώσκω give up, desist; reject
ἀπρόοπτος unforeseen; unwary
ἄτε as if; since
βοήθεια help
δεῦρο here, come here!
διαπείρω pierce
διατελέω accomplish; keep doing
 ~apostle
ἐκκαίω set on fire
ἐκτός outside
ἐπικαλέω call upon
ἔσχατος farthest, last
εὐσκοπος hawkeyed, accurate
 ~telescope
ἰκετεύω approach to beg
καταστοχάζομαι guess

κέρδος -ους (n, 3) advantage, cunning
κωλύω (ῥ) hinder, prevent
ὀργή urge, impulse; anger
οὐπω no longer
παραγίγνομαι be beside, attend
 ~genus
παραπλήξ -γος (f) sloping, insane
 ~plectrum
Πέρσης Persian
πρεσβύτης -ου (ῥ, m, 1) old person
συνίημι send together; hear, notice,
 understand ~jet
τιτρώσκω wound, bring to grief
 ~trauma
ὑποπτος untrusted, suspicious
ὑποτοπάζω suspect
φειδώ -οῦς (f, 3) thrift, grudging
 ~aphid
φοβερός frightful, afraid
φρενοβλαβής crazy

ὑπετόπαζον (πάν γὰρ ὑποπτον καὶ φοβερὸν τῷ κατ'
 ἔσχατον κινδύνου γενομένῳ, ἡκροβολίζοντό τε ἀπὸ τῶν
 τειχῶν καὶ εἰσετόξευον. οὕτως ἄρα καὶ ἀπεγνωκότες
 ἐαυτῶν ἄνθρωποι τὴν αἰὲ παρούσαν ὥραν κέρδος εἰς
 ὑπέρθεσιν θανάτου νομίζουσιν. ἔβαλλον δὲ οὐχ ὥστε
 καὶ τιτρώσκειν, ἀλλ' ὅσον ἀπείργειν τὸν πρόσπλουν
 καταστοχαζόμενοι. ἀντετόξευον δὲ καὶ οἱ Αἰθίοπες,
 καὶ ἅτε εὐσκοπώτερά τε βάλλοντες καὶ οὐπω τῆς τῶν
 Περσῶν γνώμης συνιέντες δύο πού τινας καὶ πλείους
 διαπείρουσιν, ὥστε τινὰς ὑπὸ ὀξείας καὶ ἀπροόπτου τῆς
 τρώσεως ἐπὶ κεφαλὴν ἀπὸ τῶν τειχῶν εἰς τὸ ἐκτός τε καὶ
 τὸ ὕδωρ ἐκσφενδονηθῆναι. καὶ ἐπὶ πλεόν ἐξεκαύθη
 τὰ τῆς μάχης, τῶν μὲν σὺν φειδοῖ κωλυνόντων μόνον, τῶν
 δὲ καὶ σὺν ὀργῇ, τῶν Αἰθιόπων, ἀμυνομένων, εἰ μὴ τις
 τῶν ἐπὶ δόξης καὶ πρεσβύτης ἤδη Συηναίων τοῖς ἐπὶ τοῦ
 τείχους παραγενόμενος,» ὦ φρενοβλαβεῖς,» ἔφη, «καὶ
 πρὸς τῶν δεινῶν παραπλήγες, οὓς εἰς δεῦρο ἰκετεύοντες
 καὶ ἐπικαλούμενοι πρὸς βοήθειαν διετελοῦμεν,

[suspect (πᾶν γὰρ [untrusted, και [frightful, τῷ κατ' [suspicious afraid
 [farthest κινδύνου γενομένῳ, [fight with missiles . ε ἀπὸ τῶν
 τειχῶν καὶ εἰσετόξευον. οὕτως ἄρα καὶ ἀπεγνωκότες
 ἐαυτῶν ἄνθρωποι τὴν αἰὲ παροῦσαν ὥραν [advantage, [cunning
 ὑπέρθεσιν θανάτου νομίζουσιν. ἔβαλλον δὲ οὐχ ὥστε
 καὶ [wound, bring ἀλλ' ὅσον [exclude; divide; πρόσπλουν
 [to grief [separate; confine
 [guess . [shoot arrows δὲ καὶ οἱ Αἰθίοπες,
 [in return
 καὶ [as if; [hawkeyed, τε βάλλοντες καὶ [no longer, τῶν
 [since [accurate
 Περσῶν γνώμης [send together; hear ὅτι τις καὶ πλείους
 [pierce , ὥστε τινὰς ὑπὸ ὀξείας καὶ [unforseen; τῆς
 [unwary
 τρώσεως ἐπὶ κεφαλὴν ἀπὸ τῶν τειχῶν εἰς τὸ [outside . ε καὶ
 τὸ ὕδωρ ἐκσφενδονηθῆναι. καὶ καὶ ἐπὶ πλεόν [set on fire
 τὰ τῆς μάχης, τῶν μὲν σὺν [thrift, [hinder, μόνον, τῶν
 [grudging [prevent
 δὲ καὶ σὺν [urge, , ὧν Αἰθίοπων, ἀμυνομένων, εἰ μὴ τις
 [impulse;
 τῶν ἐπὶ δόξης καὶ [anger [old person ἤδη Συηναίων τοῖς ἐπὶ τοῦ
 τείχους παραγενόμενος,» ὃ φρενοβλαβεῖς,» ἔφη, «καὶ
 πρὸς τῶν δεινῶν [sloping, insane, οὗς εἰς [here, [approach to beg
 [come
 καὶ [call upon πρὸς [help [accomplish; [here!
 [keep doing

cause of suspicion and of fear. They began, therefore, to cast their darts and to shoot their arrows towards those who were in the boats: for men, who despair of safety, think even the shortest delay of destruction as so much gained. They flung their weapons, however, in such a manner as not to inflict wounds, but only to hinder the approach of the enemy.

The Ethiopians returned the attack more in earnest, not knowing the intentions of the Persians: they wounded several of those who were upon the ramparts, some of whom tumbled over into the water. The engagement was proceeding with greater warmth, one party endeavouring merely to repulse; the other to attack, when an old man, of great authority among the Syenaeans, who stood upon the wall, thus addressed his fellow-citizens:

“Infatuated men! your distresses seems to have taken away your senses. You have encouraged and besought the Ethiopians to come to your assistance; and now, when they are, beyond

vocabulary

ἀκίνητος motionless, immovable
ἀνατολή a rising in the sky ~apostle
ἀπέργω exclude; divide; separate;
 confine
διαγγέλλω send news, proclaim
διανοέω have in mind
διαχράομαι use habitually; lend out;
 reveal
διαχραύω use; kill
δυσμή sunset
εἰρηνικός peaceful
ἐκδιδάσκω teach, explain
ἐκεῖσε thither
ἐλαττώω diminish, degrade
ἐνδείκνυμι (ὅ) address, consider
ἐπαινέω concur, praise, advise
ἐπέκεινα beyond, the far side
ἐπιτρέπω entrust, decide, allow
 ~trophy
ἡσυχάζω be quiet, rest
θέατρον (ἄ) theater

κατασεῖω shake, throw down
κενόω make empty
κυκλόω circle, encircle
μεθίστημι change, substitute;
 withdraw; change sides; (mid) send
 away ~station
νέφος -εος (n, 3) cloud ~nebula
ὀθόνη linen
ὄπλον tool, weapon, ship's tackle
 ~hoplite
ὄρμος cord, chain, anchorage
παραγίγνομαι be beside, attend
 ~genus
Πέρσης Persian
πλησιάζω bring/be near; have sex
πορθμεῖον crossing place; ferry
προσδέχομαι await, expect; suppose
προσορμίζω anchor near
σατράπης -ου (m, 1) satrap, Persian
 governor
σωτήρ -ος (m) savior
τοιόσδε such

τούτους ἐλπίδος ἐπέκεινα παραγινόμενους ἀπείργομεν;
οἳ φίλοι μὲν ἦκοντες καὶ εἰρηνικὰ διαγγέλλοντες
σωτῆρες ἔσονται, πολέμια δὲ διανοούμενοι ῥᾶστα καὶ
προσορμισθέντες ἐλαττωθήσονται. τί δὲ καὶ πλέον
εἰ τούτους διαχρησόμεθα, τοσούτου νέφους ἐκ γῆς καὶ
ὔδατος κεκυκλωμένου τὴν πόλιν; ἀλλὰ καὶ προσδεχόμεθα
καὶ ὅ τι βουλομένοις ἐστὶν ἐκδιδασκόμεθα.» πᾶσιν
εὖ λέγειν ἔδοξεν, ἐπῆναι δὲ καὶ ὁ σατράπης. καὶ τοῦ
κατηρειπωμένου τῇδε κἀκεῖσε μεταστάντες ἐν ἀκινήτοις
τοῖς ὅπλοις ἡσύχαζον.

9.6

Ὡς δὲ ἐκενώθη τὸ μεταπύργιον τῶν ἐφεστώτων, ὃ
τε δῆμος ὀθόναῖς κατασείων ἐπιτρέπειν τὸν ὄρμον
ἐνεδείκνυτο, τότε δὴ καὶ οἱ Αἰθίοπες πλησιάσαντες ὥσπερ
ἀπ' ἐκκλησίας τῶν πορθμείων πρὸς τὸ πολιορκούμενον
θέατρον τοιάδε ἔλεγον. «ὦ Πέρσαι καὶ Συηναίων οἱ
παρόντες, Ὑδάσπης ὁ τῶν πρὸς ἀνατολαῖς καὶ δυσμαῖς
Αἰθιόπων, νυνὶ δὲ καὶ ὑμῶν βασιλεῖς, πολεμίους τε

τούτους ἐλπίδος |beyond, the far, side ἡμένους |exclude; divide; separate;
 confine
 οἱ φίλοι μὲν ἦκοντες καὶ |peaceful |send news, proclaim
 |savior ἔσονται, πολέμια δὲ διανοούμενοι ῥᾶστα καὶ
 |anchor near ἐλαττωθήσονται. τί δὲ καὶ πλέον
 εἰ τούτους διαχρησόμεθα, τοσούτου |cloud ἐκ γῆς καὶ
 ὕδατος |circle, encircle τὴν πόλιν; ἀλλὰ καὶ |await, expect;
 |suppose
 καὶ ὅτι βουλομένοις ἐστὶν |teach, explain .» πᾶσιν
 εὖ λέγειν ἔδοξεν, |concur δὲ καὶ ὁ |satrap καὶ τοῦ
 κατηρειπωμένου τῇδε |thither |change, substitute; motionless,
 |withdraw; change; immovable
 τοῖς |tool |be quiet, rest sides; (mid) send
 away

9.6

ᾠς δὲ |make empty ἡ μεταπύργιον τῶν ἐφεστώτων, ὅ
 τε δῆμος |linen |shake, throw |entrust, de- τὸν |cord, chain,
 |down |cide, allow |anchorage
 |address, , τότε δὲ καὶ οἱ Αἰθίοπες |bring/be near; ὥσπερ
 |consider |have sex
 ἀπ' ἐκκλησίας τῶν |crossing πρὸς τὸ πολιορκούμενον
 |place; ferry
 |theater |such ἔλεγον. «ὦ Πέρσαι καὶ Συηναίων οἱ
 παρόντες, Ὑδάσπης ὁ τῶν πρὸς |a rising in the sky|sunset
 Αἰθιόπων, νυνὶ δὲ καὶ ὑμῶν βασιλεὺς, πολεμίους τε

all your hopes, arrived, you do everything in your power to drive them away again. If they come with friendly intentions, and bring conditions of peace, they are your preservers; if they have hostile designs, you need not fear their landing; we are so numerous, that we shall easily overpower them. But if we were to destroy all these, what would it avail us, surrounded as we are by such a cloud of enemies both by land and water? Let us then receive them, and see what is their business here.”

This speech was received with approbation, both by the people and the Viceroy; and withdrawing from the breached portion of the wall, they stood motionless with their arms.

9.6

When the space between the walls was thus cleared, the inhabitants signed to the Ethiopians that they might freely approach: they advanced, therefore, and when near enough, they from their boats addressed the besieged multitude as follows:

“Persians! and inhabitants of Syene! Hydaspes, King of the Eastern and Western Ethiopia, and now your sovereign also, knows how to subdue his enemies, and to spare those who supplicate his mercy — the one belongs to valour, the other to humanity: the merit of the former

*vocabulary***αἵρεσις** -εως (f) choice, plan, taking**αἰτίος** blameworthy; the cause

~etiology

ἀμφίβολος encompassing; surrounded; ambiguous**ἀνδρεῖος** of a man, manly**ἀνέλπιστος** not hoped for; hopeless**ἀνίημι** urge, impel; release ~jet**ἀπαλλαξείω** wish to get rid of**ἀπαλλάσσω** free from, remove; be freed, depart**διοικέω** manage, keep house**δοκιμάζω** test, approve**ἐγχειρίζω** entrust**ἐκπορθέω** pillage**ἐξίστημι** displace, transform; (+gen) give up ~station**ἐξουσία** authority, office**ἐπιτρέπω** entrust, decide, allow

~trophy

ἡδομαι be pleased, enjoy ~hedonism**ἱκέτης** -ου (m, 1) suppliant, refugee**μέταλλον** mine; mineral**μηχανή** machine; mechanism, way**οἰκτεῖρω** pity**ὀρίζω** divide; ordain, define ~horizon**παραχωρέω** yield, concede**περιγίγνομαι** surpass; survive; attain ~genus**σαλεύω** shake, rock, roll**στρατιωτικός** military**σωτηρία** saving, preservation**τύχη** fortune, act of a god**ὕφιστημι** promise, undertake ~station**φθάνω** (ᾱ) do first, outstrip**φιλόανθρωπος** humane, benevolent**φύω** produce, beget; clasp ~physics

ἐκπορθεῖν οἶδε καὶ ἰκέτας οἰκτεῖρειν πέφυκε, τὸ μὲν
ἀνδρεῖον τὸ δὲ φιλάνθρωπον δοκιμάζων, καὶ τὸ μὲν
χειρὸς εἶναι στρατιωτικῆς τὸ δὲ ἴδιον τῆς ἑαυτοῦ γνώμης.
ἔχων τό τε ὑμᾶς εἶναι καὶ μὴ κατ' ἐξουσίαν, ἰκέταις
γεγεννημένοις ἀνήσι τὸν ἐκ τοῦ πολέμου πᾶσιν ὀρώμενον
καὶ οὐκ ἀμφίβολον κίνδυνον, ἐφ' οἷς ἂν ἄσμενοι τῶν
δεινῶν ἀπαλλαγείητε, τὴν αἵρεσιν οὐκ αὐτὸς ὀρίζων ἀλλ'
ὑμῖν ἐπιτρέπων· οὐ γὰρ τυραννεῖ τὴν δίκην, ἀλλὰ πρὸς
τὸ ἀνεμέσητον διοικεῖ τὴν τῶν ἀνθρώπων τύχην.» πρὸς
ταῦτα Σηηναῖοι μὲν ἀπεκρίναντο σφᾶς τε αὐτοὺς καὶ
παῖδας καὶ γυναῖκας ἐπιτρέπειν Ὑδάσπῃ χρῆσθαι πρὸς ὃ
τι βούλοιτο, καὶ τὴν πόλιν, εἰ περιγένοιτο, ἐγχειρίζειν,
ἣν καὶ νῦν ἐν τῷ ἀνελπίστῳ σαλεύειν, εἰ μὴ φθαίῃ
τις ἐκ θεῶν καὶ ἐξ Ὑδάσπου μηχανὴ σωτηρίας. ὁ
δὲ Ὅροονδάτης τῶν μὲν αἰτίων ἔφη τοῦ πολέμου καὶ
τῶν ἐπάθλων ἐκστήσεσθαι καὶ τὰς Φύλας τὴν πόλιν καὶ
τὰ σμαράγδεια μέταλλα παραχωρήσειν, αὐτὸς δὲ ἡξίου
μηδεμίαν ὑποστῆναι ἀνάγκην μήτε ἑαυτὸν

|pillage οἶδε καὶ |suppliant, ἔκτειρειν πέφυκε, τὸ μὲν
 |refugee
 |of a man, manly ἱεὺς φιλάνθρωπον |test, approve, καὶ τὸ μὲν
 χειρὸς εἶναι |military τὸ δὲ ἴδιον τῆς ἑαυτοῦ γνώμης.
 ἔχων τό τε ὑμᾶς εἶναι καὶ μὴ κατ' |authority, |suppliant,
 |office |refugee
 γεγεννημένοις |urge, τὸν ἐκ τοῦ πολέμου πᾶσιν ὁρώμενον
 |impel;
 καὶ οὐκ |release καὶ οὐκ ἐκ τοῦ πολέμου πᾶσιν ὁρώμενον
 |encompassing; ἱεὺς ἱεὺς, ἐφ' οἷς ἂν |be pleased, enjoy
 |rounded; ambiguous
 δεινῶν ἀπαλλαγεῖν, τὴν |choice, plan, taking' |divide; ὁρ-
 |dain, define
 ὑμῖν |entrust, de- οὐ γὰρ τυραννεῖ τὴν δίκην, ἀλλὰ πρὸς
 |cide, allow
 τὸ ἀνεμέσῃτον |manage, keep house' θρώπων |fortune, act
 |of a god
 ταῦτα Συηναῖοι μὲν ἀπεκρίναντο σφᾶς τε αὐτοὺς καὶ
 παῖδας καὶ γυναῖκας |entrust, de- Ὑδάσπη χρῆσθαι πρὸς ὅ
 |cide, allow
 τι βούλοιτο, καὶ τὴν πόλιν, εἰ περιγένοιτο, |entrust
 ἦν καὶ νῦν ἐν τῷ |not hoped for; |shake, rock, roll ἡ |be first
 |hopeless
 τις ἐκ θεῶν καὶ ἐξ Ὑδάσπου |machine; mecha- ρίας. ὁ
 |nism, way
 δὲ Ὀροονδάτης τῶν μὲν αἰτίων ἔφη τοῦ πολέμου καὶ
 τῶν ἐπάθλων |displace, transform; ἄς Φίλας τὴν πόλιν καὶ
 |(+gen) give up
 τὰ σμαράγδεια |mine; |yield, concede , αὐτὸς δὲ ἡξίου
 |mineral
 μηδεμίαν |promise, ἀνάγκην μήτε ἑαυτὸν
 |undertake

belongs chiefly to his soldiers; that of the latter is entirely his own. Your safety or destruction is now in his hands; but since you throw yourselves on his compassion, he releases you from the impending and unavoidable dangers which encompass you. He does not himself name the conditions of your deliverance, but leaves them to you to propose; he has no desire to tyrannize over justice—he wishes to treat the fortunes of men with equity.”

To this address the inhabitants of Syene replied,

“That they threw themselves, their wives and children, upon the mercy of the Ethiopian prince, and were ready to surrender their city (if they were spared), which was now in such sore distress, that unless some god, or Hydaspes himself, very speedily interposed, there were no hopes of its preservation.”

Oroondates added,

“That he was ready to yield up, and put into their hands, both the cause of the war, and its prizes—the city of Philoe, and the emerald mines: in return, he required that neither he nor his soldiers should be made prisoners of

vocabulary

ἀλίσκομαι be captured ~helix
ἀναλαμβάνω take up, recover, resume
ἀνταίρω raise against
ἀπαγγέλλω announce, order, promise
 ~angel
ἀπλός single; simple ~haploid
ἀπλώω spread, unfold
ἀποχωρέω go away from, retreat
διαλέγω go through, debate ~legion
δουλεύω serve, be a slave
ἐγχειρίζω entrust
εἴπερ if indeed
ἐλεφάντινος of ivory
ἐπάγνυμι (ὑ) break
ἐπάγω drive game; induce belief; (mp)
 bring to oneself ~demagogue
ἐπάνειμι return
ἐπιδείκνυμι (ὑ) display, exhibit
ἐπιμέμφομαι blame
ἐπιτρέπω entrust, decide, allow

~trophy

κόλασις -εως (f) punishment, scolding
λυμαίνομαι (ὑ) abuse, violate,
 desecrate
ὀλόκληρος complete
περισώζω save alive
Πέρσης Persian
πήγνυμι (ὑ) stick, set, build ~fang
πικρός sharp, bitter ~picric
προδοσία betrayal
πρόφασις -εως (f) pretext; motive;
 prediction; cause ~fame
σχάφη trough, tray
σχάφος (τό) hull, ship; (ό) digging
στρατιώτης -ου (m, 1) soldier,
 mercenary ~strategy
στρατιωτικός military
ὑποδέχομαι welcome, accept, suffer,
 intercept ~doctrine
φιλόανθρωπος humane, benevolent
ὤμός raw

μήτε τοὺς στρατιώτας ἐγχειρίζειν, ἀλλ' εἰ βούλοιτο Ὑδάσπης ὁλόκληρον ἐπιδείκνυσθαι τὸ φιλόανθρωπον, ἐπιτρέπειν οὐδὲν λυμαινομένους οὐδὲ χεῖρας ἀνταίροντας ἀποχωρεῖν εἰς τὴν Ἑλεφαντίνην. ὥς ἴσον εἶναί οἱ νῦν τε ἀπολέσθαι, καὶ δοκοῦντα περισώζεσθαι προδοσίας τοῦ στρατιωτικοῦ παρὰ βασιλεῖ τῷ Περσῶν ἀλῶναι. μᾶλλον καὶ χαλεπώτερον, νῦν μὲν ἀπλοῦ καὶ νενομισμένου τυχὸν ἐπαχθησομένου θανάτου, τότε δὲ ὠμοτάτου καὶ εἰς πικροτάτην κόλασιν καινουργουμένου.

9.7

Ταῦτα λέγων ὑποδεχθῆναι καὶ δύο Περσῶν εἰς τὰ σκάφη παρεκάλει, πρόφασιν ὥς εἰς Ἑλεφαντίνην ἀφιζομένους, καὶ εἶπερ οἱ κατ' αὐτὴν συνενδιδοῖεν εἰς τὸ δουλεύειν, οὐδὲ αὐτὸς ἔτι μελλήσων. ταῦτα ἀκούσαντες οἱ πρεσβεῖς ἐπανήεσαν, ἅμα καὶ δύο Περσῶν ἀναλαβόντες, πρὸς τε τὸν Ὑδάσπην ἅπαντα ἀπήγγελλον. ὁ δ' ὑπογελάσας, καὶ πολλὰ τῆς ἀβελτηρίας τὸν Ὅροονδάτην ἐπιμεμφάμενος, εἰ περὶ τῶν ἴσων διαλέγεται ἄνθρωπος ἐπ' ἄλλῳ καὶ οὐκ

μήτε τοὺς |soldier, |entrust , ἀλλ' εἰ βούλοιτο
|mercenary

Ὑδάσπης |complete |display, exhibit τὸ φιλάνθρωπον,

|entrust, de- οὐδὲν |abuse, violate, οὐδὲ χεῖρας |raise against
|cide, allow |desecrate

|go away εἰς τὴν |of ivory . ὥς ἴσον εἶναί οἱ νῦν
|from, retreat

τε ἀπολέσθαι, καὶ δοκοῦντα περισώζεσθαι προδοσίας

τοῦ |military παρὰ βασιλεῖ τῷ Περσῶν ἀλῶναι.

μᾶλλον καὶ χαλεπώτερον, νῦν μὲν ἀπλοῦ καὶ νενομισμένου

τυχὸν ἐπαχθησομένου θανάτου, τότε δὲ |raw καὶ εἰς

|sharp |punishment, νουργουμένου.
|scolding

9.7

Ταῦτα λέγων |welcome, accept, καὶ δύο Περσῶν εἰς τὰ σκάφη
|suffer, intercept

παρεκάλει, |pretext; motive; pre-|of ivory ἀφιζομένους,
|diction; cause

καὶ |if indeed κατ' αὐτὴν συνενδιδοῖεν εἰς τὸ |serve, be a slave

οὐδὲ αὐτὸς ἔτι μελλήσων. ταῦτα ἀκούσαντες οἱ πρεσβεῖς

|return , ἅμα καὶ δύο Περσῶν |take up, re-, πρὸς τε
|cover, resume

τὸν Ὑδάσπην ἅπαντα |announce, or- ὁ δ' ὑπογελάσας, καὶ
|der, promise

πολλὰ τῆς ἀβελτηρίας τὸν Ὀροονδάτην |blame ,

εἰ περὶ τῶν ἴσων |go through, debate . πὸς ἐπ' ἄλλω καὶ οὐκ

war, but that Hydaspes, as a crowning act of generosity, would permit them to retire to Elephantine upon condition of their doing injury to no one: as to himself, it was indifferent to him whether he laid down his life now, or perished hereafter, by the sentence of his master, for having lost his army; the latter alternative would indeed be the worst, for now he would undergo a common, and possibly, an easy kind of death; in the other case, he would have to suffer the refinements of cruelty and torture.

9.7

He also requested them to receive two of his Persians into their boats, that they might proceed to Elephantine, professing that if they found the garrison of that city disposed to surrender to the Ethiopians, he would no longer delay to follow their example."

The delegates complied with his request; took the Persians on board, returned to the camp, and informed Hydaspes of the result of their embassy.

Hydaspes smiled at the infatuation of Oroondates, who was insisting upon

*vocabulary***ἀναψύχω** (ὑ) cool, refresh, soothe

~psychology

ἀνθίστημι face, make a stand ~station**ἄνοια** folly**ἀποκληρώω** choose, assign by lot**ἀπώλεια** loss, destruction**ἄστυ** -εος (n, 3) town**βαδίζω** walk, proceed**βάσιμος** passable, accessible**βοήθεια** help**διορύσσω** dig through; undermine**ἐκτέμνω** cut out, fell ~tonsure**ἐλεφάντινος** of ivory**ἐνδέχομαι** accept, admit, be possible**ἐξῆς** in turn**ἐπάγω** drive game; induce belief; (mp)

bring to oneself ~demagogue

ἐπιγίγνομαι succeed, come after

~genus

ἐπιτελέω complete; do a religious duty**ἐπιτρέπω** entrust, decide, allow

~trophy

ἐσπέρα evening, west**εὐήθης** good-hearted; simple**κατάρχω** hold ready (sacrificial materials) ~oligarch**κενόω** make empty**κωλύω** (ὑ) hinder, prevent**μεθίημι** let go, cease; (mid) speed off

~jet

πρόσταγμα -τος (n, 3) ordinance, command**προστάσσω** post at, attach to, command**πρόσφατος** unspoiled; recent ~photon**σαλεύω** shake, rock, roll**στόμιον** aperture; bit**σωτηρία** saving, preservation**φροντίς** -τος (f) thought, care**χώμα** -τος (n, 3) mound of dirt

ἐν ἑαυτῷ τὸ εἶναι καὶ τεθνάναι σαλεύων, «εὖηθες,» ἔφη,
 «τὴν ἐνὸς ἄνοιαν τοσούτοις ἐπαγαγεῖν ἀπώλειαν.» καὶ
 τοὺς τε ἀπεσταλμένους παρὰ τοῦ Ὁροονδάτου βαδίζειν εἰς
 τὴν Ἐλεφαντίνην ἐπέτρεπεν, ὥς οὐδεμιᾶς ὄν φροντίδος εἰ
 κάκεῖνοί τι πρὸς ἀντίστασιν βουλεύσειαν, καὶ τῶν ἰδίων
 τοὺς μὲν ἐμφράττειν τὸ διορυγὲν τοῦ Νείλου στόμον, τοὺς
 δὲ ὥστε ἕτερον κατὰ τὸ χῶμα ἐκτέμνειν ἀπεκλήρωσεν,
 ὥς τῆς τε ἐπιρροῆς κωλυομένης καὶ τῆς λιμναζούσης
 πρὸς τῆς ἐκροῆς κενουμένης θᾶπτον ἀναψύξαι τὰ περὶ τὴν
 Σύνην καὶ εἰς τὸ βάσιμον ἐξικμασθῆναι.

Οἱ μὲν δὴ ταῦτα προσταχθέντες, μικρὰ τοῦ ἔργου
 κατάρξαντες, εἰς τὴν ἐξῆς ἐπιτελέσειν ἔμελλον, ἐσπέρας
 αὐτίκα καὶ νυκτὸς προσφάτοις τοῖς προστάγμασιν
 ἐπιγενομένης·

9.8

Οἱ δὲ κατὰ τὸ ἄστυ τῆς ἐν χερσὶ καὶ δυνατῆς βοηθείας οὐ
 μεθίεντο, τὴν καὶ παρ' ἐλπίδα ἐνδεχομένην σωτηρίαν

ἐν ἑαυτῷ τὸ εἶναι καὶ τεθνάναι |shake, rock, good-hearted; |η, |roll |simple
 «τὴν ἐνὸς |folly τοσούτοις |drive game; |loss, destruction. . αὶ |induce belief;
 τούς τε ἀπεσταλμένους παρὰ τοῦ προσηγορεύοντος |walk, εἰς |proceed
 τὴν |of ivory |entrust, de- , ὡς οὐδεμιᾶς ὄν |thought, care ᾽ |cide, allow
 κάκεῖνοί τι πρὸς |face, make a stand ᾽ ὕσειαν, καὶ τῶν ἰδίων
 τοὺς μὲν ἐμφράττειν τὸ |dig through; ᾽ Νείλου |aperture; bit. ᾽ |undermine
 δὲ ὥστε ἕτερον κατὰ τὸ |mound |cut out, fell |choose, assign, |of dirt |by lot
 ὡς τῆς τε ἐπιρροῆς |hinder, καὶ τῆς λιμναζούσης |prevent
 πρὸς τῆς ἐκροῆς |make empty θάττον |cool, τὰ περὶ τὴν |refresh
 Συήνην καὶ εἰς τὸ |passable, ἑξικμασθῆναι. |accessible
 Οἱ μὲν δὴ ταῦτα |post at, attach to,, μικρὰ τοῦ ἔργου |command
 |hold ready , εἰς τὴν |in |complete; do α᾽ , μελλον, ἐσπέρας |turn |religious duty
 αὐτίκα καὶ νυκτὸς |unspoiled; τοῖς |ordinance, |recent |command
 ἐπιγενομένης·

9.8

Οἱ δὲ κατὰ τὸ |town τῆς ἐν χερσὶ καὶ δυνατῆς |help οὐ
 |let go, cease; καὶ παρ' ἐλπίδα |accept, admit, |saving, preservation
 |(mid) speed off |be possible

terms, while his very existence hung upon another's will. "It would be foolish, however," said he, "to let so many suffer for the stupidity of one." Accordingly he permitted those whom the Viceroy had sent to proceed to Elephantine; little regarding whether the troops there yielded or resisted. He ordered his men to close up the breach which they had made in the banks of the Nile, and to make another in those of the mound or wall; so that the river being prevented from flowing in at one opening and the stagnant water retiring apace out of the other, the space between his camp and Syene might soon be dry, and practicable for his soldiers to march over.

His commands were executed. His men made a beginning of the work, but night coming on deferred its completion till the next day.

9.8

Meantime they who were in the city omitted nothing which might contribute to their preservation, not despairing of preservation, though it appeared almost beyond

vocabulary

ἀνεγείρω awaken
 ἅπαξ once
 ἀπογιγνώσκω give up, desist; reject
 ἀσφαλής safe, easy, steady, careful
 αὐλῶν canyon, strait, canal
 αὐξάνω strengthen
 βαθύνω scoop down ~benthic
 βραχύς low, short
 δαιμόνιος voc: you crazy guy
 διάβροχος soaked
 διάγω lead through; pass a time
 ~demagogue
 διάστημα -τος (n, 3) difference; ratio
 διορύσσω dig through; undermine
 εἴτε if, whenever; either/or
 ἐντός within
 ἐπικουρία rescue; auxiliary force
 ἐπιλαμβάνω take, attack, seize
 ἑσπέρα evening, west
 ἐφάπτω fasten upon; (mp) partake of,
 attain ~haptic

κενός empty, vain
 κυλινδέω roll ~cylinder
 λαμπτήρ -ος (m) brazier, torch ~lamp
 λίθος (f) stone ~monolith
 ὁδοποιέω make a path
 ὄρυγμα -τος (n, 3) trench, tunnel
 ὄψις ὄψεως (f) sight, view
 ~thanatopsis
 ὄψον piece of cooked meat, relish
 πέτομαι to fly ~petal
 πλησιάζω bring/be near; have sex
 ῥήγνυμι (ῥ) to break
 συμμετρέω measure by comparison
 σχοῖνος rush, bed of rushes; rope,
 measuring line; 10 km
 ταπεινός low
 ὑπόγειος underground
 ὑπόκειμαι lie under; be assumed;
 allow, submit
 ὑπορύσσω undermine
 χῶμα -τος (n, 3) mound of dirt

οὐκ ἀπογινώσκοντες, ἄλλοι τε τὸν ὑπόγειον αὐλῶνα διορύττοντες ἤδη τοῖς, χώμασι πλησιάζειν ἐώκεσαν, τὸ ἀπὸ τοῦ τείχους ἐπὶ τὸ χῶμα ταῖς ὄψεσιν ὑποπίπτον διάστημα σχοίνῳ κατὰ τὸ ὄρυγμα συμμετρούμενοι, καὶ τὸ πεπτωκὸς ἕτεροι τοῦ τείχους ὑπὸ λαμπτήρσιν ἀνήγειρον. ἦν δὲ ἡ οἰκοδομὴ ῥαδία, τῶν λίθων εἰς τὸ ἐντὸς κατὰ τὴν πτώσιν κυλινδηθέντων. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀσφαλῶς ἔχειν τὸ παρὸν ᾠήθησαν, οὐδὲ τότε ἀθορύβως διηγόν, ἀλλὰ κατὰ μέσας που νύκτας μέρος τι τοῦ χώματος, καθ' ὃ τῆς ἐσπέρας οἱ Αἰθίοπες τοῦ διορύττειν ἐφήψαντο, εἴτε τῆς γῆς κατ' ἐκεῖνο χαύνου τε καὶ ἀκροτήτου σωρευθείσης εἶξε τὸ ὑποκείμενον διάβροχον γεγεννημένον, εἴτε καὶ τῶν ὑπορυττόντων συνενδοῦναι πρὸς τὸ κενὸν τῷ ὑποκειμένῳ παρασχόντων, ἥ καὶ τοῦ πρὸς βραχὺ διορυγέντος ταπεινοτέρου τῶν ἐργαζομένων ἐπιλαβόντος, ἐπὶ κλυσις αὐξομένου διὰ νυκτὸς ἐγένετο τοῦ ὕδατος, καὶ τοῦ ῥαγέντος ἅπαξ ὁδοποιούντος ἔλαθε βαθυνόμενον, εἴτε καὶ δαμονίας ἐπικουρίας θείῃ τις τὸ ἔργον, παρὰ δόξαν

οὐκ ἀπογινώσκοντες, ἄλλοι τε τὸν |under- |canyon,
ground |strait, canal

|dig through; ἤδη τοῖς, |mound off|bring/be near; ὥκεσαν, τὸ
|undermine |dirt |have sex

ἀπὸ τοῦ τείχους ἐπὶ τὸ |mound of dirt ᾗψεω ὑποπίπτου

|difference; |rush, bed of rushes; trench, |measure by com- καὶ τὸ
ratio |rope, measuring tunnel |parison

πεπτωκὸς ἐτέροι τοῦ τείχους ὑπὸ |line; 10 km |brazier, torch |awaken

ἦν δὲ ἡ οἰκοδομὴ ῥαδία, τῶν λίθων εἰς τὸ ἐντὸς κατὰ

τὴν πτῶσι |roll ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀσφαλῶς ἔχειν

τὸ παρὸν ᾠήθησαν, οὐδὲ τότε ἀθούβως |lead through; ἰ
|pass a time

κατὰ μέσας που νύκτας μέρος τι τοῦ |mound of dirt ᾗ

ὁ τῆς ἐσπέρας οἱ Αἰθίοπες τοῦ |dig through; |fasten upon; (mp) par-
|undermine |take of, attain

εἴτε τῆς γῆς κατ' ἐκεῖνο χαύνου τε καὶ ἀκροτήτου

σωρευθείσης εἶξε τὸ |lie under; be assumed; χον γεγεννημένον,
|allow, submit

εἴτε καὶ τῶν |undermine συνενδοῦναι πρὸς τὸ |empty, vain

τῷ |lie under; be assumed; χόντων, ἣ καὶ τοῦ πρὸς βραχὺ
|allow, submit

|dig through; low τῶν ἐργαζομένων |take, attack,
|undermine |seize

ἐπὶ κλυσίς αὐξομένου διὰ νυκτὸς ἐγένετο τοῦ ὕδατος, καὶ

τοῦ |to break |once |make a path ἔλαθε |scoop down , εἴτε

καὶ |voc: you |rescue; aux- θείη τις τὸ ἔργον, παρὰ δόξαν
|crazy guy |iliary force

hope.

Some carried on their mine, which they now supposed must approach near the enemy's mound; having computed, as well as they could, by means of a rope, the interval between that and their own walls. Others repaired the wall which had fallen down, working by torchlight, readily finding materials from the stones which had fallen inwards. They had, as they thought, tolerably well secured themselves for the present; but were destined to have a new alarm; in the middle of the night, a portion of the mound, in that part where the enemy had been digging on the preceding day, suddenly gave way. This was caused either by the earth which formed the foundation being moist and porous, or by the mining party having sapped the ground above them, or by the ever-increasing body of water widening the narrow breach, or perhaps it might be ascribed to divine interposition. So

vocabulary

ἀγνοέω be ignorant of ~gnostic
 ἀθρόος grouped
 ἀκοή hearing ~acoustic
 ἀμφιβάλλω wrap ~ballistic
 ἀποτελέω accomplish, produce
 ἀσφαλής safe, easy, steady, careful
 αὐλίζομαι live, lodge at
 ἀχλύς -ος (f) mist
 ἄχρι as far as (+gen); until
 διάγω lead through; pass a time
 ~demagogue
 διάνοια a thought; intelligence
 διερείδω prop up
 δοῦπος roar
 εἰκάζω liken; conjecture
 ἐκρήγνυμι (ι) break off
 ἔκτοσθεν from outside; out of
 ἐπιγίγνομαι succeed, come after
 ~genus
 ἐπιρράσσω thrust home, fasten
 ἐπιφορέω pile on
 ἐποχετεύω channel water
 ἡσυχία peace and quiet
 ἦχος noise
 καθίημι (ιι) speed down upon; take
 down ~jet
 κορμός log, trunk

κύκλος circle, wheel ~cycle
 ξύλον piece of wood ~xylophone
 ὄχθη riverbank; any water's edge
 πάθος -ους (n, 3) an experience,
 passion, condition
 πάντη everywhere
 παραλύω detach, disable
 παχύς thick, stout, clotted; rich
 ~pachyderm
 περιθέω run around
 πορθμεῖον crossing place; ferry
 σανίς -δος (f) board, panel
 σαφής clear, understandable
 στόμιον aperture; bit
 συνδέω bind together
 ὕλη (ι) forest, firewood
 ὕληεις (ι) wooded
 ὑπονοστέω sink, settle
 ὑποπτεύω guess, observe, be
 suspicious of
 ὑποφέρω carry out of danger ~bear
 φάος φῶς (n, 3) light; salvation; (pl)
 eyes ~photon
 φέως bush used to make brooms
 φράσσω fence in, protect
 χιλιάς -δος (ιι, f, 3) 1000
 χοῦς jar, jug; loose dirt
 χόω heap up

ἐκρήγνυται. καὶ τοσοῦτος ἦχος καὶ δούπος ἀπετελέσθη, διὰ τῆς ἀκοῆς τὴν διάνοιαν ἐκδειμαίνων, ὥς τὸ μὲν συμβὰν ἀγνοεῖν, μέρος δὲ τὸ πλεῖστον τῶν τειχῶν καὶ τῆς πόλεως ὑπερνήχθαι τοὺς τε Αἰθίοπας καὶ αὐτοὺς Συηναίους ὑποπτεύειν. ἀλλ' οἱ μὲν ἐν τῷ ἀσφαλεῖ διάγοντες ἐφ' ἡσυχίας ἡυλίζοντο, ὥς εἰς ἔω τὸ σαφὲς εἰσόμενοι· οἱ δὲ κατὰ τὴν πόλιν πάντῃ τὸ τείχος καὶ εἰς κύκλον περιέθεον, τὸ μὲν καθ' ἑαυτοὺς ἕκαστοι σῶον ὀρώντες, ἄλλοι δὲ παρ' ἄλλοις γεγενῆσθαι τὸ πάθος εἰκάζοντες, ἄχρι δὴ τὸ φῶς ἐπιγενόμενον τὴν ἀχλὺν τῶν ἀμφιβαλλομένων δεινῶν παρέλυσε, τοῦ τε ῥήγματος ἀπόπτου γενομένου καὶ τοῦ ὕδατος ἀθρόον ὑπονοστήσαντος. ἤδη γὰρ καὶ οἱ Αἰθίοπες τὸ ἐποχετεῦον στόμιον ἔφραττον, καταρράκτας τε ἐκ σανίδων συνηρμοσμένων καθιέντες, καὶ ξύλων παχέσι κορμοῖς ἔκτοσθεν διερείδοντες, χοῦν τε ἅμα καὶ φρυγανίτιδα ὕλην συνδέοντες, καὶ πολλὰι χιλιάδες ἀθρόον, οἱ μὲν ἀπὸ τῆς ὄχθης οἱ δὲ καὶ ἐκ πορθμείων, ἐπιφοροῦντες. οὕτω μὲν δὴ τὸ ὕδωρ ὑπενόστησεν. ἦν δὲ

|break off . καὶ τοσοῦτος |noise καὶ |roar |accomplish, ,
 |produce
 διὰ τῆς ἀκοῆς τὴν διάνοιαν ἐκδειμαίνων, ὥς τὸ μὲν συμβὰν
 ἀγνοεῖν, μέρος δὲ τὸ πλείστον τῶν τειχῶν καὶ τῆς πόλεως
 |carry away τούς τε Αἰθίοπας καὶ αὐτοὺς Συηναίους
 |guess, observe, ἰλλ' οἱ μὲν ἐν τῷ ἀσφαλεῖ |lead through; ,
 |be suspicious of |pass a time
 ἡσυχίας |live, lodge, ὥς εἰς ἔω τὸ σαφὲς εἰσόμενοι· οἱ δὲ
 |at
 κατὰ τὴν πόλιν πάντῃ τὸ τεῖχος καὶ εἰς |circle, |run around,
 |wheel
 τὸ μὲν καθ' ἑαυτοὺς ἕκαστοι σῶον ὁρῶντες, ἄλλοι δὲ
 παρ' ἄλλοις γεγενῆσθαι τὸ |an expe-|liken; , ἄχρι δὴ
 |rience, |conjecture
 τὸ φῶς ἐπιγενόμενον τὴν |mist-|passion, |wrap
 |condi-
 |tion
 δεινῶν |detach, , τοῦ τε ῥήγματος ἀπόπτου γενομένου
 |disable
 καὶ τοῦ ὕδατος ἀθρόον |sink, settle . ἤδη γὰρ καὶ οἱ
 Αἰθίοπες τὸ |channel |aperture; bit , αττον, καταρράκτας
 |water
 τε ἐκ |board, συνηρμοσμένων |speed down upon; ξύλων
 |panel |take down
 |thick, |log, trunk |from out-|prop up , χούν τε ἅμα
 |stout, |side; out
 |clotted; |of
 |rich καὶ φρυγανίτιδα ὕλην |bind together καὶ πολλαὶ |1000
 ἀθρόον, οἱ μὲν ἀπὸ τῆς |riverbank, δὲ καὶ ἐκ |crossing
 |place; ferry
 |pile on . οὕτω μὲν δὴ τὸ ὕδωρ |sink, settle . ἦν δὲ

tremendous was the noise and the report, that the besiegers and besieged, though ignorant of the cause, imagined a great part of the city wall to have been carried away; but the Ethiopians, feeling themselves safe in their tents, deferred satisfying their curiosity till the morning.

The inhabitants of Syene, on the contrary, were, with reason, more solicitous; they immediately examined every portion of their walls, and each finding all safe in his own vicinity, concluded that the accident had happened in some other part. The approach of daylight cleared up all their doubts; the breach in the mound, and the retreat of the waters, being then visible.

And now the Ethiopians dammed up the breach in the river's bank, by fixing planks, supported by strong wooden piles, strengthening them still more with a quantity of earth and fascines, taken partly from the banks and partly brought in boats, thousands labouring at the work. In this way the water was got rid of. The space, however, between the camp and the town was,

vocabulary

ἀνοίγνυμι (ῥ) open
 ἀπόκειμαι be stored up, put aside
 αὔξησις -τος (f) growth
 βαθύς high, deep ~bathysphere
 διάγω lead through; pass a time
 ~demagogue
 ἐκδίδωμι hand over ~donate
 ἐμφαίνω display in
 ἐνεδρεύω ambush, trap
 ἐνίστημι install; threaten; block
 ἑορτή holiday, feast
 ἐπισημαίνω be a sign or symptom
 ἐπιφαίνω display ~photon
 ἐπιφάνεια manifestation; superface
 εὐπάθεια comfort

θερινός of summer
 ἱλύς -ος (ῑ, f) mud, slime
 κρείσσων more powerful; better
 ὄπλον tool, weapon, ship's tackle
 ~hoplite
 οὐδέτερος neither
 πύλη gate ~Thermopylae
 σπουδάζω be busy, earnest ~repudiate
 συμπίτνω fall together, happen
 τέλμα pond, swamp; mud for mortar
 τοιόσδε such
 τροπή rout, turning of an enemy
 ~trophy
 ὑποτρέχω run in under
 φρουρά guard duty, a watch

οὐδ' ὥς πορευτέα παρ' ἀλλήλους οὐδετέροις· ἰλύος γὰρ
βαθείας ἢ γῆ κατάπλεως ἐγεγόνει, καὶ τὴν ἐπιφάνειαν
ἐξικμάσθαι φαινομένην τέλμα δύνγρον ὑπέτρεχεν, ἵππου
τε ὁμοίως καὶ ἀνδρὸς βάσιν εἰς βυθισμὸν ἐνεδρεῶν.

9.9

Ἡμέρας μὲν δὴ δύο πον καὶ τρεῖς οὕτω διῆγον,
ἠνεωγμέναις μὲν ταῖς πύλαις οἱ Συηναῖοι, ὅπλοις δὲ
ἀποκειμένοις οἱ Αἰθίοπες τὴν εἰρήνην ἐπισημαίνοντες.
καὶ ἦν τὸ γινόμενον ἀνακωχή τις ἀνεπίμικτος, οὔτε
φρουρᾶς ἔτι παρ' οὐδετέροις σπουδαζομένης, καὶ πλέον
τῶν κατὰ τὴν πόλιν εὐπαθείαις ἑαυτοὺς ἐκδεδωκότων.
καὶ γάρ πως συνέπεσε καὶ τὰ Νειλῶα τότε, τὴν μεγίστην
παρ' Αἰγυπτίοις ἐορτήν, ἐνεστηκέναι, κατὰ τροπὰς μὲν
τὰς θερινὰς μάλιστα καὶ ὅτε ἀρχὴν τῆς αὐξήσεως
ὁ ποταμὸς ἐμφαίνει τελουμένην, ὑπὲρ πάσας δὲ τὰς
ἄλλας πρὸς Αἰγυπτίων σπουδαζομένην δι' αἰτίαν τοιάνδε.
θεοπλαστοῦσι τὸν Νεῖλον Αἰγύπτιοι, καὶ κρειπτόνων τὸν
μέγιστον ἄγουσιν, ἀντίμιμον οὐρανοῦ τὸν ποταμὸν

οὐδ' ὥς πορευτέα παρ' ἀλλήλους |neither |mud, slime
 |high, deep, γῇ κατάπλεως ἐγεγόνει, καὶ τὴν ἐπιφάνειαν
 ἐξικμάσθαι φαινομένην |pond, |swamp;|run in under ἵππου
 |mud for mortar
 τε ὁμοίως καὶ ἀνδρὸς βάσιν εἰς βυθισμὸν |ambush, trap

9.9

Ἡμέρας μὲν δὴ δύο πού καὶ τρεῖς οὕτω |lead through; pass a
 |time
 |open μὲν ταῖς |gate οἱ Συηναῖοι, |tool δὲ
 |be stored up, οἱ Αἰθίοπες τὴν εἰρήνην |be a sign or symptom
 |put aside
 καὶ ἦν τὸ γινόμενον ἀνακωχή τις ἀνεπίμικτος, οὔτε
 |guard duty, 'a watch' |neither |be busy, earnest , καὶ πλέον
 τῶν κατὰ τὴν πόλιν |comfort ἑαυτοὺς |hand over
 καὶ γάρ πως συνέπεσε καὶ τὰ Νειλῶα τότε, τὴν μεγίστην
 παρ' Αἰγυπτίοις |holiday, |install; threaten; |τὰ |rout, μὲν
 |feast |block |turning
 τὰς |of summer, ἄλιστα καὶ ὅτε ἀρχὴν τῆς |growth
 ὁ ποταμὸς |display in τελουμένην, ὑπὲρ πάσας δὲ τὰς
 ἄλλας πρὸς Αἰγυπτίων |be busy, earnest δι' αἰτίαν |such
 θεοπλαστοῦσι τὸν Νεῖλον Αἰγύπτιοι, καὶ κρειτόνων τὸν
 μέγιστον ἄγουσιν, ἀντίμιμον οὐρανοῦ τὸν ποταμὸν

as yet, by no means passable, being very deep in mud and dirt; and though it was in some places apparently dry ground, the surface was thin, and treacherous for the feet either of horses or men.

9.9

Thus passed two or three days. The Syenaeans opened their gates, and the Ethiopians discontinued all hostile movements; the truce, however, was carried on without any intercourse between the parties. Guards on either side were discontinued; and they in the city gave themselves up to pleasure and enjoyment.

It happened that this was the season for celebrating the overflowing of the Nile; a very solemn festival among the Egyptians. It falls out about the time of the summer solstice, when the river first begins to swell, and is observed with great devotion throughout the country; for the Egyptians deify the Nile, making him one of their principal gods; and equalling him to heaven; because they

vocabulary

ἄεριος (ἄ) in early morning
ἀνάκτορον palace; temple
ἄρδω give water
βέβηλος permissible to step on;
 uninitiated, ritually impure
γοῦν at least then
δημοσιεύω make public; confiscate
δίχα in two, in two ways
ἐκθειάζω deify, worship
ἐμφαίνω display in
ἐντός within
θρηνέω sing a dirge ~threnody
καταγγέλλω announce; denounce
λαμπάς -δος (f, 3) torch

μεταλαμβάνω share in; swap
μύστης -ου (m, 1) initiate
ξηρός dry, the land ~xeriscape
ὄσιρις (ιι) type of bush with red berries
οὐσία property; essence
παραγυμνῶ expose, disclose
ποθέω miss, long for, notice an
 absence; lose ~bid
πυρφόρος fire keeper/bearer
σύνειμι be with; have sex ~ion
σύνοδος meeting, conjunction
ὕγρός wet
ὕετός (ὕ) rain
ὕπόνοια suspicion; hidden meaning
φυσικός natural

σεμνηγοροῦντες, οἷα δὴ δίχα νεφώσεων καὶ ὑετῶν
 ἀερίων τὴν ἀρουμένην αὐτοῖς ἄρδοντα καὶ εἰς ἔτος ἀεὶ
 τεταγμένως ἐπομβρίζοντα. καὶ ταύτῃ μὲν ὁ πολὺς λεῶς·
 ἃ δὲ ἐκθειάζουσιν, ἐκεῖνα. τοῦ εἶναι καὶ ζῆν ἀνθρώπους
 τὴν ὑγρᾶς τε καὶ ξηρᾶς οὐσίας σύνοδον αἰτίαν μάλιστα
 νομίζουσι, τὰ ἄλλα στοιχεῖα τούτοις συνυπάρχειν τε καὶ
 συναναφαίνεσθαι λέγοντες, καὶ τὴν μὲν ὑγρὰν τὸν Νεῖλον,
 θατέραν δὲ τὴν γῆν τὴν αὐτῶν ἐμφαίνειν. καὶ ταυτὶ
 μὲν δημοσιεύουσι, πρὸς δὲ τοὺς μύστας Ἴσιον τὴν γῆν
 καὶ Ὅσιριν τὸν Νεῖλον καταγγέλλουσι, τὰ πράγματα
 τοῖς ὀνόμασι μεταλαμβάνοντες. ποθεῖ γοῦν ἀπόντα
 ἢ θεὸς καὶ χαίρει συνόντι, καὶ μὴ φαινόμενον αὐθις
 θρηνεῖ, καὶ ὥς δὴ τινα πολέμιον τὸν Τυφῶνα ἐχθραίνει,
 φυσικῶν τινῶν, οἶμαι, ἀνδρῶν καὶ θεολόγων πρὸς μὲν
 τοὺς βεβήλους τὰς ἐγκατεσπαρμένας τούτοις ὑπονοίας μὴ
 παραγυμνούντων, ἀλλ' ἐν εἵδει μύθου προκατηχούντων,
 τοὺς δὲ ἐποπτικωτέρους καὶ ἀνακτόρων ἐντὸς τῇ
 πυρφόρῳ τῶν ὄντων λαμπάδι φανότερον τελούντων.

σεμνηγοροῦντες, οἶα δὴ |in two, in two ways καὶ |rain
 |in early morning, συμένην αὐτοῖς |give water καὶ εἰς ἔτος ἀεὶ
 τεταγμένως ἐπομβρίζοντα. καὶ ταύτη μὲν ὁ πολὺς λεώς·
 ᾧ δὲ |deify, worship, ἐκεῖνα. τοῦ εἶναι καὶ ζῆν ἀνθρώπους
 τὴν |wet τε καὶ |dry, the|property|meeting, ἴτιαν μάλιστα
 |land |essence |conjunction
 νομίζουσι, τὰ ἄλλα στοιχεῖα τούτοις συνυπάρχειν τε καὶ
 συναναφαίνεσθαι λέγοντες, καὶ τὴν μὲν |wet τὸν Νεῖλον,
 θατέραν δὲ τὴν γῆν τὴν αὐτῶν |display in καὶ ταυτὶ
 μὲν |make public; πρὸς δὲ τοὺς |initiate Ἰσιν τὴν γῆν
 |confiscate
 καὶ |type of bush Ἰεῖλον |announce; , τὰ πράγματα
 |with red berries |denounce
 τοῖς ὀνόμασι |share in; swap . |miss, |at least then ἡ
 ἢ θεὸς καὶ χαίρει |be with; have sex, |long
 |notice φαινόμενον αὐθις
 |sing a dirge. ὥς δὴ τινα πολέμιον τὸν Ἰεῖλον |an ab-
 |sense; |lose
 |natural τινῶν, οἶμαι, ἀνδρῶν καὶ θεολόγων πρὸς μὲν
 τοὺς |permissible to step on; unin- ρμένας τούτοις |suspicion μὴ
 |tiated, ritually impure
 |expose, disclose , ἀλλ' ἐν εἵδει μύθου προκατηχούντων,
 τοὺς δὲ ἐποπτικωτέρους καὶ |palace; |within τῇ
 |temple
 |fire keeper/bearer ὕτων |torch φανότερον τελούντων.

say, that without clouds or rain he annually waters and fertilizes their fields; this is the opinion of the vulgar. They consider it a proof of his divinity, that the union of moist and dry being the principal cause of animal life, he supplies the former, the earth the latter quality (admitting also the existence of other elements.) These opinions are promulgated among the vulgar, but they who have been initiated in the mysteries, call the earth Isis, the river Osiris, substituting words for things. The goddess, they say, rejoices when the god makes his appearance upon the plains, and grieves proportionably when he is absent, feeling indignation against his enemy, Typho.

The cause of this is, I imagine, that men skilled in divine and human knowledge, have not chosen to disclose to the vulgar the hidden significations contained under these natural appearances, but veil them under fables; being however ready to reveal them in a proper place, and with due ceremonies, to those who are desirous and worthy of being initiated.

vocabulary

αἴσθησις -εως (f) sense perception
ἀμνημονέω ignore, forget, not mention
ἀναλαμβάνω take up, recover, resume
ἀπαλλαγή relief, escape
ἀπαλλαξείω wish to get rid of
ἀπαλλάσσω free from, remove; be freed, depart
ἄρρητος unspoken, unspeakable
 ~rhetoric
βαθύς high, deep ~bathysphere
δράω do, accomplish
ἐγχώριος local, native
ἐνιμι be in ~ion
ἐνίημι put in; motivate ~jet
ἐνίστημι install; threaten; block
ἐξῆς in turn
ἐξοδος (f) leaving, way out
ἐορτή holiday, feast
ἐπάγω drive game; induce belief; (mp) bring to oneself ~demagogue
ἐπιστέλλω send to, order
ἐπιτηρέω keep an eye out, on
εὐμένεια good will, favor
εὐσέβεια filial/religious piety

εὐωχία partying
θύσια sacrifice
κάμνω toil, be tired, acquire by toil; be troubled; be sick
μυστικός mystical
ὄπλον tool, weapon, ship's tackle
 ~hoplite
περαίνω finish, accomplish
περίστημι be around; turn out
 ~station
Πέρσης Persian
πορίζω bring about, provide
πύλη gate ~Thermopylae
σανίς -δος (f) board, panel
σιγά silence
σιγάω (ι) be silent
στρατός common people/soldiers
 ~strategy
τάραχος upsetness, confusion
τελετή rite, festival, initiation
τιμάω (ι) honor, exalt
ὕπεξάγω lead to safety ~demagogue
ὕπνος a sleep
ὕποζυγιον beast of burden ~zygote

9.10

Τοῦτό τοι καὶ ἡμῖν εὐμένεια μὲν εἴη τῶν εἰρημένων,
 τὰ μυστικώτερα δὲ ἀρρήτῳ σιγῇ τετιμῆσθω, τῶν κατὰ
 Σύνηνην ἐξῆς περαινομένων. τῆς γὰρ δὴ τῶν Νειλώων
 ἐορτῆς ἐνεστηκυίας οἱ μὲν ἐγχώριοι πρὸς θυσίαις τε καὶ
 τελεταῖς ἦσαν, τοῖς μὲν σώμασι τοῖς περιεστηκόσι δεινοῖς
 κάμνοντες, ταῖς ψυχαῖς δὲ τῆς περὶ τὸ θεῖον εὐσεβείας ἐκ
 τῶν ἐνόντων οὐκ ἀμνημονοῦντες· ὁ δὲ Ὀροονδάτης μέσας
 νύκτας ἐπιτηρήσας, πρὸς ὕπνον βαθὺν τῶν Συηναίων ἀπὸ
 τῆς εὐωχίας τετραμμένων, ὑπεξάγει τὸν στρατόν, ὥραν τε
 μίαν καὶ πύλην, καθ' ἣν ἔδει ποιήσασθαι τὴν ἔξοδον, κρύφα
 τοῖς Πέρσαις προπαραγγείλας. ἐπέσταλτο δὲ ἐκάστῳ
 δεκαδάρχη ἵππους μὲν καὶ ὑποζύγια κατὰ χώραν εἶναι,
 πρὸς τε δυσχερείας ἀπαλλαγὴν, καὶ τοῦ μή τινα πρὸς
 τὸν τάραχον αἰσθησιν γενέσθαι τῶν δρωμένων, τὰ ὄπλα
 δὲ ἀναλαβόντας μόνα καὶ δοκίδα ἢ σανίδα πορισαμένους
 ἐπάγεσθαι.

9.10

Τοὔτο τοι καὶ ἡμῖν |good will, favor εἴη τῶν εἰρημένων,
 τὰ |mystical δὲ |unspoken, . . . ἢ τετιμῆσθω, τῶν κατὰ
 |unspeakable
 Σύνην |in |finish, . τῆς γὰρ δὴ τῶν Νειλώων
 |turn |accomplish
 |holiday, |install; threaten; μὲν |local, πρὸς θυσίαις τε καὶ
 |feast |block |native
 |rite, festival, |αν, τοῖς μὲν σώμασι τοῖς |be around; turn out ἰς
 |initiation
 |toil, acquire, ταῖς ψυχαῖς δὲ τῆς περὶ τὸ θεῖον |fil- ἐκ
 |be tired |ial/religious
 τῶν ἐνότων οὐκ |ignore, forget, not ὁ δὲ Ὀροονδατῆς μέσας
 |mention
 νύκτας |keep an eye out, πὼς ὕπνον |high, deep . Συναίων ἀπὸ
 τῆς |partying τετραμμένων, |lead to safety. |army , ὥραν τε
 μίαν καὶ |gate , καθ' ἣν ἔδει ποιήσασθαι τὴν |leaving, way ὅτ
 τοῖς Πέρσαις προπαραγγείλας. |send to, order ἕκαστῳ
 δεκαδάρχη ἵππους μὲν καὶ |beast of burden ἰ χώραν ἐάν,
 πρὸς τε δυσχερείας ἀπαλλαγὴν, καὶ τοῦ μή τινα πρὸς
 τὸν |upsetness, |sense perception ἵθαι τῶν |do, accomplish ἔ |tool
 |confusion
 δὲ |take up, recover, μόνα καὶ δοκίδα ἢ |board, |bring about,
 |resume |panel |provide
 |drive game; induce belief;
 (mp) bring to oneself

9.10

So much I may be allowed to say with permission of the deity, preserving a reverential silence as to what relates to more mystic matters.

I return now to the course of my story. The inhabitants of Syene were employed in celebrating their festival with sacrifices and other ceremonies; their bodies, indeed, worn with labour and suffering, but their minds filled with devotion towards their deity, whom they honoured as best their present circumstances would permit.

Oroondates, taking the opportunity of the dead of night, when the citizens, after their fatigues and rejoicings, were plunged in sleep, and having beforehand secretly acquainted his Persian soldiers with his intentions, and appointed them the particular hour and gate at which they were to assemble, led them out of their quarters.

An order had been issued to every corporal to leave the horses and beasts of burden behind, that they might have no impediment on their march, nor give any intimation of their design, by the tumult which the mustering them would cause. Orders were given to take their arms alone, and, together with them, a beam or plank.

vocabulary

ἀθροίζω press close together; (mid)
muster

ἀκώλυτος (ῶ) unhindered

ἀναπετάννυμι (ῶ) open wide

ἀναφθέγγομαι call out

ἄσθμα -τος (n, 3) shortness of breath
~asthma

γνωρίζω make known, discover

δεκάς -δος (f, 3) decade, group of ten
~decimal

διαβιβάζω carry over

δρασμός running away

δρόμος race, running, racing ground
~hippodrome

ἐγκάρσιος athwart, oblique

εἴτα then, therefore, next

ἐλεφάντινος of ivory

ἐπιβάλλω throw upon, head for
~ballistic

ἐπιτηρέω keep an eye out, on

ἐφοδος accessible; inspector; entrance;
attack

καθεύδω lie down

κατόπιν behind, hereafter

μεταδίδωμι give part of ~donate

ξύλον piece of wood ~xylophone

παραχρῆμα on the spot

Πέρσης Persian

πηλός clay, mud

προαιρέω produce; (m) prefer

προεῖδον look toward, catch sight of
~wit

προερέω say beforehand

προλέγω prophecy, proclaim; preselect
~legion

πρόοιδα foresee

προοράω see before oneself

πύλη gate ~Thermopylae

στρατός common people/soldiers
~strategy

σύγχειμαι be composed of, agreed on

σύμβολον token, seal

σύμβολος token; omen

συντάσσω gather, assemble ~syntax

συντίθημι (mp) hearken, mark; make
an agreement ~thesis

ὕποφαίνω show a little ~photon

φροντίς -τος (f) thought, care

φυλακή guard, prison, watch
~phylactery

9.11

Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἡθροίσθησαν καθ' ἣν προεῖρητο πύλην, ἐγκάρσια τῷ πηλῷ τὰ ξύλα, ἅπερ ἐκάστη δεκάς ἐπήχθιστο, ἐπιβάλλων καὶ ἀλλήλων ἐχόμενα συντιθείς, τῶν κατόπιν αἰὲ τοῖς ἡγουμένοις μεταδιδόντων, οἶον διὰ ζεύγματος ῥᾶστά τε καὶ τάχιστα διεβίβασε τὸ πλῆθος. καὶ λαβόμενος τῆς ἐστερεωμένης, τοὺς τε Αἰθίοπας οὐδὲν προΐδομένους οὐδὲ φροντίδα τῆς φυλακῆς πεποιημένους, ἀλλ' ἀπρονοήτως καθεύδοντας, διαλαθὼν, ἐπὶ τὴν Ἐλεφαντίνην, ὡς δρόμου τε εἶχε καὶ ἄσθματος, καθ' ἓν τὸν στρατὸν ἦγεν, ἀκώλυτός τε εἰσέφρησεν εἰς τὴν πόλιν, τῶν ἐκ τῆς Σύννης προαπεσταλμένων δύο Περσῶν, οὕτω πρὸς αὐτοὺς συντεταγμένον, ἐπιτηρούντων ὅσαι νύκτες τὴν ἔφοδον, καπειδὴ τὸ συγκείμενον ἀνεφθέγγαντο σύμβολον, παραχρήμα τὰς πύλας ἀναπετασάντων.

Ἦδη δὲ ἡμέρας ὑποφαινούσης οἱ Σηναῖοι τὸν δρασμὸν ἐγνώριζον, τὰ μὲν πρῶτα κατ' οἶκον τὸν ἴδιον ἕκαστος τοὺς ἐπεξενωμένους Περσῶν οὐχ ὁρῶντες, εἶτα καὶ

9.11

Ἐπεὶ δὲ |press close together; (mid) muster ἦν προείρητο |gate |athwart, oblique
 τῷ |clay, mud ἰ |piece of wood ἐκάστη |decade ἐπήχθιστο,
 |throw upon καὶ ἀλλήλων ἐχόμενα |(mp) hearken, behind, mark; make an hereafter
 αἰ τοῖς ἡγουμένοις |give part of agreement διὰ ζεύγματος
 ῥᾶστά τε καὶ τάχιστα |carry over τὸ πλῆθος. καὶ
 λαβόμενος τῆς ἐστερεωμένης, τοὺς τε Αἰθίοπας οὐδὲν
 προϊδομένους οὐδὲ |thought, care φυλακῆς πεποιημένους,
 ἀλλ' ἀπρονοήτως |lie down , διαλαθών, ἐπὶ τὴν
 |of ivory , ὡς |running τε εἶχε καὶ |shortness of breath τὸν
 |army ἦγεν, |unhindered εἰσέφρησεν εἰς τὴν πόλιν, τῶν
 ἐκ τῆς Σηήνης προαπεσταλμένων δύο Περσῶν, οὕτω πρὸς
 αὐτοὺς |gather, assemble , |keep an eye out, ὃν μὴ νύκτες τὴν
 |accessible; ... inspektor; be composed |call out σύμβολον,
 |entrance; attack |of, agreed on
 |on the spot τὰς |gate |open wide .
 Ἦδη δὲ ἡμέρας |show a little οἱ Σηηναῖοι τὸν |running away
 |make known, discover ῥῶτα κατ' οἶκον τὸν ἴδιον ἕκαστος
 τοὺς ἐπεξενομένους Περσῶν οὐχ ὁρῶντες, |then, there-fore, next

9.11

As soon as they were assembled at the appointed gate, they proceeded to lay their planks across the mud, (close to one another) which were successively passed from hand to hand, by those behind, to those in front. They passed over them, as by a bridge, and the whole body reached, without accident, the firm land.

They found the Ethiopians sleeping in security, without watch or guard; and passing by them unperceived Oroondates led his men with all possible speed to Elephantine. He was readily received into the city by means of the two Persians whom he had sent before, and who, having watched, night after night, caused the gates to be opened upon the concerted watch-word being given.

When day began to dawn, the inhabitants of Syene were aware of the flight of their defenders. Every one missed the Persian whom he had lodged in his house, and the sight of the planks laid over the mud, confirmed them

*vocabulary***ἄγνοια** ignorance**ἀγωνία** contest; agony**ἀδίκημα** -τος (n, 3) wrong, misdeed**ἀθροίζω** press close together; (mid) muster**ἀναλαμβάνω** take up, recover, resume**ἄπιστος** not trusting, not trustworthy
~stand**ἄπτω** set on fire; attach; mid: touch, seize ~haptic**βαρύς** heavy ~baritone**βρέφος** -ους (n, 3) fetus, baby**δαῖς** δαδός (f) torch**δρασμός** running away**ἐγκλημα** -τος (n, 3) accusation**ἐγχειρίζω** entrust**ἔδος** ἔδεος (n, 3) seat, sitting
~polyhedron**ἐλεεινός** pitiable ~alms**ἔλεος** ἐλοῦ pity, mercy ~alms**ἐξορμάω** veer off course ~hormone**ἐποπτεύω** visit, inspect ~panorama**ἡλικία** time of life, contemporaries**θυμώ** (ῥ) anger**ἱκετεύω** approach to beg**ἱκετήριος** of a supplication; (noun)
olive branch**ἱκέτης** -ου (m, 1) suppliant, refugee**κηρός** wax**κηρύκειον** scepter; tax, fee**κλάδος** branch, shoot**μεθίημι** let go, cease; (mid) speed off
~jet**μοῖρα** portion, fate; (κατά+) rightly
~Moirā**νεογνός** newborn**οἰκτιρίζω** have pity on; lament**ὄλολυγή** (ῥ) women's ecstatic shout**ὄρκος** what is sworn by, witness, oath
~orc**πανδημεί** the masses**Πέρσης** Persian**πιστώ** reassure; also (pass) promise**προβάλλω** throw before; propose;
(mp) pretend, abandon, nominate
~ballistic**προσδέχομαι** await, expect; suppose**πρόσωθεν** forward, in the future; far**σύλλογος** meeting**συνεργέω** help, cooperate**σύνθημα** -τος (n, 3) agreed signal**συνίστημι** put together; introduce;
begin; continue ~station**φιλανθρωπία** benevolence

κατὰ συλλόγους συνιστάμενοι, καὶ τέλος καὶ τὸ ζεύγμα
ἐποπτεύοντες. αὖθις οὖν εἰς ἀγωνίαν καθίσταντο, καὶ
δευτέρων ἀδικημάτων ἔγκλημα προσεδέχοντο βαρύτερον
ὥς ἐπὶ φιλανθρωπία τοσαύτη γεγονότες ἄπιστοι καὶ
τὸν δρασμὸν τοῖς Πέρσαις συνεργήσαντες. ἔγνωσαν
οὖν πανδημεὶ τῆς πόλεως ἐξορμήσαντες ἐγχειρίζειν τε
ἐαυτοὺς τοῖς Αἰθίοψι καὶ ὄρκους πιστοῦσθαι τὴν ἄγνοιαν,
εἴ πως εἰς ἔλεον ἐπικλασθεῖεν. ἀθροίσαντες οὖν
πᾶσαν ἡλικίαν, καὶ κλάδους εἰς ἱκετηρίαν ἀναλαβόντες,
κηρούς τε καὶ δᾶδας ἀψάμενοι, καὶ τὰ ἱερὰ γένη καὶ
ἔδη τῶν θεῶν ὥσπερ κηρύκεια προβεβλημένοι, διὰ
τε τοῦ ζεύγματος ὥς τοὺς Αἰθίοπας ἐλθόντες ἰκέται
πόρρωθεν γονυπесοῦντες ἐκάθηντο, καὶ ὑφ' ἐν σύνθημα
καὶ φωνὴν γοώδη μίαν ἐλεεινὴν ὀλολυγὴν ἰέντες ἰκέτευον.
οἰκτιζόμενοι δὲ πλέον τὰ νεογνὰ τῶν βρεφῶν ἐπὶ γῆς
προκαταβάλλοντες φέρεσθαι ὥς ἔτυχε μετῆκαν, διὰ τῆς
ἀνυπόπτου καὶ ἀνυπαιτίου μοίρας τὸ θυμούμενον τῶν
Αἰθιόπων προμαλάσσοντες. τὰ βρέφη δὲ ὑπὸ πτοίας τε

κατὰ |meeting συνιστάμενοι, καὶ τέλος καὶ τὸ ζεύγμα
|visit, inspect αὔθις οὖν εἰς |contest; καθίσταντο, καὶ
|agony
δευτέρων |wrong, ἔγκλημα προσεδέχοντο βαρύτερον
|misdeed
ὥς ἐπὶ |benevolence τοσαύτη γεγονότες ἄπιστοι καὶ
τὸν |running away ᾧ Πέρσαις |help, cooperate ἔγνωσαν
οὖν |the masses τῆς πόλεως ἐξορμήσαντες |entrust τε
ἐαυτοὺς τοῖς Αἰθίοψι καὶ ὄρκοις |reassure; also|ignorance
|(pass) promise
εἰ πως εἰς |pity ἐπικλασθεῖεν. |press close together;
|(mid) muster
παῖσαν ἡλικίαν, καὶ |branch, εἰς ἱκετηρίαν ἀναλαβόντες,
|shoot
|wax τε καὶ |torch ἀψάμενοι, καὶ τὰ ἱερὰ γένη καὶ
|seat, ὧν θεῶν ὥσπερ |scepter; tax|throw before; propose; (ἴμπ) pretend.
|sitting |fee |abandon, nominate
τε τοῦ ζεύγματος ὥς τοὺς Αἰθίοπας ἐλθόντες |suppliant,
|refugee
πόρρωθεν γονυπεσοῦντες ἐκάθηντο, καὶ ὑφ' ἐν |agreed
|signal
καὶ φωνὴν γοῶδη μίαν |pitiable |women's ἐκ' ἑντες |approach to beg
|static shout
|have pity on; lament ἑὸν τὰ |newborn τῶν |fetus, baby ᾧ γῆς
προκαταβάλλοντες φέρεσθαι ὥς ἔτυχε |let go, cease; τῆς
|(mid) speed off
ἀννπόπτου καὶ ἀννπαιτίου μοίρας τὸ |anger τῶν
Αἰθιοπῶν προμαλάσσοντες. τὰ |fetus, baby ὑπὸ πτοίας τε

in their suspicions, and explained the manner of it. They were thrown into great consternation at this discovery; expecting, with reason, a severe punishment, as for a second offence, fearing they should be thought to have abused the clemency of their conqueror, and to have connived at the escape of the Persians. They determined therefore, after some consultation, to go out of the city in a body, to deliver themselves up to Hydaspes, to attest their innocence with oaths, and implore his mercy. Collecting together then all ranks and ages, with the air of suppliants, they marched in procession, over the bridge of planks. Some carried boughs of trees, others tapers and torches, the sacred ensigns and images of their gods preceding them as messengers of peace.

When they approached the camp of the Ethiopians, they fell down on their knees, raising, as with one consent, a plaintive and mournful cry; and deprecating, by the most humble gestures, the victor's wrath.

They laid their infants on the ground before them, seemingly leaving them to wander whither chance might lead; intending to pacify the wrath of the Ethiopians by the sight

vocabulary

ἄγνοια ignorance

ἀπαγγέλλω announce, order, promise

~angel

ἀπάτη trick, fraud, deceit

~apatosaurus

ἄπειρος untested; infinite

ἀπείρων boundless

ἀποτρέπω divert from ~trophy

βοά din, a shout

γυμνός naked, unarmed

γυμνός strip, be defenseless

~gymnasium

διαδιδράσκω escape

δρασμός running away

ἐνέδρα ambush, trickery

ἐορτή holiday, feast

ἐπαγωγός attractive; causing

ἐπιτείνω intensify

ἔρπω be able to move ~serpent

ἔρωτάω ask about something

εὐωχία partying

θεραπείη -ας service, tending

ἱκεσία supplication

ἱκέσιος of, for suppliants

καθάπερ exactly as

κρείσσων more powerful; better

κωλύω (ῶ) hinder, prevent

ὄπλον tool, weapon, ship's tackle

~hoplite

πάλαι in the past ~paleo

πάλη wrestling ~Pallas

πάλλω shake, brandish; (mp) draw

lots ~Pallas

παντελής complete, absolute

πάτριος of the father(s), ancestral

Πέρσης Persian

σχεδιάζω act impetuously

τάχα quickly, soon; perhaps

~tachometer

τύχη fortune, act of a god

ὕποτοπέω suspect

ὕποφεύγω flee before ~fugitive

φύω produce, beget; clasp ~physics

ἄμα καὶ ἀγνοίας τῶν πραττομένων τοὺς μὲν φύντας καὶ
τρέφοντας, τάχα που τὴν ἄπειρον ἀποτρεπόμενα βοήν,
ὑπέφευγεν, ἐπὶ δὲ τὴν ἄγουσαν ὡς τοὺς πολεμίους τὰ μὲν
εἶρπε, τὰ δὲ ψελλιζόμενα τὴν βάσιν καὶ κλαυθυριζόμενα
ἐπαγωγὸν ἐφέρετο, καθάπερ σχεδιαζούσης ἐν αὐτοῖς τὴν
ἱκεσίαν τῆς τύχης.

9.12

Ὁ δὲ Ὑδάσπης ταῦτα ὁρῶν, καὶ τὴν πάλαι ἱκεσίαν
ἐπιτείνειν αὐτοὺς καὶ εἰς τὸ παντελὲς ἐξομολογεῖσθαι
οἰηθείς, ἀποστείλας ἡρώτα τί βούλονται καὶ ὅπως μόνοι
καὶ οὐ μετὰ τῶν Περσῶν ἤκοιεν. οἱ δὲ πάντα ἔλεγον,
τὸν δρασμὸν τῶν Περσῶν, τὸ ἐαυτῶν ἀνυπαίτιον, τὴν
πάτριον ἐορτήν, καὶ ὡς πρὸς θεραπείαν τῶν κρειττόνων
ὄντας καὶ πρὸς τῆς εὐωχίας ὑφυπνωμένους διαλάθοιεν,
ἴσως ἂν διαδράντες καὶ ἰδόντων καὶ γυμνῶν τοὺς ἐν
ὅπλοις κωλύειν ἀδυνατούντων. ὁ δὲ οὖν Ὑδάσπης τούτων
πρὸς αὐτὸν ἀπαγγεληθέντων ὑποτοπήσας ὅπερ ἦν, ἀπάτην
τινὰ καὶ ἐνέδραν πρὸς τοῦ Ὁροονδάτου

ἄμα καὶ |ignorance τῶν πραττομένων τοὺς μὲν |produce,
 |beget; clasp
 τρέφοντας, |quickly, soon; ἢν ἄπειρον |divert from βοήν,
 |perhaps
 |flee before , ἐπὶ δὲ τὴν ἄγουσαν ὡς τοὺς πολεμίους τὰ μὲν
 |be able to 'move' λλιζόμενα τὴν βάσιν καὶ κλαυθυμριζόμενα
 |attractive; ἐφέρετο, |exactly as |act impetuously ἢν αὐτοῖς τὴν
 |causing
 ἱκεσίαν τῆς |fortune, act
 |of a god

9.12

Ὁ δὲ Ὑδάσπης ταῦτα ὁρῶν, καὶ τὴν πάλαι ἱκεσίαν
 |intensify αὐτοὺς καὶ εἰς τὸ |complete, ἐξομολογεῖσθαι
 |absolute
 οἰηθεῖς, ἀποστείλας |ask τί βούλονται καὶ ὅπως μόνοι
 καὶ οὐ μετὰ τῶν Περσῶν ἤκοιεν. οἱ δὲ πάντα ἔλεγον,
 τὸν |running away Περσῶν, τὸ ἐαυτῶν ἀνυπαίτιον, τὴν
 |of the holiday, καὶ ὡς πρὸς |service, τῶν κρειττόνων
 |father(s), |feast |tending
 |ancestral
 οὐτάς καὶ πρὸς τῆς |partying ὑφυπνωμένους διαλάθοιεν,
 ἴσως ἂν |escape καὶ ἰδόντων καὶ γυμνῶν τοὺς ἐν
 |tool |hinder, ἀδυνατούντων. ὁ δὲ οὖν Ὑδάσπης τούτων
 |prevent
 πρὸς αὐτὸν |announce, order, |suspect ὅπερ ἦν, |trick,
 |promise |fraud
 τινὰ καὶ |ambush, πρὸς τοῦ Ὁροονδάτου
 |trickery

of their innocent and guiltless age. The poor children, frightened at the behaviour and outcries of their parents, crept (some of them) towards the adverse army; and with their tottering steps and wailing voices, presented an affecting scene, Fortune, as it were, converting them into instruments of supplication.

9.12

Hydaspes observing this uncommon spectacle, and conceiving that they were reiterating their former entreaties and imploring pardon for their crime, sent to know what they meant, and why they came alone, and without the Persians.

They related all which had happened — the flight of the Persians, their own entire ignorance of it,—the festival they had been celebrating, and the opportunity secretly taken by the garrison to leave them, when they were buried in sleep, after their feasting and fatigues; although, had they been awake, and had they seen them, it would have been out of their power, unarmed as they were, to hinder the retreat of men in arms.

Hydaspes from this relation suspected, as was really the case, that Oroondates had some secret design and stratagem against

vocabulary

ἄγαλμα -τος (n, 3) ornament, glory, statue

ἄγνοέω be ignorant of ~gnostic

ἀναδιδάσχω teach, teach better

ἀποπειράομαι try, try out

ἀποπέμπω send away ~pomp

δοκιμάζω test, approve

εἰκάζω liken; conjecture

εἴσειμι go in; come in range; come to mind ~ion

εἰσίημι (mid) speed to ~jet

εἰσπέμπω send in

ἐλεφάντινος of ivory

ἐνέδρα ambush, trickery

ἔπειμι lie upon; approach ~ion

ἐπιχειρέω do, try, attack ~chiral

θαρσέω be of good heart

ιερεύς -ως (m) priest ~hieroglyph

ἰκετεύω approach to beg

μεθίημι let go, cease; (mid) speed off ~jet

μετακαλέω summon, recall

μέτειμι be among, go, follow ~ion
ὀπλίτης -ου (ī, m, 1) hoplite, heavy infantryman ~hoplite

ὅποι to which place

ὀργή urge, impulse; anger

παρέρχομαι pass, escape

Πέρσης Persian

προσκυνέω kow tow to; kiss

στρατός common people/soldiers ~strategy

στρατώω be on a campaign ~strategy

συλλέγω collect, assemble ~legion

συνεπάγω lean with against

τάξις -εως (f) arrangement, military unit

ὑποπτεύω guess, observe, be suspicious of

ὑπόσχεσις -τος (f) promise ~ischemia

φάλαγξ -γος (f) rank of battle ~phalanx

φρουρά guard duty, a watch

χρηστός useful; brave, worthy

γεινησομένην, τοὺς ἱερέας μόνους μετακαλεσάμενος, καὶ
 τοῖς ἀγάλμασι τῶν θεῶν ᾧ συνεπήγοντο πρὸς τὸ μᾶλλον
 καταιδέσαι προσκυνήσας, εἴ τι πλέον ἔχοιεν ἀναδιδάσκειν
 περὶ τῶν Περσῶν ἐπυνθάνετο, καὶ ὅποι μὲν ὥρμησαν,
 τίνι δὲ θαρσεῖν ἔχουσιν ἢ τίσιν ἐπιχειρήσουσιν. οἱ
 δὲ τὰ μὲν ἄλλα ἀγνοεῖν ἔφασαν, εἰκάζειν δὲ εἰς τὴν
 Ἑλεφαντίνην ὥρμηκεναι, τοῦ πλείστου στρατοῦ κατ'
 ἐκείνην συνειλεγμένου, καὶ τοῦ Ὅροονδάτου τοῖς τε ἄλλοις
 καὶ πλέον τοῖς καταφράκτοις ἱππεῦσιν ἐπανεχόντος.

9.13

Ταῦτα εἰπόντων, καὶ εἰσιέναι εἰς τὴν πόλιν ὡς ἰδίαν
 καὶ μεθεῖναι τῆς κατ' αὐτῶν ὀργῆς ἱκετευόντων, τὸ μὲν
 παρελθεῖν αὐτὸς εἰς τὴν πόλιν ὁ Ὑδάσπης τὸ παρὸν
 οὐδὲ ἐδοκίμαζε, δύο δὲ φάλαγγας ὀπλιτῶν εἰσπέμψας εἰς
 ἀπόπειράν τε ὑποπτευομένης ἐνέδρας, καὶ εἰ μηδὲν εἴη
 τοιοῦτον, εἰς φρουρὰν τῆς πόλεως, τοὺς τε Συηναίους ἐπὶ
 χρησταῖς ταῖς ὑποσχέσεσιν ἀποπέμψας, αὐτὸς εἰς τάξιν
 καθίστη τὸν στρατὸν ὡς ἡ δεξιόμενος ἐπιόντας

γενησομένην, τοὺς |priest μόνους |summon, recall , καὶ
 τοῖς |ornament, ὧν θεῶν ᾧ |lean with against , οὗς τὸ μάλλον
 |glory, statue
 καταιδέσαι |kow tow to; kiss ἴ τι πλέον ἔχουσιν |teach, teach
 |better
 περὶ τῶν Περσῶν ἐπυνθάνετο, καὶ |to which place , ἤσαν,
 τίνι δὲ |be of good heart ν ἢ τίσιν |do, try, attack οἷ
 δὲ τὰ μὲν ἄλλα |be ignorant of ,σαν, |liken; ὃ ἐῖς τὴν
 |conjecture
 |of ivory ὥρμηκένας, τοῦ πλείστου στρατοῦ κατ'
 ἐκείνην |collect, assemble , καὶ τοῦ Ὀροονδάτου τοῖς τε ἄλλοις
 καὶ πλέον τοῖς καταφράκτοις ἱππεῦσιν ἐπανέχοντος.

9.13

Ταῦτα εἰπόντων, καὶ εἰσιέναι εἰς τὴν πόλιν ὡς ἰδίαν
 καὶ μεθεῖναι τῆς κατ' αὐτῶν |urge, |approach to beg . ὃ μὲν
 |impulse;
 |pass, escape αὐτὸς εἰς τὴν πόλιν ὁ Ὑδάσπης τὸ παρὸν
 |anger
 οὐδὲ |test, , δύο δὲ |rank of battle|hoplite, |send in εἰς
 |approve |heavy in-
 ἀπόπειράν τε |guess, observe, be|ambush, , καὶ εἰ μηδὲν εἴη
 |suspicious of |trickery
 τοιοῦτον, εἰς |guard duty, ᾧ watch ,ως, τοὺς τε Συηναίους ἐπὶ
 |useful; brave, ἵς |promise |send away , αὐτὸς εἰς τάξιν
 |worthy
 καθίστη τὸν |army ὡς ἡ δεξιόμενος |lie upon; approach

him; summoning the Egyptian priests therefore, and for the sake of greater solemnity, adoring the images of the gods which they carried with them, he inquired if they could give him any further information about the Persians. He asked whither they were gone, and what were their hopes and intentions. They replied, "That they were ignorant of their schemes; but supposed them to be gone to Elephantine," where the principal part of the army was assembled, Oroondates placing his chief confidence in his barbed cavalry.

9.13

They concluded by beseeching him, if he had conceived any resentment against them to lay it aside, and to enter their city, as if it were his own.

Hydaspes did not choose to make his entry for the present, but sent two troops of soldiers to search every place where he suspected an ambush might be laid; if they found nothing of that sort, destining them as a garrison for the city. He dismissed the inhabitants of it with kindness and gracious promises, and drew out his army ready to receive the attack of the Persians, should they advance; or, to march against them himself if they delayed.

vocabulary

ἄθροίζω press close together; (mid)
 muster
αἰτέω ask for ~etiology
ἀναγκάζω force, compel
ἄπιστος not trusting, not trustworthy
 ~stand
ἀποτειχίζω wall off
βραχύς low, short
δῆθεν strong form of δῆ
διαλύω break up; relax, weaken
διατάσσω arrange, array
εἰστρέχω run in
ἐκπέμπω send forth ~pomp
ἐκτάσσω muster
ἐλεφάντινος of ivory
ἐξάγω lead out ~demagogue
ἔπειμι lie upon; approach ~ion
ἐπέρχομαι approach, arrive
εὐτρεπίζω to ready

ἔφοδος accessible; inspector; entrance;
 attack
καταλαμβάνω seize, understand, catch,
 overtake; (mp) happen ~epilepsy
μηνύω disclose, betray, accuse
οὐπω no longer
παρασκευή preparation
περαιόω carry across ~pierce
Πέρσης Persian
πότε when?
προαιρέω produce; (m) prefer
προσελαύνω go to, approach ~elastic
σκοπός (f) lookout, overseer, spy,
 target ~telescope
στρατιά army ~strategy
σωτηρία saving, preservation
ὑπερτίθημι hand over; excel; defer
ὑπόσχεσις -τος (f) promise ~ischemia
ὑποτέμνω undercut, intercept
χῶμα -τος (n, 3) mound of dirt

τοὺς Πέρσας ἢ καθυστεροῦσιν ἐπελευσόμενος. καὶ οὐπω
 πᾶν διετέτακτο, καὶ σκοποὶ προσελάνοντες ἔφοδον
 τῶν Περσῶν εἰς μάχην ἐκτεταγμένων ἐμήνουν. ὁ
 γὰρ Ὀροονδάτης τὴν μὲν ἄλλην στρατιὰν εἰς τὴν
 Ἑλεφαντίνην ἀθροίζεσθαι διατεταγμένος, αὐτὸς δέ,
 ὅτε τοὺς Αἰθίοπας ἐπιόντας παρ' ἐλπίδα κατώπτευεν,
 εἰσδραμεῖν σὺν ὀλίγοις εἰς τὴν Σύνην ἀναγκασθεὶς
 καὶ τοῖς χώμασιν ἀποτειχισθεὶς, σωτηρίαν τε αἰτήσας
 καὶ καθ' ὑπόσχεσιν τοῦ Ὑδάσπου λαβὼν, ἀπιστότατος
 ἀνθρώπων γίνεται, καὶ δύο Περσῶν ἅμα τοῖς Αἰθίοξι
 περαιωθῆναι παρασκευάσας δῆθεν ὡς τὴν γνώμην τῶν
 κατὰ τὴν Ἑλεφαντίνην, ἐφ' οἷς ἂν ἔλουντο διαλύσασθαι
 πρὸς Ὑδάσπην, μαθησομένους ἐξέπεμψε, τὸ δ' ἀληθές, εἰ
 παρασκευάζεσθαι πρὸς μάχην προαιροῦνται, ὅταν αὐτός
 ποτε διαδρᾶναι δυνηθῇ. καὶ τὸ τῆς γνώμης ἄπιστον εἰς
 ἔργον ἦγεν, ἠτύχευσμένους τε καταλαβὼν αὐτίκα ἐξῆγεν,
 οὐδ' εἰς βραχὺ τὴν ἔφοδον ὑπερθέμενος, ἀλλὰ τῷ τάχει τὴν
 παρασκευήν, ὡς ἐδόκει, τῶν ἐναντίων ὑποτεμνόμενος.

τοὺς Πέρσας ἢ καθυστεροῦσιν |approach, arrive . καὶ |no longer

πᾶν |arrange, array , καὶ |lookout |go to, approach |accessible; inspec-
tor; entrance; attack

τῶν Περσῶν εἰς μάχην |muster |disclose, be- ὁ
|tray, accuse

γὰρ Ὅροονδάτης τὴν μὲν ἄλλην στρατιὰν εἰς τὴν

|of ivory |press close|arrange, array , αὐτὸς δέ,
|together; (mid)

ὅτε τοὺς Αἰθίοπας ἐπιόντας παρ' ἐλπίδα κατώπτευν,

|run in σὺν ὀλίγοις εἰς τὴν Συήνην |force, compel

καὶ τοῖς |mound off|wall off , |saving, preservation' ἴσας
|dirt

καὶ καθ' |promise τοῦ Ὑδάσπου λαβών, |not trusting, not
|trustworthy

ἀνθρώπων γίνεται, καὶ δύο Περσῶν ἅμα τοῖς Αἰθίοφι

|carry across παρασκευάσας |strong form of, δῆ, ῥώμην τῶν

κατὰ τὴν |of ivory , ἐφ' οἷς ἂν ἔλουντο |break up; re-
|lax, weaken

πρὸς Ὑδάσπην, μαθησομένους |send forth , τὸ δ' ἀληθές, εἰ

παρασκευάζεσθαι πρὸς μάχην |produce; (m) prefer ν αὐτός

ποτε διαδρᾶναι δυνηθῇ. καὶ τὸ τῆς γνώμης |not trusting, not
|trustworthy

ἔργον ἦγεν, |to ready τε |seize, understand, ἴcatch, ἦγεν,
|overtake; (mp) happen

οὐδ' εἰς βραχὺ τὴν |acces- |hand over; ex-, ἀλλὰ τῷ τάχει τὴν
|sible; |cel; defer

παρασκευήν, ὡς ἐδοκεῖ τῶν ἐναντίων |undercut,
|inspec- |intercept
|tor; en-
|trance;
|attack

His troops were hardly formed in order of march when his scouts informed him that the Persians were advancing towards him to give battle: Oroondates had assembled an army at Elephantine, just at the time when as we have seen, he was forced, by the sudden approach of the Ethiopians, to throw himself into Syene with a few troops; being then reduced to imminent danger by the contrivance of Hydaspes; he secured the preservation of the place, and his own safety, by a method which stamped him with the deepest perfidy. The two Persians sent to Elephantine, under pretence of inquiring on what terms the troops there were willing to submit, were really dispatched with a view of informing him whether they were ready and disposed to resist and fight, if by any means he could escape, and put himself at their head.

He now proceeded to put into practice his treacherous intent, for upon his arrival at Elephantine, finding them in such a disposition as he could wish, he led them out without delay, and proceeded with all expedition against the enemy; relying chiefly for success on the hope that by the rapidity of his movements he should surprise them while unprepared.

vocabulary

ἀκοντιστής -οῦ (m, 1) spearman
 ~acute
ἄκτις -νος (f) ray, beam ~actinic
ἀνίσχω raise; mid: endure, submit
ἀνταυγάζω reflect light; illuminate
ἀργυροῦς silver
ἀριστερός left-hand
ἄρμα -τος (n, 3) chariot
ἄρτι at the same time
ἀσφαλής safe, easy, steady, careful
ἄφραστος indescribably wonderful;
 unobservable
γνήσιος born legitimate ~genus
γούν at least then
γυμνός naked, unarmed
διαρριπίζω (ιτι) blow away, disperse
δρεπανηφόρος having a scythe or
 hook
εἰσακοντίζω shoot
ἐπέχω hold, cover; offer; assail
ἐπιβάλλω throw upon, head for
 ~ballistic
ἐπιστέλλω send to, order
ἐπίχρυσος (υ) gilded
ἐφέπω drive, meet, follow ~sequel
καταλαμβάνω seize, understand, catch,
 overtake; (mp) happen ~epilepsy

κατανέμω distribute, allot
καταστράπτω strike (lightning)
κατόπιν behind, hereafter
κέρας -τος (n, 3) horn; military unit
 ~ceratopsia
κόμπος noise, racket
λαμπρός brilliant ~lamp
μαρμαρυγή a twinkle
ξενικός strange, foreign
οἰκεῖος household, familiar, proper
οἰκέω inhabit ~economics
ὀπλίτης -ου (ι, m, 1) hoplite, heavy
 infantryman ~hoplite
ὄπλον tool, weapon, ship's tackle
 ~hoplite
ὄψις ὄψεως (f) sight, view
 ~thanatopsis
πανοπλία suit of armor
παρατάσσω place beside
Πέρσης Persian
πλάγιος sideways; treacherous
προασπίζω to shield
προκαταλαμβάνω seize beforehand
 ~epilepsy
προσωτέρω farther
σέλας -ως (n, 3) bright light
σφενδονήτης -ου (m, 1) slinger
τοξότης -ου (m, 1) archer ~toxic

9.14

Ἦδη γοῦν παραταττόμενος ἑωρᾶτο, κόμπῳ τε Περσικῶ
τὰς ὄψεις προκαταλαμβάνων καὶ ἀργυροῖς τε καὶ
ἐπιχρύσοις τοῖς ὅπλοις τὸ πεδῖον καταστράπτων.
ἄρτι γὰρ ἀνίσχοντος ἡλίου καὶ τὴν ἀκτῖνα κατὰ
πρόσωπον τοῖς Πέρσαις ἐπιβάλλοντος, μαρμαρυγὴ τις
ἄφραστος καὶ εἰς τοὺς πορρωτάτω διερριπίζετο, τῆς
πανοπλίας οἰκεῖον σέλας ἀνταυγαζούσης. τὸ μὲν
οὖν δεξιὸν κέρας αὐτῶν Περσῶν τε καὶ Μήδων τὸ
γνήσιον ἐπείχε, τῶν μὲν ὀπλιτῶν ἡγουμένων, τῶν
δὲ ὅσοι τοξόται κατόπιον ἐφεπομένων, ὥς ἂν γυμνοὶ
πανοπλίας ὄντες ἀσφαλέστερον βάλλοιεν ὑπὸ τοῖς
ὀπλίταις προασπιζόμενοι· τὴν δὲ Αἰγυπτίων τε καὶ
Λιβύων χεῖρα καὶ τὴν ξενικὴν ἅπασαν εἰς τὸ ἀριστερὸν
κατένεμεν, ἀκοντιστάς τε καὶ τούτοις καὶ σφενδονήτας
παραζεύξας, ἐκδρομάς τε ποιεῖσθαι καὶ εἰσακοντίζειν ἐκ
πλαγίων ὀρμωμένοις ἐπιστείλας. αὐτὸς δὲ τὸ μέσον
κατελάμβανεν, ἄρματός τε δρεπανηφόρου λαμπροῦ

9.14

Ὡδῃ |at |place beside ἑωρᾶτο, |noise, τε Περσικῶ
 |least |racket
 τὰς |then |sight |seize beforehand καὶ ἀργυροῖς τε καὶ
 |gilded τοῖς ὅπλοις τὸ πεδίον |strike (lightning) .
 |at the same time ἔχοντος ἡλίου καὶ τὴν |ray κατὰ
 πρόσωπον τοῖς Πέρσαις |throw upon , |a twinkle τις
 |indescribably ...won- τοὺς |farther |blow away, disperse
 |derful; unobservable
 πανοπλίας οἰκεῖν |bright |reflect light; illu- τὸ μέν
 |light |minate
 οὖν δεξιὸν κέρας αὐτῶν Περσῶν τε καὶ Μήδων τὸ
 |born legitimate ἔχε, τῶν μὲν ὀπλιτῶν ἡγουμένων, τῶν
 δὲ ὅσοι |archer κατόπιν |ἐφάπεω?: drive, meet, fol- naked,
 |low; or ἐφάπεω?: drive, unarmed
 πανοπλίας ὄντες ἀσφαλέστερον βάλλοιεν ὑπὸ τοῖς
 |meet, follow
 ὀπλίταις |to shield τὴν δὲ Αἰγυπτίων τε καὶ
 Λιβύων χεῖρα καὶ τὴν |strange, ἀπασαν εἰς τὸ |left-hand
 |foreign
 |distribute, , |spearman τε καὶ τούτοις καὶ |slinger
 |allot
 παραξεύζας, ἐκδρομάς τε ποιεῖσθαι καὶ |shoot ἐκ
 πλαγίων ὀρμωμένοις |send to, order αὐτὸς δὲ τὸ μέσον
 κατελάμβανεν, ἄρματός τε |having a scythe or brilliant
 |hook

9.14

He was now in sight, attracting every eye by the Persian pomp of his host; the whole plain glistening as he moved along, with gold and silver armour. The rays of the rising sun falling directly upon the advancing Persians, shed an indistinguishable brightness to the most distant parts, their own armour flashing back a rival brightness.

The right wing was composed of native Medes and Persians—the heavy armed in front—behind them the archers, unincumbered with defensive arms, that they might with more ease and readiness perform their evolutions, protected by those who were before them. The Egyptians, the Africans, and all the auxiliaries were in the left wing. To these likewise were assigned a band of light troops, slingers and archers, who were ordered to make sallies, and to discharge their weapons from the flanks. Oroondates himself was in the centre, splendidly accoutred and mounted on a

vocabulary

ἀκρίβεια (ἰ) precision, strictness,
 parsimony
ἀσφάλεια safeguard
ἀσχολέω engage, occupy
αὐχὴν -ένος (m, 3) neck
διοπτρεύω spy ~diopter
δορυφορέω be bodyguard
ἐκατέρωθεν on both sides
ἐπιβαίνω (+gen) set foot on, board,
 climb ~basis
ἐπίλεκτος chosen (troops)
ἐργασία work, business; guild
θαρσέω be of good heart
θώραξ -ηκος (m) breastplate ~thorax
ἰσχύς -ος (f) strength; body of troops
κοντός pole
κοπίς -δος (f) cleaver
κορυφή peak, crown
κράνος -εος (n, 3) helmet; ship's ram
λαιός left; thrush
λόγχη spear point; lot
μάχιμος warlike
οἶονεῖ as if

ὀπλίζω prepare, arm ~hoplite
ὄψις ὄψεως (f) sight, view
 ~thanatopsis
πανοπλία suit of armor
πάντοθεν from all directions
παραρτέομαι get something ready
Πέρσης Persian
πλευρά rib, side ~pleurisy
προβάλλω throw before; propose;
 (mp) pretend, abandon, nominate
 ~ballistic
προτάσσω place in front
σιδηροῦς of iron
σκέπω cover, seal
σκυτάλη club, cudgel
σοφίζω be clever, tricky
στέρνον breast, chest, seat of feelings
 ~sternum
σχῆμα -τος (n, 3) form, figure
τοιόσδε such
ὑπέρχομαι go under
φάλαγξ -γος (f) rank of battle
 ~phalanx
χαλινός (ἰ) bit for a horse

ἐπιβεβηκὼς καὶ ὑπὸ τῆς ἐκατέρωθεν φάλαγγος εἰς
 ἀσφάλειαν δορυφορούμενος, τοὺς καταφράκτους ἱππέας
 μόνον ἑαυτοῦ προέταπτεν, οἷς δὴ καὶ πλεον θαρσύνσας τὴν
 μάχην ἀπετόλμησε· καὶ γὰρ οὖν καὶ ἔστιν ἥδε ἡ φάλαγξ
 Περσῶν αἰὲ τὸ μαχιμώτατον, καὶ οἷονεὶ τεῖχος ἀρραγὲς
 τοῦ πολέμου προβαλλόμενον.

9.15

Τρόπος δὲ αὐτοῖς πανοπλίας τοιόσδε. ἀνὴρ ἑκκριτος καὶ
 σώματος ἰσχὺν ἐπίλεκτος κράνος μὲν ὑπέρχεται συμφυές
 τε καὶ μονήλατον, καὶ ὄψιν ἀνδρὸς εἰς ἀκρίβειαν ὥσπερ
 τὰ προσωπεῖα σοφίζόμενον. τούτῳ δὲ ἐκ κορυφῆς εἰς
 αὐχένα πάντα πλὴν τῶν ὀφθαλμῶν εἰς τὸ διοπτρεύειν
 σκεπόμενος, τὴν μὲν δεξιὰν κοντῷ μείζονι λόγχῃς ὀπλίζει,
 τὴν λαιὰν δὲ εἰς τὸν χαλινὸν ἀσχολεῖ. κοπίδα δὲ ὑπὸ
 τὴν πλευρὰν παρηρτημένος, οὐ τὰ στέρνα μόνον ἀλλὰ
 καὶ σῶμα τὸ ἄλλο ἅπαν τεθωράκισται. ἐργασία δὲ τοῦ
 θώρακος τοιάδε. σκυτάλας χαλκᾶς τε καὶ σιδηρᾶς ὅσον
 σπιθαμιαίας πάντοθεν εἰς σχῆμα

ἐπιβεβηκῶς καὶ ὑπὸ τῆς |on both sides |rank of battle ἰς
 |safeguard |be bodyguard , τοὺς καταφράκτους ἱππέας
 μόνον ἑαυτοῦ |place in front , οἷς δὲ καὶ πλέον θαρσήσας τὴν
 μάχην ἀπετόλμησε· καὶ γὰρ οὖν καὶ ἔστιν ἥδε ἡ |rank of battle
 Περσῶν αἰὲ τὸ |warlike , καὶ |as if τεῖχος ἀρραγές
 τοῦ πολέμου |throw before; propose; (mp)
 |pretend, abandon, nominate

9.15

Τρόπος δὲ αὐτοῖς πανοπλίας τοιόσδε. ἀνὴρ ἔκκριτος καὶ
 σώματος ἰσχὺν |chosen |helmet; ship's|go under συμφυές
 |troops) |ram
 τε καὶ μονήλατον, καὶ ὄψιν ἀνδρὸς εἰς |precision, strict- |ερ
 |ness, parsimony
 τὰ προσωπεῖα |be clever, tricky τούτῳ δὲ ἐκ κορυφῆς εἰς
 |neck πάντα πλὴν τῶν ὀφθαλμῶν εἰς τὸ |spy
 |cover, seal , τὴν μὲν δεξιὰν |pole μείζονι |spear |prepare, arm
 |point;
 τὴν |left; δὲ εἰς τὸν |bit |engage, |ot
 |thrush |occupy |cleaver δὲ ὑπὸ
 τὴν |rib, side παρηρτημένος, οὐ τὰ |chest μόνον ἀλλὰ
 καὶ σῶμα τὸ ἄλλο ἅπαν τεθωράκισται. ἐργασία δὲ τοῦ
 θώρακος τοιάδε. |club, χαλκᾶς τε καὶ |of iron ὅσον
 |cudgel
 σπιθαμαίαις |from all direc- |form,
 |tions |figure

scythed chariot. He was surrounded on either side by a body of troops, and in front were the barbed cavalry, his confidence in whom had principally induced him to hazard an engagement. These are the most warlike in the Persian service, and are always first opposed, like a firm wall, to the enemy.

9.15

The following is the description of their armour — A man, picked out for strength and stature, puts on a helmet which fits his head and face exactly, like a mask; covered completely down to the neck with this, except a small opening left for the eyes, in his right hand he brandishes a long spear — his left remains at liberty to guide the reins — a scimitar is suspended at his side; and not his breast alone, but his whole body also, is sheathed in mail, which is composed of a number of square separate plates of brass or steel, a span in length, fitting over each other at each

*vocabulary***ἄκρῑς** -ός (f) hilltop ~acute**ἄκρον** crest, extremity ~acute**ἄκρος** at the edge, extreme ~acute**ἄκώλυτος** (ὑ) unhindered**ἄλυπος** (ὑ) painless**ἀντίτυπος** (adj) repelling; (noun) model, mold**ἀπεργάζομαι** finish; cause, produce**ἀπομάχομαι** fight off**αὐχὴν** -ένος (m, 3) neck**βέλος** -εος (n, 3) missile ~ballistic**γαστήρ** -έρος (f) belly ~gastric**γόνυ** γουνός (n, 3) knee ~polygon**διάκειμαι** be in a condition**διακέομαι** repair**διάω** blow through**διήκω** extend from one place to another**ἐκάτερος** each of two**ἐπιβαίνω** (+gen) set foot on, board, climb ~basis**ἐφαρμόζω** well fitted to ~harmony**θώραξ** -ηκος (m) breastplate ~thorax**ἵππειος** of horses ~hippo**καθέννυμι** (ὑ) cover ~vest**καθίημι** (ιι) speed down upon; take down ~jet**κατώτερος** lower; later, younger**κίνησις** -εως (ιι, f) motion**κνημὶς** -δος (ι, f) greave**μέλος** -ους (n, 3) limb; melody**μηρός** thigh, femur**νώτος** back of the body; rear of an army; top of a box**πάντη** everywhere**παράκειμαι** be at hand, ready**παραπλήσιος** similar to**περιγράφω** trace, circumscribe**περιδέω** tie around, on**περιφράσσω** enclose, fortify**περιφύομαι** embrace ~physics**πλάγιος** sideways; treacherous**πλευρόν** rib, side ~pleurisy**προμετωπίδιος** on the forehead**προσπίπτω** attack; befall; kow-tow**ῥαφή** seam**σκευή** equipment**συμπλοκή** intertwining**συνάπτω** join, partake; adjoin; consult; fight ~haptic**συνεκτείνω** extend with**συνεχής** (ὑ) continuously**συστέλλω** contract**σφηκώ** pinch, narrow ~sphexish**ταρσός** basket; top of the foot ~metatarsal**τετράγωνος** square**τιτρώσκω** wound, bring to grief ~trauma**φολιδωτός** scaly**χιτών** -ος (m, 3) tunic, armor

τετράγωνον ἐλάσαντες, καὶ ἄλλην ἐπ' ἄλλην κατ' ἄκρα
 τῶν πλευρῶν ἐφαρμόσαντες ὥς τῇ κατωτέρα τὴν
 ὑπερκειμένην αἰὲ καὶ τῇ πλαγίᾳ τὴν παρακειμένην κατὰ
 τὸ συνεχὲς ἐπιβαίνειν, καὶ ῥαφαῖς ὑπὸ τὰς ἐπιπτυχὰς
 τὴν συμπλοκὴν ἀγκιστρῶσαντες, χιτῶνά τινα φοιδωτὸν
 ἀπεργάζονται, προσπίπτοντα μὲν ἀλύπως τῷ σώματι καὶ
 πάντῃ περιφυόμενον, περιγράφοντα δὲ μέλος ἕκαστον καὶ
 πρὸς τὸ ἀκώλυτον τῆς κινήσεως συστελλόμενόν τε καὶ
 συνεκτεινόμενον. ἔστι γὰρ χειριδωτός, ἀπ' αὐχένος εἰς
 γόνυ καθεύμενος, μόνοις τοῖς μηροῖς, καθ' ὃ τῶν ἱππέων
 νώτων ἐπιβαίνειν ἀνάγκη, διαστελλόμενος. ὁ μὲν δὴ
 θώραξ τοιοῦτος, ἀντίτυπόν τι βελῶν χρήμα, καὶ πρὸς
 πᾶσαν τρώσιν ἀπομαχόμενον· ἡ κνημὶς δὲ ἀπ' ἄκρων
 ταρσῶν εἰς γόνυ διήκει, συνάπτουσα πρὸς τὸν θώρακα.
 παραπλησίᾳ δὲ σκευῇ καὶ τὸν ἵππον περιφράττουσι, τοὺς
 τε πόδας κνημῖσι περιδέοντες, καὶ προμετωπιδίους τὴν
 κεφαλὴν δι' ὅλου σφηκοῦντες, ἐκ νώτων τε ἐπὶ γαστέρα
 καθ' ἑκατέραν πλευρὰν σκέπασμα σιδηρόπλοκον

|square ἐλάσαντες, καὶ ἄλλην ἐπ' ἄλλην κατ' ἄκρα
 τῶν πλευρῶν |well fitted to ὥς τῇ |lower; later, τὴν
 |younger
 ὑπερκειμένην αἰὲ καὶ τῇ |sideways; ἴ. |be at hand, ready .κατὰ
 |treacherous
 τὸ συνεχὲς ἐπιβαίνειν, καὶ |seam ὑπὸ τὰς ἐπιπτυχὰς
 τῇν |intertwining ἀγκιστρῶσαντες, χιτῶνά τινα |scaly
 |finish; cause, pro-|attack; befall; μὲν |painless τῷ σώματι καὶ
 |duce |kow-tow
 πάντῃ περιφύμενον, |trace, circumscribe ἡ μέλος ἕκαστον καὶ
 πρὸς τὸ |unhindered τῆς |motion |contract τε καὶ
 |extend with ἔστι γὰρ χειριδωτός, ἀπ' |neck εἰς
 γόνυ καθειμένος, μόνοις τοῖς |thigh , καθ' ὃ τῶν |of horses
 νώτων ἐπιβαίνειν ἀνάγκη, διαστελλόμενος. ὁ μὲν δὴ
 θώραξ τοιοῦτος, |(adj) repelling; ὦν χρήμα, καὶ πρὸς
 |(noun) model, mold
 πᾶσαν τρώσιν |fight off ἡ |greave δὲ ἀπ' ἄκρων
 |basket; top ὅς γόνυ διήκει, |join, partake; ἀφ' ὧν τὸν θώρακα.
 |of the foot |join; consult; fight
 παραπλησίᾳ δὲ |equipment τὸν ἵππον |enclose, fortify , τοὺς
 τε πόδας |greave |tie around, on, καὶ |on the forehead τῇν
 κεφαλὴν δι' ὅλου |pinch, narrow ἐκ νώτων τε ἐπὶ γαστέρα
 καθ' ἑκατέραν πλευρὰν σκέπασμα σιδηρόπλοκον

of the four sides, and hooked or sewn together beneath, the upper lapping over the under; the side of each over that next to it in order. Thus the whole body is inclosed in an imbricated scaly tunic, which fits it closely, yet by contraction and expansion allows ample play for all the limbs. It is sleeved, and reaches from neck to knee, the only part left unarmed being under the cuishes, necessity for the seat on horseback so requiring. The greave extends from the feet to the knee, and is connected with the coat. This defence is sufficient to turn aside all darts, and to resist the stroke of any weapon. The horse is as well protected as his rider; greaves cover his legs, and a frontal confines his head. From his back to his belly,

*vocabulary***αἰχμή** spear; point, edge ~acute**ἀναρτάω** attach to, make dependent upon**ἀνατίθηναι** consecrate, lay on, impute; (mp) reproach**ἀνδριάς** -ντος (m, 3) portrait, statue**ἀνέχω** raise; mid: endure, submit**ἀπαιωρέομαι** hang, dangle, hover**αὐχὴν** -ένος (m, 3) neck**ἄχθος** -εος (n, 3) burden**βολή** a hit with a missile; a glance
~ballistic**βρόχος** rope, noose**δεσμός** bond, latch, strap; also (pl) headdress**διαπείρω** pierce**δρόμος** race, running, racing ground
~hippodrome**εἶκω** yield; seem likely, (pf+dat) seem like, (pf) be fit/worthy of/to ~victor**ἐμβάλλω** throw in; inspire a mental state ~ballistic**ἐμποδίζω** fetter, hinder**ἐξαρτάω** hang on, make dependent**ἐπειδάν** when, after**ἐπιτείνω** intensify**εὐθύνω** (υ) straighten; examine one's conduct**ἐφάλλομαι** jump at or on ~sally**ἐφίημι** (ι) send at, let fly; mp: rush at, spring upon ~jet**ἵππειος** of horses ~hippo**ἵππικός** of horses ~hippo**κινέω** (ι) set in motion, move, remove
~kinetic**κοντός** pole**μηρός** thigh, femur**ὀπλίζω** prepare, arm ~hoplite**οὐρίαχος** bottom, butt-end of a spear, part of an oar**περιβαίνω** stand over ~basis**πληγή** a hit ~plectrum**πλήσσω** hit ~plectrum**προβάλλω** throw before; propose; (mp) pretend, abandon, nominate
~ballistic**ρόθιος** roaring, breaking**ρύμη** (υ) rush, swing; street**σατράπης** -ου (m, 1) satrap, Persian governor**σιδηροῦς** of iron**σκευάζω** prepare, collect**συμβολή** encounter; contribution; battle**συνεργέω** help, cooperate**συνεργός** cooperating; colleague**σφοδρός** vehement**ὕποπίπτω** cower under ~petal**χαλινός** (ι) bit for a horse

ἀπαιωροῦντες, ὥς ὀπλίζειν τε ἄμα καὶ τῇ λαγαρότητι
μὴ ἐμποδίζειν τοὺς δρόμους. οὕτως ἐσκευασμένος καὶ
οἶον ἐμβεβλημένος περιβαίνει τὸν ἵππον, οὐκ αὐτὸς
ἐφαλλόμενος, ἀλλ' ἐτέρων διὰ τὸ ἄχθος ἀνατιθεμένων.
κάπειδ' ὁ καιρὸς ἦκη τῆς μάχης, ἐφείς τῷ χαλινῷ
τὸν ἵππον καὶ μυωπίσας παντὶ τῷ ῥοθίῳ κατὰ τῶν
ἐναντίων ἔεται σιδηροῦς τις ἀνὴρ φαινόμενος, ἥ καὶ
σφυρήλατος ἀνδριάς κινούμενος. ὁ κοντὸς δὲ τὰ μὲν πρὸς
τῇ αἰχμῇ κατὰ πολὺν καὶ εἰς εὐθὺν προβέβληται, δεσμῷ
πρὸς τὸν αὐχένα τὸν ἵππειον ἀνεχόμενος· τὸν οὐρίαχον
δὲ βρόχῳ πρὸς τοῖς ἱππέοις μηροῖς ἐξήρτηται, μὴ εἴκων
ἐν ταῖς συμβολαῖς, ἀλλὰ συνεργῶν τῇ χειρὶ τοῦ ἱππέως,
εὐθυνούσῃ μόνον τὴν βολήν, αὐτοῦ δὲ ἐπιτείνοντος καὶ
πρὸς τὸ σφοδρότερον τῆς τρώσεως ἀντερείδοντος, τῇ
ρύμῃ διαπείρει πάντα τὸν ὑποπίπτοντα, καὶ μιᾷ πληγῇ
δύο που φέρει πολλάκις ἀναρτήσας.

9.16

Τοιοῦτον δὲ ἔχων τὸ ἵππικόν ὁ σατράπης, καὶ οὕτω

ἀπαιωροῦντες, ὥς |prepare, arm ἅμα καὶ τῇ λαγαρότητι

μὴ |fetter, hinder τοὺς |running . οὕτως |prepare, collect καὶ

οἶον ἐμβεβλημένος |stand over τὸν ἵππον, οὐκ αὐτὸς

|jump at or on , ἀλλ' ἐτέρων διὰ τὸ |burden |consecrate, lay on, impute; (mp) reproach

κάπειδαν ὁ καιρὸς ἤκη τῆς μάχης, ἐφείς τῷ |bit

τὸν ἵππον καὶ μυωπίσας παντὶ τῷ ῥοθίῳ κατὰ τῶν

ἐναντίων ἔεται σιδηροῦς τις ἀνὴρ φαινόμενος, ἣ καὶ

σφυρήλατος |portrait, statue κινούμενος. ὁ |pole δὲ τὰ μὲν πρὸς

τῇ |spear; point, edge κατὰ πολὺ καὶ εἰς εὐθὺ |throw before; propose; (mp) pretend, abandon, nominate

πρὸς τὸν αὐχένα τὸν |of horses ἰνεχόμενος· τὸν |bottom, butt-end of a spear, part of an oar

δὲ |rope, noose πρὸς τοῖς |of horses |thigh |hang on, make dependent ἔκκων

ἐν ταῖς |encounter; con- tribution; battle λὰ συνεργῶν τῇ χειρὶ τοῦ ἱππέως,

|straighten; examine οὐε's |hit; glance ἵτου δὲ |intensify καὶ |conduct

πρὸς τὸ |vehement τῆς τρώσεως ἀντερεῖδοντος, τῇ

|rush, swing; διαπεύρω?: pierce; ὁρ|cower under , καὶ μιᾷ πληγῇ

οὗο που φέρει πολλάκις |attach to, make dependent upon

9.16

Τοιοῦτον δὲ ἔχων τὸ |of horses ὁ |satrap , καὶ οὕτω

on either side, hangs a sheet of the mail, which I have been describing, which guards his body, while its looseness does not impede his motions.

Thus accoutred and as it were fitted into his armour, this ponderous soldier sits his horse, unable to mount himself on account of his weight, but lifted on by another. When the time for charging arrives, giving the reins, and setting spurs to his horse, he is carried with all his force against the enemy, wearing the appearance of a hammer-wrought statue, or of an iron man. His long and pointed spear extends far before him, and is sustained by a rest at the horse's neck, the butt being fixed in another at his croupe. Thus the spear does not give way in the conflict, but assists the hand of the horseman, who has merely to direct the weapon, which pressing onwards with mighty power pierces every obstacle, sometimes transfixing and bearing off by its impulse two men at once.

9.16

With such a force of cavalry and in such order,

vocabulary

ἄκοντιστής -οῦ (m, 1) spearman
 ~acute
ἀντιτάσσω set against
ἀποκληρώω choose, assign by lot
ἀποτειχίζω wall off
διατάσσω arrange, array
ἐκατέρωθεν on both sides
ἐλέφας -ντος (m, 3) ivory, elephant
ἐπειμι lie upon; approach ~ion
ἐπιστέλλω send to, order
ἐπιστήμων skillful, clever ~station
καταμανθάνω examine, observe
κέρας -τος (n, 3) horn; military unit
 ~ceratopsia
κύκλωσις act of surrounding

λαῖός left; thrush
μεσεύω be neutral, (+gen) take the middle way between
νώτος back of the body; rear of an army; top of a box
ὅπλισις -τος (f) arming for war
ὀπλιτικός (ti) of a hoplite
Πέρσης Persian
ποδώκης fleetfooted ~pedal
πρόσοικος neighboring
προτάσσω place in front
σημεῖον sign
σφενδονήτης -ου (m, 1) slinger
τοξεία archery; bows, force of archers
χειρονομία shadow-boxing, pantomime

τὸ Περσικὸν διατάξας, ἐπήει ἀντιμέτωπος, κατὰ νώτων
 αἰὲ τὸν ποταμὸν ποιούμενος, καὶ πλήθει κατὰ πολὺ
 τῶν Αἰθιοπῶν λειπόμενος τῷ ὕδατι τὴν κύκλωσιν
 ἀπετείχιζεν. ἀντεπῆγε δὲ καὶ ὁ Ὑδάσπης, τοῖς ἐπὶ
 μὲν τοῦ δεξιοῦ κέρως Πέρσαις τε καὶ Μήδοις τοὺς
 ἐκ Μερόης ἀντιτάττων, ἄνδρας ὅπλομάχους τε καὶ
 τῆς κατασυστάδην χειρονομίας ἐπιστήμονας· τοὺς δὲ
 ἐκ τῆς Τρωγλοδυτικῆς καὶ τοὺς τῇ κινναμωμοφόρῳ
 προσοίκους, εὐσταλείς τε τὴν ὄπλῳσιν καὶ ποδώκεις καὶ
 τοξείαν ἀρίστους, τοῖς κατὰ τὸ λαιὸν τῶν ἐναντίων
 σφενδονήταις τε καὶ ἀκοντισταῖς παρενοχλήσοντας
 ἀπεκλήρωσε. τὸ δὲ μεσεῖον τοῦ Περσικοῦ τοῖς
 καταφράκτοις μεγαλαυχούμενον καταμαθών, ἐαυτόν τε
 καὶ τοὺς περὶ αὐτὸν πυργοφόρους ἐλέφαντας ἀντέταξε,
 τὸ Βλεμμύων καὶ Σηρῶν ὀπλιτικὸν προτάξας, καὶ ἃ χρὴ
 πράττειν παρὰ τὸ ἔργον ἐπιστείλας.

9.17

Ἀρθέντων δὲ ἐκατέρωθεν τῶν σημείων, καὶ τοῦ μὲν

τὸ Περσικὸν |arrange, |lie upon; approach |IS, κατὰ νώτων
 |array
 αἰὲ τὸν ποταμὸν ποιούμενος, καὶ πλήθει κατὰ πολὺ
 τῶν Αἰθιοπῶν λειπόμενος τῷ ὕδατι τὴν |act of surrounding
 |wall off ἀντεπῆγε δὲ καὶ ὁ Ὑδάσπης, τοῖς ἐπὶ
 μὲν τοῦ δεξιοῦ |horn; Πέρσαις τε καὶ Μήδοις τοὺς
 |military
 ἐκ Μερύης |set against |unit, ἀνδρας ὅπλομάχους τε καὶ
 τῆς κατασυστάδην |shadow-boxing, |skillful, clever τοὺς δὲ
 |pantomime
 ἐκ τῆς Τρωγλοδυτικῆς καὶ τοὺς τῇ κινναμομοφόρῳ
 |neighboring, εὐσταλείς τε τὴν |arming for war |fleetfooted καὶ
 |archery; bows, τοὺς, τοῖς κατὰ τὸ |left; τῶν ἐναντίων
 |force of archers |thrush
 |slinger τε καὶ |spearman παρενοχλήσοντας
 |choose, assign τὸ δὲ |be neutral, (+gen) take τοῦ τοῖς
 |by lot |the middle way between
 καταφράκτοις μεγαλαυχούμενον |examine, |, ἐαυτὸν τε
 |observe
 καὶ τοὺς περὶ αὐτὸν πυργοφόρους |ivory, |set against,
 |elephant
 τὸ Βλεμνίων καὶ Σηρῶν |of a hoplite |place in front καὶ ἂν χρὴ
 πράττειν παρὰ τὸ ἔργον |send to, order

9.17

Ἀρθέντων δὲ |on both sides τῶν |sign, καὶ τοῦ μὲν

Oroondates marched against the enemy, keeping the river still behind him, to prevent his being surrounded by the Ethiopians, who far exceeded him in number. Hydaspes, on the other hand, advanced to meet him. He opposed, to the Medes and Persians in the right wing, his forces from Meröe, who were well accoutred, and accustomed to close fighting. The swift and light-armed Troglodites, who were good archers, and the inhabitants of the cinnamon region, he drew up to give employment to those posted on the left. In opposition to the centre, boasting as they did of their barbed cavalry, he placed himself, with the tower-bearing elephants, the Blemmyae, and the Seres, giving them instructions what they were to do when they came to engage.

9.17

Both armies now approached near, and gave the signal for

*vocabulary***βολή** a hit with a missile; a glance

~ballistic

δρόμος race, running, racing ground

~hippodrome

ἐλέφας -ντος (m, 3) ivory, elephant**ἐμβοάω** call upon, shout to**ἐμφασις** reflected; significance**ἐντός** within**ἐπάγω** drive game; induce belief; (mp)

bring to oneself ~demagogue

ἐπελαύνω beat out ~elastic**ἐπισημαίνω** be a sign or symptom**ἐρεθίζω** annoy, excite ~Eris**ἔρμαιον** (f) of Hermes; windfall**ἐφίημι** (τι) send at, let fly; mp: rush at,

spring upon ~jet

ἡσυχῇ quietly; somewhat**θράσος** -ους (n, 3) boldness,

over-boldness

καταλιμπάνω leave behind, abandon**καταμανθάνω** examine, observe**μανία** madness, passion**μεταξύ** between**παραμείβω** pass by ~amoeba**Πέρσης** Persian**προασπίζω** to shield**προμάχομαι** fight in front**πρόμαχος** foremost fighter, champion**προπηδάω** spring forward**προστάσσω** post at, attach to, command**ρύμη** (ῥ) rush, swing; street**σάλπιγξ** -γος (f) trumpet**σχολαῖος** slow, leisurely**τάξις** -εως (f) arrangement, military unit**τάχος** -ους (n, 3) speed ~tachometer**τύμπανος** drum**φάλαγξ** -γος (f) rank of battle

~phalanx

φράσσω fence in, protect

Περσικοῦ διὰ σαλπίγγων, ρόμβοις δὲ καὶ τυμπάνοις τῶν Αἰθιοπῶν τὴν μάχην ἐπισημαινόντων, ὁ μὲν Ὅροονδάτης ἐμβοήσας δρόμῳ τὰς φάλαγγας ἐπήγεν, ὁ δὲ Ὑδάσπης τὰ μὲν πρῶτα σχολαίτερον ἀντεπιέναι προσέταττε, βάσιν ἐκ βάσεως ἡσυχῇ παραμεΐβοντας, τῶν τε ἐλεφάντων ἔνεκεν, ὅπως ἂν μὴ ἀπολειφθεῖεν τῶν προμάχων, καὶ ἅμα τὴν ρύμην τῶν ἱππέων τῷ μεταξὺ προὔπεκλύων. ἐπεὶ δὲ βολῆς ἐντὸς ἤδη καθίσταντο καὶ τοὺς καταφράκτους ἐρεθίζοντας τὴν ἵππον εἰς τὴν ἐπέλασιν οἱ Βλέμμενες κατέμαθον, τὰ προστεταγμένα πρὸς τοῦ Ὑδάσπου ἔπραττον, καὶ τοὺς Σήρας ὥσπερ προκώλυμα εἶναι καὶ προασπίζειν τῶν ἐλεφάντων καταλιπόντες, αὐτοὶ πολὺ τῶν τάξεων προπηδήσαντες, ὡς τάχους εἶχον, ἐπὶ τοὺς καταφράκτους ὥρμησαν, μανίας ἔμφασιν τοῖς ὁρώσι παριστάντες, οὕτως ὀλίγοι πρὸς πλείονας καὶ πρὸς οὕτω πεφραγμένους προεφορμήσαντες. οἱ Πέρσαι δὲ πλεόν ἢ πρότερον ἐφέντες τοῖς ἵπποις ἐπήλαντον, ἔρμαιον τὸ ἐκείνων θράσος ποιούμενοι, καὶ ὡς αὐτίκα καὶ παρὰ τὴν

Περσικοῦ διὰ |trumpet , ρόμβοις δὲ καὶ τυμπάνοις τῶν

Αἰθιοπῶν τὴν μάχην |be a sign or symptom , μὲν Ὅροονδάτης

|call upon, |running τὰς |rank of battle |drive game; induce belief; (mp) bring to
|shout to |oneself

τὰ μὲν πρῶτα |slow, leisurely ἀντεπιέναι |post at, attach βάσιν
|to, command

ἐκ βάσεως |quietly; |pass by , τῶν τε |ivory,
|somewhat |elephant

ἐνεκεν, ὅπως ἂν μὴ ἀπολειφθεῖεν τῶν προμάχων, καὶ ἅμα

τὴν |rush, τῶν ἱππέων τῷ |between προὔπεκλύων. ἐπεὶ
|swing;

δὲ |hit; |street |within ἤδη καθίσταντο καὶ τοὺς καταφράκτους
|glance

|annoy, excite τὴν ἵππον εἰς τὴν ἐπέλασιν οἱ Βλέμμυες

|examine, , τὰ |post at, attach to, πρὸς τοῦ Ὑδάσπου
|observe |command

ἔπραττον, καὶ τοὺς Σήρας ὥσπερ προκύλυμα εἶναι καὶ

|to shield τῶν |ivory, καταλιπόντες, αὐτοὶ πολὺ
|elephant

τῶν τάξεων |spring forward , ὥς |speed εἶχον, ἐπὶ τοὺς

καταφράκτους ὥρμησαν, |madness, ἔμφασιν τοῖς ὁρώσι
|passion

παριστάντες, οὕτως ὀλίγοι πρὸς πλείονας καὶ πρὸς οὕτω

|fence in, protect προεφορμήσαντες. οἱ Πέρσαι δὲ πλέον

ἢ πρότερον |send flying at ἵπποις |beat out , |of Hermes; windfall

ἐκείνων |boldness .τοιούμενοι, καὶ ὥς αὐτίκα καὶ παρὰ τὴν

battle; the Persians with trumpets, the Ethiopians with drums and gongs. Oroondates, cheering on his men, charged with his body of horse. Hydaspes ordered his troops to advance very slowly, that they might not leave their elephants, and that the enemy's cavalry, having a longer course to take, might become exhausted before the conflict. When the Blemmyae saw them within reach of a spear's cast, the horsemen urging on their horses for the charge, they proceeded to execute their monarch's instructions.

Leaving the Seres to guard the elephants, they sprang out of the ranks, and advanced swiftly towards the enemy. The Persians thought they had lost their senses, seeing a few foot presume to oppose themselves to so numerous and so formidable a body of horse. These latter galloped on all the faster, glad to take advantage of their rashness, and confident that they should sweep them away at

vocabulary

ἄθροός grouped
αἰχμή spear; point, edge ~acute
ἄκίνητος motionless, immovable
ἀλγηδών pain, grief
ἀμοιρέω have no share in; get no benefit from
ἀναβάτης one who mounts; rider
ἀνακόπτω thrust back
ἀνατέμνω cut up
ἀποσείω shake off
ἀρπάζω carry off, seize ~harpoon
ἄτρωτος unwounded, invulnerable
γαστήρ -έρος (f) belly ~gastric
γόνυ γουνός (n, 3) knee ~polygon
δράω do, accomplish
ἐγγχρίμπτω to near, bring near to
ἐλέφας -ντος (m, 3) ivory, elephant
καταφεύγω resort to, flee to, appeal to ~fugitive
κατόπιν behind, hereafter
λόφος neck, crest on a helmet, hilltop
λυμαίνομαι (ῥ) abuse, violate, desecrate

μηρός thigh, femur
νῶτον back of the body; rear of an army; top of a box
ξύφος -εος (n, 3) sword
παράδοξος incredible
πατέομαι eat, drink ~pastor
πατέω trample ~peripatetic
Πέρσης Persian
πλησιάζω bring/be near; have sex
συμβολή encounter; contribution; battle
συμπίπτω fall together, happen
συμφέρω bring together; be expedient; agree; (mp) happen ~bear
σύνθημα -τος (n, 3) agreed signal
ὑπεροράω despise
ὑποδύω (mp) get under; play a character
ὑποστέλλω pull in, contract
φόνος killing ~offend
φρούριον fort
χαλινός (ι) bit for a horse
χειραγωγέω lead by the hand

πρώτην συμβολὴν ἀρπασόμενοι.

9.18

Τότε οἱ Βλέμμενες εἰς χεῖρας ἤδη συμπίπτοντες, καὶ μόνον οὐ ταῖς αἰχμαῖς ἐγχρίμπτοντες, ἀθρόον καὶ καθ' ἓν σύνθημα ὑπώκλασάν τε καὶ ὑπεδύοντο τοῖς ἵπποις, γόνυ μὲν θάτερον τῇ γῇ προσερείδοντες, κεφαλὴν δὲ καὶ νῶτα ταῖς μὲν οὐδὲν ἢ μόνον οὐ πατούμενοι. παράδοξον δὲ ἔδρων, καὶ ἐλυμαίνοντο τὴν ἵππον ὑπὸ τὴν γαστέρα κατὰ τὴν διεξέλασιν τοῖς ξίφεσιν ἀνακόπτοντες, ὥστε ἔπιπτον μὲν οὐκ ὀλίγοι τῶν ἱππέων, τῶν ἵππων πρὸς τὴν ἀλγηδόνα τὸν χαλινὸν ὑπερορώντων καὶ τοὺς ἀναβάτας ἀποσειομένων, οὓς κορμηδὸν κειμένους οἱ Βλέμμενες ὑπὸ τοὺς μηροὺς ἀνέτεμνον· ἀκίνητος γὰρ Περσῶν κατάφρακτος τοῦ χειραγωγήσοντος ἀμοιρήσας. ὅσοι δὲ ἀτρώτοις τοῖς ἵπποις συνηνέχθησαν, ἐπὶ τοὺς Σῆρας ἐφέροντο. οἱ δέ, ἐπειδὴ μόνον ἐπλησίαζον, κατόπιν ἑαυτοὺς τῶν ἐλεφάντων ὑπέστελλον, ὥσπερ ἐπὶ λόφον ἢ φρούριον τὸ ζῶον καταφεύγοντες. ἔνθα πολὺς φόνος

πρώτην |encounter; |carry off, seize
|contribu-
|tion; battle

9.18

Τότε οἱ Βλέμνυες εἰς χεῖρας ἤδη |fall together, καὶ
|happen

μόνον οὐ ταῖς |spear; |to near, bring, |grouped καὶ καθ'
|point, |near to

ἐν |agreed ὑπώκλασάν τε καὶ |(mp) get under; ἵπποις,
|signal |edge |play a character

γόνυ μὲν θάτερον τῇ γῇ προσερείδοντες, κεφαλὴν δὲ καὶ

|back ταῖς μὲν οὐδὲν ἢ μόνον οὐ πατούμενοι. |incredible

δὲ |do, accom-|abuse, violate, τὴν ἵππον ὑπὸ τὴν γαστέρα
|plish |desecrate

κατὰ τὴν διεξέλασιν τοῖς |sword |thrust back , ὥστε

ἐπιπτον μὲν οὐκ ὀλίγοι τῶν ἱππέων, τῶν ἵππων πρὸς τὴν

|pain, grief τὸν |bit |despise καὶ τοὺς |one who
|mounts; rider

|shake off , οὓς κορμηδὸν κειμένους οἱ Βλέμνυες

ὑπὸ τοὺς |thigh |cut up |motionless, γὰρ Περσῶν
|immovable

κατάφρακτος τοῦ |lead by the hand |have no share in; οὐ
|get no benefit from

δὲ |unwounded, οἷς ἵπποις συνηνέχθησαν, ἐπὶ τοὺς Σῆρας
|invulnerable

ἐφάροντο. οἱ δέ, ἐπειδὴ μόνον |bring/be near; κατόπιν
|have sex

ἐαυτοὺς τῶν |ivory, ὑπέστελλον, ὥσπερ ἐπὶ |neck, crest on a hel-
|elephant |met, hilltop

|fort τὸ ζῶον |resort to, flee to, ἔνθα πολὺς φόνος
|appeal to

the first onset.

9.18

But the Blemmyae, when now the phalanx had almost reached them, and they were all but touched by their spears, on a sudden, at a signal, threw themselves on one knee, and thrust their heads and backs under the horses, running no danger by this attempt, but that of being trampled on: this manoeuvre was quite unexpected, many of the horses they wounded in the belly as they passed, so that they no longer obeyed the bridle, but became furious, and threw their riders; whom, as they lay like logs, the Blemmyae pierced in the only vulnerable part, the Persian cuirassier being incapable of moving without help.

Those whose horses were not wounded proceeded to charge the Seres, who at their approach retired behind the elephants, as behind a wall or bulwark. Here an

vocabulary

ἀγώνισμα -τος (n, 3) contest, feat
ἄθροος grouped
ἀκρόπολις -εως (f) citadel, high part of a city ~acute
ἄπρακτος failed, fruitless ~practice
αὐλός flute, tube, hollow
βέλος -εος (n, 3) missile ~ballistic
διαπείρω pierce
ἐκτοξεύω shoot out
ἐλέφας -ντος (m, 3) ivory, elephant
ἕξ six ~hexagon
ἐπίσκοπος watcher, spy
ἐπιφέρω bestow, impute; (mp) rebuke, attack, follow ~bear
θέα (ᾱ) seeing, sight, viewpoint
καθάπερ exactly as
καταλαμβάνω seize, understand, catch, overtake; (mp) happen ~epilepsy
μέγεθος -ους (n, 3) tall, big (person) ~megaton
νέφος -εος (n, 3) cloud ~nebula
ξενίζω be host, treat as a guest ~xenophobe
οἰστός arrow

οὐρά tail
ὄψις ὄψεως (f) sight, view ~thanatopsis
παντελής complete, absolute
παραγυμνός expose, disclose
παραλύω detach, disable
Πέρσης Persian
πλευρά rib, side ~pleurisy
προβάλλω throw before; propose; (mp) pretend, abandon, nominate ~ballistic
προτίθημι prefer, set out ~thesis
πύργος ramparts, tower; line of troops
σκοπός (f) lookout, overseer, spy, target ~telescope
συμπίπτω fall together, happen
συνεχής (ῑ) continuously
συνταράσσω mess up
σχολάζω have leisure
τάξις -εως (f) arrangement, military unit
φάλαγξ -γος (f) rank of battle ~phalanx
φαντασία appearance; imagination
φοβερός frightful, afraid

καὶ ὀλίγου παντελὴς συνέπιπτε τοῖς ἵππευσιν. οἳ τε γὰρ ἵπποι πρὸς τὸ ἄηθες τῆς τῶν ἐλεφάντων ὄψεως, ἀθρόον παραγυμνωθείσης καὶ τῷ μεγέθει ξενίζοντι τῆς θέας τὸ φοβερὸν ἐπιφερούσης, οἳ μὲν παλινδρομοῦντες οἳ δὲ ἐν ἀλλήλοις συνταραττόμενοι, τὴν τάξιν τῆς φάλαγγος τάχιστα παρέλουν· οἳ τε ἐπὶ τῶν ἐλεφάντων κατὰ τοὺς πύργους, ἕξ μὲν ἕκαστον κατειληφότες, δύο δὲ κατὰ πλευρὰν ἐκάστην ἐκτοξεύοντες, τῆς ἐπ' οὐρὰν μόνης εἰς τὸ ἄπρακτον σχολαζούσης, οὕτω δὴ τι συνεχές τε καὶ ἐπίσκοπον ὥσπερ ἐξ ἀκροπόλεως τῶν πύργων ἔβαλλον ὥστε εἰς νέφους φαντασίαν τὴν πυκνότητα παραστήναι τοῖς Πέρσαις, καὶ πλέον ὅτε τοὺς ὀφθαλμοὺς μάλιστα τῶν ἐναντίων σκοποὺς οἱ Αἰθίοπες ποιοῦμενοι, καθάπερ οὐκ ἐκ τῶν ἴσων πολεμοῦντες ἀλλ' εὐστοχίας ἀγώνισμα προθέντες, οὕτως ἀδιαπτώτως ἐτύγγανον ὥστε οἱ διαπεπαρμένοι τοῖς βέλεσιν ἐφέροντο σὺν οὐδενὶ κόσμῳ διὰ τοῦ πλήθους, καθάπερ αὐλοὺς τοὺς ὀιστοὺς τῶν ὀφθαλμῶν προβεβλημένοι. εἰ δέ

καὶ ὀλίγον |complete, |fall together, τοῖς ἱππεῦσιν. οἳ τε
|absolute |happen
γὰρ ἵπποι πρὸς τὸ ἄηθες τῆς τῶν |ivory, |sight ,
|elephant
|grouped |expose, disclose καὶ τῷ μεγέθει |be host τῆς
θεάς τὸ |frightful, |bestow, impute; (ἦμπ) ' παλινδρομοῦντες οἳ
|afraid |rebuke, attack, follow
δὲ ἐν ἀλλήλοις |mess up , τὴν τάξιν τῆς |rank of battle
τάχιστα |detach, οἳ τε ἐπὶ τῶν |ivory, κατὰ τοὺς
|disable |elephant
πύργους, ἕξ μὲν ἕκαστον κατειληφότες, δύο δὲ κατὰ
|rib, side ἐκάστην |shoot out , τῆς ἐπ' |tail μόνης
εἰς τὸ |failed, |have leisure , οὕτω δὴ τι συνεχές
|fruitless
τε καὶ |watcher, spy ὥσπερ ἐξ |citadel τῶν πύργων
ἔβαλλον ὥστε εἰς νέφους |appearance; τὴν πυκνότητα
|imagination
παραστῆναι τοῖς Πέρσαις, καὶ πλέον ὅτε τοὺς ὀφθαλμοὺς
μάλιστα τῶν ἐναντίων |lookout οἱ Αἰθίοπες ποιούμενοι,
|exactly as οὐκ ἐκ τῶν ἴσων πολεμοῦντες ἀλλ' εὐστοχίας
|contest, feat |prefer, set out οὕτως ἀδιαπτώτως ἐτύχανον
ὥστε οἱ |pierce τοῖς βέλεσιν ἐφέροντο σὺν οὐδενὶ
κόσμῳ διὰ τοῦ πλήθους, |exactly as |flute, tube, hol-|arrow
|low
τῶν ὀφθαλμῶν |throw before; propose; (ἦμπ)
|pretend, abandon, nominate

almost total slaughter of the cavalry took place. For the horses of the Persians, as soon as the sudden retreat of the Seres had discovered these enormous beasts, astonished at their unusual and formidable appearance, either turned short round and galloped off, or fell back upon the rest, so that the whole body was thrown into confusion. They who were stationed in the towers upon the elephants (six in number, two on either side, except towards the beast's hind quarters), discharged their arrows as from a bulwark, so continuously and with such true aim, that they appeared to the Persians like a cloud.

Fighting upon unequal terms against mailed warriors, and depending upon their skill in archery, so unfailing was their aim at the sight holes of the enemy, that you might see many galloping in confusion through the throng, with arrows projecting from their eyes.

vocabulary

ἀέκων unwilling
αἰσχρός shameful
αἰχμή spear; point, edge ~acute
ἄκων javelin; unwilling ~acme
ἀνατρέπω defeat, thwart ~trophy
ἀντίτυπος (adj) repelling; (noun)
 model, mold
ἅπαξ once
ἀποχωρέω go away from, retreat
ἄπρακτος failed, fruitless ~practice
ἄρμα -τος (n, 3) chariot
διαδιδράσκω escape
δορά hide, flaying
δράω do, accomplish
δρόμος race, running, racing ground
 ~hippodrome
ἐγκαταλείπω leave in distress
ἐλέφας -ντος (m, 3) ivory, elephant
ἐμβάλλω throw in; inspire a mental
 state ~ballistic
ἐπιβαίνω (+gen) set foot on, board,
 climb ~basis
ἐπιτρέχω run at, after
ἐπιφάνεια manifestation; superifice

εὖστοχέω hit the mark, succeed
θραύω break, shatter
καταπατέω trample
λόχος ambush, band, childbirth ~lie
παραγίγνομαι be beside, attend
 ~genus
ρύμη (ῥ) rush, swing; street
σατράπης -ου (m, 1) satrap, Persian
 governor
σίδηρος iron ~siderite
στομόω muzzle, gag; open, dilate;
 steel, harden
συμπλοκή intertwining
τιτρώσκω wound, bring to grief
 ~trauma
ὕπεξάγω lead to safety ~demagogue
ὕπολείπω leave as a leftover; leave a
 person behind ~eclipse
φολῖς horny scale
φράσσω fence in, protect
φυγή flight, means of escape ~fugitive
φύσις -εως (f) nature (of a thing)
 ~physics
ώθέω push

τινας ὑπὸ ῥύμης τοῦ δρόμου μὴ κατασχεθέντες οἱ
 ἵπποι, καὶ ἄκοντας ὑπεξαγαγόντες, εἰς τοὺς ἐλέφαντας
 ἐνέβαλλον, καὶ οὕτως οἱ μὲν αὐτοῦ κατανηλίσκοντο, ὑπό
 τε τῶν ἐλεφάντων ἀνατρεπόμενοι καὶ καταπατούμενοι,
 οἱ δὲ ὑπό τε τῶν Σηρῶν ὑπό τε τῶν Βλεμμύων
 ὥσπερ ἐκ λόχου τοῦ ἐλέφαντος ἐκδρομάς τε ποιουμένων,
 καὶ τοὺς μὲν τιτρώσκειν εὐστοχούντων, τοὺς δὲ κατὰ
 συμπλοκὴν ἀπὸ τῶν ἵππων εἰς γῆν ὠθούντων. ὅσοι δὲ
 καὶ διεδίδρασκον, ἄπρακτοι καὶ οὐδὲν δράσαντες τοὺς
 ἐλέφαντας ἀπεχώρουν· τὸ γὰρ θηρίον πέφρακται μὲν καὶ
 σιδήρῳ παραγινόμενον εἰς μάχην, καὶ ἄλλως δὲ πρὸς
 τῆς φύσεως τὴν δορὰν ἐστόμωται, στερεμνίου φολίδος τῇ
 ἐπιφανείᾳ ἐπιτρεχούσης καὶ πᾶσαν αἰχμὴν τῷ ἀντιτύπῳ
 θρανούσης.

9.19

Τραπέντων δὲ ἅπαξ εἰς φυγὴν τῶν ὑπολειπομένων,
 αἰσχιστα δὲ πάντων ὁ σατράπης Ὀροονδάτης, τὸ μὲν
 ἄρμα ἐγκαταλιπὼν ἵππου δὲ τῶν Νυσαίων ἐπιβάς,

τινας ὑπὸ |rush, |swing; |street τοῦ |running μὴ κατασχεθέντες οἱ
 ἵπποι, καὶ ἀκόντας |lead to safety , εἰς τοὺς |ivory, |elephant
 ἐνέβαλλον, καὶ οὕτως οἱ μὲν αὐτοῦ κατανηλίσκοντο, ὑπὸ
 τε τῶν |ivory, |defeat, thwart καὶ |καταπατέω?: trample; or
 |elephant |καταπατέω?: trample
 οἱ δὲ ὑπὸ τε τῶν Σηρῶν ὑπὸ τε τῶν Βλεμμίων
 ὥσπερ ἐκ |ambush, |ivory, ἐκδρομάς τε ποιουμένων,
 |band, |elephant
 καὶ τοὺς μὲν |childbirth |wound, bring|hit the mark, τοὺς δὲ κατὰ
 |to grief |succeed
 |intertwining ἀπὸ τῶν ἵππων εἰς γῆν |push . ὅσοι δὲ
 καὶ |escape , |failed, καὶ οὐδὲν δράσαντες τοὺς
 |fruitless
 |ivory, ἀπεχώρουν· τὸ γὰρ θηρίον |fence in, protect· καὶ
 |elephant
 σιδήρῳ παραγινόμενον εἰς μάχην, καὶ ἄλλως δὲ πρὸς
 τῆς φύσεως τὴν |hide, |muzzle, gag; open, dilate; |horny τῇ
 |flaying |steel, harden |scale
 |appearance |run at, after καὶ πᾶσαν |spear; τῷ |(adj) repelling; (noun)
 |point, |model, mold
 |edge
 |break,
 |shatter

9.19

Τραπέντων δὲ |once εἰς |flight, means of|leave (food, person)
 |escape
 αἰσχιστα δὲ πάντων ὁ |satrap Ὅροονδάτης, τὸ μὲν
 ἄρμα |leave in distress Ἴππου δὲ τῶν Νυσαίων ἐπιβάς,

Some, carried away by the unruliness of their horses to the elephants, were either trampled under foot or attacked by the Seres and the Blemmyae, who rushing out as from an ambush, wounded some, and pulled others from their horses, in the *melée*. They who escaped unhurt retreated in disorder, not having done the smallest injury to the elephants: for these beasts are armed with mail when led out to battle, and have, besides, a natural defence in a hard and rugged skin, which will resist and turn the point of any spear.

9.19

Oroondates, when he saw the remainder routed, set the example of a shameful flight; and descending from his chariot, and mounting a Nysaeon horse, galloped from the field. The Egyptians

vocabulary

ἄγνοέω be ignorant of ~gnostic
 ἀκτίς -νος (f) ray, beam ~actinic
 ἀναχωρέω return, retreat ~heir
 ἀπορία difficulty, bottleneck ~pierce
 ἀποστρέφω turn back, turn off course
 ~atrophy
 ἀπότομος cut off; severe
 ἀριστερός left-hand
 βέλος -εος (n, 3) missile ~ballistic
 δέρομαι see, watch
 διαδιδράσκω escape
 δράκων -οντος (m, 3) serpent
 δράω do, accomplish
 ἔπειμι lie upon; approach ~ion
 ἐπιφέρω bestow, impute; (mp) rebuke,
 attack, follow ~bear
 εὐτολμία courage
 κέρας -τος (n, 3) horn; military unit
 ~ceratopsia
 κύκλος circle, wheel ~cycle
 κυκλωτερής rounded ~cycle
 λῆμα will, desire, purpose; courage,

insolence

ὀπίσω backwards, later in time, after
 (+gen)
 παίζω play ~pediatrician
 περίειμι be superior to; be left over;
 still exist
 περιτίθημι put around, endow with
 ~thesis
 πλάγιος sideways; treacherous
 πτερόω give wings
 σπουδάζω be busy, earnest ~repudiate
 συμφέρω bring together; be expedient;
 agree; (mp) happen ~bear
 σφενδόνη sling
 τοξεία archery; bows, force of archers
 τοξεύω shoot an arrow at ~toxic
 τόξον bow ~toxic
 ὑπομένω stay behind, await ~remain
 ὑποφεύγω flee before ~fugitive
 φαρμάσσω temper, harden
 ~pharmacy
 φυγή flight, means of escape ~fugitive

διεδίδρασκεν, ἀγνοούντων ταῦτα τῶν κατὰ τὸ ἀριστερόν
 κέρας Αἰγυπτίων τε καὶ Λιβύων, καὶ σὺν εὐτολμίᾳ
 πάσῃ τὴν μάχην συμφερομένων, καὶ πασχόντων μὲν
 πλείονα ἢ δρώντων, καρτερικῶ δὲ λήματι τὰ δεινὰ
 ὑπομενόντων. οἱ γὰρ ἐκ τῆς κινναμωμοφόρου κατ'
 αὐτοὺς τεταγμένοι δεινῶς πιεζοῦντες πολλὴν ἀπορίαν
 παρείχον, ἐπιόντας μὲν ὑποφεύγοντες καὶ ἐκ πολλοῦ
 τοῦ περιόντος προφθάνοντες, καὶ ἀπεστραμμένοις εἰς
 τοῦπίσω τοῖς τόξοις καὶ παρὰ τὴν φυγὴν βάλλοντες,
 ἀναχωροῦσι δὲ ἐπιτιθέμενοι, καὶ κατὰ τὰ πλάγια οἱ
 μὲν ταῖς σφενδόταις βάλλοντες, οἱ δὲ μικροῖς μὲν τοῖς
 βέλεσιν, ἰῶ δὲ δρακόντων πεφαρμαγμένοις τοξεύοντες
 ὁξύν τινα καὶ ἀπότομον θάνατον ἐπέφερον. τοξεύουσι
 δὲ οἱ τῆς κινναμωμοφόρου παίζειν πλέον ἢ σπουδάζειν
 τὴν τοξείαν ἐοικότες. πλέγμα γάρ τι κυκλοτερές τῇ
 κεφαλῇ περιθέντες, καὶ τοῦτο βέλεσι κατὰ τὸν κύκλον
 περιπεύραντες, τὸ μὲν ἐπτερωμένον τοῦ βέλους πρὸς τῇ
 κεφαλῇ περιτίθενται, τὰς δὲ ἀκίδας οἶον ἀκτῖνας

|escape , |be ignorant of ταῦτα τῶν κατὰ τὸ |left-hand
 κέρας Αἰγυπτίων τε καὶ Λιβύων, καὶ σὺν |courage
 πάσῃ τὴν μάχην |bring together; be expèdi- ισχύοντων μὲν
 |ent; agree; (mp) happen
 πλείονα ἢ |do, accomplish ρτερικῶ δὲ |will, desire, purpose; courage, in-
 |solence
 |stay behind, await οἱ γὰρ ἐκ τῆς κινναμωμοφόρου κατ'
 αὐτοὺς τεταγμένοι δεινῶς πιεζοῦντες πολλὴν |difficulty,
 |bottleneck
 παρείχον, ἐπιόντας μὲν |flee before καὶ ἐκ πολλοῦ
 τοῦ |be superior to; be' θάνοντες, καὶ |turn back εἰς
 |left over; still exist
 τοῦπίσω τοῖς τόξοις καὶ παρὰ τὴν |flight, means' λοντες,
 |of escape
 |return, retreat δὲ ἐπιτιθέμενοι, καὶ κατὰ τὰ πλάγια οἱ
 μὲν ταῖς |sling βάλλοντες, οἱ δὲ μικροῖς μὲν τοῖς
 βέλεσιν, ἰῶ δὲ δρακόντων |temper, harden |shoot an arrow at
 ὁξύν τινα καὶ |cut off; severe' ἵνατον |bestow, im-|shoot an arrow at
 |pute; (mp)
 δὲ οἱ τῆς κινναμωμοφόρου |play rebuke, attack, |be busy, earnest
 |follow
 τὴν |archery; bows, 'τες. πλέγμα γάρ τι |rounded τῇ
 |force of archers
 κεφαλῇ |put around, καὶ τοῦτο βέλεσι κατὰ τὸν |circle,
 |endow with |wheel
 περιπέιραντες, τὸ μὲν |give wings τοῦ βέλους πρὸς τῇ
 κεφαλῇ |put around,, τὰς δὲ ἀκίδας οἶον |ray
 |endow with

and Africans in the left wing were ignorant of this, and continued still bravely fighting, receiving, however, more injury than they inflicted, which they bore with great fortitude and perseverance; for the inhabitants of the cinnamon region, who were opposed to them, pressed and confounded them by the irregularity and activity of their attacks, flying as the Egyptians advanced, and discharging their arrows backward as they fled. When the Africans retreated, they attacked them, galling them on all the flanks, either with slings or little poisoned arrows. These they fixed around their turbans, the feathers next their heads, the points radiating outwards; and drawing them thence

vocabulary

αἰχμή spear; point, edge ~acute
ἄκμαϊος at one's prime; in season
ἄκρη at the edge, extreme
ἄκρις -ός (f) hilltop ~acute
ἄκρον crest, extremity ~acute
ἀντέχω hold up as protection against
 ~ischemia
ἀπεργάζομαι finish; cause, produce
ἀπευθύνω make straight, direct
ἀφαιρέω take away ~heresy
βέλος -εος (n, 3) missile ~ballistic
γυμνός naked, unarmed
γυμνός strip, be defenseless
 ~gymnasium
δράκων -οντος (m, 3) serpent
ἐκτός outside
ἐντεῦθεν thence
ἐτοιμός ready; fulfilled
ἐφίημι (τι) send at, let fly; mp: rush at,
 spring upon ~jet
ιός arrow

κάμπτω bend, bend in exhaustion
οἰστός arrow
ὀστέον bone ~osteoporosis
πῆχυς forearm, cubit
προβάλλω throw before; propose;
 (mp) pretend, abandon, nominate
 ~ballistic
προοράω see before oneself
σίδηρος iron ~siderite
στέφω crown, put around
συνίστημι put together; introduce;
 begin; continue ~station
τάχα quickly, soon; perhaps
 ~tachometer
τιμωρία (τι) vengeance, punishment
τλήμων steadfast, enduring ~talent
τοξεία archery; bows, force of archers
φαρέτρα quiver
φύσις -εως (f) nature (of a thing)
 ~physics
φύω produce, beget; clasp ~physics

εἰς τὸ ἐκτὸς προβέβληνται. κἀντεῦθεν ἐξ ἐτοίμου
 παρὰ τὰς μάχας ὥσπερ ἐκ φαρέτρας ἀφαιρῶν ἕκαστος,
 ἀγερωχόν τι καὶ σατυρικὸν σκίρτημα λυγιζόμενός τε καὶ
 καμπτόμενος, καὶ τοῖς ἰοῖς ἐστεμμένος, ἀπὸ γυμνοῦ τοῦ
 σώματος τοῖς ἐναντίοις ἐφίησιν, οὐδὲν σιδήρου πρὸς τὴν
 αἰχμὴν δεόμενον· ὅστουν γὰρ δράκοντος νωτιαῖον ἀφελὼν
 τὸ μὲν ἄλλο εἰς τὸν πῆχυν τοῦ βέλους ἀπευθύνει, τὰ δὲ
 ἄκρα πρὸς τὸ ἀκμαιότατον ἀποξέσας αὐτογλώχινᾳ τὸν
 ὀιστὸν ἀπεργάζεσθαι, τάχα που καὶ ἀπὸ τῶν ὀστέων οὕτω
 παρωνομασμένον.

Χρόνον μὲν οὖν τινὰ συνειστήκεσαν οἱ Αἰγύπτιοι, καὶ
 τῷ συνασπισμῷ πρὸς τὴν τοξείαν ἀντεῖχον, φύσει τε
 τλήμονες ὄντες καὶ πρὸς τὸν θάνατον οὐ λυσιτελῶς
 μᾶλλον ἢ φιλονείκως κενοδοξοῦντες, ἴσως δέ που καὶ
 τιμωρίαν λιποταξίου προορῶντες·

9.20

Ἐπεὶ δὲ τοὺς τε καταφράκτους, τὴν μεγίστην τοῦ

εἰς τὸ |outside |throw before; propose;|thence ἐξ ἐτοίμου
 (mp) pretend, aban-
 παρὰ τὰς μάχας ὥσπερ ἐκ |quiver |take away ἕκαστος,
 ἀγερῶχόν τι καὶ σατυρικὸν σκίρτημα λυγιζόμενός τε καὶ
 |bend, bend in, καὶ τοῖς |ar- |crown, put around ἡ γυμνοῦ τοῦ
 exhaustion |row
 σώματος τοῖς ἐναντίοις |send flying at τὸ ἔν σιδήρου πρὸς τὴν
 |spear; δεόμενον |bone γὰρ |serpent νωτιαῖον |take away
 point,
 edge
 τὸ μὲν ἄλλο εἰς τὸν |forearm, οὐ |missile |make straight, ἡ δὲ
 |cubit |direct
 ἄκρα πρὸς τὸ |at one's prime; ἀποξέσας αὐτογλώχινά τὸν
 |in season
 |arrow |finish; cause, |quickly, soon; ἡ ἀπὸ τῶν |bone οὕτω
 |produce |perhaps
 παρωνομασμένον.

Χρόνον μὲν οὖν τινὰ |put together; introduce; ἡ γύπτιοι, καὶ
 |begin; continue
 τῷ συνασπισμῷ πρὸς τὴν |archery; |hold up as πρό- |τῃ τε
 |bows, |tection against
 |steadfast ὄντες καὶ πρὸς τὸν θάνατον οὐ λυσιτελῶς
 |force of
 |archers
 μᾶλλον ἢ φιλονείκως κενοδοξοῦντες, ἴσως δέ που καὶ
 |vengeance, ἡ ἀποταξίου |see before oneself
 |punishment

9.20

Ἐπεὶ δὲ τοὺς τε καταφράκτους, τὴν μεγίστην τοῦ

as from a quiver, they, after taking a sudden spring forward, shot them against the enemy, their own bodies being naked, and their only clothing this crown of arrows. These arrows require no iron point; they take a serpent's back bone, about a foot and a half in length, and after straightening it, sharpen the end into a natural point, which may perhaps account for the origin of the word arrow.

The Egyptians resisted a long time, defending themselves from the darts by interlocking shields—being naturally patient, and bravely prodigal of their lives, not merely for pay but glory; perhaps, too, dreading the punishment of runaways.

9.20

But when they heard that the barbed cavalry, the

vocabulary

ἀκώλυτος (ō) unhindered
ἀπέχω ward off, drive off, refrain, be at some distance
ἀποδείκνυμι (ō) show, demonstrate, point out; appoint; (mid) declare
ἀποδιδράσκω escape
ἀσπίς -δος (f) shield ~spit
ἀτραπός ἀταρπιτοῦ (f) trail
βάθος -ους (n, 3) depth, height
διαπέμπω send out/over
δράω do, accomplish
ἐκατέρωθεν on both sides
ἐνδίδωμι hand over, lend, show, allow
ἐνδύω go into, put on
ἐπανάγω sit up, bring up; retreat; set sail
ἐπιστρέφω turn towards ~atrophy
ἐφέπω drive, meet, follow ~sequel
θεωρός envoy; spectator
καταμανθάνω examine, observe
κεραία horn; yard-arm
κῆρυξ -κος (m) henchman, functionary

κύκλωσις act of surrounding
λαμπρός brilliant ~lamp
μῆκος -ους (n, 3) length, stature
νίκη (i) victory ~Nike
ὀπλίτης -ου (i, m, 1) hoplite, heavy infantryman ~hoplite
Πέρσης Persian
προαγορεύω declare, predict, order
προτροπάδην fleeing away ~trophy
πύργος ramparts, tower; line of troops
σατράπης -ου (m, 1) satrap, Persian governor
συλλαμβάνω seize, capture; understand ~epilepsy
συνελαύνω drive together ~elastic
τάξις -εως (f) arrangement, military unit
ὑπολείπω leave as a leftover; leave a person behind ~eclipse
φάλαγξ -γος (f) rank of battle ~phalanx
φονεύω kill
φυγή flight, means of escape ~fugitive

πολέμου χεῖρά τε καὶ ἐλπίδα νομιζομένους, διεφθαρμένους
 κατέμαθον, τὸν τε σατράπην ἀποδεδρακότα, τοὺς τε
 Μήδων καὶ Περσῶν πολυθρυλήτους ὀπλίτας οὔτε τι
 παρὰ τὴν μάχην λαμπρὸν ἀποδεδειγμένους, ἀλλ' ὀλίγα
 μὲν δράσαντας κατὰ τῶν ἐκ Μερόης, οἱ κατ' αὐτοὺς
 ἐτάχθησαν, παθόντας δὲ πλείονα καὶ τοῖς λοιποῖς
 ἐφεπομένους, ἐνδόντες καὶ αὐτοὶ προτροπάδην ἔφευγον.
 ὁ δὲ Ὑδάσπης, ὥσπερ ἀπὸ σκοπῆς τοῦ πύργου, λαμπρᾶς
 ἤδη τῆς νίκης θεωρὸς γινόμενος, κήρυκας διαπέμπων εἰς
 τοὺς διώκοντας τοῦ μὲν φονεύειν ἀπέχεσθαι προηγόρευε,
 ζῶντας δὲ οὓς δύναιντο καὶ συλλαμβάνειν καὶ ἄγειν,
 καὶ πρὸ πάντων τὸν Ὅροονδάτην. ὥς δὴ καὶ
 ἐγένετο. παρεκτείναντες γὰρ ἐπ' ἀσπίδα τὰς φάλαγγας
 οἱ Αἰθίοπες, καὶ τὸ πολὺ βάθος τῶν τάξεων εἰς
 μῆκος ἐκατέρωθεν ἐπαναγαγόντες, τὰς τε κεραίας
 ἐπιστρέψαντες, εἰς κύκλωσιν τὸ Περσικὸν συνήλασαν, καὶ
 μίαν μόνον ἀτραπὸν τὴν ἐπὶ τὸν ποταμὸν ἀκώλυτον εἰς
 φυγὴν τοῖς ἐναντίοις ὑπέλιπον, εἰς ὃν οἱ πλείους

πολέμου χεῖρά τε καὶ ἐλπίδα νομιζομένους, διεφθαρμένους

|examine, , τὸν τε |satrap |escape , τούς τε
|observe

Μήδων καὶ Περσῶν πολυθρυλήτους ὀπλίτας οὔτε τι

παρὰ τὴν μάχην |brilliant |show, demonstrate, 'point 'λίγα
|out; appoint; (mid) declare

μὲν |do, accomplish ἰτὰ τῶν ἐκ Μερόης, οἱ κατ' αὐτοὺς

ἐτάχθησαν, παθόντας δὲ πλείονα καὶ τοῖς λοιποῖς

|ἐρέπω?: drive, meet, follow; or ἐρέπω?:|fleeing away ἔφευγον.
|drive, meet, follow

ὁ δὲ Ὑδάσπης, ὥσπερ ἀπὸ σκοπῆς τοῦ |wall, , |brilliant
|tower

ἤδη τῆς |victory|envoy; , |winning, κήρυκας |send out/over ἰς
|spectator

τοὺς διώκοντας τοῦ μὲν |kill |ward off,|declare, pre-,
|drive off,|dict, order

ζῶντας δὲ οὓς δύναιτο καὶ |seize, capture; be
|at some
|understand distance

καὶ πρὸ πάντων τὸν Ὀροονδάτην. ὥς δὴ καὶ

ἐγένετο. παρεκτείναντες γὰρ ἐπ' ἀσπίδα τὰς |rank of battle

οἱ Αἰθίοπες, καὶ τὸ πολὺ |depth, τῶν τάξεων εἰς
|height

|length, |on both sides |sit up, bring up; τὰς τε |horn; yard-arm
|stature |retreat; set sail

|turn towards , εἰς |act of surrounding, |πικρὸν |drive , καὶ
|together

μίαν μόνον |trail τὴν ἐπὶ τὸν ποταμὸν |unhindered εἰς

|flight, means ἐναντίους |leave (food, person) - ' πλείους
|of escape

strength and right hand of their army, was defeated — that the viceroy had left the field, and that the Medes and Persians, the flower of their foot, having done little against, and suffered much from, those to whom they were opposed, had followed his example, they likewise, at last, gave up the contest, turned about, and retreated. Hydaspes, from an elephant's back, as from a watch tower, was spectator of his victory; which when he saw decided, he sent messengers after the pursuers, to stop the slaughter, and to order them to take as many prisoners as they could, and particularly, were it possible, Oroondates.

Success crowned his wishes, for the Ethiopians extending their numerous lines to a great length on each side, and curving the extremities till they surrounded the Persians, left them no way to escape but to the river. Thus the stratagem which Oroondates had devised against the enemy they found turned

vocabulary

ἀγανακτέω be vexed, in a ferment
ἄδικος unfair; obstinate, bad
ἄλίσκομαι be captured ~helix
ἄμυνα (ῥ) self-defence, vengeance
ἀναγιγνώσκω recognize, read, understand, persuade
ἀναιρέω take up ~heresy
ἀποτειχίζω wall off
ἀποτυγχάνω fail
ἄρμα -τος (n, 3) chariot
γούν at least then
δρεπανηφόρος having a scythe or hook
ἔλεγχος (n) shame, disgrace; (m) refutation
ἐλέγχω shame; try, examine
ἐμπίπτω fall into; attack ~petal
ἐνταῦθα there, here
ἐπιβουλεύω plot, plan, harm
 ~volunteer
θηράω hunt, chase
θόρυβος noise, clamor; confusion
θράσος -ους (n, 3) boldness, over-boldness
καίριος deadly

κυκλόω circle, encircle
μεταμανθάνω unlearn, relearn
μεταμέλομαι (impers.+dat.) cause regret to; (mp) regret
μήνυμα (ῥ) information
νώτος back of the body; rear of an army; top of a box
περισώζω save alive
προστάσσω post at, attach to, command
σατράπης -ου (m, 1) satrap, Persian governor
τάραχος upsetness, confusion
τιτρώσκω wound, bring to grief ~trauma
τόξον bow ~toxic
τύχη fortune, act of a god
ὑπέχω promise; hold out one's hand; submit to
ὑποφεύγω flee before ~fugitive
φυγή flight, means of escape ~fugitive
χωρέω withdraw, give way to (+dat); advance; have room for; turn out well ~heir
ώθέω push

ἐμπίπτοντες, ὑπό τε ἵππων καὶ δρεπανηφόρων ἀρμάτων
καὶ τοῦ λοιποῦ ταραχου καὶ πλήθους ὠθούμενοι σὺν
πολλῷ θράσει, μετεμάνθανον ὥς τὸ δοκοῦν στρατήγημα
τοῦ σατράπου πρὸς ἐναντίου σφίσιν ἦν καὶ ἄσκεπτον·
τὸ γοῦν κυκλωθῆναι παρὰ τὴν ἀρχὴν καταδείσας, καὶ
τὸν Νεῖλον διὰ τοῦτο κατὰ νώτων ποιήσας, ἔλαθεν
ἐαυτῷ τὴν φυγὴν ἀποτειχίσας. ἐνταῦθα οὖν καὶ αὐτὸς
ἀλίσκεται, καὶ Ἀχαιμένου τοῦ Κυβέλης παιδὸς ἅπαντα
ἤδη τὰ κατὰ τὴν Μέμφιν πεπυσμένου, καὶ ἀνελεῖν μὲν
τὸν Ὀροονδάτην παρὰ τὸν θόρυβον ἐπιβουλεύσαντος
(μετέμελε γὰρ αὐτῷ τῶν κατὰ τῆς Ἀρσάκης μηνυμάτων,
τῶν ἐλέγχων προδιεφθαρμένων), τρῶσαι δὲ καιρίαν
ἀποτυχόντος. ὑπέσχε γέ μὴν αὐτίκα τὴν δίκην πρὸς
τινος τῶν Αἰθιοπῶν τόξῳ βληθείς, ἀναγνόντος μὲν τὸν
σατράπην, καὶ περισώζειν, ὥς προστέτακτο, βουλομένου,
ἀγανακτήσαντος δὲ τὸ ἄδικον τοῦ ἐγχειρήματος, εἰ τοὺς
ἐναντίους τις ὑποφεύγων χωροίη κατὰ τῶν φίλων, τὸν
καιρὸν τῆς τύχης εἰς ἐχθροῦ ἄμυναν, ὥς ἔωκει, θηρώμενος.

ἐμπίπτοντες, ὑπὸ τε ἵππων καὶ |having a scythe or chariot
 |hook
 καὶ τοῦ λοιποῦ |upsetness, καὶ πλήθους |push σὺν
 |confusion
 πολλῶ θράσει, |unlearn, relearn ὥς τὸ δοκοῦν στρατήγημα
 τοῦ |satrap πρὸς ἐναντίου σφίσιν ἦν καὶ ἄσκεπτον·
 τὸ |at least|circle, encircle παρὰ τὴν ἀρχὴν καταδείσας, καὶ
 |then
 τὸν Νεῖλον διὰ τοῦτο κατὰ νώτων ποιήσας, ἔλαθεν
 ἐαυτῷ τὴν |flight, |wall off . |there, here ἵν καὶ αὐτὸς
 |means
 |be captured. |of Ἀχαιμένου τοῦ Κυβέλης παιδὸς ἅπαντα
 |escape
 ἤδη τὰ κατὰ τὴν Μέμφιν πεπυσμένου, καὶ ἀνελεῖν μὲν
 τὸν Ὀροονδάτην παρὰ τὸν |noise, |plot, plan, harm
 |clamor;
 (μετέμελε γὰρ αὐτῷ τῶν κατὰ τῆς Ἀρσάκης |confusion |information ,
 τῶν ἐλέγχων προδιεφθαρμένων), |wound, bring|deadly
 |to grief
 |fail . |promise γε μὴν αὐτίκα τὴν δίκην πρὸς
 τινος τῶν Αἰθιόπων |bow βληθείς, ἀναγνόντος μὲν τὸν
 |satrap , καὶ |save alive , ὥς |post at, attach βουλομένου,
 |to, command
 |be vexed, in a fer- δὲ τὸ |unfair; ob- ἐγχειρήματος, εἰ τοὺς
 |ment |stinate, bad
 ἐναντίους τις |flee before |withdraw, give way to (+dat); advance; have room
 |for; turn out well
 καιρὸν τῆς |fortune, act|χθροῦ |self-defence, ἐώκει, |hunt, chase .
 |of a god |vengeance

against themselves, multitudes being forced into the river by the horses and scythed chariots, and the confusion of the crowd. The viceroy had never reflected, that by having the river in his rear he was cutting off his own means of escape. He was taken prisoner with Achaemenes the son of Cybele. This latter informed of what had happened at Memphis, and dreading the resentment of Oroondates, for having made an accusation against Arsace which he was not able to prove, (the witnesses who would have enabled him to do so being removed,) endeavoured to slay his master in the tumult. He did not, however, give him a mortal wound, and the attempt was instantly revenged, for he was transfixed with an arrow by an Ethiopian, who watched, as he had been commanded, over the safety of the viceroy; and who saw, with indignation, the treacherous attempt of one, who, having escaped the enemy, took the opportunity presented by fortune, to wreak his revenge against his commander.

vocabulary

ἀλλότριος someone else's; alien ~alien
ἀπαιτέω demand to have returned
ἄπιστος not trusting, not trustworthy
 ~stand
ἀποδείκνυμι (ὁ) show, demonstrate,
 point out; appoint; (mid) declare
ἀποπέμπω send away ~pomp
βέλτιστος best, noblest
δεσπότης -ου (m, 1) master, despot
δωρέω give ~donate
ἐπαινέω concur, praise, advise
ἔπαινος (noun) praise
ἐπαιδιή magic words
ἐπέχω hold, cover; offer; assail
ἐπιρρώννυμι (ὁ) strengthen, encourage

ἐρωτάω ask about something
ζῆλος competitiveness, emulation ~zeal
θαυμάσιος wonderful
θεάομαι look at, behold, consider
 ~theater
κατασκευάζω equip, build
ὀρίζω divide; ordain, define ~horizon
οὐκοῦν not so?; and so
περισώζω save alive
πιστός faithful; trustworthy
ῥέω flow ~rheostat
σαντοῦ yourself
τιμωρία (τι) vengeance, punishment
τοίνυν well, then
τύραννος tyrant
ὑποπίπτω cower under ~petal

9.21

Τοῦτον μὲν οὖν ἀχθέντα πρὸς τοῦ ἐλόντος ὁ Ὑδάσπης
 ψυχορραγοῦντα θεασάμενος καὶ πολλῶ αἵματι ρέομενον,
 τοῦτο μὲν ἐπαιοιδῇ διὰ τῶν τοῦτο ἔργον πεποιημένων
 ἐπέσχε, κρίνας δέ, εἰ δύναιτο, περισώζειν, ἐπιρρωννύς τε
 τοῖς λόγοις, «ὦ βέλτιστε,» ἔφη, «τὸ μὲν σώζεσθαί σοι
 κατ' ἐμὴν ὑπάρξει γνώμην (νικᾶν γὰρ καλὸν τοὺς ἐχθροὺς
 ἐσώωτας μὲν ταῖς μάχαις, πεπτωκότας δὲ ταῖς εὐποιαῖς)·
 τί δ' οὖν βουλόμενος οὕτως ἄπιστος ἀπεδείχθης;» ὁ δέ,
 «πρὸς δέ,» ἔφη· «πιστὸς δὲ πρὸς τὸν ἐμὸν δεσπότην.»
 καὶ ὁ Ὑδάσπης, «ὑποπεσὼν τοίνυν τίνα σαντῶ τιμωρίαν
 ὀρίζεις,» πάλιν ἠρώτα. καὶ ὅς, «ἦν ἄν,» ἔφη, «βασιλεὺς
 ὁ ἐμὸς τῶν σῶν τινὰ στρατηγῶν φυλάττοντά σοι πίστιν
 λαβὼν ἀπήτησεν.»

«Οὐκοῦν,» ἔφη ὁ Ὑδάσπης,» ἐπήνεσεν ἂν καὶ
 δωρησάμενος ἀπέπεμψε, εἰ βασιλεὺς ἀληθής ἐστιν
 ἀλλὰ μὴ τύραννος, ἐν ἀλλοτρίοις ἐπαίνους ζῆλον τοῖς
 ἰδίοις τῶν ὁμοίων κατασκευαζόμενος. ἀλλ' ὦ θαυμάσιε,

9.21

Τοῦτον μὲν οὖν ἀχθέντα πρὸς τοῦ ἐλόντος ὁ Ὑδάσπης
 ψυχορραγοῦντα θεασάμενος καὶ πολλῶ αἵματι ρέομενον,
 τοῦτο μὲν ἐπασιδῆ διὰ τῶν τοῦτο ἔργον πεποιημένων
 ἐπέσχε, κρίνας δέ, εἰ δύναίτο, |save alive |strengthen, τε
 τοῖς λόγοις, «ὦ |best, ,» ἔφη, «τὸ μὲν σώζεσθαί σοι
 |noblest
 κατ' ἐμὴν ὑπάρξει γνώμην (νικᾶν γὰρ καλὸν τοὺς ἐχθροὺς
 ἐστῶτας μὲν ταῖς μάχαις, πεπτωκότας δὲ ταῖς εὐποιαῖς)·
 τί δ' οὖν βουλόμενος οὕτως |not trust|show, demonstratē, |point out; ap-
 |ing, not|point; (mid) declare
 «πρὸς δέ,» ἔφη· «|faithful; |trustwor- |πρὸς τὸν ἐμὸν |master, »
 |trustworthy |thy |despot
 καὶ ὁ Ὑδάσπης, «|cower |well, then· |a |yourself |vengeance,
 |under |punishment
 |divide; , or- |άλιν |ask . καὶ ὅς, «ἦν ἄν,» ἔφη, «βασιλεὺς
 |dain, define
 ὁ ἐμὸς τῶν σῶν τιὰ στρατηγῶν φυλάττοντά σοι πίστιν
 λαβὼν |demand . to
 |have returned
 «|not so?; and so ἤ |η ὁ Ὑδάσπης,» |concur ἂν καὶ
 δωρησάμενος |send away , εἰ βασιλεὺς ἀληθὴς ἐστιν
 ἀλλὰ μὴ |tyrant , ἐν |someone | (noun) |competitiveness,
 |else's; alien |praise |emulation
 ἰδίῳ τῶν ὁμοίων |equip, build . ἀλλ' ὦ |wonderful .

9.21

Oroondates was brought before Hydaspes, faint and bleeding; but his wound was soon staunched by the remedies applied, the king being resolved, if possible, to save him, and himself giving him encouragement.

“Friend,” said he, “I grant your life. I hold it honourable to overcome my enemies by my arms while they resist; and by my good offices when they are fallen: but why have you shewn such perfidy towards me?”

“Towards you, I own,” replied the Persian, “I have been perfidious; but to my master I have been faithful.”

“As vanquished, then,” replied Hydaspes, “what punishment, think you, that you deserve?”

“The same,” returned the other, “which my master would inflict upon one of your captains who had fallen into his power, after having proved his fidelity to you.”

“If your master,” replied the Ethiopian, “were truly royal, and not a tyrant, he would praise and reward him; and excite the emulation of his own people, by commending the good qualities of an enemy: but

*vocabulary***ἀνδρεῖος** of a man, manly**ἀντιτάσσω** set against**ἀπολογία** verbal defense**ἄσύνετος** stupid, unintelligible**βασιλεύω** be king**δειλός** wretched, poor, cowardly

~Deimos

διασώζω preserve through**εἴσειμι** go in; come in range; come to mind ~ion**εἰσπέμπω** send in**ἐπαινέω** concur, praise, advise**ἐπίλεκτος** chosen (troops)**ἐπιμελέομαι** take care of, oversee**ἐπιστέλλω** send to, order**ἡλικία** time of life, contemporaries**ἥτοι** truly; either, or**ἱατρεύω** care for medically**κατορθόω** erect; accomplish**μυριάς** -δος (ῶ, f, 3) countless, myriad**ὁμολογέω** agree with/to**ὁμόσε** to the same spot ~homoerotic**παντοῖος** all kinds of**πιστός** faithful; trustworthy**στέφανος** ring**στοχάζομαι** aim for**στρατός** common people/soldiers

~strategy

στρατόω be on a campaign ~strategy**τιμάω** (ῖ) honor, exalt**τιμωρέω** (ῖ) (+dat) avenge, succor; punish**ὑπολείπω** leave as a leftover; leave a person behind ~eclipse**χωρέω** withdraw, give way to (+dat); advance; have room for; turn out well

~heir

πιστὸς μὲν εἶναι λέγεις, ἀσύνητος δὲ κἂν εἰ αὐτὸς
μὴ ὁμολογήσειας, πρὸς τοσαύτας μυριάδας οὕτω
παρατόλμως ἀντιταξάμενος.»

«Οὐκ ἦν ἀσύνητον ἴσως,» ἀπεκρίνατο, «τῆς γνώμης
ἐστοχάσθαι τοῦ βασιλεύοντος, μεθ' ἧς ἐκεῖνος πλέον
τιμωρεῖται τοὺς ὀπωσοῦν ἐν πολέμῳ δειλοὺς ἢ τιμᾷ τοὺς
ἀνδρείους. ἔγνω οὖν ὁμόσε χωρῆσαι πρὸς τὸν κίνδυνον,
καὶ ἤτοι μέγα τι κατορθῶσαι καὶ παρὰ δόξαν, οἷα πολλὰ
πολέμου καιροὶ θαυματουργοῦσιν, ἢ διασωθεῖς, εἰ τοῦτο
συμβαίνει, χώραν ἀπολογίας ὑπολείπεσθαι ὥς πάντων
τῶν ἐπ' ἐμοὶ πεπραγμένων.»

9.22

Τοιαῦτα εἰπὼν καὶ ἀκούσας ὁ Ὑδάσπης ἐπῆναι τε καὶ
εἰς τὴν Σύνηνην εἰσέπεμπεν, ἐπιμεληθῆναι αὐτοῦ παντοίως
τοῖς ἰατρεύουσιν ἐπιστείλας. εἰσῆει δὲ καὶ αὐτὸς ἅμα τοῖς
ἐπιλέκτοις τοῦ στρατοῦ, πάσης μὲν τῆς πόλεως καὶ διὰ
πάσης ἡλικίας προὔπαντῶσης, στεφάνοις δὲ

|faithful; |trustworthy εἶναι λέγεις, |stupid, un- δὲ κὰν εἰ αὐτὸς
|intelligible
μὴ |agree with/to , πρὸς τοσαύτας |countless, οὕτω
|myriad
παρὰτόλμῳς |set against .»

«Οὐκ ἦν |stupid, un- ἴσως,» ἀπεκρίνατο, «τῆς γνώμης
|intelligible
|aim for τοῦ |be king , μεθ' ἧς ἐκεῖνος πλέον

|(+dat) avenge, ὥς ὁπωσοῦν ἐν πολέμῳ |wretched ἢ |honor οὐς
|succor; punish
|of a man, manly οὖν οὖν |to the |withdraw, give way to (+dat); advance; have
|same |room for; turn out well
καὶ |truly; |λέγα τι |erect; |spot καὶ παρὰ δόξαν, οἶα πολλὰ
|either, |accomplish
|or
πολέμου καιροὶ θαυματουργοῦσιν, ἣ |preserve , εἰ τοῦτο
|through
συμβαίνοι, χώραν |verbal |leave (food, person). πάντων
|defense
τῶν ἐπ' ἐμοὶ πεπραγμένων.»

9.22

Τοιαῦτα εἰπὼν καὶ ἀκούσας ὁ Ὑδάσπης |concur τε καὶ
εἰς τὴν Συήνην |send in , |take care of, αὐτοῦ |all kinds of
|oversee
τοῖς |care for medi-|send to, order |go in δὲ καὶ αὐτὸς ἅμα τοῖς
|cally
|chosen (troops) ὁ στρατοῦ, πάσης μὲν τῆς πόλεως καὶ διὰ
πάσης |time of life, con- αντώσης, |ring δὲ
|temporaries

it seems to me, good sir, that you praise your fidelity at the expence of your prudence, after having adventured yourself against so many myriads of my troops.”

“Perhaps,” replied Oroondates, “in regard to myself, I have not been so imprudent as may at first appear. I knew the disposition of my sovereign — to punish cowards, rather than to reward the brave. I determined therefore to hazard every thing, and trust to Fortune, who sometimes affords unexpected and improbable successes in war. If I failed and escaped with life, I should at least have it to say, that nothing in my power had been left untried.”

9.22

Hydaspes, after listening to his words, praised him, sent him to Syene, ordered his physicians to attend him, and all possible care to be taken of him. He himself soon after made his public entry into the city, with the flower of his army. The inhabitants of all ranks and ages went out in procession to meet him, strewed crowns and flowers of the Nile,

vocabulary

ἄκτις -νος (f) ray, beam ~actinic
 ἄνθος flower
 ἀριθμός number
 ἄρμα -τος (n, 3) chariot
 αὐξάνω strengthen
 αὐξήσις -τος (f) growth
 γένεσις -εως (f) source, origin ~genus
 γνώμων -ος (m, 3) expert; carpenter's square
 γραμμή line
 γυμνός strip, be defenseless
 ~gymnasium
 δείκνυμι (ὑ) show, point out
 διαθέω run around
 διασημαίνω point out, signal
 διάστημα -τος (n, 3) difference; ratio
 ἐγχώριος local, native
 εἰσελαύνω drive home; land ~elastic
 ἐκπυνθάνομαι search out, make inquiry; hear of
 ἐλέφας -ντος (m, 3) ivory, elephant
 ἐντός within
 ἐπιδείκνυμι (ὑ) display, exhibit
 ἐπινίκιος victorious
 εὐφημία speaking auspiciously

ἡλιακός solar
 θαῦμα -τος (n, 3) a wonder, feeling of surprise ~theater
 θέαμα -τος (ᾱα, n, 3) sight, spectacle
 θεραπείη -ας service, tending
 θερινός of summer
 ἱερεὺς -ως (m) priest ~hieroglyph
 κατασκευάζω equip, build
 κρείσσων more powerful; better
 λίθος (f) stone ~monolith
 μεσημβρία midday; the south
 μετρέω measure, traverse ~metric
 ξεστός polished, wrought
 ξέω smooth
 παραπλήσιος similar to
 πηχυαῖος a cubit long
 πόσος how many, much, far?
 ποτάμιον creek
 ποτάμιος of a river
 σκέπω cover, seal
 στρατιά army ~strategy
 τροπή rout, turning of an enemy
 ~trophy
 ὑπονοστέω sink, settle
 χαράσσω sharpen; carve, engrave
 χαριστήριος of thanksgiving

καὶ ἄνθεσι Νειλώοις τὴν στρατιὰν βαλλούσης, καὶ ταῖς ἐπινικίοις εὐφημίαις τὸν Ὑδάσπην ἀννυμούσης. ἐπεὶ δὲ τειχῶν ἐντὸς εἰσήλασεν ὥσπερ ἐφ' ἄρματος τοῦ ἐλέφαντος, ὃ μὲν αὐτίκα πρὸς ἱεροῖς ἦν καὶ θεραπείαις τῶν κρειπτόνων χαριστηρίοις, τῶν τε Νειλώων ἥτις γένεσις παρὰ τῶν ἱερέων ἐκπνυθανόμενος, καὶ εἴ τι θαύματος ἢ θεάματος ἄξιον κατὰ τὴν πόλιν ἐπιδεικνύναι ἔχουσιν. οἱ δὲ τὴν τε φρεατίαν τὸ νειλομέτριον ἐδείκνυσαν, τῷ κατὰ τὴν Μέμφιν παραπλήσιον, συννόμῳ μὲν καὶ ξεστῷ λίθῳ κατεσκευασμένον, γραμμαῖς δὲ ἐκ πηχναίου διαστήματος κεχαραγμένον, εἰς ἃς τὸ ποτάμιον ὕδωρ ὑπὸ γῆς διηθούμενον καὶ ταῖς γραμμαῖς ἐμπίπτων τάς τε αὐξήσεις τοῦ Νείλου καὶ ὑπονοστήσεις τοῖς ἐγχωρίοις διασημαίνει, τῷ ἀριθμῷ τῶν σκεπομένων καὶ γυμνουμένων χαραγμάτων τὸ πόσον τῆς πλημύρας ἢ τῆς λεψυδρίας μετρούμενοις. ἐδείκνυσαν δὲ καὶ τοὺς τῶν ὠρονομίων γνώμονας ἀσκίους κατὰ μεσημβρίαν ὄντας, τῆς ἡλιακῆς ἀκτίνος κατὰ τροπὰς θερινὰς ἐν τοῖς περὶ

καὶ |flower Νειλώοις τὴν στρατιὰν βαλλούσης, καὶ ταῖς
|victorious |speaking τὸν Ὑδάσπην ἀνυμνούσης. ἐπεὶ
|auspiciously
δὲ τειχῶν ἐντὸς |drive home; land ..ερ ἐφ' ἄρματος τοῦ
|ivory, , ὃ μὲν αὐτίκα πρὸς ἱεροῖς ἦν καὶ |service,
|elephant |tending
τῶν κρειπτόνων |of thanksgiving τῶν τε Νειλώων ἥτις
|source, παρὰ τῶν |priest |search out, make, καὶ εἴ τι
|origin |inquiry; hear of
|wonder, ἣ |sight, ἄξιον κατὰ τὴν πόλιν |display,
|surprise |spectacle |exhibit
ἔχουσιν. οἳ δὲ τὴν τε φρεατίαν τὸ νειλομέτριον
ἐδείκνυσαν, τῷ κατὰ τὴν Μέμφιν παραπλήσιον, συννόμῳ
μὲν καὶ ξεστῷ λίθῳ |equip, build , |line δὲ ἐκ
|a cubit long|difference; |sharpen; carve,, εἰς ἃς τὸ ποτάμιον
|ratio |engrave
ὑδωρ ὑπὸ γῆς διηθούμενον καὶ ταῖς |line ἐμπύπτον
τάς τε αὐξήσεις τοῦ Νείλου καὶ ὑπονοστήσεις τοῖς
|local, native διασημαίνει, τῷ ἀριθμῷ τῶν |cover, seal καὶ
|strip, be de- χαραγμάτων τὸ |how many, much, far? .. ἣ τῆς
|fenseless
λειψυδρίας |measure, ἐδείκνυσαν δὲ καὶ τοὺς τῶν
|traverse
ὥρονομίων |expert; carpenter- κίους κατὰ |midday; the south ..S,
|ter's square
τῆς |solar |ray κατὰ |rout, |of summer τοῖς περὶ
|turning

in his path, greeting him with songs of victory.

He entered the city on an elephant, as on a triumphal chariot, and immediately turned his thoughts to holy matters and thanksgivings to the gods. He made inquiries concerning everything worthy of his curiosity, particularly about the origin of the feasts of the Nile. They shewed him a tank which served as a nilometer, like that which is at Memphis, lined with polished stone, and marked with degrees at the interval of every cubit. The water flows into it under ground, and the height to which it rises in the tank, shews the general excess, or deficiency, of the inundation, according as the degrees are covered or left bare. They shewed him dials, which, at a certain season of the year, cast no shade at noon; for, at the summer solstice, the sun

vocabulary

ἀκρίβεια (ἰ) precision, strictness,
parsimony

ἄνθος flower

ἀνίημι urge, impel; release ~jet

ἄνω (ᾱ) accomplish, pass, waste;
upwards, out to sea

ἀπελαύνω expel, exclude, ward off;
(intrans) ride away

ἀποκαλέω call back; call a name

αὔξησις -τος (f) growth

βάθος -ους (n, 3) depth, height

γούν at least then

δημιουργός public worker

~ergonomics

ἐαρινός vernal

ἐχθειάζω deify, worship

ἐνιαυτός cycle of a year

ἐντεῦθεν thence

ἑξήκοντα sixty

ἐορτή holiday, feast

ἐπάγω drive game; induce belief; (mp)

bring to oneself ~demagogue

ἐτήσιος lasting a year

ζείδωρος grain-giving

θερινός of summer

ἰλύς -ος (ἰ, f) mud, slime

καταυγάζω illuminate; outshine

κορυφή peak, crown

κροκόδειλος lizard, crocodile

μεταλαμβάνω share in; swap

ὀνομάζω to address, name ~name

πανταχόθεν from all sides

προσδοκάω expect

προσηγορία greeting, name

σκιά shadow ~shadow

σφόδρα very much

σωτήρ -ος (m) savior

τριακόσιοι three hundred ~three

φρέαρ well

φύω produce, beget; clasp ~physics

ψηφός (f) pebble, vote, decree, sentence

Σύνηνην εἰς ἀκρίβειαν κατὰ κορυφὴν ἰσταμένης καὶ τῷ
 πανταχόθεν περιφωτισμῷ τὴν παρέμπτωσιν τῆς σκιᾶς
 ἀπελαννούσης, ὥς καὶ τῶν φρεάτων τὸ κατὰ βάθος ὕδωρ
 καταναγάζεσθαι διὰ τὴν ὁμοίαν αἰτίαν. καὶ ταῦτα μὲν ὁ
 Ὑδάσπης οὐ σφόδρα ὥς ξένα ἐθαύμαζε (συμβαίνει γὰρ
 τὰ ἴσα καὶ κατὰ Μερὸν τὴν Αἰθιοπῶν). ὥς δὲ τὴν
 ἑορτὴν ἐξεθείαζον, ἐπὶ μέγα Νεῖλον αἶροντες, Ὠρόν τε
 καὶ ζεῖδωρον ἀποκαλοῦντες, Αἰγύπτου τε ὅλης τῆς μὲν
 ἄνω σωτῆρα τῆς κάτω δὲ καὶ πατέρα καὶ δημιουργόν,
 νέαν ἰλὺν δι' ἔτους ἐπάγοντα καὶ Νεῖλον ἐντεῦθεν
 ὀνομαζόμενον, τάς τε ἐτησίους ὥρας φράζοντα, θερινὴν
 μὲν ταῖς αὐξήσεσι μετοπωρινὴν δὲ ταῖς ὑπονοστήσεσι,
 καὶ τὴν ἑαρινὴν τοῖς τε κατ' αὐτὸν φυομένοις ἄνθεσι
 καὶ ταῖς τῶν κροκοδείλων ὠτοκίαις, καὶ οὐδὲν ἄλλ' ἢ
 τὸν ἐνιαυτὸν ἀντικρὺς εἶναι τὸν Νεῖλον, τοῦτο καὶ τῆς
 προσηγορίας ἐκβεβαιουμένης· τῶν γοῦν κατὰ τοῦνομα
 στοιχείων εἰς ψήφους μεταλαμβανομένων, πέντε καὶ
 ἐξήκοντα καὶ τριακόσαι μονάδες, ὅσαι καὶ τοῦ ἔτους

Σύνηνην εἰς |precision, strictness, peak, |ισταμένης καὶ τῷ
 |parsimony |crown
 |from all sides περιφωτισμῷ τὴν παρέμπτωσιν τῆς |shadow
 |expel, exclude, ward off; (intrans)|well τὸ κατὰ |depth, ὕδωρ
 |ride away |height
 |illuminate; δια τὴν ὁμοίαν αἰτίαν. καὶ ταῦτα μὲν ὁ
 |outshine
 Ὑδάσπησιν οὐ σφόδρα ὡς ξένα ἐθαύμαζε (συμβαίνει γὰρ
 τὰ ἴσα καὶ κατὰ Μερόην τὴν Αἰθιοπίαν)· ὡς δὲ τὴν
 |holiday, |deify, , ἐπὶ μέγα Νεῖλον αἶροντες, Ὡρόν τε
 |feast |worship
 καὶ |grain-giving|call back; call a Αἰγύπτου τε ὅλης τῆς μὲν
 |name
 ἄνω |savior τῆς κάτω δὲ καὶ πατέρα καὶ |public
 |worker
 νέαν |mud, slime ἔτους |drive game; induce belief;|thence
 |(mp) bring to oneself
 ὀνομαζόμενον, τὰς τε |lasting a year, is φράζοντα, |of summer
 μὲν ταῖς |growth μετοπωρινὴν δὲ ταῖς ὑπονοστήσεσι,
 καὶ τὴν |vernal τοῖς τε κατ' αὐτὸν |produce, |flower
 |beget; clasp
 καὶ ταῖς τῶν |lizard, ὠοτοκίαις, καὶ οὐδὲν ἄλλ' ἢ
 |crocodile
 τὸν ἐνιαυτὸν ἀντικρυς εἶναι τὸν Νεῖλον, τοῦτο καὶ τῆς
 |greeting, name ἐκβεβαιουμένης· τῶν |at least then τοῦνομα
 στοιχείων εἰς |pebble, |share in; swap , πέντε καὶ
 |vote,
 |sixty καὶ |three |decree, μονάδες, ὅσαι καὶ τοῦ ἔτους
 |sentence
 |hundred

is vertical at Syene, and darts its rays perpendicularly down, so that the water, at the bottom of the deepest wells, is light.

This, however, raised no great astonishment in Hydaspes; for the same phenomenon happens at the Ethiopian Meröe. The people of Syene loudly praised their festival and extolled the Nile, calling it Horus (the year), the fertilizer of their plains—the preserver of Upper Egypt—the father, and, in a manner, the creator of the Lower—as it brings annually new soil into it, and is from thence, possibly, called Nile, by the Greeks.

It points out, they said, the annual vicissitudes of time—summer by the increase, and autumn by the retiring of its waters—spring by the flowers which grow on it, and by the breeding of the crocodiles. The Nile then, is, they say, nothing else but the year, its very appellation confirming this, since the numeral letters which compose its name, amount to units, the number of days which make up the year.

*vocabulary***ἀγέλη** herd ~demagogue**αἵγεις** of goats**αἶξ** αἰγός (m) goat**αἰπόλιον** herd of goats**ἀναδείκνυμι** (ὅ) lift up and show;
proclaim, dedicate**ἀναλαμβάνω** take up, recover, resume**ἀνθέω** sprout, blossom, flourish**ἄνθος** flower**γούν** at least then**δεῦρο** here, come here!**εἴτε** if, whenever; either/or**ἔπαινος** (noun) praise**εὐφημος** not speaking inauspiciously**εὐωχέω** fete, feed well**ἐφέζομαι** sit on; bring aboard ~sit**ιδιότης** -τος (f, 3) property, character**ιερεὺς** -ως (m) priest ~hieroglyph**κύτος** -εος (n, 3) a hollow, container**παραπέμπω** send via; escort ~pomp**ποίμνη** flock ~pastor**ποτάμιον** creek**ποτάμιος** of a river**πρόβατον** cattle, flocks, herds**προσέχω** belong to, be kin; it beseems**προστίθηναι** add; impose; (mp) agree;
side with ~thesis**σέβομαι** feel shame, awe**σκηνή** tent; stage**συβόσιον** herd of pigs ~sow**συνάγω** assemble; join in battle
~demagogue**σωτήρ** -ος (m) savior**τοιγάρ** therefore**ὑς** pig ~sow**φυτός** natural

ἡμέραι, συναχθήσονται. φυτῶν δὲ καὶ ἀνθέων καὶ ζώων
 ιδιότητος καὶ ἕτερα πλείονα τούτοις προστιθέντων,» ἀλλ'
 οὐκ Αἰγύπτια ταῦτα,» εἶπεν ὁ Ὑδάσπης, «ἀλλ' Αἰθιοπικὰ
 τὰ σεμνολογήματα. τὸν γοῦν ποταμὸν τοῦτον, εἴτε καὶ
 καθ' ὑμᾶς θεόν, καὶ κύτος ἅπαν τὸ ποτάμιον ἢ Αἰθιοπῶν
 δεῦρο παραπέμπουσα δικαίως ἂν παρ' ὑμῶν τυγχάνοι
 σεβάσματος, μήτηρ ὑμῶν γινομένη θεῶν.»

«Καὶ τοιγαροῦν καὶ σέβομεν,» ἔφασαν οἱ ἱερεῖς, «τῶν τε
 ἄλλων ἔνεκεν, καὶ ὅτι σὲ σωτήρα ἡμῶν καὶ θεὸν ἀνέδειξεν.»

9.23

Εὐφήμες εἶναι προσήκειν τοὺς ἐπαίνους ὁ Ὑδάσπης
 εἰπὼν, αὐτός τε εἰς τὴν σκηνὴν εἰσελθὼν, τὸ λειπόμενον
 τῆς ἡμέρας ἑαυτὸν ἀνελάμβανε, τοὺς τε ἐπὶ δόξης
 Αἰθιοπῶν καὶ τοὺς κατὰ Συήνην ἱερέας εὐωχῶν καὶ τοῖς
 ἄλλοις οὕτω ποιεῖν ἐφῆκε, πολλὰς μὲν ἀγέλας βοῶν
 πολλὰς δὲ ποίμνας προβάτων, πλείστα δὲ αἰγῶν αἰπόλια
 καὶ συῶν συβόσια καὶ οἴνου πλῆθος τῶν Συηναίων

ἡμέραι, συναχθήσονται. φυτῶν δὲ καὶ ἀνθέων καὶ ζώων

|property, καὶ ἕτερα πλείονα τούτοις |add; impose; (mp) ἰλλ’
|character |agree; side with

οὐκ Αἰγύπτια ταῦτα,» εἶπεν ὁ Ὑδάσπης, «ἀλλ’ Αἰθιοπικὰ

τὰ σεμνολογήματα. τὸν |at least then, ὃν τοῦτον, |if, whenèver;
|either/or

καθ’ ὑμᾶς θεόν, καὶ |a hollow, container ἰτάμιον ἢ Αἰθιόπων

|here, |send via; escort δικαίως ἂν παρ’ ὑμῶν τυγχάνοι
|come
|here!
σεβάσματος, μήτηρ ὑμῶν γινομένη θεῶν.»

«Καὶ τοιγαροῦν καὶ σέβομεν,» ἔφασαν οἱ |priest, «τῶν τε

ἄλλων ἔνεκεν, καὶ ὅτι σὲ |savior ἡμῶν καὶ θεὸν |lift up and show; pro-
|claim, dedicate

9.23

|not speaking inaus-|belong to, be kin; it(noun) praise Ὑδάσπης
|piciously |beseems

εἰπών, αὐτός τε εἰς τὴν |tent; εἰσελθών, τὸ λειπόμενον
|stage

τῆς ἡμέρας ἑαυτὸν |take up, re-, τοὺς τε ἐπὶ δόξης
|cover, resume

Αἰθιόπων καὶ τοὺς κατὰ Σνήνην |priest |fete, feed well τοῖς

ἄλλοις οὕτω ποιεῖν |sit on; bring aboard, ἐν |herd βοῶν

πολλὰς δὲ |flock |cattle, flocks, πλείστα δὲ αἰγῶν |herd of goats
|herds

καὶ |pig |herd of pigs ἢ οἴνου πλήθος τῶν Συηναίων

They extolled also its peculiar plants and flowers, and animals, and added a thousand other encomiums. "All these praises," said Hydaspes, "belong more to Ethiopia, than to Egypt. If you esteem this river as the father of waters, and exalt it to the rank of a deity, Ethiopia ought surely to be worshipped, which is the mother of your god?"

"We do worship it," replied the priests, "both on many other accounts, and because it has sent you to us, as a preserver and a god."

9.23

After recommending them to be less lavish in their praises, he retired to a tent which had been prepared for him, and devoted the rest of the day to ease and refreshment. He entertained, at his own table, his principal officers, and the priests of Syene, and encouraged all ranks to make merry. The inhabitants of Syene furnished herds of oxen, flocks of sheep, goats and swine, together with store of wine, partly by way of gift, partly for

vocabulary

αἰτέω ask for ~etiology
ἀνακρίνω interrogate, examine
ἀφαιρέω take away ~heresy
βασιλικός royal
δείκνυμι (ὄ) show, point out
διανέμω distribute, divide
διασώζω preserve through
ἐκβοάω cry out
ἐπικρίνω decide, determine; choose
ἐπιμειδάω smile at
ζωγρέω capture, give quarter; revive
 ~zoo
ιδιώτης -ου (m, 1) private; a layman
κατασκευάζω equip, build
κειμήλιον a valuable, thing to be laid

up

λάφυρα -ου (ὄ, n, 2) spoils
πολύτιμος (ἰ) very expensive
προκάθηναι sit before; preside
πρόσταγμα -τος (n, 3) ordinance, command
σατράπης -ου (m, 1) satrap, Persian governor
στρατιά army ~strategy
τάλαντον scale, a unit of weight
 ~talent
ὕλη (ὄ) forest, firewood
ὕληεις (ὄ) wooded
ὑποζύγιον beast of burden ~zygote
ὕστεραῖος the next; later
ὕψηλός high

τῇ στρατιᾷ, τὰ μὲν δῶρον τὰ δὲ πρὸς ἀγορασίαν,
παρεχόντων.

Εἰς δὲ τὴν ὑστεραίαν ἐφ' ὑψηλοῦ προκαθήμενος ὁ
Ἑδάσπης τά τε ὑποζύγια καὶ ἵππους καὶ ὕλην ἄλλην τὴν
ἐν λαφύροις, τῶν τε κατὰ τὴν πόλιν καὶ τῶν κατὰ τὴν
μάχην ληφθέντων, τῇ στρατιᾷ διένεμε, τὸ πρὸς ἀξίαν
τῶν ἐκάστῳ πεπραγμένων ἀνακρίνων. ὥς δὲ καὶ ὁ
ζωγρήσας τὸν Ὀροονδάτην παρῆν, «αἴτησον ὃ βούλει,»
πρὸς αὐτὸν ἔφη ὁ Ἑδάσπης. καὶ ὅς, «οὐδὲν αἰτεῖν
δέομαι βασιλεῦ,» εἶπεν, «ἀλλ' εἰ καὶ σὺ τοῦτο ἐπικρίνεις,
ἔχω τὸ αὐταρκές, Ὀροονδάτου μὲν ἀφελόμενος, αὐτὸν
δὲ προστάγματι τῷ σῷ διασωσάμενος.» καὶ ἅμα
ἐδείκνυε τὸν ξιφιστῆρα τοῦ σατράπου λιθοκόλλητόν τε καὶ
πολύτιμον καὶ ἐκ πολλῶν ταλάντων κατεσκευασμένον,
ὥστε πολλοὺς τῶν περιεστώτων ἐκβοᾶν ὑπὲρ ἰδιώτην
εἶναι καὶ πλέον βασιλικὸν τὸ κειμήλιον. ἐπιμειδιάσας οὖν
ὁ Ἑδάσπης, «καὶ τί ἄν,» ἔφη, «γένοιτο βασιλικώτερον
τοῦ μὴ λειφθῆναι τὴν ἐμὴν μεγαλοψυχίαν τῆς τούτου

τῇ |army , τὰ μὲν δῶρον τὰ δὲ πρὸς ἀγορασίαν,
παρεχόντων.

Εἰς δὲ τὴν |the next; later ᾽φ' |high προκαθήμενος ὁ

Ἑδάσπης τά τε |beast of burden ἔππους καὶ ὕλην ἄλλην τὴν

ἐν |spoils , τῶν τε κατὰ τὴν πόλιν καὶ τῶν κατὰ τὴν

μάχην ληφθέντων, τῇ |army |distribute, ᾗ πρὸς ἀξίαν
|divide

τῶν ἐκάστω πεπραγμένων |interrogate, . ὥς δὲ καὶ ὁ
|examine

|capture τὸν Ὅροονδάτην παρῇν, «|ask for ὁ βούλει,»

πρὸς αὐτὸν ἔφη ὁ Ἑδάσπης. καὶ ὅς, «οὐδὲν |ask for

δέομαι βασιλεῦ,» εἶπεν, «ἀλλ' εἰ καὶ σὺ τοῦτο |decide, deter-
|mine; choose

ἔχω τὸ αὐταρκές, Ὅροονδάτου μὲν |take away , αὐτὸν

δὲ |ordinance, τῷ σῷ |preserve through.» καὶ ἅμα
|command

|show τὸν ξιφιστῆρα τοῦ |satrap λιθοκόλλητόν τε καὶ

|very expensive... ἢ ἐκ πολλῶν |scale, a unit|equip, build
|of weight

ὥστε πολλοὺς τῶν περιστώτων |cry out ὑπὲρ |private; a layman

εἶναι καὶ πλέον |royal τὸ |a valuable . |smile at οὖν

ὁ Ἑδάσπης, «καὶ τί ἄν,» ἔφη, «γένοιτο |royal

τοῦ μὴ λειφθῆναι τὴν ἐμὴν μεγαλοψυχίαν τῆς τούτου

sale. The next day he mounted a lofty seat; and, ordering the spoil to be brought out, which had been collected in the city, and on the field of battle, distributed it amongst his army, in such proportions as he thought their merit deserved. When the soldier appeared who took Oroondates, "Ask what you please," said the king.

"I have no occasion to ask anything," he replied. "If you will allow me to keep what I have already taken from the Viceroy, I am sufficiently rewarded for having made him prisoner, and preserved him alive, according to your commands." And with this he shewed a sword belt, a scimitar richly jewelled of great value, and worth many talents; so that many cried out, it was a gift too precious for a private man, a treasure worthy of a monarch's acceptance. Hydaspes smilingly replied — "What can be more kingly than that my magnanimity should be superior to this man's avarice? Besides, the

vocabulary

ἀέκων unwilling
αἰχμάλωτος captive ~acute
ἄκων javelin; unwilling ~acme
ἄλίσκομαι be captured ~helix
ἀμοιρέω have no share in; get no benefit from
ἀποκρύπτω hide away ~cryptic
βασίλειος kingly
δρομαῖος sprinting
εἴτα then, therefore, next
Ἑλλην Greek
θεάομαι look at, behold, consider
 ~theater
θόρυβος noise, clamor; confusion
κάλλος -εος (n, 3) beauty

~kaleidoscope

λάφυρα -ου (ῥ, n, 2) spoils
λίθεος made of stone ~monolith
λίθος (f) stone ~monolith
μέγεθος -ους (n, 3) tall, big (person)
 ~megaton
νεανίας -ου (ᾱ, m) young person
πάρεργος incidental, secondary
προσάγω bring to a place
 ~demagogue
σκευοφόρος pack animal, porter
σκυλεύω (ῥ) despoil a slain enemy
 ~asylum
ὑπερφέρω carry over; surpass
ὑπομνήσκω remind of ~mnemonic
χρυσός (ῥ) gold

φιλοπλουσίας; εἴτα καὶ σώματος ἀλόντος τῷ κρατήσαντι
 σκυλεύειν ὁ πολέμου δίδωσι νόμος. ὥστε ἀπίτω
 λαβὼν καὶ παρ' ἡμῶν, ὃ καὶ ἀκόντων ἔσχεν ἂν ῥαδίως
 ἀποκρύπτων.»

9.24

Μετὰ τοῦτον παρήεσαν οἱ τὸν Θεαγένην καὶ τὴν
 Χαρίκλειαν ἐλόντες, καὶ «ὦ βασιλεῦ» ἔφασαν, «ἡμῶν δὲ
 οὐ χρυσὸς οὐδὲ λίθοι τὰ λάφυρα, πρᾶγμα κατ' Αἰθιοπίαν
 εὖωνον καὶ σωρηδὸν τοῖς βασιλείοις ἐναποκείμενον· ἀλλὰ
 σοι κόρην καὶ νεανίαν προσαγηοχότες, ἀδελφοὺς μὲν
 καὶ Ἕλληνας, μεγέθει δὲ καὶ κάλλει μετὰ γε σὲ πάντας
 ἀνθρώπους ὑπερφέροντας, ἀξιούμεν μὴ ἀμοιρῆσαι τῆς
 παρὰ σοῦ μεγαλοδωρίας. εὖ γε, εἶπεν ὁ Ὑδάσπης,
 «ὑπεμνήσατε· καὶ γὰρ ἐν παρέργῳ τότε καὶ κατὰ θόρυβον
 προσαχθέντας ἐθεασάμην. ὥστε ἀγέτω τις· ἡκόντων δὲ
 καὶ οἱ λοιποὶ τῶν αἰχμαλώτων.» ἤγοντο οὖν αὐτίκα,
 δρομαίου τινὸς ἔξω τειχῶν καὶ εἰς τοὺς σκευοφόρους
 ἀφιγμένου, καὶ τοῖς φυλάττουσιν ἄγειν ὥς βασιλέα τὴν

φιλοπλουσίας; |then, there- ύματος |be captured ᾧ κρατήσαντι
|fore, next

|despoil a ó πολέμου δίδωσι νόμος. ὥστε ἀπίτω
|slain enemy

λαβὼν καὶ παρ' ἡμῶν, ὃ καὶ ἀκόντων ἔσχεν ἂν ραδίως

|hide away .»

9.24

Μετὰ τοῦτον παρήεσαν οἱ τὸν Θεαγένην καὶ τὴν

Χαρίκλειαν ἐλόντες, καὶ «ὦ βασιλεῦ» ἔφασαν, «ἡμῶν δὲ

οὐ |gold οὐδὲ λίθοι τὰ |spoils , πρᾶγμα κατ' Αἰθιοπίαν

εὖωνον καὶ σωρηδὸν τοῖς βασιλείοις ἐναποκείμενον· ἀλλὰ

σοι κόρην καὶ |young |bring to a place , ἀδελφούς μὲν
|person

καὶ |Greek , |tall, big δὲ καὶ |beauty μετά γε σὲ πάντας

ἀνθρώπους |carry over; surpass ἕξιούμεν μὴ |have no share in; get no ben-
|efit from

παρὰ σοῦ μεγαλοδωρίας. εὖ γε, εἶπεν ὁ Ὑδάσπης,

«|remind of καὶ γὰρ ἐν παρέργῳ τότε καὶ κατὰ |noise, clamor;
|confusion

|bring to a place ἔθεασάμην. ὥστε ἀγέτω τις· ἡκόντων δὲ

καὶ οἱ λοιποὶ τῶν |captive .» ἤγοντο οὖν αὐτίκα,

|sprinting τινὸς ἔξω τειχῶν καὶ εἰς τοὺς |pack animal, porter

ἀφιγμένους, καὶ τοῖς φυλάττουσιν ἄγειν ὡς βασιλέα τὴν

captor has a right to the personal spoils of his prisoner. Let him then, receive as a gift from me, what he might easily have taken to himself, without my knowledge.”

9.24

Presently those who had taken Theagenes and Chariclea appeared. “Our spoil, O king!” said they, “is not gold and jewels, things of little estimation among the Ethiopians, and which lie in heaps in the royal treasures; but we bring you a youth and a maiden, a Grecian pair, excelling all mortals in grace and beauty, except yourself, and we expect from your liberality a proportionate reward.”

“You recall them seasonably to my memory,” replied Hydaspes. “When I first saw them, in the hurry and confusion in which I was engaged, I took but a cursory view of them. Let some one bring them now before me, together with the rest of the captives.”

An officer was immediately despatched for them to the place of their confinement, which was among the baggage, at some distance from the town. They inquired,

vocabulary

αἰχμάλωτος captive ~acute
ἀμφιβάλλω wrap ~ballistic
ἀναβοάω shout out
ἀνακαλύπτω uncover, reveal
ἀνεύρεσις discovery
ἀπολιμπάνω leave behind, fail
ἀρτάω hang up on; depend on
ἀρτέομαι be ready
βασιλεύω be king
γλυκύς sweet, pleasant ~glycerine
γνωρίζω make known, discover
δαίμων -ονος (m, 3) a god, fate, doom
 ~demon
ἐπισκοπέω look upon, inspect
ἐρωτάω ask about something
ἡρέμα quietly, gently, slowly

καταβάλλω throw down, cast off
 ~ballistic
κατασκευή furniture, fixed assets;
 condition
κεφάλαιος main point; chief
ὅποι to which place
συγχέω entangle, destroy, confound
σύμπας (ᾱ) all together
συμπεραίνω accomplish together
συμπλοκή intertwining
συνέχω keep together, constrain
σωτήρ -ος (m) savior
ὑπόθεσις -εως (f) proposal; subject;
 hypothesis
φύλαξ -χος (m) guard; sentry
 ~phylactery

ταχίστην εἰπόντος. οἱ δὲ μιξέλληνά τινα τῶν φυλάκων,
 ὅποι τὸ παρὸν ἄγοιεν, ἡρώτων. ἐκείνου δὲ εἰπόντος ὡς
 βασιλεὺς Ὑδάσπης ἐπισκοπεῖ τοὺς αἰχμαλώτους, «θεοὶ
 σωτῆρες,» ἀνεβόησαν ἅμα οἱ νέοι, τὸ ὄνομα τοῦ Ὑδάσπου
 γνωρίσαντες, εἰς τὴν τότε ὥραν μὴ καὶ ἕτερός ἐστιν
 ὁ βασιλεύων ἀμφιβάλλοντες. ὁ οὖν Θεαγένης ἡρέμα
 πρὸς τὴν Χαρίκλειαν, «ἐρεῖς,» ἔφη, «δηλονότι, φιλτάτη,
 πρὸς βασιλέα τὰ καθ' ἡμᾶς· ἰδοὺ γὰρ καὶ Ὑδάσπης,
 ὃν πατέρα σοι γεγενῆσθαι πρὸς με πολλάκις ἔφραζες.»
 καὶ ἡ Χαρίκλεια «ὦ γλυκύτατε» ἔφη, «τὰ μεγάλα
 τῶν πραγμάτων μεγάλων δέεται κατασκευῶν· ὧν γὰρ
 πολυπλόκους τὰς ἀρχὰς ὁ δαίμων καταβέβληται, τούτων
 ἀνάγκη καὶ τὰ τέλη διὰ μακροτέρων συμπεραίνεισθαι.
 ἄλλως τε καὶ ἃ πολὺς χρόνος συνέχεε, ταῦτα εἰς ὀξὺν
 καιρὸν ἀνακαλύπτειν οὐ λυσιτελές, τοῦ κεφαλαίου καὶ
 ταῦτα τῆς ὅλης καθ' ἡμᾶς ὑποθέσεως, καὶ ἐξ ἧς ἡ σύμπασα
 συμπλοκή τε καὶ ἀνέυρεσις ἥρτηται, Περσίνης λέγω
 μητρὸς τῆς ἐμῆς ἀπολειπομένης. σώζεσθαι δὲ καὶ ταύτην

ταχίστην εἰπόντος. οἱ δὲ μῖξέλληνά τινα τῶν φυλάκων,
 |to which place ἔν ἄγοιεν, |ask . ἐκείνου δὲ εἰπόντος ὡς
 βασιλεὺς Ὑδάσπης |look upon, inspect |captive , «θεοὶ
 |savior » |shout out ἅμα οἱ νέοι, τὸ ὄνομα τοῦ Ὑδάσπου
 |make known, discover ἔν τότε ὥραν μὴ καὶ ἕτερός ἐστιν
 ὁ |be king |wrap . ὁ οὖν Θεαγένης |quietly, gently,
 |slowly
 πρὸς τὴν Χαρίκλειαν, «ἐρεῖς,» ἔφη, «δηλονότι, φιλτάτη,
 πρὸς βασιλέα τὰ καθ' ἡμᾶς· ἰδοὺ γὰρ καὶ Ὑδάσπης,
 ὃν πατέρα σοι γεγενῆσθαι πρὸς με |often ἔφραζες.»
 καὶ ἡ Χαρίκλεια «ὦ |sweet, > ἔφη, «τὰ μεγάλα
 |pleasant
 τῶν πραγμάτων μεγάλων δεῖται |furniture, fixed ὃν γὰρ
 |assets; condition
 πολυπλόκους τὰς ἀρχὰς ὁ |a god, |throw down, cast off ὅτων
 |fate,
 ἀνάγκη καὶ τὰ τέλη διὰ μακροτέρων |accomplish
 |together
 ἄλλως τε καὶ ἂ πολλὸς χρόνος συνέχεε, ταῦτα εἰς ὅξυν
 καιρὸν |uncover, reveal οὐ λυσιτελές, τοῦ κεφαλαίου καὶ
 ταῦτα τῆς ὅλης καθ' ἡμᾶς |proposal; sub- ἡ ἐξ ἧς ἡ |all together
 |ject; hypothesis
 |intertwining τε καὶ |discovery ἡρτηται, Περσίνης λέγω
 μητρὸς τῆς ἐμῆς ἀπολειπομένης. σώζεσθαι δὲ καὶ ταύτην

in their way to the city, of one of their guards, whither they were being conducted. They were told that the king Hydaspes desired to see the prisoners. On hearing the name, they cried out together, with one voice

“O ye gods!” fearing till that hour lest some other might be the reigning king; and Theagenes said softly to Chariclea

“You will surely now discover to the king everything which relates to us, since you have frequently told me that Hydaspes was your father.”

“Important matters,” replied Chariclea, “require great preparation. Where the deity has caused intricate beginnings, there must needs be intricate unravellings. Besides, a tale like ours is not to be told in a moment; nor do I think it advisable to enter upon it in the absence of my mother Persina, upon whose support, and testimony, the foundation of our story, and the whole of our credit, must depend; and she,

vocabulary

αἰχμάλωτος captive ~acute
ἀποκληρώ choose, assign by lot
ἄφιξις -τος (f) arrival
βασιλεύω be king
βεβαιόω secure, confirm
γνωρίζω make known, discover
δέος fear ~Deimos
δουλεύω serve, be a slave
δωρέω give ~donate
ἐναγίζω offer sacrifice to the dead
ἐνδίδωμι hand over, lend, show, allow
ἐνδύω go into, put on
ἐξαγορεύω declare, tell ~agora
εὐσέβεια filial/religious piety
θέμις -τος (f) custom, law
ἱερεῖον animal victim ~hieroglyph
καθάπερ exactly as
μηχανή machine; mechanism, way

ὀργή urge, impulse; anger
παραβαίνω go with; transgress ~basis
παροξύνω stimulate, provoke
πλάζω make to wander ~plankton
πλάσσω form; forge ~plaster
προαναιρέω take, destroy first
πρόχειρος handy; ready to do something
τιμάω (ι) honor, exalt
ὔβρις -εως (f) pride, insolence, outrage
ὑπολαμβάνω take under one's support, seize; speak up; imagine ~epilepsy
ὑπόσχεσις -τος (f) promise ~ischemia
ὑποτέμνω undercut, intercept
ὑφίστημι promise, undertake ~station
φύλαξ -χος (m) guard; sentry
 ~phylactery

θεῶν βουλήσει πεπύσμεθα.»

«Ἄν οὖν προθύσηταί τις ἡμᾶς,» ὑπολαβὼν ὁ Θεαγένης,
«ἢ καὶ ὥς αἰχμαλώτους δῶρον παρασχὼν τὴν εἰς
Αἰθιοπίαν ἡμῖν ἄφιξιν ὑποτέμῃται;»

«Μὴ πᾶν τούναντίον,» ἔφη ἡ Χαρίκλεια. «νυνὶ μὲν
γὰρ πρὸς τῶν φυλάκων ἀκηκόαμεν πολλάκις ὥς ἱερεῖα
τρεφόμεθα τοῖς κατὰ Μερόην θεοῖς ἐναγισθισόμενοι,
καὶ δέος οὐδὲν δωρηθῆναι ἡμᾶς ἢ προαναιρεθῆναι
καθωσιωμένους ἐξ ὑποσχέσεως τοῖς θεοῖς, ἣν
παραβαθῆναι ὑπ' ἀνδρῶν εὐσέβειαν τετιμηκότων οὐ
θέμις. εἰ δὲ περιχαρεῖα τὸ ὅλον ἐνδόντες προχείρως
τὰ καθ' ἡμᾶς ἐξαγορεύοιμεν, τῶν καὶ γνωρίζειν ταῦτα
καὶ βεβαιοῦν δυναμένων οὐ παρόντων, μὴ καὶ λάθωμεν
τὸν ἀκούοντα παροξύναντες, καὶ πρὸς ὀργὴν τι δικαίως
ὑφιστάμενοι, χλεύην, ἂν οὕτω τύχη, καὶ ὕβριν τὸ
πρᾶγμα ἡγησομένους, εἴ τινες αἰχμάλωτοι καὶ δουλεύειν
ἀποκεκληρωμένοι, πεπλασμένοι καὶ ἀπίθανοι, καθάπερ
ἐκ μηχανῆς τῷ βασιλεύοντι παῖδας ἑαυτοὺς εἰσποιοῦσιν.»

θεῶν βουλήσει πεπύσμεθα.»

«Ἄν οὖν προθύσηταί τις ἡμᾶς,» |take under one's support, seize; speak
|up; imagine

«ἢ καὶ ὥς |captive δῶρον παρασχὼν τὴν εἰς

Αἰθιοπίαν ἡμῖν |arrival |undercut, ,»
|intercept

«Μὴ πᾶν τούναντίον,» ἔφη ἡ Χαρίκλεια. «νυνὶ μὲν

γὰρ πρὸς τῶν φυλάκων ἀκηκόαμεν |often ὥς |animal
|victim

τρεφόμεθα τοῖς κατὰ Μερόην θεοῖς |offer sacrifice to the,
|dead

καὶ |fear οὐδὲν |give ἡμᾶς ἢ |take, destroy first

καθωσιωμένους ἔξ |promise τοῖς θεοῖς, ἦν

|go with; transgress ... ἀνδρῶν |filial/religious|honor οὐ
|piety

|custom, law δὲ περιχαρεία τὸ ὅλον ἐνδόντες προχείρως

τὰ καθ' ἡμᾶς |declare, tell , τῶν καὶ |make known, discover

καὶ |secure, δυναμένων οὐ παρόντων, μὴ καὶ λάθωμεν
|confirm

τὸν ἀκούοντα |stimulate, , καὶ πρὸς |urge, ι δικαίως
|provoke |impulse;

|promise, , χλεύην, ἂν οὕτω τύχη, καὶ |hubris τὸ
|undertake |anger

πράγμα ἡγησομένους, εἴ τις |captive καὶ |serve, be a slave

|choose, assign by lot , πεπλασμένοι καὶ ἀπίθανοι, |exactly as

ἐκ |machine; |be king παῖδας ἑαυτοὺς εἰσποιοῦσιν.»
|mechanism,
|way

thanks to the gods I hear, is yet alive.”

“What if we should be sacrificed,” returned Theagenes; “or, presented to some one as a gift, how shall we ever get into Ethiopia?”

“Nothing is less likely,” said Chariclea. “Our guards have told us that we are to be reserved as victims, to be offered to the deities of Meröe. There is no likelihood that we, who are solemnly devoted to the gods, should be destroyed, or otherwise disposed of; such a vow no religious mind would break. Were we to give way to the incautious joy with which this sudden gleam of good fortune transports us, and discover our condition, and relate our adventures, in the absence of those who alone can acknowledge us, and confirm what we say, we run the greatest risk of raising the indignation of the king; who would regard it as a mockery and insult, that we, captives and slaves as we are, should endeavour to pass ourselves off upon him, as his children.”

“But the tokens,” said Theagenes,

vocabulary

ἀγνοέω be ignorant of ~gnostic
ἀναδέχομαι (mp) catch, receive; (act) display ~doctrine
ἀναιρέω take up ~heresy
ἀπάτη trick, fraud, deceit
 ~apatosaurus
ἀπόρρητος forbidden, secret
βραχύς low, short
γνωρίζω make known, discover
γνώρισμα -τος (n, 3) mark, token
διαλέγω go through, debate ~legion
ἐνιμι be in ~ion
ἐντευξίς -εως (f) running into; intercourse, manners, sex; petition
κειμήλιον a valuable, thing to be laid up
κινέω (i) set in motion, move, remove ~kinetic
κλοπή theft, fraud

ληστεία robbery
μητρῷος maternal
ὄρμος cord, chain, anchorage
πάθος -ους (n, 3) an experience, passion, condition
πιστός faithful; trustworthy
πλάσμα -τος (n, 3) molded image, fiction, affectation in the arts
πλησίος near, neighboring
προΐημι send forth, abandon
προσάπτω attach to ~haptic
συλλαμβάνω seize, capture; understand ~epilepsy
συμπάρεμι be present also
συνεκτίθημι put on shore with
ὑπόνοια suspicion; hidden meaning
φιλόστοργος affectionate
φύσις -εως (f) nature (of a thing) ~physics

«Ἄλλὰ τὰ γνωρίσματα,» ἔφη ὁ Θεαγένης, «ἂ φέρειν σε οἶδα καὶ διασώζειν, ὅτι μὴ πλάσμα ἐσμέν μηδὲ ἀπάτη, συλλήψεται.» καὶ ἡ Χαρίκλεια, «τὰ γνωρίσματα,» ἔφη, «τοῖς γνώσκουσιν αὐτὰ καὶ συνεκθεμένοις ἐστὶ γνωρίσματα, τοῖς δὲ ἀγνοοῦσιν ἢ μὴ πάντα γνωρίζειν ἔχουσι κειμήλια τὴν ἄλλως καὶ ὄρμος, κλοπῆς, ἂν οὕτω τύχη, καὶ ληστείας τοῖς φέρουσιν ὑπόνοιαν προσάπτοντες. εἰ δὲ δὴ τι καὶ γνωρίσειεν ὁ Ὑδάσπης, τίς ὅτι καὶ Περσίνα ἢ δεδωκυῖα, τίς δ' ὅτι καὶ ὡς θυγατρὶ μήτηρ ὁ πείσων ἔνεστιν; ἀναντίρρητον γνῶρισμα ὦ Θεάγενης ἢ μητρῴα φύσις, ὑφ' ἧς τὸ γεννῶν περὶ τὸ γεννώμενον ἐκ πρώτης ἐντεύξεως φιλόστοργον ἀναδέχεται πάθος, ἀπορρήτω συμπαθείᾳ κινούμενον. τοῦτο οὖν μὴ προώμεθα δι' ὃ τι καὶ τὰ ἄλλα γνωρίσματα ἂν πιστὰ φανείη.»

9.25

Τοιαῦτα διαλεγόμενοι πλησίον ἤδη τοῦ βασιλέως ἦσαν. συμπαρῆν δὲ καὶ ὁ Βαγῶας ἀγόμενος. κάπειδὴ παραστάντας εἶδεν ὁ Ὑδάσπης, ἀνήλατο πρὸς βραχὺ τοῦ

«Ἀλλὰ τὰ |mark, token ,» ἔφη ὁ Θεαγένης, «ἂ φέρειν σε
οἶδα καὶ διασώζειν, ὅτι μὴ |molded image, fiction, af-trick, ,
|fectionation in the arts |fraud
|seize, capture; > καὶ ἡ Χαρίκλεια, «τὰ |mark, token ,»
|understand
ἔφη, «τοῖς γινώσκουσιν αὐτὰ καὶ |put on shore with ὅτι
|mark, token , τοῖς δὲ |be ignorant of, μὴ πάντα |make known, discover
ἔχουσι |a valuable τὴν ἄλλως καὶ |cord, , |theft, , ἂν οὕτω
|chain, |fraud
τύχῃ, καὶ |robbery τοῖς φέρουσιν |anchor-
|suspicion |attach to
εἰ δὲ δὴ τι καὶ |make known, discover ης, τίς ὅτι καὶ Περσῖνα
ἡ δεδωκυῖα, τίς δ' ὅτι καὶ ὡς θυγατρὶ μήτηρ ὁ πείσων
|be in , ἀναντίρρητον |mark, ὦ Θεάγενης ἡ |maternal
|token
|nature (of a thing) γένων περὶ τὸ γεννώμενον ἐκ πρώτης
|running into; affectionate |receive |an experi-|forbidden,
|intercourse, |ence, pas-|secret
|manners, sex; |move, . τοῦτο οὖν μὴ |sion, con-
|petition |remove |dition
καὶ τὰ ἄλλα |mark, token ἂν |faithful; ἴη.»
|trustworthy

9.25

Τοιαῦτα |go through, de-|near ἤδη τοῦ βασιλέως ἦσαν.
|bate
συμπαρῆν δὲ καὶ ὁ Βαγώας ἀγόμενος. κάπειδὴ
παρασάντας εἶδεν ὁ Ὑδάσπης, ἀνήλατο πρὸς βραχὺ τοῦ

“which I know you always carry about you, will give credit to our relation, and shew that we are not impostors.”

“These things,” replied Chariclea, “are real tokens to those who know them, and who exposed them with me; but to those who are ignorant of this, they are nothing but bracelets, and precious stones; and may possibly induce a suspicion of our having stolen them. Supposing even that Hydaspes should recollect any of these trinkets, who shall persuade him that they were presented to me by Persina, and still more, that they were the gifts of a mother to her daughter? The most incontrovertible token, my dear Theagenes, is a mother’s nature, through which the parent at first sight feels affection towards her offspring,—an affection stirred up by secret sympathy. Shall we deprive ourselves, then, by our precipitation, of this most favourable opening, upon which depends the credit of all we have to say?”

9.25

Discoursing in this manner, they arrived near the tribunal of the king. Bagoas was led after them. When Hydaspes saw them, rising suddenly from his throne

vocabulary

ἄθροός grouped
ἄκμή point, edge, top, culmination
 ~acute
ἀναφέρω raise an issue, refer to,
 propose; (mp) take a deep breath
 ~bear
ἀποστρέφω turn back, turn off course
 ~atrophy
γελάω laugh, smile, laugh at
γνήσιος born legitimate ~genus
εἰδωλον phantom, unreal image ~wit
εἴπερ if indeed
Ἑλλην Greek
ἐπινίκιος victorious
ἐρωτάω ask about something
εὐσύμβολος easy to understand,

explain
θρόνος seat, chair, throne ~throne
θυσία sacrifice
ἱερεῖον animal victim ~hieroglyph
ἱλάομαι appease
νεανίας -ου (ᾱα, m) young person
ὄναρ -τος (n) dream
ὄνειρος dream (also τὸ ὄνειρον)
ὄψις ὄψεως (f) sight, view
 ~thanatopsis
πάρεργος incidental, secondary
πόθεν from where?
σιωπάω be silent
σύννοια meditation; worry
τήμερον today
φαντασία appearance; imagination
φροντίς -τος (f) thought, care

θρόνου, καὶ «ἰλήκοιτε θεοί» φήσας αὐθις ἐπὶ συννοίας
 ἑαυτὸν ἥδραζε. τῶν δὲ ἐν τέλει παρεστώτων ὃ τι
 πεπόνθοι πυνθανομένων, «τοιαύτην,» ἔφη, «τετέχθαι μοι
 θυγατέρα τήμερον καὶ εἰς ἀκμὴν τοσαύτην ἦκειν ἀθρόον
 ὥμην· καὶ τὸ ὄναρ ἐν οὐδεμιᾷ φροντίδι τιθέμενος, νυνὶ
 πρὸς τὴν ὁμοίαν τῆς ὀρωμένης ὄψιν ἀνήνεγκα. τῶν
 δὴ περὶ αὐτὸν εἰπόντων ὡς φαντασία τις εἴη ψυχῆς τὰ
 μέλλοντα πολλάκις εἶδωλα προτυπουμένης, ἐν παρέργῳ
 τότε τὸ ὀφθὲν ποιησάμενος, τίνες καὶ πόθεν εἶεν ἡρώτα.
 σιωπῶσης δὲ τῆς Χαρικλείας, καὶ τοῦ Θεαγένους εἰπόντος
 ὡς ἀδελφοὶ καὶ Ἕλληνες, «εὖ γε ἡ Ἑλλάς,» ἔφη,
 τά τε ἄλλα καλοὺς καὶ ἀγαθοὺς φέρουσα, καὶ γνήσια
 ἡμῖν καὶ εὐσύμβολα εἰς τὰς ἐπινικίους θυσίας τὰ ἱερεῖα
 παρασχούσα. ἀλλὰ πῶς οὐχὶ καὶ παῖς ἐτέχθη μοι κατὰ
 τὴν ὄψιν,» γελάσας πρὸς τοὺς παρόντας «εἶπεν, εἴπερ
 τὸν νεανίαν τοῦτον ἀδελφὸν ὄντα τῆς κόρης καὶ ὁρᾶσθαι
 μοι μέλλοντα προειδωλοποιηθῆναι, ὡς φατέ, διὰ τῶν
 ὀνειράτων ἐχρῆν;» καὶ ἀποστρέψας τὸν λόγον εἰς

|chair , καὶ <|appease θεοί> φήσας αὐθις ἐπὶ |meditation;
 |worry
 ἑαυτὸν ἡδραῖε. τῶν δὲ ἐν τέλει παρεστώτων ὅ τι
 πεπόνθοι πυνθανομένων, «τοιαύτην,» ἔφη, «τετέχθαι μοι
 θυγατέρα |today καὶ εἰς |point, edge, top, γινῆκειν |grouped
 |culmination
 ὥμην· καὶ τὸ |dream ἐν οὐδεμιᾷ |thought, care ἔμενος, νυνὶ
 πρὸς τὴν ὁμοίαν τῆς ὀρωμένης |sight |raise an issue, refer to, propose;
 |take a deep breath
 δὴ περὶ αὐτὸν εἰπόντων ὡς |appearance; οὕτως εἶη ψυχῆς τὰ
 |imagination
 μέλλοντα |often |phantom γροτυπουμένης, ἐν παρέργῳ
 τότε τὸ ὁφθὲν ποιησάμενος, τίνες καὶ |from where? |ask
 |be silent δὲ τῆς Χαρικλείας, καὶ τοῦ Θεαγένους εἰπόντος
 ὡς ἀδελφοὶ καὶ |Greek , «εὖ γε ἡ Ἑλλάς,» ἔφη,
 τά τε ἄλλα καλοὺς καὶ γαθοὺς φέρουσα, καὶ |born legitimate
 ἡμῖν καὶ |easy to under-stand, explain τὰς |victorious θυσίας τὰ |animal
 |victim
 παρασχούσα. ἀλλὰ πῶς οὐχὶ καὶ παῖς ἐτέχθη μοι κατὰ
 τὴν |sight ,» |laugh, |smile πρὸς τοὺς παρόντας «εἶπεν, |if indeed
 τὸν |young |person τοῦτον ἀδελφὸν ὄντα τῆς κόρης καὶ ὀρᾶσθαι
 μοι μέλλοντα προειδωλοποιηθῆναι, ὡς φατέ, διὰ τῶν
 |dream ἐχρήν;» καὶ |turn back τὸν λόγον εἰς

“May the gods be propitious to me!” he exclaimed, and sat down again, lost in thought. They who were near him inquired the reason of this sudden emotion. Recollecting himself, he said

“Methought that I had a daughter born to me this day, who at once reached her prime, and perfectly resembled this young maiden, whom I see before me. I disregarded, and had almost forgotten my dream, when this remarkable resemblance recalled it to my memory.”

His officers replied

“That it was some fancy of the mind bodying forth future events;” upon which the king, laying aside for the present any farther thought upon the subject, proceeded to examine his prisoners. He asked them

“Who, and from whence, they were?” Chariclea was silent. Theagenes replied, “That they were Grecians, and that the maiden was his sister.”

“All honour to Greece,” said Hydaspes

“The mother of brave and beautiful mortals, for affording us such noble victims for the celebration of our triumphal sacrifices.” And turning to his attendants, he said

“Why had I not a son as well as a daughter born to me in my dream, since this youth, being the maiden’s brother, ought according to your observation, to have been shadowed

*vocabulary***ἀναπέμπω** send up, back**ἀφθονία** abundance**βωμός** altar; stand, pedestal**γλῶσσα** tongue, language ~glossary**ἐπιμέλεια** attention; assigned task**εὐνοῦχος** eunuch**θυσία** sacrifice**ἱερεῖον** animal victim ~hieroglyph**κοσμέω** marshal, array ~cosmos**κτῆμα** -τος (n, 3) possession**μειδιάω** smile**πάντως** by all means**πεῦσις** inquiry, investigation**πλησίος** near, neighboring**ποῦ** where?**προσέοικα** resemble**σιγάω** (ι) be silent**σπουδάζω** be busy, earnest ~repudiate**συνήθης** habitual, intimate**συνίημι** send together; hear, notice, understand ~jet**τίμιος** honored, precious**ὑπηρετέω** serve**φαντάζω** make visible; imagine**φύω** produce, beget; clasp ~physics

τὴν Χαρίκλειαν, καὶ τὴν φωνὴν ἐλληνίζων (σπουδάζεται
 γὰρ ἦδε ἡ γλῶσσα καὶ παρὰ τοῖς Γυμνοσοφισταῖς
 καὶ βασιλεύσιν Αἰθιόπων) «σὺ δέ,» ἔφη, «ὦ κόρη, τί
 σιγᾷς, οὐδὲν ἀποκρινομένη πρὸς τὴν πεῦσιν;» καὶ ἡ
 Χαρίκλεια,» πρὸς τοῖς βωμοῖς,» ἔφη, «τῶν θεῶν οἷς
 ἱερεῖα φυλαττόμενοι συνίμεν, ἐμέ τε καὶ τοὺς ἐμὲ φύντας
 γνώσεσθε.»

«Καὶ ποῦ γῆς εἰσὶν οὗτοι;» πρὸς αὐτὴν ὁ Ὑδάσπης. ἡ δέ,
 «καὶ πάρεισιν,» ἔφη, «καὶ πάντως ἱεουργουμένοις
 παρέσσονται. μειδιάσας οὖν αὖθις ὁ Ὑδάσπης,
 «ὄνειρώττει τῷ ὄντι,» φησὶν, «ἡ ὄνειρογενὴς αὕτη
 μου θυγάτηρ, ἀπὸ τῆς Ἑλλάδος κατὰ μέσσην Μερόην τοὺς
 φύντας ἀναπεμφθήσεσθαι φανταζομένη. οὗτοι μὲν οὖν
 ἀγέσθωσαν σὺν ἐπιμελείᾳ καὶ ἀφθονίᾳ τῇ συνήθει, τὴν
 θυσίαν κοσμήσοντες· ἀλλὰ τίς οὗτος ὁ πλησίον εὐνούχῳ
 προσεοικώς;» τῶν δὲ τις ὑπηρετουμένων, «εὐνούχος
 ἀληθῶς, εἶπεν, ὄνομα Βαγώας, τῶν Ὀροονδάτου κτῆμα
 τὸ τιμώτατον.»

τὴν Χαρίκλειαν, καὶ τὴν φωνὴν ἐλληνίζων (|be busy, earnest

γὰρ ἦδε ἡ |tongue, καὶ παρὰ τοῖς Γυμνοσοφισταῖς
|language

καὶ βασιλεῦσιν Αἰθιόπων) «σὺν δέ,» ἔφη, «ὦ κόρη, τί

|be silent ὑδὲν ἀποκρινομένη πρὸς τὴν |inquiry, in- καὶ ἡ
|vestigation

Χαρίκλεια,» πρὸς τοῖς |altar ,» ἔφη, «τῶν θεῶν οἷς

|animal φυλαττόμενοι |send together; hear . καὶ τοὺς ἐμέ |produce,
|victim |beget; clasp

γνώσεσθε.»

«Καὶ |where? ἵς εἰσὶν οὗτοι;» πρὸς αὐτὴν ὁ Ὑδάσπης. ἡ δέ,

«καὶ πάρειςιν,» ἔφη, «καὶ |by all means, ουργουμένοις

παρέσονται. μειδιάσας οὖν αὐτῆς ὁ Ὑδάσπης,

«ὄνειρώττει τῷ ὄντι,» φησί, «ἡ ὄνειρογενὴς αὕτη

μου θυγάτηρ, ἀπὸ τῆς Ἑλλάδος κατὰ μέσην Μερὸν τοὺς

|produce, ὁ ἀπεμφθήσεσθαι |make visible; οὗτοι μὲν οὖν
|beget; clasp |imagine

ἀγέσθωσαν σὺν |attention; ... ἄς-|abundance . ἡ |habitual, τὴν
|signed task |intimate

|sacrifice |marshal, array ἀλλὰ τίς οὗτος ὁ |near |eunuch

|resemble ,» τῶν δὲ τις |serve , «|eunuch

ἀληθῶς, εἶπεν, ὄνομα Βαγώας, τῶν Ὀροονδάτου |possession

τὸ |honored, .»
|precious

forth to me in my vision?"

He then directed his discourse to Chariclea, speaking in Greek; a language known and studied by the Gymnosophists, and kings of Ethiopia

"And you, O maiden," said he, "why do you make no answer to my questions?"

"At the altars of the gods," replied she, "to whom we are destined as victims, you shall know who I am, and who are my parents."

"And what part of the world do they inhabit?" said the king.

"They are present now," said she, "and will assuredly be present, when we are sacrificed." Again Hydaspes smiled.

"This dream-born daughter of mine," he observed, "is certainly herself dreaming, when she imagines that her parents are to be brought from the middle of Greece into Meröe. Let them be taken away and served with the usual care and abundance, to fit them for the sacrifices. But who is this standing near, and in person like an eunuch?"

"He is an eunuch," replied one of the bystanders; "his name is Bagoas; he was in great favour

*vocabulary***αἰχμάλωτος** captive ~acute**ἄκμῃ** point, edge, top, culmination
~acute**ἀνακρίνω** interrogate, examine**ἀποστερέω** despoil, defraud**ἄχρι** as far as (+gen); until**γνωρίζω** make known, discover**διαπρέπω** be prominent**δωρέω** give ~donate**ἐλεύθερος** not enslaved**ἐπιλέγω** say re, say also; choose; pick
some of; (mid) think over**ἐπισκοπέω** look upon, inspect**εὐνοῦχος** eunuch**ἔχθρη** hate**θυσία** sacrifice**ἱερεῖον** animal victim ~hieroglyph**μέταλλον** mine; mineral**προβάλλω** throw before; propose;
(mp) pretend, abandon, nominate
~ballistic**πρόνοια** foresight, providence**προστάσσω** post at, attach to,
command**πρόφασις** -εως (f) pretext; motive;
prediction; cause ~fame**συναιρέω** put together, crush ~heresy**τύχη** fortune, act of a god**φοράδην** carried**φύλαξ** -χος (m) guard; sentry
~phylactery**χρεία** need, use**χρηματίζω** do business

«Ἐπέσθω,» ἔφη, «καὶ οὗτος, οὐχ ἱερεῖον, τῶν δὲ ἱερείων
θατέρου τῆς κόρης ταύτης φύλαξ, πολλῆς διὰ τὴν ὥραν
προνοίας δεομένης, ὥστε ἀγνὴν ἡμῖν ἄχρι καιροῦ τῆς
θυσίας φυλαχθῆναι. ἔχει τι ζηλότυπον ἔμφυτον τὸ
εὐνούχων γένος· ὧν γὰρ ἀπεστέρηται, τούτων εἰς κώλυμα
τοῖς ἄλλοις προβέβληται.»

9.26

Ταῦτα εἰπὼν τοὺς ἄλλους αἰχμαλώτους παριόντας ἐν
τάξει ἐπεσκόπει τε καὶ ἀνέκρινε, τοὺς μὲν δωρούμενος, οὓς
δούλους ἐξ ἀρχῆς ἐγνώριζεν ἢ τύχη, τοὺς δὲ εὖ γεγονότας
ἐλευθέρους ἀφιεῖς. δέκα δὲ νέους κόρας τε ἰσαριθμούς
τῶν ἐν ἀκμῇ καὶ ὥρα διαπρεπόντων ἐπιλεξάμενος, ἅμα
τοῖς περὶ τὸν Θεαγένην ἐφ' ὁμοίαν τὴν χρεῖαν ἀνάγεσθαι
προσέταπτε. τοῖς τε ἄλλοις ἅπασιν ὧν ἕκαστος ἐδεῖτο
χρηματίσας, τέλος πρὸς τὸν Ὀροονδάτην μετὰκλητον καὶ
φοράδην ἀχθέντα, «ἐγώ,» ἔφη, «τὰς αἰτίας τοῦ πολέμου
συνηρηκῶς καὶ τὰς ἐξ ἀρχῆς προφάσεις τῆς ἔχθρας, τὰς
τε Φίλας καὶ τὰ σμαράγδεια μέταλλα, ὑπ'

«Ἐπέσθω,» ἔφη, «καὶ οὗτος, οὐχ ^{|animal} , τῶν δὲ ^{|animal}
^{|victim} ^{|victim}
 θατέρου τῆς κόρης ταύτης ^{|guard;} , πολλῆς διὰ τὴν ὥραν
^{|sentry}
^{|foresight,} δεομένης, ὥστε ἀγνὴν ἡμῖν ^{|as far..., as} τῆς
^{|providence} ^{|(+gen); until}
 θυσίας φυλαχθῆναι. ἔχει τι ζηλότυπον ἔμφυτον τὸ
^{|eunuch} γένος· ὦν γὰρ ^{|despoil,} , τούτων εἰς κώλυμα
^{|defraud}
 τοῖς ἄλλοις ^{|throw before; propose; (mp)}
^{|pretend, abandon, nominate}

9.26

Ταῦτα εἰπὼν τοὺς ἄλλους ^{|captive} παριόντας ἐν
 τάξει ^{|look upon, inspect} ^{|interrogate,} οὓς μὲν δωρούμενος, οὓς
^{|examine}
 δούλους ἐξ ἀρχῆς ^{|make known,} ^{|fortune, act} δὲ εὖ γεγονότας
^{|discover} ^{|of a god}
^{|not enslaved} ἀφιείς. δέκα δὲ νέους κόρας τε ἰσαρίθμους
 τῶν ἐν ^{|point, edge, top,} διαπρεπόντων ^{|say,} ^{|choose,} ἅμα
^{|culmination} ^{|think over}
 τοῖς περὶ τὸν Θεαγένην ἐφ' ὁμοίαν τὴν ^{|need, use} ἰάγεσθαι
^{|post at, attach} τοῖς τε ἄλλοις ἅπασιν ὦν ἕκαστος ἐδεῖτο
^{|to, command}
^{|do business} , τέλος πρὸς τὸν Ὀροονδάτην μετὰκλητον καὶ
^{|carried} ἀχθέντα, «ἐγώ,» ἔφη, «τὰς αἰτίας τοῦ πολέμου
^{|put together, crush} . ἵς ἐξ ἀρχῆς ^{|pretext;} ^{|motive;} ^{|hate} , τὰς
^{|prediction; cause}
 τε Φίλας καὶ τὰ σμαράγδεια ^{|mine;} , ὑπ'
^{|mineral}

with Oroondates.”

“Let him too,” said the king, “follow and be kept with the Grecian pair; not as a future victim, but that he may attend upon, and watch over the virgin victim, whom it is necessary to preserve in the utmost purity for the sacrifice; and whose beauty is such, that her virtue, unguarded, may be exposed to much danger and temptation. Eunuchs are a jealous race; and fitly employed for debarring others from the enjoyments of which they are themselves deprived.”

9.26

He then proceeded to examine and decide the fate of the remaining prisoners, who appeared in order; distributing among his followers those who were slaves before; dismissing with liberty those who were free and noble: but he selected ten young men, and as many virgins, in the bloom of youth and beauty, whom he ordered to be preserved for the same purpose to which he had destined Theagenes and Chariclea. And having answered every complaint and application, at last he sent for Oroondates, who was brought in lying on a litter.

“I,” said he to him, “now that I have obtained the object of my

vocabulary

ἄνειμι go up, inland, to, back ~ion
ἄπειρος untested; infinite
ἀπείρων boundless
ἀραρίσκω join, fit, furnish ~arthritis
ἀρκέω satisfy; ward off, defend; suffice
ἀσπάζομαι greet, salute
ἀστή inhabitant
ἀστός townsman; citizen
ἄστυ -εος (n, 3) town
δεκάς -δος (f, 3) decade, group of ten
 ~decimal
ἐκτείνω stretch out ~tend
ἐμαυτοῦ myself
ἐντέλλω (mp) command
ἐπιστέλλω send to, order
εὐφημία speaking auspiciously
κατέρχομαι come down, out from
κρότος rattling, clapping
νίκη (i) victory ~Nike

ὄρος boundary marker ~horizon
πάθος -ους (n, 3) an experience, passion, condition
παραιτέομαι entreat; beg for; decline
περιγίγνομαι surpass; survive; attain
 ~genus
Πέρσης Persian
πλεονεξία greediness, presumption, arrogance
σατραπεύω be a satrap
σέβομαι feel shame, awe
στρατιώτης -ου (m, 1) soldier, mercenary ~strategy
τύχη fortune, act of a god
φιλία friendship ~philanthropy
φίλιος friendly
φόρος tribute, revenue
φύσις -εως (f) nature (of a thing)
 ~physics

ἐμαντῶ πεποιημένος, οὐ πάσχω τὸ τῶν πολλῶν πάθος,
οὐδὲ ἐπεξάγω τὴν τύχην πρὸς πλεονεξίαν, οὐδὲ εἰς ἄπειρον
ἐκτείνω τὴν ἀρχὴν διὰ τὴν νίκην, ἀλλ' ὅροις ἀρκοῦμαι
οἷς ἔθετο ἐξ ἀρχῆς ἡ φύσις, τὴν Αἴγυπτον ἀπὸ τῆς
Αἰθιοπίας τοῖς Καταρράκταις ἀποκρίνασα. ὥστε ἔχων
δι' ἃ κατῆλθον, ἄνεμι σέβων τὸ δίκαιον. σὺ δὲ εἰ
περιγένοιο, τῶν ἐξ ἀρχῆς σατράπευε, καὶ ἐπίστελλε πρὸς
βασιλέα τῶν Περσῶν ὡς ἀδελφὸς ὁ σὸς Ὑδάσπης τῇ μὲν
χειρὶ κεκράτηκε, τῇ δὲ γνώμῃ πάντα σοι τὰ σὰ μεθήκε,
φιλίαν τε πρὸς σέ βουλόμενον ἀσπαζόμενος, χρῆμα τῶν
ἐν ἀνθρώποις τὸ κάλλιστον, καὶ μάχην, εἰ αὖθις ἄρχοιο,
μὴ παραιτούμενος. Συηναίοις δὲ τοῖσδε τοὺς τεταγμένους
φόρους εἰς δεκάδα ἐτῶν αὐτός τε ἀφήμι καὶ σοὶ ποιεῖν
οὕτως ἐντέλλομαι.»

9.27

Τούτων εἰρημένων, ὑπὸ μὲν τῶν παρόντων ἀστῶν τε
ὁμοίως καὶ στρατιωτῶν εὐφημία τε ἦρθη καὶ κρότος ἐπὶ
πλεῖστον ἐξάκουστος· ὁ δὲ Ὁροονδάτης τῶ χεῖρε

|myself πεποιημένος, οὐ πάσχω τὸ τῶν πολλῶν |an experience, pas-
 sion, condition
 οὐδὲ ἐπεξάγω τὴν |fortune, act of |greediness, presumpt-; ἄπειρον
 |a god |tion, arrogance
 |stretch out. ἦν ἀρχὴν διὰ τὴν |victory ἀλλ' |boundaries; satisfy; ward off, de-
 |marker |fend; suffice
 οἷς ἔθετο ἐξ ἀρχῆς ἡ |nature (of a thing), πτον ἀπὸ τῆς
 Αἰθιοπίας τοῖς Καταρράκταις ἀποκρίνασα. ὥστε ἔχων
 δι' ἃ |come down, |go up, inland, |, τὸ δίκαιον. σὺ δὲ εἰ
 |out from |to, back
 περιγένοιο, τῶν ἐξ ἀρχῆς |be a satrap , καὶ |send to, order, -ὅς
 βασιλέα τῶν Περσῶν ὡς ἀδελφὸς ὁ σὸς Ὑδάσπης τῇ μὲν
 χειρὶ κεκράτηκε, τῇ δὲ γνώμῃ πάντα σοι τὰ σὰ μεθήκε,
 φιλίαν τε πρὸς σέ βουλόμενον |greet, salute , χρῆμα τῶν
 ἐν ἀνθρώποις τὸ κάλλιστον, καὶ μάχην, εἰ αὖθις ἄρχοιο,
 μὴ |παραιτέομαι?: entreat; beg for; decline; or οὐς τεταγμένους
 |παραιτέομαι?: entreat; beg for; decline
 |tribute, εἰς |decade ἑτῶν αὐτός τε ἀφήμι καὶ σοὶ ποιεῖν
 |revenue
 οὕτως ἐντέλλομαι.»

9.27

Τούτων εἰρημένων, ὑπὸ μὲν τῶν παρόντων ἀστῶν τε
 ὁμοίως καὶ |soldier, |speaking aus- |join, fit, rattling, ἐπὶ
 |mercenary |piciously |furnish |clapping
 πλεῖστον ἐξάκουστος· ὁ δὲ Ὅροονδάτης τῷ χεῖρε

going to war, feel not the common passion of ambitious minds. I am not going to make my good fortune the minister of covetousness; my victory creates in me no wish to extend my empire. I am content with the limits which nature seems to have placed between Egypt and Ethiopia—the cataracts. Having recovered then what I think my right, I revere what is just and equitable, and shall return peacefully to my own dominions. Do you, if your life be spared, remain viceroy of the same province as before: and write to your master, the Persian king, to this effect, ‘Thy brother Hydaspes has conquered by might of hand; but restores all through moderation of mind; he wishes to preserve thy friendship, esteeming it the most valuable of all possessions: at the same time, if desirous of renewing the contest, thou wilt not find him backward.’ As to the Syenaeans I remit their tribute for ten years; and command thee to do the same.”

9.27

Loud acclamations, both from the soldiers and citizens, followed his last words. Oroondates crossing his hands, and inclining his body, adored him; a compliment not usual for a Persian to

vocabulary

ἀναιρέω take up ~heresy
βαθύς high, deep ~bathysphere
γνωρίζω make known, discover
δεσπόζω have/gain dominance
δωρέω give ~donate
ἐγγυάω undertake; betrothe
ἐμπεδόω confirm, ratify
ἐννομος lawful; upright, just
θεραπεύω help, serve; flatter, defer to
 ~therapy
κληρόω cast lots, assign
κύπτω stoop, bend down
παραβαίνω go with; transgress ~basis
παραλλάσσω change, differ

παράνομέω break the law, commit an outrage
πάτριος of the father(s), ancestral
περισώζω save alive
Πέρσης Persian
προσκυνέω kow tow to; kiss
προστάσσω post at, attach to, command
προτείνω hold out, offer
σατραπεία satrapy
σατραπεύω be a satrap
τοσόσδε this much
φιλία friendship ~philanthropy
φίλιος friendly

προτείνας καὶ τὴν δεξιὰν ἐπὶ θατέραν παραλλάξας, κύψας
προσεκύνησε, πρῶγμα οὐ νενομισμένον παρὰ Πέρσαις,
βασιλέα ἕτερον τούτῳ τῷ τρόπῳ θεραπεύειν. καὶ ὦ
παρόντες, οὐ δοκῶ μοι,» ἔφη, «παραβαίνειν τὸ πάτριον,
εἰ βασιλέα γνωρίζω τὸν σατραπείαν μοι δωρούμενον, οὐδὲ
παρανομεῖν τὸν ἐννομώτατον ἀνθρώπων προσκυνῶν,
ἀναιρεῖν μὲν δυνάμενον, τὸ εἶναι δὲ φιланθρωπευόμενον,
καὶ δεσπόζειν μὲν κεκληρωμένον, σατραπεύειν δέ μοι
παρεχόμενον. ἐφ' οἷς, εἰ μὲν περισωθείην, Αἰθίοψί τε
καὶ Πέρσαις εἰρήνην ἐγγυῶμαι βαθείαν καὶ φιλίαν αἰδίου,
καὶ Συηναίοις τὰ προστεταγμένα ἐμπεδώσειν· εἰ δέ τι
πάθοιμι, θεοὶ τῶν εἰς ἐμὲ καλῶν Ὑδάσπην τε καὶ οἶκον
τὸν Ὑδάσπου καὶ γένος ἀμείβονται.»

10

10.1

Τὰ μὲν δὴ κατὰ τὴν Σηήνην ἐπὶ τοσόνδε πραχθέντα
εἰρήσθω, παρὰ τοσοῦτον μὲν ἐλθοῦσαν κινδύνου, πρὸς

|hold out, offer ἡ τὴν δεξιὰν ἐπὶ θατέραν |change, differ , |stoop, bend down

|kow tow to; kiss .τρᾶγμα οὐ νανομισμένον παρὰ Πέρσαις,

βασιλέα ἕτερον τούτῳ τῷ τρόπῳ |help, serve; καὶ ᾧ
|flatter, defer to

παρόντες, οὐ δοκῶ μοι,» ἔφη, <|go with; transgress |of the father(s), ances-
tral

εἰ βασιλέα |make known, |satrapy μοι δωρούμενον, οὐδὲ
|discover

|break the law, commit |lawful; upright, ἀνθρώπων |kow tow to; kiss
|an outrage |just

|take up μὲν δυνάμενον, τὸ εἶναι δὲ φιλανθρωπεύομενον,

καὶ |have/gain |domi- |cast lots, assign , |be a satrap δέ μοι
|nance

παρεχόμενον. ἐφ' οἷς, εἰ μὲν περισωθείην, Αἰθίοψί τε

καὶ Πέρσαις εἰρήνην |ἐγγυάω?: |high, deep . καὶ φιλίαν αἰδίον,
|undertake;

καὶ Συηναίοις τὰ |post, at, attach to, |confirm, εἰ δέ τι
|ἐγγυάω?: |ratify
|undertake;

πάθομι, θεοὶ τῶν εἰς ἐμὲ καλῶν Ὑδάσπην τε καὶ οἶκον

τὸν Ὑδάσπου καὶ γένος ἀμείβονται.»

10

10.1

Τὰ μὲν δὴ κατὰ τὴν Συήνην ἐπὶ |this much πραχθέντα

εἰρήσθω, παρὰ τοσοῦτον μὲν ἐλθοῦσαν κινδύνου, πρὸς

pay to any prince, except his own.

“O ye who hear me,” said he, “I do not think that I violate the customs of my country, as to my own sovereign, in adoring the most just of kings, who has restored to me my government; who instead of putting me to death has granted me my life; who, able to act as a despotic lord, permits me to remain a viceroy. Should I recover, I pledge myself to promote a solid peace and lasting friendship between the Persians and Ethiopians, and to procure for the Syenaeans that remission of tribute which has been enjoined; but should I not survive, may the gods recompense Hydaspes, his family, and remotest descendants, for all the benefits which he has conferred upon me!”

10

10.1

We have now said sufficient about Syene, which, from the brink of danger, was at

*vocabulary***ἄθροός** grouped**αἰχμάλωτος** captive ~acute**ἀνύω** accomplish, pass over, complete**ἄχρι** as far as (+gen); until**ἐκτρέπω** turn aside**ἐξελαύνω** drive out, exile ~elastic**ἐξορμάω** veer off course ~hormone**ἐπιλέγω** say re, say also; choose; pick
some of; (mid) think over**ἐπιμένω** wait, stay ~remain**ἐπιστέλλω** send to, order**εὐαγγελίζομαι** bring good news**εὐνομία** good order or governance

~nemesis

εὐπάθεια comfort**εὐφημία** speaking auspiciously**θύω** (ō) rush; sacrifice ~θύω**κώμη** village**μεσόγαια** inland**μεσόγαιος** inland**μεταβάλλω** alter, transform**νίκη** (i) victory ~Nike**ὄχθη** riverbank; any water's edge**ὀχυρόω** fortify**παραποτάμιος** by a river**Πέρσης** Persian**προλαμβάνω** anticipate; be prejudiced**προπέμπω** send, send ahead, escort in
a parade ~pomp**προστάσσω** post at, attach to,
command**στρατός** common people/soldiers
~strategy**στρατώω** be on a campaign ~strategy**φρουρά** guard duty, a watch**χωρέω** withdraw, give way to (+dat);
advance; have room for; turn out well

~heir

τοσαύτην δὲ εὐπάθειαν ἀθρόον δι' εὐνομίαν ἀνδρὸς ἑνὸς
 μεταβαλοῦσαν· ὁ δὲ Ὑδάσπης τὸ πολὺ τοῦ στρατοῦ
 προεκπέμψας καὶ αὐτὸς ἐπὶ τὴν Αἰθιοπίαν ἐξήλαυνε,
 πάντων μὲν Συηναίων πάντων δὲ Περσῶν ἄχρι πλείστου
 σὺν εὐφημίαις προπεμπόντων. τὰ μὲν οὖν πρῶτα
 ἐχώρει τῆς ὄχθης αἰὲ τοῦ Νείλου καὶ παραποταμίας
 ἐχόμενος· ἐπεὶ δὲ εἰς τοὺς Καταρράκτας ἀφίκετο, θύσας
 τῷ Νείλῳ καὶ θεοῖς ἐνορίοις, ἐκτραπείς τῆς μεσογαίας
 μᾶλλον εἵχετο. καὶ εἰς τὰς Φίλας ἐλθὼν ἡμέρας μὲν
 πού δύο διαναπαύει τὸν στρατόν· αὐθις δὲ τὸ πολὺ
 τοῦ πλήθους προαποστείλας, προεκπέμψας δὲ καὶ τοὺς
 αἰχμαλώτους, αὐτὸς ἐπιμείνας τά τε τείχη τῆς πόλεως
 ὠχύρωσε, καὶ φρουρὰν ἐγκαταστήσας ἐξώρμησε. δύο
 δὲ ἱππείας ἐπιλέξας, οὓς ἔδει προλαβόντας καὶ κατὰ
 πόλιν ἢ κώμην τοὺς ἵππους ἀμείβοντας σὺν τάχει τὸ
 προστεταγμένον ἀνύειν, ἐπιστέλλει τοῖς κατὰ Μερόην τὴν
 νίκην εὐαγγελιζόμενος,

τοσαύτην δὲ |comfort |grouped δι' |good order or ὁρὸς ἐνὸς
 |alter, transform ὁ δὲ Ὑδάσπης τὸ πολὺ τοῦ στρατοῦ
 προεκπέμψας καὶ αὐτὸς ἐπὶ τὴν Αἰθιοπίαν |drive out ,
 πάντων μὲν Συηναίων πάντων δὲ Περσῶν |as far`as ου
 |(+gen); until
 σὺν |speaking aus-|send, send ahead, τὰ μὲν οὖν πρῶτα
 |piciously |escort in a parade
 |withdraw, give|riverbank καὶ τοῦ Νείλου καὶ |by a river
 way to (+dat);
 advance; have
 room for; turn
 out well
 ἐναντίας· ἐπεὶ δὲ εἰς τοὺς Καταρράκτας ἀφίκετο, |rush; sacrifice
 τῷ Νείλῳ καὶ θεοῖς ἐνορίοις, |turn aside τῆς μεσογαίας
 μᾶλλον εἵχετο. καὶ εἰς τὰς Φίλας ἐλθὼν ἡμέρας μὲν
 που δύο διαναπαύει τὸν |army αὐτῆς δὲ τὸ πολὺ
 τοῦ πλήθους προαποστείλας, προεκπέμψας δὲ καὶ τοὺς
 |captive , αὐτὸς |wait, stay τά τε τείχη τῆς πόλεως
 |fortify , καὶ |guard duty, a watch ῥήσας ἐξώρμησε. δύο
 δὲ ἱππέας |say, choose, οὓς ἔδει |anticipate; be καὶ κατὰ
 |think over |prejudiced
 πόλιν ἣ |village τοὺς ἵππους ἀμείβοντας σὺν τάχει τὸ
 |post at, attach to|accom- |send to, order ἰς κατὰ Μερόην τὴν
 |command |plish
 |victory ὑαγγελιζόμενος,

once restored to security and happiness, by one man's clemency.

Hydaspes, having sent the greater part of his army forward, proceeded in person towards Ethiopia, followed by the applauses and blessings both of Persians and Syenaeans. At first he marched along the Nile, or the parts bordering upon that river; but when he reached the cataracts, having sacrificed to the river, and to the gods of the boundaries, he turned aside, and travelled through the inland country.

When he arrived at Philoe, he rested, and refreshed his army there for two days; and then as before, sending part of it forward, together with the captives, he stayed some little time behind them, to direct the repair of the walls, and to place a garrison, and soon afterwards set out himself. He dispatched an express consisting of two troopers, who changing their horses at every station, and using all speed, were to announce his victory at Meröe.

vocabulary

ἄλαζονεύομαι brag falsely
ἀποφαίνω display, declare
γράμμα -τος (n, 3) writing, letter
εἶωθα be accustomed, in the habit
ἐπαληθεύω be true, prove to be true
ἐπινίκιος victorious
ἐπιστέλλω send to, order
εὐαγγελίζομαι bring good news
εὐτρεπίζω to ready
θυσία sacrifice
ἱλάσκομαι appease
κατόρθωμα -τος (n, 3) right action
κοινός communal, ordinary

κοινόω make common; cooperate
νίκη (ι) victory ~Nike
Πέρσης Persian
πολυτελής very expensive; (person)
 extravagant
πομπή a sending, expedition ~pomp
προφητεία prophecy
σοφός skilled, clever, wise
σύμβουλος adviser
σύνεδρος sitting with in council
τοιόσδε such
τύχη fortune, act of a god
χαριστήριος of thanksgiving

10.2

πρὸς μὲν τοὺς σοφούς, οἳ Γυμνοσοφισταὶ κέκληνται, συνέδροί τε καὶ σύμβουλοι τῶν πρακτέων τῷ βασιλεῖ γινόμενοι, τοιάδε.

Τῷ θειοτάτῳ συνεδρίῳ βασιλεὺς Ὑδάσπης. τὴν νίκην ὑμῖν τὴν κατὰ Περσῶν εὐαγγελίζομαι, οὐκ ἀλαζονευόμενος τὸ κατόρθωμα (τὸ γὰρ ὀξύρροπον τῆς τύχης ἰλάσκομαι), ἀλλὰ τὴν προφητείαν ὑμῶν αἰεὶ τε καὶ τὸ παρὸν ἐπαληθεύουσιν τῷ γράμματι προδεξιούμενος. ἦκειν οὖν ὑμᾶς εἰς τὸν εἰωθότα τόπον καὶ παρακαλῶ καὶ δυσωπῶ, τὰς εὐχαριστηρίους τῶν ἐπινικίων θυσίας εὐαγεστέρας τῇ παρουσίᾳ τῷ κοινῷ τῶν Αἰθιόπων ἀποφανοῦντας.

Πρὸς δὲ τὴν γυναῖκα Περσῖναν οὕτω.

Νικᾶν ἡμᾶς ἴσθι, καὶ ὁ πρότερόν ἐστι παρὰ σοί, σώζεσθαι. πολυτελεῖς δὴ τὰς χαριστηρίους ἡμῖν πομπάς τε καὶ θυσίας εὐτρέπιζε, καὶ τοὺς σοφοὺς ἅμα τοῖς παρ' ἡμῶν ἐπεσταλμένοις συμπαρακαλέσασα, εἰς τὴν ἀφιερωμένην

10.2

πρὸς μὲν τοὺς |skilled,
|clever, wise ἡ Γυμνοσοφισταὶ κέκληνται,
|sitting with· ἐ καὶ |adviser τῶν πρακτέων τῷ βασιλεῖ
|in council
γινόμενοι, |such .

Τῷ θειοτάτῳ συνέδρίῳ βασιλεὺς Ὑδάσπης. τὴν |victory ἡμῖν
τὴν κατὰ Περσῶν εὐαγγελίζομαι, οὐκ |brag falsely τὸ
|right action (τὸ γὰρ ὀξύρροπον τῆς |fortune, |appease
|act of a
ἀλλὰ τὴν |prophecy ὑμῶν αἰεὶ τε καὶ τὸ παρὸν
|be true, prove to τῷ |writing, προδεξιούμενος. ἦκειν οὖν
|be true |letter
ὑμᾶς εἰς τὸν |be accustomed, ν καὶ παρακαλῶ καὶ δυσωπῶ,
|in the habit
τὰς εὐχαριστηρίους τῶν |victorious θυσίας εὐαγεστέρας τῇ
παρουσίᾳ τῷ κοινῷ τῶν Αἰθιόπων |display, declare .

Πρὸς δὲ τὴν γυναῖκα Περσῖναν οὕτω.

Νικᾶν ἡμᾶς ἴσθι, καὶ ὃ πρότερόν ἐστι παρὰ σοί, σώζεσθαι.

|expensive; δὴ τὰς |of thanksgiving ἡμῖν |a sending,· ἐ καὶ
|extravagant |expedition
θυσίας |to ready , καὶ τοὺς |skilled, ἡμῶν
|clever, wise
|send to, order συμπαρακαλέσασα, εἰς τὴν ἀφιερωμένην

10.2

He sent the following message to the wise men of his country, who are called Gymnosophists, and who are the assessors and privy councillors of the Ethiopian kings in affairs of moment.

“Hydaspes to the most holy Council.

“I acquaint you with my victory over the Persians. I do not boast of my success, for I know and fear the mutability of fortune; but I would greet your holy order, which I have always found wise and faithful. I invite and command your attendance at the usual place, in order that the thanksgiving sacrifices for victory, may, by your presence, be rendered more august and solemn in the sight of the Ethiopian people.”

To his consort, Persina, he wrote as follows:—“Know that I am returning a conqueror, and, what you will still more rejoice at, unhurt. Make therefore preparations for the most sumptuous processions and sacrifices, that we may give thanks to the gods, for the blessings which they have bestowed. In accordance with my

vocabulary

ἀγωνία contest; agony
αἰνίσσομαι hint, speak in riddles
ἄστυ -εος (n, 3) town
γάμος wedding, sex ~bigamy
γοῦν at least then
γράμμα -τος (n, 3) writing, letter
γραμματεὺς -ος (m) secretary, bureaucrat, clerk; schoolmaster
δημοσιεύω make public; confiscate
ἐμπίμπλημι fill with
ἐμπίπλημι fill ~plethora
ἐνύπνιος seen in dreams
ἔπειμι lie upon; approach ~ion
ἐπίσημος marked, significant
εὐαγγέλιον a reward for good news
 ~angel
θεάομαι look at, behold, consider
 ~theater
κατασεύω shake, throw down
κύω be pregnant

λωτός clover? lotus?
νίκη (ι) victory ~Nike
νύκτωρ by night
ὄνειρος dream (also τὸ ὄνειρον)
ὀργάς meadow, rich land; sacred land
παραχοῖμα on the spot
πάτριος of the father(s), ancestral
πρόδρομος running ahead
προστάσσω post at, attach to, command
πτόρθος sprout, young branch
σελήνη moon
συσπεύδω assist zealously
σχῆμα -τος (n, 3) form, figure
φοῖνιξ -χος (m) red or purple dye or color; bay (horse); palm tree
χαρά joy
χορός dance; chorus ~terpsichorean
ὠδίνω (ι) be in pain
ὠδὶς -νος (f) pain
ὠραῖος ripe; young adult

τοῖς πατρίοις ἡμῶν θεοῖς, Ἥλίῳ τε καὶ Σελήνῃ καὶ
Διονύσῳ, πρὸ τοῦ ἄστεος ὀργάδα σύσπευδε.

10.3

Τούτων κομισθέντων τῶν γραμμάτων ἡ μὲν Περσῖνα,
«τοῦτ' ἦν ἄρα,» ἔφη, «τὸ ἐνύπνιον ὃ κατὰ τὴν νύκτα
ταύτην ἐθεώμην, κύειν τε οἰομένη καὶ τίκτειν ἅμα, καὶ τὸ
γεννηθὲν εἶναί μου θυγατέρα γάμου παραχρῆμα ὡραίαν,
διὰ μὲν τῶν ὠδίνων, ὥς ἔοικε, τὰς κατὰ τὸν πόλεμον
ἀγωνίας, διὰ δὲ τῆς θυγατρὸς τὴν νίκην αἰνιττομένου
τοῦ ὀνείρατος. ἀλλὰ τὴν πόλιν ἐπιόντες τῶν εὐαγγελίων
ἐμπλήσατε.»

Καὶ οἱ μὲν πρόδρομοι τὸ προστεταγμένον ἔπραττον,
καὶ τὰς τε κεφαλὰς τῷ Νειλώφ λωτῷ καταστέψαντες
καὶ φοινίκων πτόρθους ταῖς χερσὶ κατασεύοντες τὰ
ἐπισημότερα τῆς πόλεως καθιππεύοντο, τὴν νίκην καὶ
μόνῳ τῷ σχήματι δημοσιεύοντες. ἐμπέπληστο γοῦν
αὐτίκα χαρᾶς ἡ Μερὸν, νύκτωρ τε καὶ μεθ' ἡμέραν χοροὺς

τοῖς |of the father(s), |^{ἠν} θεοῖς, Ἥλίῳ τε καὶ |moon καὶ
|ancestral

Διονύσῳ, πρὸ τοῦ |town |meadow, |assist
|rich land; |zealously
|sacred
|land

10.3

Τούτων κομισθέντων τῶν γραμμάτων ἡ μὲν Περσῖνα,

«τοῦτ' ἦν ἄρα,» ἔφη, «τὸ ἐνύπνιον ὃ κατὰ τὴν νύκτα

ταύτην ἐθεώμην, |be pregnant' μένη καὶ τίκτειν ἅμα, καὶ τὸ

γεννηθὲν εἶναί μου θυγατέρα |wed- |on the spot |ripe;
|ding, |young
|sex |adult
διὰ μὲν τῶν ὠδίνων, ὡς ἔοικε, τὰς κατὰ τὸν πόλεμον

|contest; , διὰ δὲ τῆς θυγατρὸς τὴν |victory |hint
|agony

τοῦ |dream ἄλλα τὴν πόλιν |lie upon; ἅπ- |a reward for
|proach |good news

|fill »

Καὶ οἱ μὲν |running τὸ |post at, attach to, ἔπραττον,
|ahead |command

καὶ τὰς τε κεφαλὰς τῷ Νειλώῳ |clover? lotus? τέψαντες

καὶ |red, red dye; |sprout, ταῖς χερσὶ |shake, throw τὰ
|palm tree |young |down
|branch

|marked, τῆς πόλεως καθιππεύοντο, τὴν |victory καὶ
|significant

μόνῳ τῷ |form, |make public; ἐμπέπληστο |at least then
|figure |confiscate

αὐτίκα |joy ἡ Μερὸν, |by night τε καὶ μεθ' ἡμέραν |dance;
|chorus

letters, assist in summoning the Gymnosophists; and hasten to attend, with them, in the consecrated field before the city, which is dedicated to our country's gods—the Sun, the Moon, and Bacchus.”

10.3

When this letter was delivered to Persina, “I now see,” said she, “the interpretation of a dream which I had last night. Methought I was pregnant, and in labour, and that I brought forth a daughter in the full bloom of youth and beauty. I see, that by my throes, were signified the travails of war; and by my daughter, this victory.”

“Go,” continued she, “and fill the city with these joyful tidings.” The expresses obeyed her commands; and mounting their horses, having crowned their heads with the lotus of the Nile, and waving branches of palm in their hands, rode through the principal parts of the city, disclosing by their very appearance, the joyous news.

Meröe resounded with rejoicings; night and day the inhabitants, in every family, and

vocabulary

ἀγέλη herd ~demagogue

ἀγυιά street

ἄδυτον inner sanctum

γράμμα -τος (n, 3) writing, letter

γρύψ griffin

ἐγχειρίζω entrust

ἐκατόμβη hecatomb

ἐνστάζω instill in; undertake; resist

ἐπιμένω wait, stay ~remain

ἔρως -τος (m) love, desire ~erotic

εὐνομία good order or governance

~nemesis

εὐτρεπίζω to ready

εὐωχία partying

ἥμερος gentle; domesticated, cultivated

θυσία sacrifice

ἱλεως propitious, gracious

νίκη (t) victory ~Nike

οἴκησις -εως (f) habitation

ὀργάς meadow, rich land; sacred land

ὄρυξ pick-axe; large antelope

πανήγυρις -εως (f) gathering

παντοῖος all kinds of

παρέρχομαι pass, escape

περαῖος on the opposite side

πρόβατον cattle, flocks, herds

προπέμπω send, send ahead, escort in

a parade ~pomp

σωτηρία saving, preservation

τέμενος -εος (n, 3) non-common land

ὕπήκοος heeding, subject

καὶ θυσίας κατὰ γένη καὶ ἀγνιάς καὶ φατρίας τοῖς θεοῖς
 ἀναγόντων καὶ τὰ τεμένη καταστεφόντων, οὐκ ἐπὶ τῇ
 νίκῃ τοσοῦτον ὅσον ἐπὶ τῇ σωτηρίᾳ τῇ τοῦ Ὑδάσπου
 θυμηδούντων, ἀνδρὸς δι' εὐνομίαν τε ἅμα καὶ τὸ πρὸς τοὺς
 ὑπηκόους ἱλεῶν τε καὶ ἡμέρον πατρικόν τινα ἔρωτα τοῖς
 δήμοις ἐνστάξαντος.

10.4

Ἡ δὲ Περσῖνα βοῶν τε ἀγέλας καὶ ἵππων καὶ προβάτων
 ὀρύγων τε καὶ γρυπῶν καὶ ἄλλων ζώων παντοίων εἰς
 τὴν περαίαν ὀργάδα προπέμψασα, τὰ μὲν ὥστε ἐξ
 ἐκάστου γένους ἐκατόμβην εἰς τὴν θυσίαν ἡντρεπίσθαι,
 τὰ δὲ ὥστε εἰς εὐωχίαν εἶναι τοῖς δήμοις, τέλος
 καὶ παρὰ τοὺς Γυμνοσοφιστὰς ἐλθοῦσα, οἴκησιν τὸ
 Πανίον πεποιημένους, τό τε παρὰ τοῦ Ὑδάσπου γράμμα
 ἐνεχειρίζε, καὶ συμπαρακάλει πεισθῆναί τε ἀξιοῦντι τῷ
 βασιλεῖ καὶ δοῦναι καὶ αὐτῇ τὸ μέρος τὴν χάριν, κόσμον
 τῆς πανηγύρεως τῇ παρουσίᾳ γινομένου. οἱ δὲ ὀλίγον
 ἐπιμεῖναι κελεύσαντες, καὶ εἰς τὸ ἄδυντον παρελθόντες

καὶ θυσίας κατὰ γένη καὶ |street καὶ φατρίας τοῖς θεοῖς
 ἀναγόντων καὶ τὰ |non-common land ῥόντων, οὐκ ἐπὶ τῇ
 |victory ῥοσῦτον ὅσον ἐπὶ τῇ σωτηρίᾳ τῇ τοῦ Ὑδάσπου
 θυμηδούντων, ἀνδρὸς δι' |good order or ἵμα καὶ τὸ πρὸς τοὺς
 |governance
 |heeding, |propitious, αὶ |gentle; domesti- ὄν τινα |love, τοῖς
 |subject |gracious |cated, cultivated |desire
 δῆμοις |instill in; un-
 |dertake; resist

10.4

Ἡ δὲ Περσῖνα βοῶν τε |herd καὶ ἵππων καὶ |cattle, flocks,
 |herds
 |pick-axe; large αὶ γρυπῶν καὶ ἄλλων ζώων |all kinds of εἰς
 |antelope
 τὴν περαίαν |meadow, |send, send ahead, ἃ μὲν ὥστε ἐξ
 |rich land; escort in a parade
 ἐκάστου γένου |sacred |hecatomb εἰς τὴν |sacrifice |to ready ,
 |land
 τὰ δὲ ὥστε εἰς |partying εἶναι τοῖς δῆμοις, τέλος
 καὶ παρὰ τοὺς Γυμνοσοφιστὰς ἐλθούσα, |habitation ὃ
 Πανίον πεποιημένους, τό τε παρὰ τοῦ Ὑδάσπου |writing,
 |letter
 |entrust , καὶ συμπαρακάλει πεισθῆναί τε ἀξιούντι τῷ
 βασιλεῖ καὶ δοῦναι καὶ αὐτῇ τὸ μέρος τὴν χάριν, κόσμον
 τῆς |gathering τῇ παρουσίᾳ γινομένους. οἱ δὲ ὀλίγον
 |wait, stay κελύσαντες, καὶ εἰς τὸ |inner |pass, escape
 |sanctum

street, and tribe, made processions, offered sacrifices, and suspended garlands in the temples; not more out of gratitude for the victory, than for the safety of Hydaspes; whose justice and clemency, mildness and affability, had made him beloved, like a father, by his subjects.

10.4

The queen, on her side, collected together from all parts, quantities of sheep and oxen, of horses and wild asses, of hippogriffs, and all sorts of animals, and sent them into the sacred field, partly to furnish a hecatomb of each, for sacrifice, partly to provide from the remainder, an entertainment for all the people.

She next visited the Gymnosophists, who inhabit the grove of Pan, and exhorted them to obey the summons of their king, as also to gratify her by adorning and sanctifying the solemnity with their presence. They, entreating her to wait a few moments, while they consulted the gods, as they are used to do on any new

*vocabulary***ἀναφαίνω** reveal, shine ~phenomenon**ἄρτι** at the same time**αὔριον** tomorrow**βασίλειος** kingly**γράμμα** -τος (n, 3) writing, letter**δαιμόνιος** voc: you crazy guy**διαλείπω** leave a gap, space apart**ἐγχειρίζω** entrust**ἔθος** ἔθεος (n, 3) custom, habit

~ethology

ἐξῆς in turn**ἐπάνειμι** return**ἐπανέρχομαι** return; ascend**ἐπανίημι** let go, relax**ἐπιτρέπω** entrust, decide, allow

~trophy

ἡδύς sweet, pleasant ~hedonism**θόρυβος** noise, clamor; confusion**θυσία** sacrifice**καταστρέφω** overturn, subdue

~catastrophe

κρείσσων more powerful; better**μέλος** -ους (n, 3) limb; melody**μεταβολή** change, exchange**μήνυσις** -εως (ῥ, f) disclosure, accusation**μηνύω** disclose, betray, accuse**ὄρθριος** at dawn; early**πλησιάζω** bring/be near; have sex**πόρω** aor. give, pf. be fated**προμηνύω** predict**προσάγω** bring to a place

~demagogue

πρόσω forward, in the future; far**σημαίνω** give orders to; show; mark

~semaphore

σιγάω (ι) be silent**συνέδριον** council**ταραχή** upsetness, confusion**φοβερός** frightful, afraid

εὔχεσθαι ὡς ἔθος, παρὰ θεῶν τὸ πρακτέον πυθόμενοι, μικρὸν διαλιπόντες ἐπανήλθον. καὶ τῶν ἄλλων σιγόντων ὁ προκαθηγητῆς τοῦ συνεδρίου Σισιμίθρης, «ὦ Περσῖνα, ἔλεγεν, ἡμεῖς μὲν ἤξομεν· οἱ θεοὶ γὰρ ἐπιτρέπουσι· θόρυβον δέ τινα καὶ ταραχὴν προμηνύει τὸ δαιμόνιον, ἐσομένην μὲν παρὰ τὰς θυσίας, εἰς ἀγαθὸν δὲ καὶ ἡδὺ τὸ τέλος καταστρέψουσιν, ὡς μέλους μὲν ὑμῶν τοῦ σώματος ἢ μέρους τῆς βασιλείας ἀπολωλότης, τοῦ πεπρωμένου δὲ εἰς τότε τὸ ζητούμενον ἀναφαίνοντος.»

Καὶ ἡ Περσῖνα, «τά τε φοβερά,» ἔφη, «καὶ πάντα τὴν πρὸς τὸ κρεῖττον ἔξει μεταβολὴν ὑμῶν παρόντων. ἀλλ' ὅταν αἰσθῶμαι προσάγοντα Ὑδάσπην, σημανῶ πρὸς ὑμᾶς.»

«Οὐδὲν δεῖ,» ἔφη, «σημαίνειν,» ὁ Σισιμίθρης· «ἤξει γὰρ αὔριον ὄρθριος, καὶ τοῦτό σοι γράμμα μηνύσει μικρὸν ὕστερον.» καὶ ἐγένετο οὕτως· ἄρτι γὰρ ἐπανιούσῃ τῇ Περσίνῃ, καὶ τοῖς βασιλείοις πλησιαζούσῃ, γράμμα τοῦ βασιλέως ἱππεὺς ἐνεχείριζεν, εἰς τὴν ἐξῆς ἔσεσθαι

εὔχεσθαι ὥς |custom, ἀρὰ θεῶν τὸ πρακτέον |habit
 πυθόμενοι, |habit
 μικρὸν |leave a gap; |return; . καὶ τῶν ἄλλων |be silent
 |space apart |ascend
 ὁ προκαθηγητῆς τοῦ |council Σισιμίθρης, «ὦ Περσῖνα,
 ἔλεγεν, ἡμεῖς μὲν ἤξομεν· οἱ θεοὶ γὰρ |entrust, de-
 |cide, allow
 |noise, clamor; |τινα καὶ |upsetness, |predict τὸ δαϊμόνιον,
 |confusion |confusion
 ἔσομένην μὲν παρὰ τὰς θυσίας, εἰς ἀγαθὸν δὲ καὶ |sweet ὁ
 τέλος |overturn, subdue , ὥς |limb; μὲν ὑμῶν τοῦ σώματος
 |melody
 ἢ μέρους τῆς βασιλείας ἀπολωλότης, τοῦ πεπρωμένου δὲ
 εἰς τότε τὸ ζητούμενον |reveal, shine »

Καὶ ἡ Περσῖνα, «τά τε |frightful, » ἔφη, «καὶ πάντα
 |afraid
 τὴν πρὸς τὸ κρεῖττον ἔξει |change, ὑμῶν παρόντων.
 |exchange
 ἀλλ' ὅταν αἰσθώμαι |bring to a place ἡ δάσπην, |give orders to; ,
 |show; mark
 ὑμᾶς.»

«Οὐδὲν δεῖ,» ἔφη, «|give orders to; ὁ Σισιμίθρης· «ἡξει γὰρ
 |show; mark
 |tomor- |at dawn; early τοῦτό σοι |writing, μηνύσει μικρὸν
 |row |letter
 ὕστερον.» καὶ ἐγένετο οὕτως· |at the same time. οὐσίη τῇ
 Περσίνῃ, καὶ τοῖς βασιλείοις |bring/be near; |writing, τοῦ
 |have sex |letter
 βασιλέως ἱππεὺς |entrust , εἰς τὴν |in turn ἔσθαι

undertaking, entered their temple, and after a short time returned, when Sisimithres, their president, thus addressed her:

“O queen! we will attend you, the gods order us to do so; but, at the same time, they signify to us, that this sacrifice will be attended with much disturbance and tumult, which, however, will have an agreeable and happy end. A limb of your body, or a member of the state, seems to have been lost; which will be restored by fate.”

“Your presence,” said Persina, “will avert every threatening presage, and change it into good; I will take care to inform you when Hydaspes arrives.”

“You will have no occasion to do that,” replied Sisimithres: “he will arrive tomorrow, and you will presently receive letters to that effect.” His prediction was fulfilled. Persina, on her return to the palace, found a messenger with letters from the king, announcing his intended arrival for the following day.

vocabulary

ἀκατάσχετος unstoppable, uncontrollable
ἀκούσιος (ᾱ) unwilling, involuntary
ἀναμένω wait for ~remain
ἀπαγορεύω forbid; fail, be worn out
ἄρσιν male
ἄτε as if; since
γέφυρα (ῥ) dam, dike; bridge
διαγγέλλω send news, proclaim
δράω do, accomplish
ἔθος ἔθεος (n, 3) custom, habit ~ethology
ἐπιμίγνυμι add to a mix; have intercourse
ἐπιτρέπω entrust, decide, allow ~trophy
ἐσπέρα evening, west
θεωρός envoy; spectator
θῆλυς female; (rare) abundant ~female
θυσία sacrifice

ἱέρεια priestess ~hieroglyph
ἱερεῖον animal victim ~hieroglyph
καθαρός clean, pure
κάλαμος reed
καταλαμβάνω seize, understand, catch, overtake; (mp) happen ~epilepsy
κῆρυξ -κος (m) henchman, functionary
ὁρμή pressure, assault, order ~hormone
ὄχθη riverbank; any water's edge
περαιόω carry across ~pierce
πορθμεῖον crossing place; ferry
πορρωτέρω farther
πότε when?
προαγορεύω declare, predict, order
σαλεύω shake, rock, roll
σεληναῖος moonlit
σελήνη moon
σημαίνω give orders to; show; mark ~semaphore

τὴν παρουσίαν αὐτοῦ σημαῖνον. κήρυκες οὖν αὐτίκα διήγγελλον τὴν γραφήν, μόνῳ τῷ ἄρρενι γένει τὴν ὑπάντησιν ἐπιτρέποντες, γυναιξὶ δὲ ἀπαγορεύοντες· ἅτε γὰρ τοῖς καθαρωτάτοις καὶ φανοτάτοις θεῶν Ἡλῖω τε καὶ Σελήνῃ τῆς θυσίας τελουμένης, ἐπιμίγνυσθαι τὸ θῆλυ γένος οὐ νενόμιστο, τοῦ μή τινα καὶ ἀκούσιόν ποτε γενέσθαι μολυσμὸν τοῖς ἱερείοις. μόνῃ δὲ παρεῖναι γυναικῶν τῇ ἱερείᾳ τῆς σεληναίας ἐπιτέτραπτο, καὶ ἦν ἡ Περσῖνα, τῷ μὲν ἡλίῳ τοῦ βασιλέως τῇ Σεληναίᾳ δὲ τῆς βασιλίδος ἐκ νόμου καὶ ἔθους ἱερουμένων. ἔμελλε δὲ ἄρα ἡ Χαρίκλεια παρέσεσθαι τοῖς δρωμένοις οὐχ ὥς θεωρός, ἀλλ' ἱερεῖον ἐσομένη τῆς Σεληναίας.

Ἀκατάσχετος οὖν ἡ ὄρμη κατειλήφει τὴν πόλιν· καὶ οὐδὲ τὴν προηγορευμένην ἡμέραν ἀναμείναντες ἀφ' ἑσπέρας ἐπεραιοῦντο κατὰ τὸν Ἀσταβόρραν ποταμόν, οἳ μὲν κατὰ τὸ ζεύγμα, οἳ δὲ πορθμείοις ἐκ καλάμων πεποιημένοις, ἃ δὴ πλείστα καὶ κατὰ πολλὰ μέρη τῆς ὄχθης ἐσάλευε, τοῖς πορρωτέρω τῆς γεφύρας κατοικοῦσιν ἐπιτόμους

τὴν παρουσίαν αὐτοῦ |give orders to; |*ήρυκες* οὖν αὐτίκα
 |show; mark
 |send news, proclaim ,*ραφήν*, μόνῳ τῷ |male γένει τὴν
 ὑπάντησιν ἐπιτρέποντες, γυναιξὶ δὲ |forbid; fail, be worn|as if; since
 |out
 γὰρ τοῖς |clean, pure καὶ φανοτάτοις θεῶν Ἡλίῳ τε
 καὶ |moon τῆς θυσίας τελουμένης, |add to a mix; ὃ
 |have intercourse
 |female; , (rare) οὐ νενόμιστο, τοῦ μή τινα καὶ |unwilling,
 |abundant |involuntary
 ποτε γενέσθαι μολυσμὸν τοῖς |animal . μόνῃ δὲ παρῆναι
 |victim
 γυναικῶν τῇ ἱερείᾳ τῆς |moonlit ἐπιτέτραπτο, καὶ ἦν ἡ
 Περσῖνα, τῷ μὲν ἡλίῳ τοῦ βασιλέως τῇ |moonlit δὲ τῆς
 βασιλίδος ἐκ νόμου καὶ |custom, ρουμένων. ἔμελλε δὲ ἄρα
 |habit
 ἡ Χαρίκλεια παρέσεσθαι τοῖς |do, accomplish ἡ ὥς |envoy;
 |spectator
 ἀλλ' |animal ἐσομένη τῆς |moonlit
 |victim
 |unstoppable, οὖν ἡ |pressure, as- ἡφει τὴν πόλιν· καὶ οὐδὲ
 |uncontrollable |sault, order
 τὴν |declare, predict, or- ἡμέραν |wait for ἀφ' ἐσπέρας
 |der
 |carry across κατὰ τὸν Ἀσταβόρραν ποταμόν, οἳ μὲν κατὰ
 τὸ ζεύγμα, οἳ δὲ |crossing place;|reed πεποιημένοις, ἃ
 |ferry
 δὴ πλείστα καὶ κατὰ πολλὰ μέρη τῆς |river- |shake, rock, roll
 |bank
 |farther τῆς |dam, dike; bridge οὖσιν ἐπιτόμους

The heralds dispersed the news through the city, and at the same time, made proclamation, that the men alone should be suffered to go out and meet him, but that the women should keep within their houses; for, as the sacrifice was destined to be offered to the purest of all deities — the Sun and Moon — the presence of females was forbidden, lest the victims should acquire even an involuntary contamination.

The priestess of the Moon was the only woman suffered to attend the ceremony, and she was Persina; for by the law and custom of the country, the queens of Ethiopia are always priestesses of that divinity, as the kings are of the Sun. Chariclea, also was to be present at the ceremonial, not as a spectatress, but as a victim to the Moon.

The eagerness and curiosity of the citizens was incredible. Before they knew the appointed day, they poured in multitudes out of the city, crossed the river Astabora, some over the bridge; some who dwelt at a distance from it, in boats made of canes, many of which lay near the banks, affording an expeditious means of passage.

These little skiffs are

*vocabulary***ἀνέχω** raise; mid: endure, submit**ἄχθος** -εος (n, 3) burden**βάλανος** (f) nut; pin, bolt**δένδρον** tree**διακονέω** (ᾱ) serve, minister to**δίχα** in two, in two ways**ἐκάτερος** each of two**ἐκνικάω** (ι) achieve by force, gain the upper hand**ἐκτός** outside**ἐλέφας** -ντος (m, 3) ivory, elephant**ἐμπίπτω** fall into; attack ~petal**εὖρος** -εος (n, 3) width; (caps) the east wind**ἥπειρος** (f) mainland, continent**κάλαμος** reed**κορυφή** peak, crown**μέγεθος** -ους (n, 3) tall, big (person) ~megaton**μῆκος** -ους (n, 3) length, stature**μητρόπολις** -εως (f) mother city**ναυσίπορος** navigable**παμμεγέθης** very great, immense**παραλλάσσω** change, differ**παραμείβω** pass by ~amoeba**περαιόω** carry across ~pierce**περιγράφω** trace, circumscribe**περιρρέω** flow around ~rheostat**πλευρά** rib, side ~pleurisy**ῥεῦμα** -τος (n, 3) flow**σκάφιον** small basin**σοφίζω** be clever, tricky**στάδιον** 200 meters (pl also masc)**στάδιος** (adj) standing upright, firm; (pl noun) 200 meters**συμπίπτω** fall together, happen**σχίζω** split ~schism**τέμνω** cut, sacrifice, solemnize ~tonsure**τομή** cutting**τρισχίλιοι** 3000 ~kilo-**τροφός** (f) nurse ~atrophy**ὕλη** (ι) forest, firewood**ὑπερμήκης** too long, very long**φοῖνιξ** -χος (m) red or purple dye or color; bay (horse); palm tree**χίλιοι** (ι) thousand ~kilo-

διακονοῦντα τὰς περαιώσεις. ἔστι δὲ ὄξυδρομώτατα τῆς τε ὕλης ἔνεκα καὶ ἄχθους, πλὴν ὅτι δύο που καὶ τρεῖς ἄνδρας οὐκ ἀνεχόμενα· κάλαμος γάρ ἐστι δίχα τετμημένος, καὶ τομὴν ἐκάστην σκάφιον παρεχόμενος.

10.5

Ἡ γὰρ δὴ Μερὴ μητρόπολις οὖσα τῶν Αἰθιοπῶν τὰ μὲν ἄλλα ἐστὶ νῆσος τριγωνίζουσα, ποταμοῖς ναυσιπόροις, τῷ τε Νείλῳ καὶ τῷ Ἀσταβόρρᾳ καὶ τῷ Ἀσασόβᾳ περιρρεομένη, τοῦ μὲν κατὰ κορυφὴν ἐμπίπτοντος, τοῦ Νείλου, καὶ πρὸς ἐκάτερα σχιζομένου, τῶν ἐτέρων δὲ δυοῖν κατὰ πλευρὰν ἐκατέραν θατέρου παραμειβόντων καὶ αὐθις ἀλλήλοις συμπιπτόντων, καὶ εἰς ἓνα τὸν Νεῖλον τό τε ῥεῦμα καὶ τοῦνομα ἐκνικωμένων· μέγεθος δὲ οὖσα μεγίστη, καὶ ἥπειρον ἐν νήσῳ σοφίζομένη (τρισχιλίοις γὰρ τὸ μῆκος, εὖρος δὲ χιλίοις περιγράφεται σταδίοις), ζώων τε παμμεγεθῶν τῶν τε ἄλλων καὶ ἐλεφάντων ἐστὶ τροφός, καὶ δένδρα παραλλάττοντα ἢ κατ' ἄλλας φέρειν ἀγαθή. ἐκτὸς γὰρ ὅτι φοίνικές τε ὑπερμήκεις καὶ τὴν βάλανον

serve, minister τὰς περαιώσεις. ἔστι δὲ ὁξυδρομώτατα
 to
 τῆς τε ὕλης ἔνεκα καὶ burden , πλὴν ὅτι δύο που καὶ
 τρεῖς ἄνδρας οὐκ ἀνεχόμενα· reed γάρ ἐστι in two, in two
 ways
 cut, sacrifice, καὶ τομὴν ἐκάστην small παρέχόμενος.
 solemnize basin

10.5

Ἡ γὰρ δὴ Μερὸν mother city οὔσα τῶν Αἰθιοπῶν τὰ μὲν
 ἄλλα ἐστὶ νῆσος τριγωνίζουσα, ποταμοῖς navigable ,
 τῷ τε Νεῖλῳ καὶ τῷ Ἀσταβόρρῳ καὶ τῷ Ἀσασόβῳ
 περιρρέω?: flow around;... or peak, ἐμπύπτοντος, τοῦ
 περιρρέω?: flow around crown
 Νεῖλου, καὶ πρὸς ἑκάτερα split , τῶν ἐτέρων δὲ
 δυοῖν κατὰ rib, side ἑκατέραν θατέρου pass by
 καὶ αὐθις ἀλλήλοισι fall together, hap-, καὶ εἰς ἓνα τὸν Νεῖλον
 pen
 τό τε flow καὶ τοῦνομα achieve by force, gain ἔθος δὲ οὔσα
 the upper hand
 μεγίστη, καὶ ἥπειρον ἐν νήσῳ be clever, tricky 3000 γὰρ
 τὸ length, width; (caps) the trace, circumscribe ιδίοις), ζώων
 stature east wind
 τε very great, immense . εἰ ἄλλων καὶ ivory, ἐστὶ nurse ,
 elephant
 καὶ tree change, differ ἣ κατ' ἄλλας φέρειν ἀγαθή.
 outside, ἄρ ὅτι red, red dye; too long, very long ` , nut; pin, bolt
 palm tree

very swift, both on account of the materials of which they are composed, and the slight burden which they carry, which never exceeds two or three men: for one cane is split in two, and each section forms a boat.

10.5

Meröe, the metropolis of Ethiopia, is situated in a sort of triangular island, formed by the confluence of three navigable rivers; the Nile, the Astabora, and the Asasoba. The former flows towards it from above, where it forms two branches; the others, flowing round it on either side, unite their waters, and hasten to mingle their stream, and lose their names, in the channel of the Nile.

This island, which is almost a continent, (being in length three thousand furlongs, in width one thousand), abounds in animals of every kind, and, among the rest, with elephants. It is especially fertile in producing trees. The palm trees rise to an unusual height, bearing dates of large

*vocabulary***ἀσπάζομαι** greet, salute**αὔξις** -εως (f) growth**δεξιόομαι** salute, greet**δημοτελής** at public expense**διαπεραιώω** carry across**ἐκτός** outside**ἐκφέρω** carry off; publish, disclose

~bear

ἐμβάλλω throw in; inspire a mental state ~ballistic**ἐντός** within**εὖστομος** eloquent; large-mouthed; palatable**εὐφημέω** speak propitiously ~fame**εὐχή** prayer; vow ~vow**θύσῖα** sacrifice**κάλαμος** reed**καλύπτω** to cover with, hide

~apocalypse

καταβάλλω throw down, cast off

~ballistic

κριθή (t) barley plant**νεώς** νῶ (m, 2) temple, shrine**νίκη** (t) victory ~Nike**ὀργάς** meadow, rich land; sacred land**περίβολος** enclosing**πορρωτέρω** farther**προαπαντάω** go to meet, intercept**προκαθίζω** keep settling forward ~sit**πρόπυλον** entrance-gates**προσκυνέω** kow tow to; kiss**προσπίπτω** attack; befall; kow-tow**σίτος** grain, bread, food ~parasite**σκηνή** tent; stage**στάχυς** head of grain**σχῆμα** -τος (n, 3) form, figure**σωτηρία** saving, preservation**τέσσαρες** four ~trapezoid**τριακόσιοι** three hundred ~three**ὑπέρογκος** excessively bulky, swollen; excessive**φίλημα** -τος (n, 3) kiss**φύω** produce, beget; clasp ~physics**χαριστήριος** of thanksgiving

εὔστομοί τε καὶ ὑπέρογκοι, σίτου τε καὶ κριθῶν στάχυνες
τὴν μὲν αὖξησιν ὥστε καὶ ἵππέα πάντα καὶ καμηλίτην
ἔστιν ὅτε καλύπτειν, τὸν δὲ καρπὸν ὥστε εἰς τριακόσια
τὸ καταβληθὲν ἐκφέρειν, καὶ τὸν κάλαμον φύει τοιοῦτον
οἶος εἴρηται.

10.6

Τότε δ' οὖν διὰ πάσης νυκτὸς ἄλλοι κατ' ἄλλο τὸν
ποταμὸν διαπεραιωθέντες, προαπαντῶντες καὶ ἴσα καὶ
θεὸν εὐφημοῦντες ἐδεξιοῦντο τὸν Ὑδάσπην. οὗτοι μὲν δὴ
καὶ πορρωτέρω, μικρὸν δὲ πρὸ τῆς ὀργάδος ἐντυχόντες
οἱ Γυμνοσοφισταὶ δεξιὰς τε ἐνέβαλλον καὶ φιλήμασιν
ἡσπάζοντο. μετὰ δὲ τούτους ἡ Περσῶνα τοῦ νεώ τε ἐν
προπύλοις καὶ περιβόλων ἐντός. καπειδὴ προσπεσόντες
τοὺς θεοὺς προσεκύνησαν καὶ τὰς χαριστηρίους εὐχὰς
ὑπὲρ τῆς νίκης καὶ σωτηρίας ἐτέλεσαν, ἐκτὸς περιβόλων
ἐλθόντες ἐπὶ τὴν δημοτελῆ θυσίαν ἐτρέποντο, κατὰ τὴν
προηυτρεπισμένην ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ σκηνὴν προκαθίσαντες,
ἣν τέσσαρες ἐπλήρουν νεότμητοι κάλαμοι, σχήματος

|eloquent; large-|excessively bulky, swollen; ex-|barley |head of grain
|mouthed; palatable |cessive |plant

τὴν μὲν αὖξῃσιν ὥστε καὶ ἱππέα πάντα καὶ καμηλίτην

ἔστιν ὅτε καλύπτειν, τὸν δὲ καρπὸν ὥστε εἰς |three
|hundred

τὸ |throw down, |carry off; publish, dis-|reed φύει τοιοῦτον
|cast off |close

οἶος εἴρηται.

10.6

Τότε δ' οὖν διὰ πάσης νυκτὸς ἄλλοι κατ' ἄλλο τὸν

ποταμὸν |carry across , |go to meet, inter- καὶ ἴσα καὶ
|cept

θεὸν |speak propi-|salute, greet τὸν Ὑδάσπην. οὔτοι μὲν δὴ
|tiously

καὶ |farther , μικρὸν δὲ πρὸ τῆς |meadow, ' rich' ντες
|land; sacred land

οἱ Γυμνοσοφισταὶ δεξιὰς τε ἐνέβαλλον καὶ |kiss

ἡσπάζοντο. μετὰ δὲ τούτους ἡ Περσῖνα τοῦ |temple - ἐν

|entrance-gates καὶ |enclosing |within. κάπειδῃ |attack; befall;
|kow-tow

τοὺς θεοὺς προσεκύνησαν καὶ τὰς |of thanksgiving |prayer; vow

ὑπὲρ τῆς νίκης καὶ σωτηρίας ἐτέλεσαν, |outside|enclosing

ἐλθόντες ἐπὶ τὴν |at public ex-|sacrifice ἐτρέποντο, κατὰ τὴν
|pense

προηυτρεπισμένην ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ |tent; |keep settling for-
|stage |ward

ἦν τέσσαρες ἐπλήρουν νεότημητοι |reed , |form, figure

size and delicious flavour. The stalks of wheat and barley are so tall, as to cover and conceal a man when mounted on a horse or camel, and they multiply their fruit three hundred fold. The canes are of the size which I have before mentioned.

10.6

All the night were the inhabitants employed in crossing the river; they met, received, and congratulated Hydaspes, extolling him as a god. They had gone a considerable way to meet him. The Gymnosophists went only a little beyond the sacred field, when, taking his hand, they kissed him. Next appeared Persina at the vestibule, and within the precincts of the temple.

After worshipping the gods, and returning thanks for his victory and safety, they left the precincts, and prepared to attend the approaching sacrifice, repairing for that purpose to a tent, which had been erected for them on the plain. Four canes, newly cut down, were fixed in the ground,

vocabulary

ἄγαλμα -τος (n, 3) ornament, glory, statue

ἄκρη at the edge, extreme

ἄκρις -ός (f) hilltop ~acute

ἀναστέλλω repel, suppress

ἀνενόχλητος undisturbed

ἀσπίς -δος (f) shield ~spit

βασιλεύω be king

βωμός altar; stand, pedestal

γωνία corner, angle

ἐγχώριος local, native

εἰκών -όνος (f, 3) image, likeness

ἐξῆς in turn

ἐπερείδω thrust in

ἐπικάθημαι sit, press on

ἐρείδω press; mid: lean something against something, prop up

ἔρνος -εος (n, 3) sapling

ἥρως hero ~hero

θυσία sacrifice

κάλαμος reed

καταγγέλλω announce; denounce

κατορθόω erect; accomplish

κίων κίονος (ī, f) pillar

κοινός communal, ordinary

κοινόω make common; cooperate

κορυφή peak, crown

κρηπίς (ī) boot; foundation

κύκλος circle, wheel ~cycle

μεσεύω be neutral, (+gen) take the middle way between

νίκη (ī) victory ~Nike

ὀπλίτης -ου (ī, m, 1) hoplite, heavy infantryman ~hoplite

ὀρθόω stand up; extol, improve, benefit

περιάγω lead around

περιστοιχίζω stretch nets around

πλησίος near, neighboring

σκηνή tent; stage

συμπίπτω fall together, happen

ὑπόκειμαι lie under; be assumed; allow, submit

ὕψηλός high

φάλαγξ -γος (f) rank of battle ~phalanx

φοῖνιξ -χος (m) red or purple dye or color; bay (horse); palm tree

χθαμαλός low, on the ground

τετραπλεύρου γωνίαν ἐκάστην ἐνὸς καλάμου κίονος δίκην
 ἐρείδοντος, καὶ κατὰ τὰς ἄκρας εἰς ἀψίδα περιαγομένου,
 καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις ἅμα φοινίκων ἔρνεσι συμπύπτοντος, καὶ
 τὸ ὑποκείμενον ὀροφούντος. καθ' ἑτέραν δὲ σκηνὴν
 πλησίον ἐφ' ὑψηλῆς μὲν κρηπίδος θεῶν τε ἐγχωρίων
 ἀγάλματα καὶ ἡρώων εἰκόνες προύκειντο, Μέμνονός τε
 καὶ Περσέως καὶ Ἀνδρομέδας, οὓς γενάρχας ἑαυτῶν
 οἱ βασιλεύοντες Αἰθιοπῶν νομίζουσι· χθαμαλότεροι δὲ
 καὶ οἶον ὑπὲρ κορυφῆς τὰ θεῖα πεποιημένοι, κατὰ τῆς
 δευτερευούσης κρηπίδος οἱ Γυμνοσοφισταὶ ἐπεκάθηντο.
 τούτων ἐξῆς ὀπλιτῶν φάλαγξ εἰς κύκλον περιστοίχιστο,
 ταῖς ἀσπίσιν ὠρθωμέναις καὶ ἀλλήλων ἐχομέναις
 ἐπερειδομένη, τό τε πλῆθος ἐξόπισθεν ἀναστέλλουσα
 καὶ τὸ μεσεῦον ἀνενόχλητον τοῖς ἱεουργουμένοις
 παρασκευάζουσα. μικρὰ δὲ δὴ προδιαλεχθεὶς πρὸς τὸν
 δῆμον ὁ Ὑδάσπης, καὶ τήν τε νίκην καὶ τὰ ὑπὲρ τοῦ
 κοινοῦ κατορθωθέντα καταγγείλας, ἔχεσθαι τῆς θυσίας
 τοῖς ἱεροποιοῖς ἐκέλευε. τριῶν δὲ βωμῶν τῶν πάντων

τετραπλεύρου	corner, angle	ἐκάστην ἐνὸς	reed	pillar	δίκη
--------------	-------------------	--------------	------	--------	------

|press; mid: καὶ κατὰ τὰς ἄκρας εἰς ἀψίδα |lead around
|lean, prop

καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις ἅμα | red, red|sapling |fall together, καὶ
dye; palm |happen
tree

τὸ ^{tree}lie under; be assumed; ^{tree}υντος. καθ' ἑτέραν δὲ ^{tent;}allow, submit ^{stage}

πλησίον ἐφ' ὑψηλῆς μὲν |boot; foundation⁶ τε |local, native

ornament, glory, statue	καὶ ἡρώων	image, likeness	προύκειντο, Μέμνονός τε
----------------------------	-----------	--------------------	-------------------------

καὶ Περσέως καὶ Ἀνδρομέδας, οὓς γενάρχας ἐαυτῶν

οἱ βασιλεύοντες Αἰθιοπῶν νομίζουνσι· low, on the ground¹

καὶ οἷον ὑπὲρ peak,
crown τὰ θεῖα πεποιημένοι, κατὰ τῆς

δευτερευούσης |boot; foundation| ἡμνοσοφισταὶ |sit, press on

τούτων	in turn	ἑλιγῶν	rank of battle	κύκλῳ	circle, wheel	ἵκταν	stretch nets around
--------	---------	--------	----------------	-------	------------------	-------	---------------------

ταῖς ἀσπίσιν | stand up; extol, καὶ ἀλλήλων ἐχομέναις
| improve, benefit

|thrust in , τό τε πλῆθος ἐξόπισθεν |repel, suppress

καὶ τὸ be neutral,undisturbed τοῖς ἱεουργουμένοις
(+gen)

παρασκευάζοντα. μικρὰ δὲ δὴ προδιαλεχθεὶς πρὸς τὸν
 take the middle way between

δῆμον ὁ Ὑδάσπης, καὶ τήν τε νίκην καὶ τὰ ὑπὲρ τοῦ

κοινου̐ | erect; accomplish | announce;
| denounce , ἔχεται τῆς θυσίας

τοῖς ἱεροποιοῖς ἐκέλευε. τριῶν δὲ | altar τῶν πάντων

one at each corner, serving as a pillar, supported the vaulted roof, which was covered with the branches of palm and other trees. Near this another tent was erected, raised considerably from the ground, in which were placed the images of the gods of the country—Memnon, Perseus, and Andromeda—whom the kings of Ethiopia boasted to be the founders of their race: under these, on a lower story, having their gods above them, sat the Gymnosophists. A large portion of the ground was surrounded by the soldiers; who in close order, and with their shields joined, kept off the multitude, and afforded a clear space sufficient for the priests to perform their sacrifice, without confusion or disturbance.

Hydaspes, after speaking briefly upon the victory which he had gained, and the advantages obtained by it to the state, commanded the sacred ministers to begin their rites.

vocabulary

ἄθροός grouped
ἄλίσκομαι be captured ~helix
ἄλλόφυλος (ἰ) foreign
ἄπαρχή first offering
ἄπειρος untested; infinite
βοά din, a shout
βοεύς βοῦος (m) leather rope ~bovine
δράω do, accomplish
εἰκός likely
ἐκβοάω cry out
ἐπάγω drive game; induce belief; (mp)
 bring to oneself ~demagogue
ἐπιζητέω long for, miss
ἐπιτελέω complete; do a religious duty
θυσία sacrifice
ἱλάσχομαι appease
λευκός white ~light
νίκη (ι) victory ~Nike

πάνδημος roaming a town
παντοῖος all kinds of
πάτριος of the father(s), ancestral
ποικίλος ornamented; various
προσάγω bring to a place
 ~demagogue
σεληναῖος moonlit
σελήνη moon
συζεύγνυμι (υῶ) join together
συμμιγής mingled
σύνειμι be with; have sex ~ion
συνεργός cooperating; colleague
συνίημι send together; hear, notice,
 understand ~jet
ταραχώδης messed up ~trachea
τέθριππος four-horse
ὕψος ὕψους (n, 3) height, summit
χαρίζομαι gratify ~charisma

εἰς ὕψος ἡρμένων, καὶ τῶν μὲν δυοῖν κεχωρισμένως Ἥλιω
 τε καὶ Σελήνῃ συνεζευγμένων, τοῦ τρίτου δὲ τῷ Διονύσῳ
 καθ' ἕτερον μέρος ἰδιάζοντος, τούτῳ μὲν παντοῖα ζῶα
 ἐπέσφαττον, διὰ τὸ πάνδημον, οἶμαι, τοῦ θεοῦ καὶ πᾶσι
 κεχαρισμένον ἐκ ποικίλων τε καὶ παντοίων ἱλασκόμενοι,
 ἐπὶ δὲ τῶν ἐτέρων Ἥλιω μὲν τέθριππον λευκὸν ἐπήγον, τῷ
 ταχυτάτῳ τῶν θεῶν, ὡς ἔοικε, τὸ τάχιστον καθοσιοῦντες,
 τῇ Σεληναίᾳ δὲ ξυνωρίδα βοῶν, διὰ τὸ περίγειον, ὡς ἔοικε,
 τῆς θεοῦ τοὺς γηπονία συνεργοὺς καθιεροῦντες.

10.7

Καὶ ἔτι τούτων δρωμένων βοή τις ἀθρόον ἡγείρετο
 συμμιγῆς τε καὶ παραχώδης καὶ οἶα εἰκὸς ὑπὸ πλήθους
 ἀπείρου ἀνθρώπων συγκλύδων, τὰ πάτρια τελείσθω τῶν
 περιστώτων ἐκβοώντων, «ἢ νενομισμένη θυσία λοιπὸν
 ὑπὲρ τοῦ ἔθνους τελείσθω, αἱ ἀπαρχαὶ τοῦ πολέμου τοῖς
 θεοῖς προσαγέσθωσαν.» συνεῖς οὖν ὁ Ὑδάσπης ὅτι
 τὴν ἀνθρωποκτονίαν ἐπιζητοῦσιν, ἦν ἐπὶ ταῖς κατὰ τῶν
 ἀλλοφύλων νίκαις μόναίς ἐκ τῶν ἀλισκομένων ἐπιτελεῖν

εἰς |height,,_{summit} μένων, καὶ τῶν μὲν δυοῖν κεχωρισμένως Ἡλίου
 τε καὶ |moon |join together , τοῦ τρίτου δὲ τῷ Διονύσῳ
 καθ' ἕτερον μέρος ἰδιάζοντος, τούτῳ μὲν |all kinds of ὅσα
 ἐπέσφαττον, διὰ τὸ |roaming a town_μ, τοῦ θεοῦ καὶ πᾶσι
 |gratify ἐκ |ornamented εἰ καὶ |all kinds of |appease ,
 ἐπὶ δὲ τῶν ἐτέρων Ἡλίου μὲν |four-horse |white |drive game; induce be-
 lief; (mp) bring to oneself
 ταχυτάτῳ τῶν θεῶν, ὥς ἔοικε, τὸ τάχιστον καθοσιοῦντες,
 τῇ |moonlit δὲ ξυνωρίδα βοῶν, διὰ τὸ περίγειον, ὥς ἔοικε,
 τῆς θεοῦ τοὺς γηπονίαι |cooperating; :αθιεροῦντες.
 |colleague

10.7

Καὶ ἔτι τούτων |do, accomplish ἢ τις |grouped ἡγείρετο
 |mingled τε καὶ |messed up καὶ οἶα |likely ὑπὸ πλήθους
 |untested; ἀνθρώπων συγκλύδων, τὰ |of the father(s), θῶ τῶν
 |infinite |ancestral
 περιεστώτων |cry out , «ἡ νενομισμένη θυσία λοιπὸν
 ὑπὲρ τοῦ ἔθνους τελείσθω, αἱ |first τοῦ πολέμου τοῖς
 |offering θεοῖς |bring to a place .» συνεῖς οὖν ὁ Ὑδάσπης ὅτι
 τὴν ἀνθρωποκτονίαν |long for, miss ἦν ἐπὶ ταῖς κατὰ τῶν
 |foreign |victory μόναις ἐκ τῶν |be captured |complete; do a religious
 duty

Three lofty altars were erected, two in close proximity to the Sun and Moon; a third, at some distance, to Bacchus: to him they sacrificed animals of every kind, as being a common deity, gracious and bountiful to all. To the Sun they offered four white horses, the swiftest of animals to the swiftest of the gods; to the Moon, a yoke of oxen, consecrating to her, as being nearest the earth, their assistants in agriculture.

10.7

While these things were transacting, a loud confused murmur began to rise as among a promiscuous multitude; “Let our country’s rites be performed — let the appointed sacrifice be made — let the first-fruits of war be offered to our gods.”

Hydaspes understood that it was a human victim whom they demanded, which it was customary to offer from among the prisoners taken only in a foreign war. Making a motion for silence,

vocabulary

ἄεθλιος prize ~athlete
ἄθλιος wretched ~athlete
αἰτέω ask for ~etiology
αἰχμάλωτος captive ~acute
ἄκμῃ point, edge, top, culmination
 ~acute
ἅπαξ once
ἀποκληρόω choose, assign by lot
ἀτενής strained, intense; earnest
ἀφοράω look away, at ~panorama
βλέμμα -τος (n, 3) look, glance
βύθιος sunken, marine
δεσμέω to chain
δεσμός bond, latch, strap; also (pl)
 headdress
διακονέω (ᾱ) serve, minister to
εἴθε if only
εἰκός likely
εἴωθα be accustomed, in the habit
ἐλεεινός pitiable ~alms
ἐνείμι be in ~ion
ἐνίημι put in; motivate ~jet
ἐξαιρέω pick, steal; dedicate; destroy;
 draw ~heresy
ἐξάλλομαι break away from ~sally
ἐξετάζω inspect, interrogate, estimate
ἐπιλέγω say re, say also; choose; pick
 some of; (mid) think over
εὐγενής well born

ἡλικία time of life, contemporaries
θυγάτριον little daughter, girl
θυσία sacrifice
κάλλος -εος (n, 3) beauty
 ~kaleidoscope
κατασεύω shake, throw down
κατηφές be dejected
κατηφής disgraced
κυέω be pregnant ~accumulate
μεγαλόφρων high-minded, generous
μειδιάω smile
νεῦμα -τος (n, 3) nod, command
ὄψις ὄψεως (f) sight, view
 ~thanatopsis
πάλαι in the past ~paleo
πάλη wrestling ~Pallas
πάλλω shake, brandish; (mp) draw
 lots ~Pallas
παραψυχή refreshment
περίειμι be superior to; be left over;
 still exist
προστάσσω post at, attach to,
 command
σημαίνω give orders to; show; mark
 ~semaphore
στενάζω sigh, groan
συνεχής (ῥ) continuously
τύχη fortune, act of a god
φαιδρός beaming ~photon

εἰώθεσαν, κατασείσας τῇ χειρὶ καὶ αὐτίκα τὸ αἰτούμενον
 ἔσεσθαι τοῖς νεύμασι σημήνας, τοὺς εἰς τοῦτο πάλαι
 ἀποκεκληρωμένους αἰχμαλώτους ἄγεσθαι προσέταπτεν.
 ἤγοντο οὖν οἳ τε ἄλλοι καὶ ὁ Θεαγένης καὶ ἡ Χαρίκλεια,
 τῶν τε δεσμῶν λελυμένοι καὶ κατεστεμμένοι, κατηφείς
 μέν, οἷα εἰκός, οἱ ἄλλοι, καὶ ὁ Θεαγένης δ' ἐπ' ἔλαττον,
 ἡ Χαρίκλεια δὲ καὶ φαιδρῶ τῷ προσώπῳ καὶ μειδιῶντι,
 συνεχές τε καὶ ἀπενὲς εἰς τὴν Περσῖναν ἀφορώσα, ὥστε
 κακείνην παθεῖν τι πρὸς τὴν ὄψιν. καὶ βύθιον τι
 στενάζασα, ὦ ἄνερ, εἶπεν, οἷαν κόρην εἰς τὴν θυσίαν
 ἐπιλέλεξαι. οὐκ οἶδα ἰδοῦσα τοιοῦτον κάλλος. ὥς δὲ
 καὶ εὐγενὴς τὸ βλέμμα, ὥς δὲ καὶ μεγαλόφρων πρὸς τὴν
 τύχην, ὥς δὲ ἐλεεινὴ τῆς κατὰ τὴν ἡλικίαν ἀκμῆς. εἰ
 περιεῖναι συνέβαινεν ἡμῖν τὸ ἅπαξ μοι κυηθὲν καὶ κακῶς
 ἀπολωλὸς θυγάτριον, ἐν ἴσοις που ταύτῃ τοῖς ἔτεσιν
 ἐξητάζετο. ἀλλ' εἴθε γε, ὦ ἄνερ, ἐνὴν πως ἐξελέσθαι τὴν
 κόρην. πολλὴν ἂν ἔσχον παραψυχὴν διακονουμένης μοι
 τοιαύτης. ἴσως δέ που καὶ Ἑλληνίς ἐστίν ἡ ἀθλία· τὸ γὰρ

|be accus-|shake, throw τῇ χειρὶ καὶ αὐτίκα τὸ αἰτούμενον
|tomed, in|down
|the habit
ἐσέσθαι τοῖς |nod, com-|give orders to; ὅς εἰς τοῦτο πάλαι
|mand |show; mark

|choose, assign by lot |captive ἄγεσθαι προσέταττεν.

ἤγοντο οὖν οἳ τε ἄλλοι καὶ ὁ Θεαγένης καὶ ἡ Χαρίκλεια,

τῶν τε δεσμῶν λελυμένοι καὶ κατεστεμμένοι, κατηφείς

μέν, οἷα |likely, οἳ ἄλλοι, καὶ ὁ Θεαγένης δ' ἐπ' ἔλαττον,

ἡ Χαρίκλεια δὲ καὶ |beaming τῷ προσώπῳ καὶ μειδιῶντι,

|continuously καὶ |strained, ...in-|ην Περσῖναν |look away, at ὅστε
|tense; earnest

κἀκείνην παθεῖν τι πρὸς τὴν |sight καὶ |sunken, τι
|marine

|sigh, groan , ὦ ἄνερ, εἶπεν, οἷαν κόρην εἰς τὴν |sacrifice

|say, choose, οὐκ οἶδα ἰδοῦσα τοιούτον |beauty . ὥς δὲ
|think over

καὶ |well born . ὁ |look, , ὥς δὲ καὶ |high-minded, πρὸς τὴν
|glance |generous

|fortune, act δὲ |pitiable τῆς κατὰ τὴν |time |point, edge, top,
|of a god |of life, culmination

|be superior to; be ὅτι κεν ἡμῖν τὸ |once μοι |be pregnant, κακῶς
|left over; still exist |poraries

ἀπολωλὸς |little daugh- ἐν ἴσοις που ταύτῃ τοῖς ἔτεσιν
|ter, girl

|inspect, interro- λ' εἶθε γε, ὦ ἄνερ, ἐνὲν πως ἐξελέσθαι τὴν
|gate, estimate

κόρην. πολλὴν ἂν ἔσχον παραψυχὴν |serve, minister to μοι

τοιαύτης. ἴσως δέ που καὶ Ἑλληνίς ἐστὶν ἡ ἀθλία· τὸ γὰρ

with his hand, he intimated to them, by gestures, that they should soon have what they required, and ordered those who had the charge of the captives to bring them forward. They obeyed, and led them forth, guarded, but freed from their chains.

The generality were, as may be imagined, dejected and sorrowful. Theagenes, however, appeared much less so than the others; but the countenance of Chariclea was cheerful and elate. She fixed her eyes upon Persina with a fixed and steady glance, so as to cause in her considerable emotion; she could not help sighing, as she said

“O husband! what a maiden have you destined for sacrifice! I never remember to have seen such beauty. How noble is her presence! with what spirit and fortitude does she seem to meet her impending fate! How worthy is she of compassion, owing to the flower of her age. If my only and unfortunately lost daughter were living, she would be about the same age. O that it were possible to save this maiden from destruction; it would be a great satisfaction to me to have her in my service. She is probably Grecian, for she

vocabulary

ἀγνεύω purify

ἄδύνατος unable; impossible

αἰχμάλωτος captive ~acute

ἀπαγγέλλω announce, order, promise
~angelἀπαράιτητος inexorable, not
propitiated by prayer

ἀποκληρώω choose, assign by lot

ἄρσην male

δείκνυμι (ῶ) show, point out

εἰσδέχομαι admit, take in

ἐλέγχω shame; try, examine

ἐπιβαίνω (+gen) set foot on, board,
climb ~basis

ἐσχάρα hearth

εὐπρεπής comely, decent; specious

θάλλω bloom, flourish, abound

~thallium

θῆλυς female; (rare) abundant ~female

θυσία sacrifice

καθάπερ exactly as

καίτοι and yet; and in fact; although

ὁμιλία (ιι) intercourse, company

πόθεν from where?

προσάγω bring to a place

~demagogue

προσκομίζω bring to

προσομιλέω (ι) have intercourse with

σεληναῖος moonlit

τοιόσδε such

φωράω detect, discover

πρόσωπον οὐκ Αἰγυπτίας.»

«Ἑλληνὺς μὲν,» ἔφη πρὸς αὐτὴν ὁ Ὑδάσπης, «καὶ πατέρων οὓς λέξει τὸ παρόν. δείξαι γὰρ οὐκ ἂν ἔχοι· πόθεν; καίτοι γε ἐπηγγέλλετο. ῥυσθῆναί γε μὴν τῆς θυσίας ἀδύνατος· καίτοι γε ἐβουλόμην, πεποινθῶς τι καὶ αὐτὸς οὐκ οἶδ' ὅπως, καὶ κατελεῶν τὴν κόρην. ἀλλ' οἶσθα ὡς ἄρρενα μὲν τῷ Ἡλίῳ θήλειαν δὲ τῇ Σεληναίᾳ προσάγειν τε καὶ ἱεουργεῖν ὁ νόμος βούλεται. ταύτης δὴ πρώτης αἰχμαλώτου μοι προσαχθείσης καὶ εἰς τὴν νῦν θυσίαν ἀποκληρωθείσης ἀπαραίτητος ἂν γένοιτο πρὸς τὸ πλῆθος ἢ ὑπέρθεσις. ἐν μόνον ἂν βοηθήσειεν, εἰ τῆς ἐσχάρας ἦν οἶσθα ἐπιβᾶσα, μὴ ἀγνεύουσά πως ὁμιλίας τῆς πρὸς ἄνδρας ἐλεγχθείη, καθαρὰν εἶναι τὴν προσκομιζομένην τῇ θεῷ, καθάπερ οὖν καὶ τὸν Ἡλίῳ, τοῦ νόμου κελεύοντος, ἐπὶ δὲ τῆς τοῦ Διονύσου θυσίας ἀδιαφοροῦντος. ἀλλ' ὄρα, εἰ προσομιλήσασά τω φωραθείη πρὸς τῆς ἐσχάρας, μὴ οὐκ εὐπρεπὲς ἦ τὴν τοιάνδε εἰς τὸν οἶκον εἰσδέξασθαι.» καὶ ἡ Περσίνα, φωραθείη, ἔφη, καὶ σωθείη μόνον·

πρόσωπον οὐκ Αἰγυπτίας.»

«Ἑλληνὶς μὲν,» ἔφη πρὸς αὐτὴν ὁ Ὑδάσπης, «καὶ
πατέρων οὗς λέξει τὸ παρόν. |show γὰρ οὐκ ἂν ἔχοι·

|from , and yet; and in, γέλλετο. ῥυσθῆναί γε μὴν τῆς θυσίας
|where? |fact; although

|unable; and yet; and in, πεπονθώς τι καὶ αὐτὸς
|impossible |fact; although

οὐκ οἶδ' ὅπως, καὶ κατελεῶν τὴν κόρην. ἀλλ' οἶσθα ὡς

|male μὲν τῷ Ἡλίῳ θήλειαν δὲ τῇ |moonlit |bring to a place

τε καὶ ἱεουργεῖν ὁ νόμος βούλεται. ταύτης δὲ πρώτης

|captive μοι |bring to a place καὶ εἰς τὴν νῦν |sacrifice

|choose, assign by lot |inexorable, not pro-, ἐνοίτο πρὸς τὸ πλήθος
|pitiated by prayer

ἢ ὑπέρθεσις. ἐν μόνον ἂν βοηθήσειεν, εἰ τῆς |hearth

ἦν οἶσθα |(+gen) set foot|purify πως ὁμιλίας τῆς πρὸς
|on, board, climb

ἄνδρας |shame; try, examine ἔν εἶναι τὴν |bring to τῇ

θεῶ, |exactly as οὖν καὶ τὸν Ἡλίῳ, τοῦ νόμου κελεύοντος,

ἐπὶ δὲ τῆς τοῦ Διονύσου θυσίας ἀδιαφοροῦντος. ἀλλ' ὅρα,

εἰ |have intercourse τῷ |detect, πρὸς τῆς |hearth , μὴ
|with |discover

οὐκ |comely, ,decənt;|such εἰς τὸν οἶκον |admit, take in >
|specious

καὶ ἡ Περσῖνα, |detect, , ἔφη, καὶ σωθείη μόνον·
|discover

has not at all the air of an Egyptian.”

“She is from Greece,” replied Hydaspes: “who are her parents she will presently declare; shew them she cannot, though such has been her promise. To deliver her from sacrifice is impossible: were it in my power, I should be very glad to do so; for I feel, I know not why, great compassion and affection for her. But you are aware that the law requires a male to be offered to the Sun, and a female to the Moon; and she being the first captive presented to me, and having been allotted for the sacrifice, the disappointment of the people’s wishes would admit of no excuse. One only chance can favour her escape, and that is, if she should be found when she ascends the pile, not to have preserved her chastity inviolate; for the law demands a pure victim to be offered to the goddess as well as to the god—the condition of those offered on the altar of Bacchus is indifferent. But should she be found unchaste, reflect whether it would be proper that she should be received into your family.”

“Let her,” replied Persina, “be found unchaste, provided only

*vocabulary***αἰχμαλωσία** captivity; body of captives**αἰχμάλωτος** captive ~acute**ἄλυπος** (ῥ) painless**διαπλέκω** weave**ἐνειμι** be in ~ion**ἐνίημι** put in; motivate ~jet**ἐνιοι** some**ἐπιβαίνω** (+gen) set foot on, board,
climb ~basis**ἐπιορκέω** swear falsely ~oath**ἐσχάρα** hearth**θιγγάνω** touch**καθαρός** clean, pure**κάλλος** -εος (n, 3) beauty

~kaleidoscope

νεώς νῶ (m, 2) temple, shrine**ὀβελίσκος** rod, obelisk**παραυτίκα** immediately**περιάγω** lead around**προαίρεσις** -εως (f) plan, preference**προσίημι** be allowed near**προτίθημι** prefer, set out ~thesis**συλλαμβάνω** seize, capture;
understand ~epilepsy**τοίνυν** well, then**ὑπηρέτης** -ου (m, 1) servant, officer**ὑποδακρύω** weep a little or secretly**ὑφίστημι** promise, undertake ~station**φλέγω** blaze, burn up ~flame

αἰχμαλωσία καὶ πόλεμος καὶ τοσοῦτος τῆς ἐνεγκούσης
 ἐξοικισμὸς ἀνέγκλητον ποιεῖ τὴν προαίρεσιν, καὶ πλέον
 ἐπὶ ταύτης, ἐν τῷ κάλλει τὴν καθ' ἑαυτῆς βίαν, εἰ καί τι
 τοιοῦτον ὑπέστη, περιαγούσης.»

10.8

Καὶ ἔτι τοιαῦτα λεγούσης, καὶ ἅμα ὑποδακρυνούσης
 λανθάνειν τε τοὺς παρόντας πειρωμένης, ἄγεσθαι τὴν
 ἐσχάραν ὁ Ὑδάσπης ἐκέλευσε. παιδάρια τοίνυν ἄνηβα
 συλλαβόντες ἐκ τοῦ πλήθους οἱ ὑπηρέται (μόνοις γὰρ
 τοῖς τοιούτοις ἀβλαβῶς θιγγάνειν ἔνεστιν) ἐκόμιζόν τε ἐκ
 τοῦ νεῶ καὶ εἰς μέσους προυτίθεσαν, ἐπιβαίνειν ἕκαστον
 τῶν αἰχμαλώτων κελεύοντες. τῶν δὲ ὅστις ἐπιβαίῃ,
 παραυτίκα τὴν βάσιν ἐφλέγετο, οὐδὲ τὴν πρώτην καὶ πρὸς
 ὀλίγον ψαῦσιν ἐνίων ὑποστάντων, χρυσοῖς μὲν ὀβελίσκοις
 τῆς ἐσχάρας διαπεπλεγμένης, πρὸς τοῦτο δὲ ἐνεργείας
 τετελεσμένης ὥστε πάντα τὸν μὴ καθαρὸν καὶ ἄλλως
 ἐπιορκούντα καταίθειν, τῶν δὲ ἀπ' ἐναντίας ἀλύπως
 προσίεσθαι τὴν βάσιν. τούτους μὲν δὴ τῷ τε

|captivity; body καὶ πόλεμος καὶ τοσοῦτος τῆς ἐνεγκούσης
|of captives

ἐξοικισμὸς ἀνέγκλητον ποιεῖ τὴν |plan, preference ἢ πλέον

ἐπὶ ταύτης, ἐν τῷ |beauty τὴν καθ' ἑαυτῆς βίαν, εἰ καί τι

τοιούτων |promise, |lead around ἔτι
|undertake

10.8

Καὶ ἔτι τοιαῦτα λεγούσης, καὶ ἅμα |weep a little or se-
|cretly

λανθάνειν τε τοὺς παρόντας πειρωμένης, ἄγεσθαι τὴν

|hearth ὁ Ὑδάσπης ἐκέλευσε. παιδάρια |well, then ἡβη

|seize, capture; ἐκ τοῦ πλήθους οἱ |servant, (μόνοις γὰρ
|understand |officer

τοῖς τοιούτοις ἀβλαβῶς |touch |be in ἔκόμεζόν τε ἐκ

τοῦ |temple ἢ εἰς μέσους |prefer, set out , |(+gen) set foot ἵπτον
|on, board, climb

τῶν |captive κελεύοντες. τῶν δὲ ὅστις |(+gen) set foot on,
|board, climb

|immediately γὴν βάσιν |burn , οὐδὲ τὴν πρώτην καὶ πρὸς

ὀλίγον ψαῦσιν ἐνίων |promise, , χρυσοῖς μὲν |rod, obelisk
|undertake

τῆς |hearth |weave , πρὸς τοῦτο δὲ ἐνεργείας

τετελεσμένης ὥστε πάντα τὸν μὴ |clean, pure καὶ ἄλλως

|swear falsely καταίθειν, τῶν δὲ ἀπ' ἐναντίας |painless

|be allowed near ἢ βάσιν. τούτους μὲν δὴ τῷ τε

she be preserved. Captivity and war, absence from friends, and a wandering life, furnish an excuse for guilt, particularly in her, whose transcendent beauty must have exposed her to more than common temptations.”

10.8

While she was weeping and striving to conceal her weakness from the people, Hydaspes ordered the fire-altar to be prepared, and brought out. A number of young children, collected by the officials from among the multitude, brought it from the temple (they alone being permitted to touch it), and placed it in the midst. Each of the captives was then ordered to ascend it. It was furnished with golden bars of such mystic virtue, that whenever any unchaste or perjured person placed his foot upon it, it burnt him immediately, and he was obliged to retire: the pure, on the contrary, and the uncontaminated, could mount it uninjured.

The greatest part of the prisoners failed in the trial, and

vocabulary

ἄγαμαι wonder, admire; resent,
 begrudge

ἄγών -ος (m, 3) gathering place
 ~agony

ἄχμαῖος at one's prime; in season

ἀναμένω wait for ~remain

ἀπείρατος impenetrable; ignorant,
 inexperienced

ἀποδειροτομέω cut the throat of

ἀποκληρώω choose, assign by lot

αὐτάρκης self-sufficient

βιόω live; (mp) make a living ~biology

γνωρίζω make known, discover

διαδιδράσκω escape

ἐξαιτέω demand ~etiology

ἐπιβαίνω (+gen) set foot on, board,
 climb ~basis

ἐσχάρα hearth

εὐτρεπίζω to ready

ἡλιακός solar

ἡρέμα quietly, gently, slowly

ἡώς ἡῶθι (f, 2) dawn ~Eocene

θυσία sacrifice

ἱερουργία religious ceremony

ἰκετεύω approach to beg

καθαρεύω be pure of

καθαρός clean, pure

κάλλος -εος (n, 3) beauty

~kaleidoscope

μέγεθος -ους (n, 3) tall, big (person)

~megaton

μηνύω disclose, betray, accuse

παρθενεύω raise a girl; live as a virgin

πλησίος near, neighboring

ποῖος what kind

πρόδηλος clear or manifest in front or
 beforehand

σαυτοῦ yourself

σφαγή slaughter

σωφρονέω be sane, moderate

τελευτάω bring about, finish ~apostle

τύχη fortune, act of a god

Διονύσω καὶ ἄλλοις θεοῖς ἀπεκλήρουν, πλὴν δύο που καὶ
τριῶν Ἑλληνίδων, αἱ τῆς ἐσχάρας ἐπιβᾶσαι παρθενεύειν
ἐγνωρίσθησαν.

10.9

Ἐπεὶ δὲ καὶ Θεαγένης ἐπιβὰς καθαρεύων ἐφαίνετο,
θαυμασθεὶς πρὸς ἀπάντων τά τε ἄλλα τοῦ μεγέθους.
καὶ κάλλους, καὶ ὅτι περ οὕτως ἀκμαῖος ἀνὴρ
ἀπείρατος εἴη τῶν Ἀφροδίτης, πρὸς τὴν ἡλιακὴν
ἱεουργίαν ἡντρεπίζετο, «καλά,» λέγων ἡρέμα
πρὸς τὴν Χαρίκλειαν,» τὰπίχειρα παρ' Αἰθίοψι τῶν
καθαρῶς βιούντων· θυσίαι καὶ σφαγαὶ τὰ ἔπαθλα τῶν
σωφρονούντων. ἀλλ' ὦ φιλτάτη, τί οὐχὶ φράζεις σαυτήν;
ποῖον ἀναμένεις ἔτι καιρόν, ἢ τὸν ἕως ἄν ἀποδειροτομήσῃ
τις; λέγε, ἱκετεύω, καὶ μῆνυε τὴν σαυτῆς τύχην. ἴσως
μὲν κάμῃ περισώσεις, ἢ τις ποτὲ εἴης γνωρισθεῖσα, καὶ
ἐξαιτήσασα· εἰ δ' ἄρα μὴ τοῦτο, σύ γε μὴν προδήλως
διαδράσῃ τὸν κίνδυνον. αὐτάρκες δὲ τοῦτό μοι μαθόντι
καὶ τελευτᾶν.» ἡ δέ «πλησίον ὁ ἀγών» εἰποῦσα,

Διονύσῳ καὶ ἄλλοις θεοῖς |choose, assign, πλὴν δύο που καὶ
|by lot
τριῶν Ἑλληνίδων, αἱ τῆς |hearth ἐπιβᾶσαι |raise a girl; live
|as a virgin
|make known, discover

10.9

Ἐπεὶ δὲ καὶ Θεαγένης ἐπιβὰς |be pure of ἐφαίνετο,
θανμασθεὶς πρὸς ἀπάντων τά τε ἄλλα τοῦ |tall, big
καὶ |beauty , καὶ ὅτι περ οὕτως |at one's prime; ,ρ
|in season
|impenetrable; ἴγνο- ὦν Ἀφροδίτης, πρὸς τὴν |solar
|rant, inexperienced
|religious |to ready , «καλά,» λέγων |quietly, gently,
|ceremony |slowly
πρὸς τὴν Χαρίκλειαν,» τὰπίχειρα παρ' Αἰθίοψι τῶν
|clean, pure |live; (mp) ὕσiai καὶ |slaughter γὰ ἔπαθλα τῶν
|make a living
|be sane, moderate. ἀλλ' ὦ φιλτάτη, τί οὐχὶ φράζεις σαυτήν;
ποῖον |wait for ἔτι καιρόν, ἢ τὸν ἕως ἄν |cut the throat of
τις; λέγε, |approach to βεῖ |disclose, βε- σαυτῆς |fortune, act ὡς
|tray, accuse |of a god
μὲν καὶ με περιώσεις, ἢ τις ποτὲ εἴης |make known, discover
|demand εἰ δ' ἄρα μὴ τοῦτο, σύ γε μὴν |clear or manifest in
|front or beforehand
|escape τὸν κίνδυνον. |self-sufficient τούτό μοι μαθόντι
καὶ |bring » ἢ δέ «|near ὁ ἀγών» εἰποῦσα,
|about,
|finish

were destined as victims to Bacchus, and the other gods—save two or three Grecian maidens whose virginity was found intact.

10.9

Theagenes at length ascended it, and was found pure. It raised great admiration in the assembly, that with his beauty, stature, and in the flower of youth, he should be a stranger to the power of love—accordingly he was destined as an offering to the Sun. He said softly to Chariclea

“Is death then, and sacrifice, the reward which the Ethiopians bestow upon purity and integrity? But why, my dearest life, do you not discover yourself? How long will you delay? Until the sacrificer’s knife is at your throat? Speak, I beseech you, and disclose your condition. Perhaps when you are known, your intercession may preserve me; but if that should not happen, you will be safe, and then I shall die with comfort and satisfaction.”

“Our trial,” said Chariclea, “now approaches—our

*vocabulary***ἀγάζω** exalt, adore**ἄγαλμα** -τος (n, 3) ornament, glory, statue**ἀκμή** point, edge, top, culmination
~acute**ἀκτίς** -νος (f) ray, beam ~actinic**ἀναδείκνυμι** (ō) lift up and show; proclaim, dedicate**ἀναμένω** wait for ~remain**ἀνίημι** urge, impel; release ~jet**ἀπαθής** unaffected, impassive**ἀρμόδιος** fitting**ἄσημος** not marked; unclear**βοά** din, a shout**ἐκλάμπω** shine forth**ἐνδύω** go into, put on**ἐπιτάσσω** enjoin; place near**ἐπιφέρω** bestow, impute; (mp) rebuke, attack, follow ~bear**ἐσχάρα** hearth**ἐφάλλομαι** jump at or on ~sally**ἡδέως** pleasantly ~hedonism**ἡδύς** sweet, pleasant ~hedonism**θάμβος** -ους (n, 3) amazement**θαῦμα** -τος (n, 3) a wonder, feeling of surprise ~theater**θνητός** mortal ~euthanasia**θυσία** sacrifice**κάλλος** -εος (n, 3) beauty

~kaleidoscope

καταστράπτω strike (lightning)**κάτοχος** holding down; possessed, cataleptic**κόμη** hair ~comet**κοσμέω** marshal, array ~cosmos**λυπέω** (ō) annoy, distress**μηχανή** machine; mechanism, way**μοῖρα** portion, fate; (κατά+) rightly
~Moiras**ὅμως** anyway, nevertheless**περισώζω** save alive**προκομίζω** bring forward; (mp) be carried to safety**προστρέχω** run to, join, attack**στολή** equipment**σχῆμα** -τος (n, 3) form, figure**σωφροσύνη** discretion, moderation**ταλαντεύω** oscillate; weigh out**τηρέω** watch over**ὕψηλός** high**χιτών** -ος (m, 3) tunic, armor**χρυσοῦφής** (ō) woven with gold**ὥριος** proper to a season ~horoscope

«καὶ νῦν ταλαντεύει τὰ καθ' ἡμᾶς ἢ μοῖρα,» μὴδὲ
 κελεῦσαι τοὺς ἐπιτεταγμένους ἀναμείνασα, ἐνέδν τε τὸν
 ἐκ Δελφῶν ἱερὸν χιτῶνα ἐκ πηριδίου τινὸς ὃ ἐπεφέρετο
 προκομίσασα, χρυσοῦφῃ τε ὄντα καὶ ἀκτίσι κοκκοβαφῆσι
 κατάπαστον· τήν τε κόμην ἀνείσα καὶ οἶον κάτοχος
 φανείσα προσέδραμέ τε καὶ ἐφήλατο τῇ ἐσχάρα, καὶ
 εἰστήκει πολὺν χρόνον ἀπαθής, τῷ τε κάλλει τότε πλέον
 ἐκλάμποντι καταστράπτουσα, περίοπτος ἐφ' ὑψηλοῦ πᾶσι
 γεγεννημένη, καὶ πρὸς τοῦ σχήματος τῆς στολῆς ἀγάλματι
 θεοῦ πλέον ἢ θνητῇ γυναικὶ προσεικαζομένη. θάμβος
 οὖν ἅμα πάντας κατέσχε, καὶ βοὴν μίαν ἄσημον μὲν
 καὶ ἀναρθρον, δηλωτικὴν δὲ τοῦ θαύματος, ἀπήχησαν,
 τῶν τε ἄλλων ἀγασθέντες, καὶ πλέον ὅτι κάλλος
 οὕτως ὑπὲρ ἀνθρώπων καὶ τὸ ὥριον τῆς ἀκμῆς ἄθικτον
 ἐτήρει, καὶ ἔχειν ἀνεδείκνυτο σωφροσύνην πλέον τῇ ὥρᾳ
 κοσμουμένην. ἐλύπει μὲν οὖν καὶ ἄλλους τῶν ὄχλων
 ἀρμόδιος τῇ θυσίᾳ φανείσα· καὶ δεισιδαιμονοῦντες ὅμως
 ἥδιστα ἂν εἶδον ἐκ τινος μηχανῆς περισωθείσαν.

«καὶ νῦν |oscillate; weigh out τὰ καθ' ἡμᾶς ἢ μοῖρα,» μῆδὲ

κελεύσαι τοὺς |enjoin; place near |wait for , |go into, put ὃν

ἐκ Δελφῶν ἱερὸν χιτῶνα ἐκ πηριδίου τινὸς ὃ ἐπεφέρετο

|bring forward; woven with gold' τα καὶ |ray κοκκοβαφέσι
(mp) be carried

κατὰ παστον· τήν τε |hair ἀνείσα καὶ οἶον |holding down; pos-
to safety |sessed, cataleptic

φανείσα |run to, join, attack καὶ |jump at or on, |hearth , καὶ

εἰστήκει πολὺν χρόνον |unaffected, ᾧ τε |beauty τότε πλέον
|impassive

|shine forth |strike (lightning) , περίοπτος ἐφ' ὑψηλοῦ πᾶσι

γεγεννημένη, καὶ πρὸς τοῦ |form, figure τῆς |equip- |ornament,
|ment |glory, statue

θεοῦ πλέον ἢ θνητῇ γυναικὶ προσεικαζομένη. |amazement

οὖν ἅμα πάντας κατέσχε, καὶ βοὴν μίαν |not marked; unclear

καὶ ἄναρθρον, δηλωτικὴν δὲ τοῦ |wonder, |ἀπήχησαν,
|surprise

τῶν τε ἄλλων |exalt, adore , καὶ πλέον ὅτι |beauty

οὕτως ὑπὲρ ἄνθρωπον καὶ τὸ |proper to, |a|point, edge, top,
|season |culmination

ἐτήρει, καὶ ἔχειν |lift up and |discretion, πλέον τῇ ὥρᾳ
|show; pro- |moderation

κοσμουμένην. ἐλυπεῖ μὲν οὖν καὶ ἄλλους τῶν ὄχλων
|claim, dedicate

|fitting τῇ θυσίᾳ φανείσα· καὶ δεισιδαιμονοῦντες ὁμῶς

ἥδιστα ἂν εἶδον ἐκ τινος |machine; mecha- ωθείσαν.
|nism, way

fate trembles in the balance.”—So saying, and without awaiting any command, she drew from out of a scrip which she had with her, and put on, her sacred Delphic robe, interwoven and glittering with rays of light. She let her hair fall dishevelled upon her shoulders, and as under the influence of inspiration, leaped upon the altar, and remained there a long time, unhurt.

Dazzling every beholder with more than ever resplendent beauty; visible to all from this elevated place, and with her peculiar dress, she resembled an image of the goddess, more than a mere mortal maiden. An inarticulate murmur of applause ran through the multitude, expressive of their surprise and admiration, that with charms so superhuman, she should have preserved her honour, enhancing her beauty by her chastity. Yet they were almost sorry that she was found a pure and fitting victim for the goddess. Notwithstanding their religious reverence they would have been glad could she by any means

vocabulary

ἄεθλιος prize ~athlete
ἄθλιος wretched ~athlete
ἄκοή hearing ~acoustic
ἀλλάσσω trade, transform
ἀνιάω (ι) vex
ἀποστρέφω turn back, turn off course
 ~atrophy
ἀρχῆθεν from the beginning
ἄρωμα -τος (n, 3) land ~arable
δοκιμάζω test, approve
δυστυχής unlucky
εἴθε if only
ἐνοχλέω be annoyed
ἔπαινος (noun) praise
ἐπαῖω (ᾱ) listen to, perceive
εὐτρεπίζω to ready
εὐφημέω speak propitiously ~fame
εὐχή prayer; vow ~vow
εὕχος -εος (n, 3) glory, triumph ~vow
θυσία sacrifice

κατάρχω hold ready (sacrificial materials) ~oligarch
κωλύω (υ) hinder, prevent
μάτην in vain, randomly
μεθίστημι change, substitute; withdraw; change sides; (mid) send away ~station
μέχρι as far as, until
νεώς νῶ (m, 2) temple, shrine
οἰκτιρίζω have pity on; lament
ὄψις ὄψεως (f) sight, view
 ~thanatopsis
προσίστημι be allowed near
σεμνύνω exalt
σοφός skilled, clever, wise
σωφροσύνη discretion, moderation
ὑπερβάλλω surpass, cause to go beyond; (mp) delay ~ballistic
φύσις -εως (f) nature (of a thing)
 ~physics

πλέον δὲ ἡνία τὴν Περσῖναν, ὥστε καὶ εἰπεῖν πρὸς τὸν Ὑδάσπην,» ὡς ἀθλία καὶ δυστυχῆς ἡ κόρη σὺν πολλῶ τῷ κακῷ οὐδ' εἰς καιρὸν τῇ σωφροσύνῃ σεμνυνομένη, καὶ θάνατον τῶν πολλῶν τούτων ἐπαίνων ἀλλαττομένη. ἀλλὰ τί ἂν γένοιτο,» ἔφη, «ὦ ἄνερ;» ὁ δέ, «μάτην,» ἔφη, «μοι ἐνοχλεῖς, καὶ οἰκτίζῃ τὴν οὐ σωζομένην, ἀλλὰ θεοῖς, ὡς ἔοικε, διὰ τὸ ὑπερβάλλον τῆς φύσεως ἀρχῆθεν φυλαττομένην.»

Καὶ ἀποστρέψας τὸν λόγον πρὸς τοὺς Γυμνοσοφιστάς,» ἀλλ' ὦ σοφώτατοι,» ἔφη, «πάντων ἡγτρεπισμένων τί οὐχὶ κατάρχετε τῶν ἱερῶν;» καὶ ὁ Σισιμίθρης, «εὐφήμησον,» ἀπεκρίνατο ἐλληνίζων, ὥστε μὴ τὸ πλῆθος ἐπαΐειν·» ἱκανῶς γὰρ καὶ μέχρι τούτων ὄψιν τε καὶ ἀκοὴν ἐχράνθημεν. ἀλλ' ἡμεῖς μὲν εἰς τὸν νεῶν μεταστησόμεθα, θυσίαν οὕτως ἔκθεσμον τὴν δι' ἀνθρώπων οὔτε αὐτοὶ δοκιμάζοντες οὔτε προσίεσθαι τὸ θεῖον νομίζοντες. ὡς εἴθε γε ἦν καὶ τὰς διὰ τῶν ἄλλων ζώων θυσίας κεκωλῦσθαι, μόναίς ταῖς δι' εὐχῶν καὶ ἀρωμάτων καθ' ἡμέτερον νόον

πλέον δὲ |vex τὴν Περσῖναν, ὥστε καὶ εἰπεῖν πρὸς τὸν
 Ὑδάσπην,» ὡς ἀθλία καὶ |unlucky ἡ κόρη σὺν πολλῶ
 τῷ κακῷ οὐδ' εἰς καιρὸν τῇ |discretion, |exalt
 |moderation ,
 καὶ θάνατον τῶν πολλῶν τούτων |(noun) |trade,
 |praise |transform
 ἀλλὰ τί ἂν γένοιτο,» ἔφη, «ὦ ἄνερ;» ὁ δέ, «μάτην,»
 ἔφη, «μοι |be annoyed αἰ |have pity on; lament. ὀρμένην, ἀλλὰ
 θεοῖς, ὡς ἔοικε, διὰ τὸ |surpass, cause to go |nature (off from the beginning
 |beyond; (mp) delay |a thing)
 φυλαττομένην.»

Καὶ |turn back τὸν λόγον πρὸς τοὺς Γυμνοσοφιστάς,»
 ἀλλ' ὦ |skilled, ,» ἔφη, «πάντων |to ready
 |clever, wise
 τί οὐχὶ |hold ready τῶν ἱερῶν;» καὶ ὁ Σισυμύθρης,
 «|speak propitiously. κρίνατο ἑλληνίζων, ὥστε μὴ τὸ πλῆθος
 |listen to, perceive ὅς γὰρ καὶ |as far as, until |sight τε καὶ |hearing
 ἐχράνθημεν. ἀλλ' ἡμεῖς μὲν εἰς τὸν |tem- |change, substitute; withdraw;
 |ple |change sides; (mid) send away
 |sacrifice οὕτως ἔκθεσμον τὴν δι' ἀνθρώπων οὔτε αὐτοὶ
 |test, approve οὔτε |be allowed near Ἱεῖον νομίζοντες. ὡς εἴθε
 γε ἦν καὶ τὰς διὰ τῶν ἄλλων ζώων θυσίας |hinder,
 |prevent
 μόναίς ταῖς δι' εὐχῶν καὶ |land καθ' ἡμέτερον νόον

escape. But Persina felt more for her than all the rest. She could not help saying to Hydaspes

“How miserable and ill-fated is this poor maiden! To no purpose giving token of her purity! Receiving for her many virtues only an untimely death! Can nothing be done to save her?”

“Nothing, I fear,” replied the king: “your wishes and pity are unavailable. It seems that the gods have from the beginning selected by reason of her very excellence this perfect victim for themselves.” And then directing his discourse to the Gymnosophists: “Sages,” said he, “since every thing is ready, why do you not begin the sacrifice?”

“Far be it from us,” said Sisimithres (speaking in Greek, that the multitude might not understand him) “to assist at such rites; our eyes and ears have already been sufficiently wounded by the preparations. We will retire into the temple, abhorring ourselves the detestable offering of a human victim, and believing too that the gods do not approve it. Would that the sacrifices even of brute animals might cease; those consisting of prayers and incense being, to our mind, sufficient. Do you, however, remain; for the presence of

vocabulary

ἄκριτος indiscriminate, endless ~critic
ἀπαραίτητος inexorable, not
 propitiated by prayer
ἀρκέω satisfy; ward off, defend; suffice
βασιλεύω be king
γόνυ γουνός (n, 3) knee ~polygon
διασημαίνω point out, signal
δικάζω judge
ἐπανάγκης (impers) it is compulsory
ἐπέχω hold, cover; offer; assail
ἐπιμένω wait, stay ~remain
ἐπιτελέω complete; do a religious duty
ἐσχάρα hearth
θεραπεύω help, serve; flatter, defer to
 ~therapy
θυσία sacrifice
ἱκεσία supplication
ἱκέσιος of, for suppliants
καθαιρέω take down, close ~heresy
καθάλλομαι rush down ~sally
καθάρσιος cleansing
κρείσσων more powerful; better
κρίσις -εως (f) decision, issue

μεθίστημι change, substitute;
 withdraw; change sides; (mid) send
 away ~station
ὀρμή pressure, assault, order
 ~hormone
παντοῖος all kinds of
πάτριος of the father(s), ancestral
περιλάμπω illuminate
προκαταλαμβάνω seize beforehand
 ~epilepsy
πρόκειμαι be set before; propose
προσπίπτω attack; befall; kow-tow
προστρέχω run to, join, attack
σοφός skilled, clever, wise
σύμβολον token, seal
σύμβολος token; omen
σύνεδρος sitting with in council
τεκμαίρομαι conclude, declare from
 evidence
ὕπηρετέω serve
ὕπηρέτης -ου (m, 1) servant, officer
φάος φῶς (n, 3) light; salvation; (pl)
 eyes ~photon
φῶς man

ἀρκουμένοις. σὺ δὲ ἐπιμένων (ἐπάναγκες γὰρ βασιλεῖ καὶ ἄκριτον ἔστιν ὅτε πλήθους ὀρμὴν θεραπεύειν) ἐπιτέλει τὴν οὐκ εὐαγὴ μὲν ταύτην θυσίαν, διὰ δὲ τὸ προκατειληφὸς τοῦ Αἰθιοπικοῦ νόμου πάτριον ἀπαραίτητον, καθαρσίῳν εἰσαῦθις δεησόμενος, ἴσως δὲ καὶ οὐ δεησόμενος. οὐ γάρ μοι δοκεῖ πρὸς τέλος ἤξειν ἥδε ἡ θυσία, τοῖς τε ἄλλοις ἐκ τοῦ θεοῦ συμβόλοις τεκμαιρομένῳ, καὶ τῷ περιλάμποντι φωτὶ τοὺς ξένους, ὑπερμαχεῖν τινὰ τῶν κρειττόνων διασημαίνοντι.»

10.10

Καὶ ταῦτα εἰπὼν ἅμα καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις συνέδροις ἀνίστατο καὶ πρὸς τὴν μετάστασιν ἐρρυθμίζετο. ἀλλ' ἡ γε Χαρίκλεια καθήλατο τῆς ἐσχάρας, καὶ προσδραμοῦσα προσπίπτει τε τοῖς γόνασι τοῦ Σισιμίθρου, τῶν ὑπηρετῶν παντοίως ἐπεχόντων καὶ τὴν ἱκεσίαν παραίτησιν εἶναι τοῦ θανάτου νομιζόντων. καὶ «ὦ σοφώτατοι» ἔλεγε, «μικρὸν ἐπιμείνατε· δίκη γάρ μοι καὶ κρίσις πρόκειται πρὸς τοὺς βασιλεύοντας, ὑμᾶς δὲ μόνους καὶ τοῖς τοσούτοις δικάζειν

|satisfy; ward off, δὲ-|wait, stay ((impers) it is, ἄρ βασιλεῖ καὶ
|fend; suffice |compulsory

|indiscriminate, ὅτε πλήθους |pres- |help, serve; complete; δὲ a
|endless |sure, |flatter, defer to religious duty
οὐκ εὐαγὴ μὲν ταύτην |sacrifice, |order, διὰ δὲ τὸ |seize beforehand

τοῦ Αἰθιοπικοῦ νόμου |of the |inexorable, not |cleansing
|father(s), |propitiated by
εἰσαυθὺς δεησόμενος, ἴσως δὲ καὶ οὐ δεησόμενος. οὐ
|ancestral |prayer

γάρ μοι δοκεῖ πρὸς τέλος ἦξειν ἥδε ἡ θυσία, τοῖς τε
ἄλλοις ἐκ τοῦ θείου συμβόλοις |conclude, declare καὶ τῷ
|from evidence

|illuminate φωτὶ τοὺς ξένους, ὑπερμαχεῖν τινὰ τῶν
κρειττόνων |point out, signal . »

10.10

Καὶ ταῦτα εἰπὼν ἅμα καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις |sitting with ἰνίστατο
|in council

καὶ πρὸς τὴν μετάστασιν ἐρρυθμίζετο. ἀλλ' ἡ γε

Χαρίκλεια καθήλατο τῆς |hearth , καὶ |run to, join, attack

|attack; befall; γε τοῖς |knee τοῦ Σισιμύθρου, τῶν ὑπηρετῶν
|kow-tow

|all kinds of |hold, cover; καὶ τὴν ἱκεσίαν παραίτησιν εἶναι τοῦ
|offer; assail

θανάτου νομιζόντων. καὶ «ὦ |skilled, . » ἔλεγε, «μικρὸν
|clever, wise

|wait, stay δίκη γάρ μοι καὶ |decision |be set before; ρὸς τοὺς
|issue |propose

|be king , ὑμᾶς δὲ μόνους καὶ τοῖς τοσούτοις |judge

a ruler is sometimes necessary to stay the turbulence of the multitude. Go on with this unhallowed sacrifice, since the inveterate custom of the people has made it unavoidable; remembering that when it is performed, yourself will stand in need of expiation, though perhaps, you will not need it, for I think this rite will never be brought to consummation. I judge from various divine tokens, and particularly from a kind of glory shed around these strangers, signifying that they are under the peculiar protection of the gods.“

10.10

Having said this, he arose, and was about to retire with his brethren.

At this instant Chariclea leapt down from the altar; rushed towards Sisimithres, and fell at his feet. The officials would have hindered her, supposing that she was deprecating death, but she exclaimed “Stay, Sages, I beseech you! I have a cause to plead before the king and queen; you are the only judges, in such a

*vocabulary***ἄγών** -ος (m, 3) gathering place

~agony

αἰχμάλωτος captive ~acute**ἀναφαίνω** reveal, shine ~phenomenon**βασιλεύω** be king**γελάω** laugh, smile, laugh at**δηλόω** show, disclose**διαδικάζω** give judgment; go to court**διστάω** treat; live; arbitrate**δικάζω** judge**ἐγχώριος** local, native**ἐφίημι** (τι) send at, let fly; mp: rush at,

spring upon ~jet

ἡδομαι be pleased, enjoy ~hedonism**κρίσις** -εως (f) decision, issue**ξένη** foreign woman; foreign country**πόθεν** from where?**ποίη** grass**ποῖος** what kind**προῖσχω** be ahead, jut forward; (mp)

have before one

πρόκλησις challenge; invitation**πρόφασις** -εως (f) pretext; motive;

prediction; cause ~fame

σφαγιάζομαι sacrifice an animal**ὕβρις** -εως (f) pride, insolence, outrage

πυνθάνομαι. καὶ τὸν περὶ ψυχῆς ἀγῶνά μοι διαιτήσατε· σφαγιασθῆναι γάρ με θεοῖς οὔτε δυνατόν οὔτε δίκαιον εἶναι μαθήσεσθε.» προσήκαντο ἄσμενοι τὰ εἰρημένα, καὶ «ὦ βασιλεῦ» ἔφασαν, «ἀκούεις τῆς προκλήσεως καὶ ἃ προῖσχεται ἡ ξένη;» γελάσας οὖν ὁ Ὑδάσπης, «καὶ ποία δίκη;» φησίν, «ἢ πόθεν ἐμοὶ καὶ ταύτης; προφάσεως δὲ ἐκ ποίας ἢ ποίων ἴσων ἀναφαινομένη;» καὶ ὁ Σισιμίθρης, «αὐτά,» ἔφη, «δηλώσει τὰ λεχθησόμενα.»

«Καὶ οὐκ ἂν δόξειεν,» ἔφη, «τὸ πράγμα οὐ κρίσις ἀλλ' ὕβρις, εἰ πρὸς τὴν αἰχμάλωτον βασιλεὺς ὦν διαδικάσομαι;»

«Τὰς ὑπεροχὰς οὐ δυσωπείται τὸ δίκαιον,» ἀπεκρίνατο πρὸς αὐτὸν ὁ Σισιμίθρης· «ἀλλ' εἰς ἐστὶν ὁ βασιλεύων ἐν ταῖς κρίσεσιν, ὁ τοῖς εὐλογωτέροις κρατῶν.»

«Ἀλλὰ πρὸς τοὺς ἐγχωρίους,» ἔφη, «καὶ οὐ τοὺς ξένους δικάζειν ὑμᾶς τοῖς βασιλεύουσιν ὁ νόμος ἐφήσει.» καὶ ὁ Σισιμίθρης, «οὐ τοῖς προσώποις,» ἔφη, «μᾶλλον τὰ

πυνθάνομαι. καὶ τὸν περὶ ψυχῆς |gathering |treat; live;
 |place |arbitrate
 |sacrifice an animal, ἴρ με θεοῖς οὔτε δυνατόν οὔτε δίκαιον
 εἶναι μαθήσεσθε.» προσήκαντο |be pleased, enjoy ,μένα, καὶ
 «ὦ βασιλεῦ» ἔφασαν, «ἀκούεις τῆς |challenge; in- καὶ ἃ
 |vitation
 προΐσχεται ἡ |foreign |laugh, οὖν ὁ Ὑδάσπης, «καὶ ποία
 |woman; |smile
 δίκη,» φησὶν, |foreign |from where? καὶ ταύτη; |pretext; motive;
 |country |prediction; cause
 ἐκ ποίας ἡ |what kind... |reveal, shine ,» καὶ ὁ Σισιμίθρης,
 «αὐτά,» ἔφη, «δηλώσει τὰ λεχθησόμενα.»

«Καὶ οὐκ ἂν δόξειεν,» ἔφη, «τὸ πρᾶγμα οὐ |decision,
 |issue
 ἀλλ' |hubris. εἰ πρὸς τὴν |captive βασιλεὺς ὦν
 |give judgment;»
 |go to court

«Τὰς ὑπεροχὰς οὐ δυσωπείται τὸ δίκαιον,» ἀπεκρίνατο
 πρὸς αὐτὸν ὁ Σισιμίθρης· «ἀλλ' εἷς ἐστὶν ὁ |be king ἐν
 ταῖς |decision, , ὁ τοῖς εὐλογωτέροις κρατῶν.»
 |issue

«Ἀλλὰ πρὸς τοὺς |local, native ,» ἔφη, «καὶ οὐ τοὺς ξένους
 |judge ὑμᾶς τοῖς |be king ὁ νόμος |send flying at... ὁ
 Σισιμίθρης, «οὐ τοῖς προσώποις,» ἔφη, «μᾶλλον τὰ

presence; you must decide in this, the trial for my life. You will find that it is neither possible nor just that I should be sacrificed to the gods.” They listened to her readily, and addressing the king, said,

“Do you hear, O king, the challenge and averment of this foreign maiden.”

Hydaspes smiling, replied, “What controversy can she have with me? From what pretext, or from what right, can it arise?”

“That, her own relation will discover,” said Sisimithres.

“But will it not be an indignity, rather than an act of justice,” rejoined the monarch, “for a king to enter into a judicial dispute with a slave?”

“Equity regards not lofty rank,” said the sage. “He is king in judgment who prevails by strength of arguments.”

“But,” returned Hydaspes, “your office gives you a right of deciding only when a controversy arises between the king and his own subjects, not between him and foreigners.”

“Justice,” said Sisimithres, “is weighed among the wise, not by mere

vocabulary

ἀναγιγνώσκω recognize, read,
understand, persuade

ἀναδείκνυμι (ὅ) lift up and show;
proclaim, dedicate

ἀναιρέω take up ~heresy

ἀναφέρω raise an issue, refer to,
propose; (mp) take a deep breath
~bear

δῆλος visible, conspicuous

ἐκτίθημι place outside at a spot ~thesis

εὖθυμος (ὅ) well-disposed ~fume

ἰσχυρός (ὅ) strong, forceful, violent

κινδυνεύω encounter danger; (+inf)
there is a danger that

κομιδή care, tending, providing for

λύσις -ος (f) a release ~loose

μάταιος vain, empty

μεθάλλομαι rush after

μέταλλον mine; mineral

ὅμως anyway, nevertheless

ὄψις ὄψεως (f) sight, view

~thanatopsis

παρακατατίθημι entrust, deposit

περίστημι be around; turn out
~station

περιχαρής very glad

πλάσμα -τος (n, 3) molded image,
fiction, affectation in the arts

πρεσβεύω be the elder, be an
ambassador

πρόεδρος president

προσδοκάω expect

σπουδαῖος quick, active; excellent

στέλλω prepare, send, furl ~apostle

συνεργός cooperating; colleague

συνήγορος advocate

σώφρων sensible, prudent ~frenzy

τελευταῖος last, final

ὕπακούω listen, reply ~acoustic

χωρίζω divide; distinguish, pull down

δίκαια γίνεται ἰσχυρὰ παρὰ τοῖς σώφροσιν, ἀλλὰ τοῖς τρόποις. δῆλον μὲν,» εἶπεν, «ὥς οὐδὲν ἐρεῖ σπουδαῖον, ἀλλ' ὅπερ ἴδιον τῶν τὰ τελευταῖα κινδυνευόντων, λόγων ματαίων ἔσται πλάσματα πρὸς ὑπέρθεσιν. λέγω δ' οὖν ὅμως, ἐπειδὴ βούλεται Σισιμίθρης.»

10.11

Ἡ δὲ Χαρίκλεια καὶ ἄλλως οὖσα εὖθυμος διὰ τὴν προσδοκωμένην τῶν περιεστηκότων λύσιν, πλέον ἐγεγόνει περιχαρὴς ὥς τοῦ Σισιμίθρου τοῦνομα ὑπήκουσεν· ἦν γὰρ δὴ οὗτος ὁ τὴν ἀρχὴν ἐκτεθείσαν ἀνελόμενος καὶ τῷ Χαρικλεί παρακαταθέμενος ἔτεσι δέκα πρότερον, ὅτε εἰς τοὺς Καταδούπους ἐστάλη τῶν σμαραγδαίων μετάλλων ἕνεκεν ὥς τὸν Ὁροονδάτην πρεσβεύων, τότε μὲν εἰς τῶν πολλῶν Γυμνοσοφιστῶν τυγχάνων, τὸ παρὸν δὲ πρόεδρος ἀναδεδειγμένος. τὴν μὲν οὖν ὄψιν τάνδρὸς οὐκ ἀνέφερεν ἡ Χαρίκλεια, νέα κομιδῇ καὶ ἐπταέτης χωρισθεῖσα, τοῦνομα δὲ ἀναγνοῦσα περιχαρὴς ἐγεγόνει πλέον, συνήγορόν τε καὶ συνεργόν

δίκαια γίνεται |strong, force-ful, violent |α τοῖς |sensible, prudent |, ἀλλὰ τοῖς
 τρόποις. |visible, conspicuous |, > εἶπεν, «ὡς οὐδὲν ἐρεῖ |quick, active; excellent
 ἀλλ' ὅπερ ἴδιον τῶν τὰ |last, final |encounter danger; (+inf) there is a danger that
 |vain, empty |ἔσται |molded image, fiction, affectation in the arts |ῥηθεσιν. λέγωτω δ' οὖν
 |anyway, nevertheless |ται Σισιμίθρης.»

10.11

Ἡ δὲ Χαρίκλεια καὶ ἄλλως οὔσα |well-disposed |τὴν
 |expect |τῶν |be around; turn out |a release |πλέον
 ἐγγόνει |very glad |ὡς τοῦ Σισιμίθρου τοῦνομα
 |listen, reply |ἦν γὰρ δὴ οὗτος ὁ τὴν ἀρχὴν |place outside at a spot
 |take up |καὶ τῷ Χαρικλεῖ |entrust, deposit |ἔτεσι
 δέκα πρότερον, ὅτε εἰς τοὺς Καταδούπους |prepare, send, furl
 σμαραγδεῖων μετάλλων ἔνεκεν ὡς τὸν Ὀροονδάτην
 |be the elder, be an ambassador |ότε μὲν εἰς τῶν πολλῶν Γυμνοσοφιστῶν
 τυγχάνων, τὸ παρὸν δὲ |president |lift up and show; proclaim, dedicate |τὴν
 μὲν οὖν |sight |τὰνδρὸς οὐκ |raise an issue, refer to, propose; (mp) take a deep breath
 κοιμῶν καὶ ἐπταέτης |divide; distinguish, pull down |ομα δὲ ἀναγνοῦσα
 |very glad |ἐγγόνει πλέον, |advocate |τε καὶ |cooperating; colleague

appearances, but by facts.”

“It is clear that she can have nothing serious to advance,” said the king, “but some mere idle pretext to delay her fate, as is the case with those who are in fear of their lives. Let her, however, speak, since Sisimithres would have it so.”

10.11

Chariclea, who had always been sanguine, in expecting her deliverance, was now inspired with additional confidence when she heard the name of Sisimithres. He was the person to whose care she had been committed ten years before, and who delivered her to Charicles at Catadupa, when he was sent ambassador to Oroondates in the matter of the emerald mines—he was then one of the ordinary Gymnosophists: but now, he was their president. Chariclea did not call to mind his face (having been parted from him when only seven years’ old), but recollected and rejoiced at hearing his name, trusting that

vocabulary

ἀναγνωρισμός recognition
ἀνατείνω lift, reach out, threaten
βασίλειος kingly
βοάω shout
διαπτύω spit on
ἐγγύς near
ἐγχώριος local, native
ἐλπίζω (mid, pf) hope, expect; (act)
 cause to do so (rare) ~voluptuary
ἐντεῦθεν thence
ἥρω hero ~hero
θυσία sacrifice

καθηγεμών leader, guide
κρίσις -εως (f) decision, issue
μάρτυς witness
οὐκοῦν not so?; and so
πλάσσω form; forge ~plaster
πρόγονος elder, ancestor ~genus
πρόκειμαι be set before; propose
πρόσεμι approach, draw near; add
 ~ion
προσίημι be allowed near
πρόσω forward, in the future; far
φλήναφος idle talk, nonsense
ψεῦδος -ους (n, 3) a lie ~pseudo-

ἔσεσθαι πρὸς τὸν ἀναγνωρισμὸν ἐλπίσασα. τὰς δὴ χεῖρας εἰς τὸν οὐρανὸν ἀνατείνασα, καὶ βοῶσα ἐξάκουστον,» Ἦλιε γενάρχα προγόνων ἐμῶν, ἔλεγε, θεοί τε ἄλλοι καὶ γένους ἡμετέρου ἥρωες καθηγεμόνες, ὑμεῖς ἔστε μοι μάρτυρες ὥς οὐδὲν ἐρῶ ψεῦδος, ὑμεῖς δὲ καὶ συλλήπτορες εἰς τὴν κρίσιν τὴν νῦν προκειμένην, εἰς ἣν τῶν προσόντων μοι δικαίων ἐντεῦθεν ἄρξομαι. ξένους, ὦ βασιλεῦ, ἧ καὶ ἐγχωρίους ὁ νόμος ἱερουργεῖσθαι κελεύει;» τοῦ δὲ «ξένους» εἰπόντος, «οὐκοῦν ὥρα σοι,» ἔφη, «ζητεῖν ἑτέρους εἰς τὴν θυσίαν· ἐμὲ γὰρ ὑμεδαπὴν τε καὶ ἐγχώριον εὐρήσεις.»

10.12

Τοῦ δὲ θαυμάζοντος καὶ πλάττεσθαι λέγοντος, ἡ Χαρίκλεια, «τὰ μικρότερα,» ἔφη, «θαυμάζεις, τὰ μείζονα δὲ ἐστὶν ἕτερα· οὐ γὰρ ἐγχώριος μόνον, ἀλλὰ καὶ γένους τοῦ βασιλείου τὰ πρῶτα καὶ ἐγγύτατα.» καὶ αὖθις τοῦ Ὑδάσπου διαπτύοντος ὥς φληνάφους τοὺς λόγους, «παῦσαι,» εἶπεν, «ὦ πάτερ, θυγατέρα τὴν σὴν

ἔσεσθαι πρὸς τὸν |recognition (mid, pf) hope, expect; (act) cause to do
 |so (rare)
 εἰς τὸν οὐρανὸν |lift, reach out, καὶ |shout ἑξάκουστον,»
 |threaten
 Ἦλιε γενάρχα |elder, ἐμῶν, ἔλεγε, θεοί τε ἄλλοι
 |ancestor
 καὶ γένους ἡμετέρου |hero |leader, guide , ὑμεῖς ἔστε μοι
 |witness ὥς οὐδὲν ἐρῶ |a lie , ὑμεῖς δὲ καὶ συλλήπτορες
 εἰς τὴν |decision, ἢν νῦν |be set before; εἰς ἣν τῶν προσόντων
 |issue |propose
 μοι δικαίων |thence ἄρξομαι. ξένους, ὦ βασιλεῦ, ἣ
 καὶ |local, native ὁ νόμος ἱεουργεῖσθαι κελεύει;» τοῦ δὲ
 «ξένους» εἰπόντος, «|not so?; and so σοι,» ἔφη, «ζητεῖν
 ἑτέρους εἰς τὴν |sacrifice ἐμέ γὰρ ὑμεδαπὴν τε καὶ |local,
 |native
 εὐρήσεις.»

10.12

Τοῦ δὲ θαυμάζοντος καὶ |form; forge λέγοντος, ἣ
 Χαρίκλεια, «τὰ μικρότερα,» ἔφη, «θαυμάξεις, τὰ μείζονα
 δὲ ἐστὶν ἕτερα· οὐ γὰρ |local, μόνον, ἀλλὰ καὶ γένους
 |native
 τοῦ βασιλείου τὰ πρῶτα καὶ |near .» καὶ αὖθις
 τοῦ Ὑδάσπου |spit on ὥς |idle talk, nonsense_ λόγους,
 «παῦσαι,» εἶπεν, «ὦ πάτερ, θυγατέρα τὴν σὴν

she should find in him a support and an advocate. Stretching out then her hands towards heaven, and speaking audibly,

“O Sun!” she exclaimed, “author of my family; and you, ye gods and heroes who adorn my race! I call you to witness the truth of what I say. Be you my supporters and assistants in the trial which I am about to undergo—my cause is just, and thus I enter upon it:—Does the law, O king, command you to sacrifice natives or foreigners?”

“Foreigners only,” replied Hydaspes.

“You must then seek another victim,” said she, “for you will find me a native.”

10.12

The king seemed surprised, declaring it to be a figment. “Do you wonder at this?” said she; “you will hear much stranger things. I am not only a native, but closely allied to the royal family.” This assertion was received with contempt, as so much idle speech: when she added

“Cease, my father, to despise and reject

vocabulary

ἀγανακτέω be vexed, in a ferment
 ἀναβοάω shout out
 ἀναδείκνυμι (ὅ) lift up and show;
 proclaim, dedicate
 ἀναφαίνω reveal, shine ~phenomenon
 ἅπαξ once
 ἀποβάλλω throw away, lose
 ἄπορος impassable, difficult
 ἄρνέομαι deny, refuse, repudiate
 γονή progeny ~genus
 δικάζω judge
 διωθέω tear, rend; repel
 ἐντεῦθεν thence
 ἐπινοέω intend
 ἐπιτρέπω entrust, decide, allow
 ~trophy
 εὐτυχέω be lucky, prosper, succeed
 ἐφίημι (τι) send at, let fly; mp: rush at,
 spring upon ~jet
 θυσία sacrifice

κρίσις -εως (f) decision, issue
 μανία madness, passion
 μηδεπώποτε never yet
 μηχανή machine; mechanism, way
 νοσέω be sick, be mad, suffer
 ξενοκτονέω kill guests or strangers
 ὁμός same ~homoerotic
 ὁμοῦ together
 ὁμόω unite ~homoerotic
 περίστημι be around; turn out
 ~station
 πλάσμα -τος (n, 3) molded image,
 fiction, affectation in the arts
 σκηνή tent; stage
 τήμερον today
 ὕβρις -εως (f) pride, insolence, outrage
 ὑπεροράω despise
 φύσις -εως (f) nature (of a thing)
 ~physics
 ψῆφος (f) pebble, vote, decree, sentence

ἐκφραυλίζων.»

Ὁ δὲ βασιλεὺς τὸ ἐντεῦθεν οὐχ ὑπερορῶν τὰ λεγόμενα μόνον ἀλλ' ἤδη καὶ ἀγανακτῶν ἐφαίνετο, χλεύην· τὸ πρᾶγμα καὶ ὕβριν ποιούμενος. καὶ «ὦ Σισιμίθρη καὶ οἱ λοιποί,» ἔλεγεν, «ὁρᾶτε οἱ περιέστη τὰ τῆς ἀνεξικακίας; ἢ γὰρ οὐκ ἄντικρυς μανίαν ἢ κόρη νοσεῖ, παρατόλμοις πλάσμασι τὸν θάνατον πειρωμένη διώσασθαι, θυγατέρα ἐμὴν ὥσπερ ἐπὶ σκηνῆς ἐξ ἀπόρων ἐαυτὴν καὶ οἶον ἐκ μηχανῆς ἀναφαίνουσα, τοῦ μηδεπώποτε, ὥς ἴστε, παίδων γονὴν εὐτυχίσαντος, ἅπαξ δέ που μόνον ὁμοῦ τε ἀκηκοότος καὶ ἀποβαλόντος. ὥστε ἀγέτω τις, μηδὲ ἐπὶ πλέον ἐπινοοίτω τῇ θυσίᾳ τὴν ὑπέρθεσιν.»

«Οὐκ ἄξει οὐδεὶς,» ἀνεβόησεν ἡ Χαρίκλεια, «τέως ἂν μὴ τοῦτο κελεύωσιν οἱ δικάζοντες. σὺ δὲ δικάζη τὸ παρόν, οὐ ψήφον φέρεις. ξενοκτονεῖν μὲν ἴσως, ὦ βασιλεῦ, ὁ νόμος ἐπιτρέπει, τεκνοκτονεῖν δὲ οὔθ' οὗτος οὔθ' ἡ φύσις σοι πάτερ ἐφίησι. πατέρα γάρ σε τήμερον οἱ θεοὶ καὶ ἀρνούμενον ἀναδείξουσι. πᾶσα δίκη καὶ κρίσις,

ἐκφανλίζων.»

Ὁ δὲ βασιλεὺς τὸ |thence οὐχ |despise τὰ λεγόμενα
μόνον ἀλλ' ἤδη καὶ |be vexed, in a ἐφαίνετο, χλεύην· τὸ
|ferment
πρᾶγμα καὶ |hubris ποιούμενος. καὶ «ὦ Σισιμίθρη καὶ οἱ
λοιποί,» ἔλεγεν, «ὀράτε οἱ |be around; turn out ἡνεξικακίας;
ἢ γὰρ οὐκ ἄντικρυς |madness, ; κόρη |be sick, be |ατόλμοις
|passion |mad, suffer
|molded image, fiction, τον πειρωμένη |tear, rend; repel |ατέρα
|affectation in the arts
ἐμὴν ὥσπερ ἐπὶ |tent; ἐξ |impassable, |τυτὴν καὶ οἶον
|stage |difficult
ἐκ |machine; |reveal, shine , του̑ |never yet , ὥς ἴστε,
|mechanism,
|way
παῖδων |progeny|be lucky, prosper|once δέ που μόνον ὁμοῦ τε
|succeed
ἀκηκοότος καὶ |throw away, lose ὥστε ἀγέτω τις, μηδὲ ἐπὶ
πλέον |intend τῇ θυσίᾳ τὴν ὑπέρθεσιν.»

«Οὐκ ἄξει οὐδεὶς,» |shout out ἡ Χαρίκλεια, «τέως ἂν μὴ
τοῦτο κελεύωσιν οἱ |judge σὺ δὲ |judge τὸ παρόν,
οὐ |pebble, voté, decree|kill guests or μὲν ἴσως, ὦ βασιλεῦ, ὁ
|sentence |strangers
νόμος |entrust, de- τεκνοκτονεῖν δὲ οὐθ' οὗτος οὐθ' ἢ |nature (of a thing)
|cide, allow
σοι πάτερ |send flying at ἐρα γάρ σε |today οἱ θεοὶ καὶ
|deny, refuse |lift up and show; |α δίκη καὶ κρίσις,
|proclaim, dedicate

your daughter!”

By this time the king began to appear not only contemptuous, but indignant, taking the matter as a personal insult to himself. He said, therefore, to Sisimithres,

“Behold the reward of my endurance! Is not the maiden downright mad! Endeavouring with wild and incredible fictions to escape the fate awaiting her! desperately feigning herself to be my daughter, as in some sudden appearance and discovery upon the stage—mine, who was never so fortunate as to have any offspring. Once, indeed, I heard of a daughter’s birth, only, however, to learn her death. Let then some one lead her away, that the sacrifice may be no longer deferred.”

“No one shall lead me away,” cried out Chariclea, “till the judges have given sentence. You are in this affair a party, not a judge; the law perhaps permits you to sacrifice foreigners, but to sacrifice your children, neither law nor nature allows; and the gods shall this day declare you to be my father, however unwilling you appear to own me. Every cause, O king, which comes for judgment, leans principally

*vocabulary***ἀμηχανέω** be helpless, resourceless**ἄμφω** both ~amphora**ἀπιστία** disbelief, distrust**ἄπιστος** not trusting, not trustworthy
~stand**ἀποδείκνυμι** (ῶ) show, demonstrate,
point out; appoint; (mid) declare**ἀπόδειξις** -εως (f) acceptance; (Ion)
showing**αὔω** dried out; with a grating sound**ἀχανής** mute with surprise; yawning**βεβαιόω** secure, confirm**βεβαίωσις** -εως (f) confirmation,
warranty**γαστήρ** -έρος (f) belly ~gastric**γνώσις** -εως (f) investigation;
knowledge**γράμμα** -τος (n, 3) writing, letter**δαιτάω** treat; live; arbitrate**διαρρέω** flow through**διήγημα** -τος (n, 3) tale**δικάζω** judge**ἐγγράφω** engrave, enroll**ἰδρώς** sweat ~exude**μάρτυρος** witness**μάρτυς** witness**ὀργή** urge, impulse; anger**παλμός** vibration**περισκοπέω** look around, inspect**προῖσχω** be ahead, jut forward; (mp)
have before one**προκαλέω** challenge, call out ~gallo**προσκομίζω** bring to**συνεκτίθηναι** put on shore with**συνέχω** keep together, constrain**συνόχωκα** join together**ταινία** band, strip**τιμωρία** (τι) vengeance, punishment**τρόμος** trembling in fear ~tremble**τύχη** fortune, act of a god**ὕμετερος** (ῶ) yours**ὕποψία** suspicion ~panorama**φανερόω** demonstrate ~photon

ὦ βασιλεῦ, δύο τὰς μεγίστας ἀποδείξεις οἶδε, τὰς τε ἐγγράφους πίστεις καὶ τὰς ἐκ μαρτύρων βεβαιώσεις. ἄμφω σοι τοῦ θυγάτηρ ὑμετέρα εἶναι παρέξομαι, μάρτυρα μὲν οὐχ ἓνα τῶν πολλῶν ἀλλ' αὐτόν γε δὴ τὸν δικάζοντα προκαλουμένη (μεγίστη δ' ἔοικε τῷ λέγοντι πίστις ἢ τοῦ διαιτῶντος γνώσις), γράμματα δὲ τάδε τύχης τῆς ἐμῆς καὶ ὑμῶν διηγήματα προῖσχομένη.»

10.13

Καὶ ἅμα λέγουσα τὴν συνεκτεθείσαν ἑαυτῇ ταινίαν ὑπὸ τῇ γαστρὶ φέρουσα προῦφέρει τε, καὶ ἀνειλήσασα τῇ Περσίνῃ προσεκόμιζεν. ἡ δὲ ἐπειδὴ τὸ πρῶτον εἶδεν, ἀχανής τε καὶ αὔρος ἐγεγόνει, καὶ χρόνον ἐπὶ πλείστον τὰ ἐγγεγραμμένα τῇ ταινίᾳ καὶ τὴν κόρην αὐτῆς ἐν μέρει περιεσκόπει. τρόμῳ τε καὶ παλμῷ συνέιχετο, καὶ ἰδρῶτι διερρεῖτο, χαίρουσα μὲν ἐφ' οἷς εὔρισκεν, ἀμηχανοῦσα δὲ πρὸς τὸ παρ' ἐλπίδας ἄπιστον, δεδοικυῖα δὲ τὴν ἐξ Ὑδάσπου τῶν φανερουμένων ὑποψίαν τε καὶ ἀπιστίαν, ἣ καὶ ὀργήν, ἂν οὕτω τύχῃ, καὶ τιμωρίαν. ὥστε καὶ τὸν

ὦ βασιλεῦ, δύο τὰς μεγίστας ἀποδείξεις οἶδε, τὰς τε
ἐγγράφους πίστεις καὶ τὰς ἐκ μαρτύρων βεβαιώσεις.

ἄμφω σοι τοῦ θυγάτηρ |yours εἶναι παρέξομαι, |witness
μὲν οὐχ ἓνα τῶν πολλῶν ἀλλ' αὐτόν γε δὴ τὸν |judge

|challenge (μεγίστη δ' ἔοικε τῷ λέγοντι πίστις ἢ τοῦ

|treat; live; ar-|investi-), |writing, δὲ τάδε |fortune, ἄτ ἐμῆς
|bitrate |gation; |letter |of a god
καὶ ὑμῶν |tale |knowledge προῖσχομένη.»

10.13

Καὶ ἅμα λέγουσα τὴν |put on shore with |...υτῇ |band, ὑπὸ τῇ
|belly φέρουσα προῦφερέ τε, καὶ ἀνειλήσασα τῇ Περσίνῃ

|bring to . ἡ δὲ ἐπειδὴ τὸ πρῶτον εἶδεν, |mute with sur-
|prise; yawning

|dried οὐτ' ῥόνει, καὶ χρόνον ἐπὶ πλείστον τὰ |engrave, enroll

τῇ |band, καὶ τὴν κόρην αὐθις ἐν μέρει |look around, in-|trembling in fear
|strip |spect

τε καὶ |vibration ἑνείχετο, καὶ |sweat |διαρρέω?: , ἢ flow through; or
|διαρρέω?: flow through

μὲν ἐφ' οἷς εὗρισκεν, |be helpless, re- δὲ πρὸς τὸ παρ' ἐλπίδας
|sourceless

|not trusting, not. κυῖα δὲ τὴν ἐξ Ὑδάσπου τῶν |demonstrate
|trustworthy

|suspicion τε καὶ |disbelief, , ἡ καὶ ὀργήν, ἃν οὕτω τύχη, καὶ
|distrust

|vengeance, ὅστε καὶ τὸν
|punishment

upon two kinds of proof, written evidence, and that of living witnesses: both these will I bring forward to prove myself your child. I shall appeal to no common witness, but to my judge himself (the consciousness of the judge is the prisoner's best ground of confidence); as to my written evidence it shall be a history of my own and your misfortunes."

10.13

So saying, she loosened from her waist the fillet which had been exposed with her, unrolled, and presented it to Persina. She, as soon as it met her sight, appeared struck dumb with astonishment; she continued a considerable time casting her eyes first on the writing, then again on the maiden. A cold sweat bedewed her limbs, and convulsive tremblings shook her frame.

Her first emotions were those of joy and hope; but anxiety and doubt succeeded. Dread of the suspicions of Hydaspes followed; of his incredulity, and perhaps of his anger and vengeance.

vocabulary

ἀγωνία contest; agony
αἰχμάλωτος captive ~acute
ἀναγιγνώσκω recognize, read,
 understand, persuade
ἀναιρέω take up ~heresy
γοῦν at least then
δείκνυμι (ὁ) show, point out
δεσπότης -ου (m, 1) master, despot
διακομίζω carry over
διάνοια a thought; intelligence
διασώζω preserve through
διδάσκαλος teacher
ἐκθεσις exposure, exposition
ἐκπλήσσω panic, be knocked out
 ~plectrum
ἐκτίθημι place outside at a spot ~thesis
ἐμφαίνω display in
ἐνοράω look at, notice something in
ἐπειμι lie upon; approach ~ion

ἐπιδέω fasten; lack
ἐπιδίδωμι give, give with, give
 reciprocally ~donate
ἐφοράω look upon ~panorama
θάμβος -ους (n, 3) amazement
κατηφέω be dejected
μυρίος (ὁ) 10,000 ~myriad
ὄψις ὄψεως (f) sight, view
 ~thanatopsis
πλησίος near, neighboring
πόθεν from where?
σιωπάω be silent
συγχέω entangle, destroy, confound
συνεχής (ὁ) continuously
συνέχω keep together, constrain
ταινία band, strip
ταινίον small band
τροπή rout, turning of an enemy
 ~trophy

Ὑδάσπην ἐνορώντα εἰς τὸ θάμβος καὶ τὴν συνέχουσιν
 ἀγωνίαν, «ὦ γύναι,» εἰπεῖν, «τί ταῦτα, ἢ τί πέπονθας
 πρὸς τὴν δεικνυμένην γραφὴν;» ἡ δέ, «ὦ βασιλεῦ,» εἶπε,
 «καὶ δέσποτα καὶ ἄνερ, ἄλλο μὲν οὐδὲν ἂν εἴποιμι πλέον,
 λαβὼν δὲ ἀναγίνωσκε· διδάσκαλός σοι πάντων ἡ ταινία
 γενήσεται.» καὶ ἐπιδουῖσα αὐτῆς ἐσιώπα, κατηφήσασα.
 δεξάμενος γοῦν ὁ Ὑδάσπης, καὶ πλησίον παρῆναι καὶ
 συνεπιλέγεσθαι τοὺς Γυμνοσοφιστὰς παρακαλέσας, ἐπήγει
 τὴν γραφὴν, πολλὰ μὲν αὐτὸς θαυμάζων, πολλὰ δὲ καὶ
 τὸν Σισιμίθρην ἐκπεπληγμένον καὶ μυρίας τροπὰς τῆς
 διανοίας ἐκ τῶν ὄψεων ἐμφαίνοντα ὁρῶν, συνεχές τε
 εἰς τὴν ταινίαν καὶ τὴν Χαρίκλειαν ἀτενίζοντα. καὶ
 τέλος, ἐπειδὴ τὴν τε ἔκθεσιν ἐδιδάχθη καὶ τὴν αἰτίαν τῆς
 ἐκθέσεως ὁ Ὑδάσπης, «ἀλλ' ὅτι μὲν ἐτέχθη μοι κόρη τις,»
 ἔφη, «γινώσκω, καὶ ἀποθανοῦσαν τότε πυθόμενος, ὥς
 αὐτὴ Περσίνα ἔλεγεν, ἐκτεθείσθαι νυνὶ μανθάνω· τίς δὲ ὁ
 ἀνελόμενος καὶ διασώσας καὶ θρέψας; τίς δὲ ὁ διακομίσας
 εἰς Αἴγυπτον, οὗ καὶ αἰχμάλωτος εἴληπται; ἢ πόθεν

Ὑδάσπην |look at, notice some-|amazement ἰ τὴν συνέχουσιν
 |thing in
 |contest; , «ὦ γύναι,» εἰπεῖν, «τί ταῦτα, ἢ τί πέπονθας
 |agony
 πρὸς τὴν |show γραφὴν;» ἢ δέ, «ὦ βασιλεῦ,» εἶπε,
 «καὶ |master, καὶ ἄνερ, ἄλλο μὲν οὐδὲν ἂν εἴποιμι πλέον,
 |despot
 λαβὼν δὲ ἀναγίνωσκε· |teacher σοι πάντων ἡ ταινία
 γενήσεται.» καὶ ἐπιδούσα αὐθις |be silent , |be dejected .
 δεξάμενος |at least then ἵσπης, καὶ |near παρέναι καὶ
 συνεπιλέγεσθαι τοὺς Γυμνοσοφιστὰς παρακαλέσας, |lie upon; ap-
 |proach τὴν γραφὴν, πολλὰ μὲν αὐτὸς θαυμάζων, πολλὰ δὲ καὶ
 τὸν Σισιμίθρην |panic, be knocked καὶ |10,000 |rout, τῆς
 |out |turning
 |a thought; κ τῶν |sight |display in ὁρῶν, |continuously
 |intelligence
 εἰς τὴν |band, καὶ τὴν Χαρίκλειαν ἀτενίζοντα. καὶ
 |strip
 τέλος, ἐπειδὴ τὴν τε |exposure, Ἰδιάχθη καὶ τὴν αἰτίαν τῆς
 |exposition
 |exposure, ὁ Ὑδάσπης, «ἀλλ' ὅτι μὲν ἐτέχθη μοι κόρη τις,»
 |exposition
 ἔφη, «γινώσκω, καὶ ἀποθανοῦσαν τότε πυθόμενος, ὡς
 αὐτὴ Περσίνα ἔλεγεν, |place outside νυνὶ μανθάνω· τίς δὲ ὁ
 |at a spot
 |take up καὶ |preserve καὶ θρέψας; τίς δὲ ὁ |carry over
 |through
 εἰς Αἴγυπτον, οὗ καὶ |captive εἵληπται; ἢ |from where?

The king observing her agitation and astonishment, said to her, “Persina! what is it which ails you? from what cause has this writing such effect upon you?”

“My king, my lord, and my husband!” she replied, “I know not what to answer you: take and read it yourself: let this fillet explain everything.” She gave it him, and remained trembling, in anxious silence.

He took the fillet, and began to read it, calling to the Gymnosophists to read it with him. As he proceeded, he was struck with doubt and amazement; but Sisimithres was still more astonished: his ever-changing colour betrayed the various emotions of his mind: he fixed his eyes now on the fillet, and now on Chariclea.

At length Hydaspes, when he came to the account of the exposing of the infant, and the cause of it, broke silence, and said, “I know that I had once a daughter born to me, having been told that it died almost as soon as it was born. This writing now informs me that it was exposed: but who took it up, who preserved, who educated it? who brought it into Egypt? Was that person, whoever he were, taken captive at the

vocabulary

ἀμφιβολία ambiguity; being attacked
 from both sides
ἀναιρέω take up ~heresy
ἀνατρέφω bring up
ἀποχράω suffice; abuse
αὐτοχειρία murder done by one's own
 hand
αὐτοχείριος with one's own hand
βασιλείος kingly
γνωρίζω make known, discover
γνώρισμα -τος (n, 3) mark, token
γράμμα -τος (n, 3) writing, letter
δαίμων -ονος (m, 3) a god, fate, doom
 ~demon
διαδοχή relief, succession
ἐκτίθηναι place outside at a spot ~thesis
ἐντροφάω delight in; treat
 contemptuously
ἐπιθυμία (ὑ) desire, thing desired

ἐπισκιάζω throw shade on
ἐπιτυγχάνω meet, attain
θεμιτός legal, righteous
καθάπερ exactly as
λάθρα secretly
λύσις -ος (f) a release ~loose
νέφος -εος (n, 3) cloud ~nebula
νόθος bastard
περιτίθηναι put around, endow with
 ~thesis
πρεσβευτής -οῦ (m, 1) ambassador
προλαμβάνω anticipate; be prejudiced
στέλλω prepare, send, furl ~apostle
συνεκτίθηναι put on shore with
συντάσσω gather, assemble ~syntax
ταινία band, strip
τύχη fortune, act of a god
ὕποβוליμαῖος illegitimate (child)
χαράσσω sharpen; carve, engrave
ψεῦδος -ους (n, 3) a lie ~pseudo-

ὅλως ὅτι αὕτη ἐκείνη, καὶ μὴ διέφθαρται μὲν τὸ ἐκτεθέν,
 τοῖς δὲ γνωρίσμασιν ἐπιτυχῶν τις ἀποκέχρηται τοῖς ἐκ
 τῆς τύχης; μή τις δαίμων ἡμῖν ἐπιπαίζει, καὶ ὥσπερ
 προσωπεῖον τῇ κόρῃ ταῦτα περιθéis ἐντρυφᾷ τῇ ἡμετέρᾳ
 περὶ τεκνοποιίαν ἐπιθυμία, καὶ νόθον ἡμῖν ὑποβολιμαῖον
 εἰσποιεῖ διαδοχὴν, καθάπερ νέφει τῇ ταινίᾳ τὴν ἀλήθειαν
 ἐπισκιάζων.»

10.14

Ἐπὶ τούτοις ὁ Σισιμίθρης, «τὰ μὲν πρῶτα,» ἔφη, «τῶν
 ζητουμένων ἔχει σοι λύσιν. ὁ γὰρ ἀνελόμενος ἐκτεθεῖσαν
 καὶ ἀναθρέψας λάθρα, καὶ εἰς Αἴγυπτον κομίσας ὅτε με
 πρεσβευτὴν ἔστειλας, οὗτος ἐγὼ εἰμί. καὶ ὥς οὐ θεμιτὸν
 ἡμῖν τὸ ψεῦδος, οἶσθα προλαβών. γνωρίζω καὶ τὴν
 ταινίαν τοῖς βασιλείοις Αἰθιοπῶν γράμμασιν, ὥς ὁράς,
 κεχαραγμένην, καὶ οὐ παρέχουσιν ἀμφιβολίαν ἀλλαχόσε
 συντετάχθαι, Περσίνης δὲ αὐτοχειρίᾳ κατεστήχθαι παρὰ
 σοὶ μάλιστα γνωριζομένην. ἀλλ' ἦν καὶ ἕτερα
 συνεκτεθέντα γνωρίσματα, δοθέντα παρ' ἐμοῦ τῷ

ὅλως ὅτι αὕτη ἐκείνη, καὶ μὴ διέφθαρται μὲν τὸ ^{|place outside}
^{|at a spot}
 τοῖς δὲ ^{|mark, token} ^{|meet,} ^{τις} ^{|suffice; abuse} ^{τοῖς ἐκ}
^{|attain}
 τῆς τύχης; μή τις δαίμων ἡμῖν ἐπιπαῖζει, καὶ ὥσπερ
 προσωπεῖον τῇ κόρῃ ταῦτα ^{|put} ^{|delight in; treat} ^{ετέρα}
^{|around,} ^{|contemptuously}
 περὶ τεκνοποιῖαν ἐπιθυμία, ^{|endow} ^{καὶ} ^{|bastard} ἡμῖν ^{|illegitimate (child)}
^{|with}
 εἰσποιεῖ ^{|relief,} ^{|exactly as} ^{cloud} τῇ ^{|band,} ^{τὴν ἀλήθειαν}
^{|succession} ^{|strip}
^{|throw shade. »}
^{|on}

10.14

Ἐπὶ τούτοις ὁ Σισιμύθρης, «τὰ μὲν πρῶτα,» ἔφη, «τῶν
 ζητουμένων ἔχει σοι ^{|a release} γὰρ ἀνελόμενος ^{|place outside}
^{|at a spot}
 καὶ ^{|bring up} ^{|secretly,} καὶ εἰς Αἴγυπτον κομίσας ὅτε με
^{|ambassador} ἔστειλας, οὗτος ἐγὼ εἰμί. καὶ ὥς οὐ ^{|legal,}
^{|righteous}
 ἡμῖν τὸ ^{|a lie} ^{|οἶσθα} ^{|anticipate;} ^{|be} ^{|make known, discover}
^{|prejudiced}
^{|band,} ^{τοῖς βασιλείοις Αἰθιόπων} ^{|writing,} ^{|strip} ^{|letter} ^{|ὥς ὁρᾶς,}
^{|sharpen;} ^{carve,} ^{καὶ οὐ παρέχουσιν} ^{|ambiguity;} ^{being at-je}
^{|engrave} ^{|tacked from both sides}
^{|gather,} ^{|Περσίνης δὲ αὐτοχειρίᾳ κατεστήχθαι παρὰ}
^{|assemble}
 σοὶ μάλιστα ^{|make known, discover} ἄλλ' ἣν καὶ ἕτερα
^{|put on shore} ^{|mark, token} ^{|δοθέντα παρ' ἐμοῦ τῷ}
^{|with}

same time with her? How shall I be satisfied that this is the real child that was exposed? May she not have perished? May not these tokens have fallen into the hands of some one, who takes advantage of this chance? May not some evil genius be paltering with my desire of offspring, and clothed with the person of this maiden, be endeavouring to pass off a supposititious birth as my successor, — overshadowing the truth with this fillet, as with a cloud?”

10.14

But now Sisimithres replied, “I can clear up some of your doubts; for I am the person who took her up, who educated and carried her into Egypt, when you sent me thither on an embassy. You know me too well to suspect me of asserting what is untrue. I perfectly recollect the fillet, which is inscribed with the royal characters of the kings of Ethiopia, which you cannot suspect to have been counterfeited elsewhere; for you yourself must recognize the handwriting of Persina. But there were other tokens exposed with her, which I delivered at the same

vocabulary

ἄδημονέω be anguished
 ἀναιρέω take up ~heresy
 βέλτιστος best, noblest
 γνωρίζω make known, discover
 γνώρισμα -τος (n, 3) mark, token
 δακτύλιος ring
 δείκνυμι (ὑ) show, point out
 ἐκδιδάσκω teach, explain
 Ἑλληγν Greek
 ἐξετάζω inspect, interrogate, estimate
 ἐπιδείκνυμι (ὑ) display, exhibit

ἐπιτυγχάνω meet, attain
 ἐπτακαίδεκα 17
 ἡλικία time of life, contemporaries
 καταπλήσσω be struck with dismay
 ~plectrum
 λευκός white ~light
 ξένη foreign woman; foreign country
 ὄρμος cord, chain, anchorage
 οὐδέπω not, not yet
 ὑποδέχομαι welcome, accept, suffer,
 intercept ~doctrine

ὑποδεξαμένω τὴν κόρην, ἀνδρὶ Ἑλληνί τε καὶ ὡς
ἐφαίνετο, καλῶ τε καὶ ἀγαθῶ.»

«Σώζεται,» ἔφη, «ταῦτα, ἡ Χαρίκλεια. καὶ ἅμα
ἐπεδείκνυ τοὺς ὄρμους. πλέον ἢ Περσῖνα ἰδοῦσα
κατεπλάγη, καὶ πυνθανομένου τοῦ Ὑδάσπου τίνα ταῦτα
εἶη καὶ εἴ τι πλέον ἔχοι ἐκδιδάσκειν, ἀπεκρίνατο οὐδὲν ἢ
ὅτι γνωρίζει μὲν, κατ' οἶκον δὲ ταῦτα ἐξετάζειν καλόν.
αὐθις οὖν ἀδημονῶν ὁ Ὑδάσπης ἐφαίνετο. καὶ ἡ
Χαρίκλεια, «ταῦτα μὲν ἂν εἶη τῆς μητρὸς τὰ γνωρίσματα,
σὸν δὲ ἴδιον ὅδε ὁ δακτύλιος.» καὶ ἐδείκνυ τὴν παντάρβην.
ἐγνώρισεν ὁ Ὑδάσπης, δεδωκὼς δῶρον τῇ Περσίνῃ
παρὰ τὴν μνηστείαν. καὶ «ὦ βελτίστη» ἔφη, «τὰ μὲν
γνωρίσματα ἐμά, σὲ δὲ ἐμήν οὔσαν τούτοις κεχρηῆσθαι,
καὶ μὴ ἄλλως ἐπιτυχοῦσαν, οὐδέπω γνωρίζω· πρὸς γὰρ
τοῖς ἄλλοις, καὶ χροιά ξένη τῆς Αἰθιοπίδος λαμπρύνει. καὶ
ὁ Σισιμίθρης, λευκήν,» ἔφη, «κἀγὼ τότε ἀνειλόμην ἦν
ἀνειλόμην. ἄλλως τε καὶ τῶν ἐτῶν ὁ χρόνος συμβαίνει
πρὸς τὴν παροῦσαν τῆς κόρης ἡλικίαν, ἑπτακαίδεκά που

|welcome, accept, τὴν κόρην, ἀνδρὶ |Greek τε καὶ ὡς
|suffer, intercept

ἐφαίνετο, καλῶ τε καὶ ἀγαθῶ.»

«Σώζεται,» ἔφη, «ταῦτα, ἡ Χαρίκλεια. καὶ ἅμα

|display, τοὺς |cord, chain, πλέον ἢ Περσίνα ἰδοῦσα
|exhibit |anchorage

|be struck, καὶ πυνθανομένου τοῦ Ὑδάσπου τίνα ταῦτα
|with dismay

εἶη καὶ εἴ τι πλέον ἔχοι |teach, explain, ἀπεκρίνατο οὐδὲν ἢ

ὅτι |make known, ἡ, discover ἵκον δὲ ταῦτα |inspect, interro-ύν.
|gate, estimate

αὐθις οὖν |be anguished ὁ Ὑδάσπης ἐφαίνετο. καὶ ἡ

Χαρίκλεια, «ταῦτα μὲν ἂν εἶη τῆς μητρὸς τὰ |mark, token ,

σὸν δὲ ἴδιον ὅδε ὁ |ring » καὶ |show τὴν παντάρβην.

|make known, discover πης, δεδωκὼς δῶρον τῇ Περσίνῃ

παρὰ τὴν μνηστείαν. καὶ «ὦ |best,
|noblest

|mark, token ἐμά, σὲ δὲ ἐμὴν οὔσαν τούτοις κεχρησθαι,

καὶ μὴ ἄλλως |meet, attain , |not, not|make known, discover,
|yet

τοῖς ἄλλοις, καὶ χροιά |foreign, woman; τίδος λαμπρύνει. καὶ
|foreign country

ὁ Σισιμίθρης, |white ,» ἔφη, «κάγὼ τότε |take up ἦν

|take up ἄλλως τε καὶ τῶν ἐτῶν ὁ χρόνος συμβαίνει

πρὸς τὴν παροῦσαν τῆς κόρης |time , |17 που
|of life,
|contem-
|poraries

time to him who received the damsel from me, who was a Grecian, and, in appearance, an honest and worthy man.”

“I have preserved them likewise,” said Chariclea, and immediately shewed the necklace and the bracelet. Persina was yet more affected when she saw these.

Hydaspes still inquiring what all this agitation could mean, and whether she had anything to discover which might throw light upon this matter; she answered, “that she certainly had, but it was an examination more proper to be made in private than in public.”

Hydaspes was more than ever perplexed, and Chariclea proceeded

“These are the tokens of my mother; but this ring is a present of your own;” and produced the stone Pantarbe.

The king instantly recollected it as a present which he had made to his wife during the time of their betrothment; and he said, “Maiden, these tokens were certainly mine; but how does it appear that you possess them as my child, and have not obtained them by some other means? Besides, in addition to my other doubts, your complexion is totally different from that of an Ethiopian.”

Here Sisimithres interposed, and said, “The child whom I took up was perfectly white: and farther, the time when I found her seems very closely to coincide with the age of the maiden, for it is just seventeen years since this happened.

*vocabulary***ἀκμή** point, edge, top, culmination

~acute

ἀναδείκνυμι (ō) lift up and show;
proclaim, dedicate**ἀνακινέω** (i) swing back and forth;
stir, awaken**ἀνασώζω** rescue, recover; remember,
recall**ἀπολύω** loose, free from ~loose**βλέμμα** -τος (n, 3) look, glance**γνήσιος** born legitimate ~genus**γνωρίζω** make known, discover**δικάζω** judge**δικαστής** -οῦ (m, 1) judge, juror**εἰκός** likely**ἐκθεσις** exposure, exposition**ἐκθυμός** (ō) spirited, ardent**εὐπορος** easily passed; rich**λευκός** white ~light**ὁμολογέω** agree with/to**ὀνειδίζω** upbraid, reproach**ὀρίζω** divide; ordain, define ~horizon**οὐδαμῶς** in no way**ὄψις** ὄψεως (f) sight, view

~thanatopsis

περιοράω look around; watch; permit**περισώζω** save alive**προίστημι** put forward; (+gen) be
head of, guard ~station**συνήγορος** advocate**τεκνόω** have/give children**ὑπερφυής** overgrown; gigantic**ὑποβλέπω** look angrily**ὑπομειδιάω** smile a little**φαῦλος** trifling; low in rank; careless,
bad**χαρακτήρ** -ος (m) stamp; characteristic

τῶν πάντων ταύτῃ τε καὶ τῇ ἐκθέσει πληρουμένων. ἐμοὶ δὲ καὶ τῶν ὀφθαλμῶν τὸ βλέμμα προΐσταται, καὶ τὸν ὅλον τῆς ὄψεως χαρακτῆρα καὶ τὸ ὑπερφνὲς τῆς ὥρας ὁμολογοῦντα τοῖς τότε τὰ νυνὶ φαινόμενα γνωρίζω.»

«Ταυτὶ μὲν ἄριστα ᾧ Σισιμίθρῃ,» πρὸς αὐτὸν ὁ Ὑδάσπης, «καὶ ὥς ἂν τις ἐκθυμότατα συνηγορῶν μᾶλλον ἢ δικάζων. ἀλλ' ὅρα μὴ μέρος τι λύων ἕτερον ἀνακινεῖς ἀπόρημα, δεινόν τε καὶ οὐδαμῶς ἀπολύσασθαι τὴν ἐμοὶ συμβιοῦσαν εὐπορον. λευκὴν γὰρ πῶς ἂν Αἰθίοπες ἀμφοτέροι παρὰ τὸ εἰκὸς ἐτεκνώσαμεν;» ὑποβλέψας οὖν ὁ Σισιμίθρης καί τι εἰρωνικὸν ὑπομειδιάσας, σὺ μὲν οὐκ οἶδα,» ἔφη, «ὅ τι πάσχεις ἀπὸ τοῦ τρόπου τοῦ σοῦ, τὸ παρὸν συνηγορίαν ἡμῶν ὀνειδίζων, ἣν οὐκ ἂν ἐν φαύλῳ ποιησαίμην· δικαστὴν γὰρ ὀρίζομεν γνήσιον τὸν τοῦ δικαίου συνήγορον. τί δὲ οὐχὶ σοὶ μᾶλλον ἢ τῇ κόρῃ συνηγορῶν φανήσομαι, πατέρα σε σὺν τοῖς θεοῖς ἀναδεικνύς, καὶ ἦν ἐκ σπαργάνων περιέσωσα ὑμῶν θυγατέρα, ταύτην καὶ νῦν ἀνασωζομένην ἐπ' ἀκμῆς οὐ περιορῶν. ἀλλὰ σὺ μὲν ἂ βούλει γίγνωσκε

τῶν πάντων ταύτῃ τε καὶ τῇ |exposure, fill, fulfill . ἐμοὶ
|exposition
δὲ καὶ τῶν ὀφθαλμῶν τὸ |look, προΐσταται, καὶ τὸν
|glance
ὅλον τῆς |sight |stamp; char- καὶ τὸ |overgrown; τῆς ὥρας
|acteristic |gigantic
|agree with/to τοῖς τότε τὰ νυνὶ φαινόμενα |make known, discover

«Ταυτὶ μὲν ἄριστα ὦ Σισιμίθρη,» πρὸς αὐτὸν ὁ Ὑδάσπης,

«καὶ ὥς ἂν τις |spirited, συνηγορῶν μᾶλλον ἢ |judge
|ardent

ἀλλ' ὅρα μὴ μέρος τι λύων ἕτερον |swing back... ἀνδρῶν, ἀνδρῶν
|forth; stir, awaken

δεινόν τε καὶ |in no way |loose, free from τὴν ἐμοὶ συμβιοῦσαν

|easily |white γὰρ πῶς ἂν Αἰθίοπες ἀμφότεροι παρὰ
|passed;
|rich
τοῖς |likely |have/give children |look angrily οὖν ὁ Σισιμίθρης καί

τι εἰρωνικὸν ὑπομειδιάσας, σὺ μὲν οὐκ οἶδα,» ἔφη, «ὅ τι

πάσχεις ἀπὸ τοῦ τρόπου τοῦ σοῦ, τὸ παρὸν συνηγορίαν

ἡμῶν |reproach , ἣν οὐκ ἂν ἐν |trifling; low, in 'rank; judge,
|careless, bad |juror

γὰρ |divide; or-born legitimate τοῦ δικαίου |advocate . τί
|dain, define

δὲ οὐχὶ σοὶ μᾶλλον ἢ τῇ κόρῃ συνηγορῶν φανήσομαι,

πατέρα σε σὺν τοῖς θεοῖς |lift up and show; ἢ ἐκ σπαργάνων
|proclaim, dedicate

περιέσωσα ὑμῶν θυγατέρα, ταύτην καὶ νῦν |rescue, recover;
|remember, recall

ἐπ' |point, edge, look around; ἡ δὲ σὺ μὲν ἂ βούλει γίγνωσκε
|top, culmi-|watch; permit
|nation

The colour of her eyes too occurred to me as being the same; in short, I recognize in her the general expression of her features, and in her surpassing beauty a resemblance with what I recollect of the child then exposed.”

“This is all very well,” replied Hydaspes, “you speak with the fervour of the advocate more than as the judge; but take care lest while you are clearing up one doubt, you do not raise another, and that a more serious one; throwing suspicions upon the virtue of my consort; as we are both Ethiopians, how could we for our offspring have a white child?”

Sisimithres, with rather a sarcastic smile, replied, “I know not why you should object to me, that I am an advocate for this maiden. He is the best judge who inclines to the side of right: may I not rather be called an advocate for you, while I am endeavouring, with the assistance of the gods, to establish your right to be called a father; and neglecting no means to restore to you, in the bloom of her youth, that daughter whom I preserved in swathing bands? However, deem of me as you please, I do not esteem it necessary

vocabulary

ἀπιστέω disbelieve ~stand
ἀπορία difficulty, bottleneck ~pierce
βιόω live; (mp) make a living ~biology
δείκνυμι (ῶ) show, point out
διαδηλέομαι hurt, spoil, steal
 ~delenda
εἶδωλον phantom, unreal image ~wit
εἰκών -όνος (f, 3) image, likeness
ἐκπλήσσω panic, be knocked out
 ~plectrum
ἐπισκοπέω look upon, inspect
ζηλόω emulate, praise
θόρυβος noise, clamor; confusion
κινέω (ι) set in motion, move, remove
 ~kinetic

κρότος rattling, clapping
λύσις -ος (f) a release ~loose
ὁμιλία (ιι) intercourse, company
ὁμοιότης -τος (f, 3) resemblance
ὁμολογέω agree with/to
πιστόω reassure; also (pass) promise
πλησίος near, neighboring
πρόκειμαι be set before; propose
σπάω draw, pull out, pluck ~spatula
σύνειμι be with; have sex ~ion
συνίημι send together; hear, notice,
 understand ~jet
ταινία band, strip
ταινίον small band
ὑπηρέτης -ου (m, 1) servant, officer
φαντασία appearance; imagination

περὶ ἡμῶν, οὐδένα ὑπόλογον τούτου ποιουμένων· οὐ γὰρ πρὸς τὴν ἐτέρων ἀρέσκειαν βιοῦμεν, τὸ δὲ αὐτὸ καλὸν καὶ ἀγαθὸν ζηλοῦντες ἑαυτοὺς πείθειν ἀγαπῶμεν. τῆς γε μὴν κατὰ τὴν χροιάν ἀπορίας φράζει μὲν σοι καὶ ἡ ταινία τὴν λύσιν, ὁμολογούσης ἐν αὐτῇ ταυτησὶ Περσίνης ἐσπακέναι τινὰ εἰδῶλα καὶ φαντασίας ὁμοιοτήτων ἀπὸ τῆς κατὰ τὴν Ἀνδρομέδαν πρὸς σὲ ὁμιλίας ὀρωμένης. εἰ δ' οὖν καὶ ἄλλως πιστώσασθαι βούλει, πρόκειται τὸ ἀρχέτυπον· ἐπισκόπει τὴν Ἀνδρομέδαν, ἀπαράλλακτον ἐν τῇ γραφῇ καὶ ἐν τῇ κόρῃ δεικνυμένην.»

10.15

Ἐκόμιζον ἀράμενοι τὴν εἰκόνα πρὸς τὰ λεχθέντα οἱ ὑπηρεταί, καὶ πλησίον τῆς Χαρικλείας ἀντεγείραντες τοσοῦτον ἐκίνησαν παρὰ πάντων κρότον καὶ θόρυβον, ἄλλων πρὸς ἄλλους, ὅσοι καὶ κατὰ μικρὸν συνίεσαν τὰ λεγόμενα καὶ πραττόμενα, διαδηλούντων, καὶ πρὸς τὸ ἀπηκριβωμένον τῆς ὁμοιότητος σὺν περιχαρείᾳ ἐκπλαγέντων, ὥστε καὶ τὸν Ὑδάσπην οὐκέτι μὲν ἀπιστεῖν

περὶ ἡμῶν, οὐδένα ὑπόλογον τούτου ποιουμένων· οὐ γὰρ
 πρὸς τὴν ἐτέρων ἀρέσκειαν |live; (mp) δὲ αὐτὸ καλὸν
 |make a living
 κάγαθὸν ζηλοῦντες ἑαυτοὺς πείθειν ἀγαπῶμεν. τῆς γε μὴν
 κατὰ τὴν χροιάν |difficulty, ῥάξει μὲν σοι καὶ ἡ ταινία τὴν
 |bottleneck
 |a |agree with/to ἐν αὐτῇ ταυτησὶ Περσίνης |draw, pull out
 |release
 τινὰ |phantom καὶ |appearance; |resemblance ἀπὸ τῆς κατὰ
 |imagination
 τὴν Ἀνδρομέδαν πρὸς σὲ ὁμιλίας ὁρωμένης. εἰ δ' οὖν
 καὶ ἄλλως |reassure; also βούλει, |be set before; ἂ ἀρχέτυπον·
 |(pass) promise |propose
 |look upon, inspect Ἄνδρομέδαν, ἀπαράλλακτον ἐν τῇ γραφῇ
 καὶ ἐν τῇ κόρῃ |show .»

10.15

Ἐκόμιζον ἀράμενοι τὴν |image, πρὸς τὰ λεχθέντα οἱ
 |likeness
 |servant, , καὶ |near τῆς Χαρικλείας ἀντεγείραντες
 |officer
 τοσοῦτον |move, παρὰ πάντων |rattling, καὶ |noise, clamor;
 |remove |clapping |confusion
 ἄλλων πρὸς ἄλλους, ὅσοι καὶ κατὰ μικρὸν συνίεσαν
 τὰ λεγόμενα καὶ πραττόμενα, διαδηλούντων, καὶ πρὸς
 τὸ ἀπηκριβωμένον τῆς |resemblance σὺν περιχαρείᾳ
 |panic, be, ὥστε καὶ τὸν Ὑδάσπην οὐκέτι μὲν |disbelieve
 |knocked out

to make any apology; we do not shape our lives so as to please others: we endeavour to follow the dictates of truth and virtue, and think it sufficient if we can approve our conduct to ourselves: yet, as to the doubt which you entertain concerning her complexion, the writing clears this up, explaining how Persina, from her contemplation of Andromeda, might have received an impression upon her mind agreeing with the subject of the picture. If you wish for farther proof, the original is at hand; examine the Andromeda, the likeness between the picture and the maiden will be found unmistakeably exact.”

10.15

The king complied: and had the picture brought; when being placed near Chariclea, an instant cry of surprise, admiration, and joy, was raised throughout the assembly, at the striking likeness; those who were near enough to understand what was passing, spreading the intelligence among the rest.

Hydaspes could no longer doubt, and

vocabulary

ἄθροός grouped
ἄκατάσχετος unstoppable, uncontrollable
ἀναιρέω take up ~heresy
ἀποτίκτω generate, give birth to
ἀπρεπής unseemly
βραχίων -ονος (m, 3) upper arm, shoulder
γνήσιος born legitimate ~genus
γυμνός strip, be defenseless ~gymnasium
δακρύω weep
διαδοχή relief, succession
διάνοια a thought; intelligence
ἔβενος (f) ebony
ἐλεέω pity, have mercy on ~alms
ἐλέφας -ντος (m, 3) ivory, elephant
ἐφίστημι set; (mp) come/be near, direct, stop ~station
ἡδονή pleasure
θαῦμα -τος (n, 3) a wonder, feeling of surprise ~theater
θρῆνος dirge ~threnody
θρόνος seat, chair, throne ~throne
κάμπτω bend, bend in exhaustion

κέρας -τος (n, 3) horn; military unit ~ceratopsia
λαιός left; thrush
μαρτύριον testimony, proof
μιαίνω stain ~miasma
μυκηθμός (ὑ) bellowing
ὀδύρομαι (ὑ) lament ~anodyne
οἶονεῖ as if
ὄμμα -τος (n, 3) eye
περιβάλλω act: excel; (mp) put on clothing, take possession of ~ballistic
περίδρομος encircling, encircleable ~hippodrome
περιφύομαι embrace ~physics
πῆχυς forearm, cubit
πότε when?
προσείοικα resemble
προστρέχω run to, join, attack
σύνθημα -τος (n, 3) agreed signal
ὕπερβολή mountain pass; passing over; respite; excess
φθάνω (ᾱ) do first, outstrip
φύω produce, beget; clasp ~physics
χαρά joy
ὠλένη elbow, lower arm

ἔχειν, ἐφεστάναι δὲ πολὺν χρόνον ὑφ' ἡδονῆς ἅμα καὶ θαύματος ἐχόμενον. ὁ δὲ Σισιμίθρης, «ἐν ἔτι λείπεται,» ἔφη· «περὶ βασιλείας γὰρ καὶ τῆς κατ' αὐτὴν γνησίας διαδοχῆς ὁ λόγος, καὶ πρό γε πάντων ἀληθείας αὐτῆς. γύμνωσον τὴν ὠλένην ὧ κόρη. μέλανι συνθήματι τὸ ὑπὲρ πῆχυν ἐσπίλωτο. οὐδὲν ἀπρεπὲς γυμνούμενον τὸ φύντων καὶ γένους μαρτύριον.» ἐγύμνωσεν αὐτίκα ἡ Χαρίκλεια τὴν λαιάν, καὶ ἦν τις ὥσπερ ἔβενος περὶδρομος ἐλέφαντα τὸν βραχίονα μαίνων.

10.16

Οὐκέτι κατεῖχεν ἡ Περσῖνα, ἀλλ' ἀθρόον τε ἀνήλατο τοῦ θρόνου, καὶ προσδραμοῦσα περιέβαλλέ τε, καὶ περιφῦσα ἐδάκρυνέ τε καὶ πρὸς τὸ ἀκατάσχετον τῆς χαρᾶς μυκηθμῷ τινὶ προσεοικὸς ἀνωρύετο ὑπερβολὴ γὰρ ἡδονῆς καὶ θρῆνόν ποτε ἀποτίκτειν φιλεῖ, μικρόν τε ἔφθη συγκατενεχθῆναι τῇ Χαρικλείᾳ. ὁ δὲ Ὑδάσπης ἡλέει μὲν τὴν γυναῖκα ὀδυρομένην ὀρώων, καὶ εἰς συμπάθειαν ἐκάμπτετο τὴν διάνοιαν, τὸ ὄμμα δὲ οἷον ἐκέραιον

ἔχειν, ἐφεστάναι δὲ πολὺν χρόνον ὑφ' |pleasure ἅμα καὶ

|wonder, ἐχόμενον. ὁ δὲ Σισιμίθρης, «ἐν ἔτι λείπεται,»
|surprise

ἔφη· «περὶ βασιλείας γὰρ καὶ τῆς κατ' αὐτὴν |born legitimate

|relief, ὁ λόγος, καὶ πρό γε πάντων ἀληθείας αὐτῆς.
|succession

|strip, be de- τὴν |elbow, ὦ κόρη. μέλανι |agreed τὸ ὑπὲρ
|fenseless |lower |signal

|forearm, ' |πῖλωτό. οὐδὲν |unseemly |strip, be de- τὸ φύντων
|cubit |arm |fenseless

καὶ γένους |testimony, .» |strip, be de- αὐτίκα ἢ Χαρίκλεια
|proof |fenseless

τὴν |left; , καὶ ἦν τις ὥσπερ |ebony |encircling, ἐλέφαντα
|thrush |encircleable

τὸν |upper arm, |stain
|shoulder

10.16

Οὐκέτι κατεῖχεν ἡ Περσίνα, ἀλλ' ἀθρόον τε ἀνήλατο

τοῦ θρόνου, καὶ |run to, join, attack περιέβαλλέ τε, καὶ

περιφῦσα |weep τε καὶ πρὸς τὸ |unstoppable, τῆς
|uncontrollable

χαρᾶς |bellowing τινὶ |resemble ἀνωρύετο |mountain pass; passing over;
|respice; excess

|pleasure καὶ |dirge ποτε |generate, φιλεῖ, μικρόν τε ἔφθη
|give birth to

συγκατενεχθῆναι τῇ Χαρικλείᾳ. ὁ δὲ Ὑδάσπης ἡλέει

μὲν τὴν γυναῖκα |lament ὁρῶν, καὶ εἰς συμπάθειαν

|bend, bend in ἣν διάνοιαν, τὸ |eye δὲ |as if κέρας
|exhaustion

he stood for some time motionless, between wonder and pleasure. But Sisimithres added, "One thing is still necessary to complete the proof; for recollect the succession to the kingdom, and the truth itself is now in question. Bare your arm, my child; there was a black mark upon it, a little above the elbow. There is nothing unseemly in doing this, in order to establish the evidence of your birth and family." Chariclea obeyed, and uncovered her left arm, when there appeared, as it were, an ebon ring, staining the ivory of her arm.

10.16

But Persina could now no longer contain herself — she leapt from her throne, burst into tears, rushed into her daughter's embrace, and could express her transports only by an inarticulate murmur. For excess of joy will sometimes beget grief. They had nearly fainted and fallen on the ground.

Hydaspes felt for his consort, affected as she was, and a kindred emotion was gaining possession of himself; yet he gazed upon the spectacle with eyes as unmoved as

*vocabulary***αἰθήρ** ether, air, sky ~ether**ἀνδρεῖος** of a man, manly**ἀνεγείρω** awaken**ἀπομάχομαι** fight off**ἄχρις** as far as (+gen); until**βούλημα** -τος (n, 3) purpose, intention**δάκρυον** -ς tear**δακρύω** weep**ἐκάτερος** each of two**ἐκκρούω** knock out**ἐκφαίνω** bring to light ~photon**ἐλέγχω** shame; try, examine**ἔλεος** ἐλοῦ pity, mercy ~alms**ἐναγκαλίζομαι** hug**ἐπαῖω** (ᾱ) listen to, perceive**ἐπιτάσσω** enjoin; place near**ἐφίστημι** set; (mp) come/be near,
direct, stop ~station**ἡδονή** pleasure**ἡττάομαι** (pass) be weaker, be
overcome; (active) defeat**ἡχή** noise**θεσπέσιος** divine, wondrous**καθάπερ** exactly as**κατασεύω** shake, throw down**κῆρυξ** -κος (m) henchman, functionary**κινέω** (i) set in motion, move, remove
~kinetic**κυματόω** (ῶ) cover with waves**λήμα** will, desire, purpose; courage,
insolence**πάθος** -ους (n, 3) an experience,
passion, condition**παντελής** complete, absolute**πρόδηλος** clear or manifest in front or
beforehand**προτείνω** hold out, offer**σιγά** silence**σίδηρος** iron ~siderite**σπένδω** libate; (mid) make a treaty
~spontaneous**στασιάζω** revolt, be divided**τάραχος** upsetness, confusion**τείνω** stretch, tend ~tense**τελευτάω** bring about, finish ~apostle**τελευτή** conclusion, fulfilment ~apostle**τύχη** fortune, act of a god**φύσις** -εως (f) nature (of a thing)
~physics**ώδεις** -νος (f) pain

ἢ σίδηρον εἰς τὰ ὀρώμενα τείνας εἰσθήκει πρὸς τὰς
 ὠδῖνας τῶν δακρύων ἀπομαχόμενος· καὶ τῆς ψυχῆς αὐτῷ
 πατρικῷ τε πάθει καὶ ἀνδρείῳ τῷ λήματι κυματουμένης,
 καὶ τῆς γνώμης ὑπ' ἀμφοτέρων στασιαζομένης καὶ πρὸς
 ἑκατέρου καθάπερ ὑπὸ σάλου μετασπωμένης, τελευτῶν
 ἡττήθη τῆς τὰ πάντα νικώσης φύσεως, καὶ πατὴρ οὐκ
 εἶναι μόνον ἐπείθετο, ἀλλὰ καὶ πάσχειν ὅσα πατὴρ
 ἡλέγχετο. καὶ τὴν Περσῖναν συγκατενεχθεῖσαν τῇ θυγατρὶ
 καὶ συγκαταπεπλεγμένην ἀνεγείρων, οὐκ ἔλαθε καὶ
 τὴν Χαρίκλειαν ἐναγκαλιζόμενος καὶ δακρύων ἐπιρροῇ
 πατρικὰ πρὸς αὐτὴν σπενδόμενος. οὐ μὲν εἰς τὸ παντελές
 γε ἐξεκρούσθη τῶν πρακτέων, ἀλλ' ὀλίγον ἐπιστάς, τὸν
 τε δῆμον κατοπτεύσας ἀπὸ τῶν ἴσων παθῶν κεκινημένον,
 καὶ πρὸς τὴν σκηνοποιίαν τῆς τύχης ὑφ' ἡδονῆς τε ἅμα
 καὶ ἐλέου δακρύνοντας, ἡχὴν τέ τινα θεσπεσίαν ἄχρισ
 αἰθέρος αἶροντας, καὶ οὔτε κηρύκων σιγὴν ἐπιταπτόντων
 ἐπαῖοντας οὔτε τὸ βούλημα τοῦ ταραχῶν προδήλως
 ἐκφαίνοντας, τὴν χεῖρα προτείνας καὶ κατασείων πρὸς

ἢ σίδηρον εἰς τὰ ὀρώμενα |stretch, tend ἡκει πρὸς τὰς

ὠδῖνας τῶν δακρύων |fight off καὶ τῆς ψυχῆς αὐτῶ

πατρικῶ τε |an ex-of a man, will, |cover with waves,
|perience, |manly |desire,

καὶ τῆς γνώσεως ἀμφοτέρων |revolt, be divided καὶ πρὸς
|condition |courage, insolence

ἐκατέρου |exactly as ὑπὸ σάλου μετασπωμένης, τελευτῶν

|(pass) be weaker, be over- νικώσης φύσεως, καὶ πατὴρ οὐκ
|come; (active) defeat

εἶναι μόνον ἐπείθετο, ἀλλὰ καὶ πάσχειν ὅσα πατὴρ

|shame; try, examine Περσῖναν συγκατενεχθεῖσαν τῇ θυγατρὶ

καὶ συγκαταπεπλεγμένην |awaken , οὐκ ἔλαθε καὶ

τὴν Χαρίκλειαν |hug καὶ δακρύων ἐπιρροῇ

πατρικὰ πρὸς αὐτὴν |libate; (mid) οὐ μὴν εἰς τὸ |complete,
|make a treaty |absolute

γε |knock out τῶν πρακτέων, ἀλλ' ὀλίγον ἐπιστάς, τόν

τε δῆμον κατοπτεύσας ἀπὸ τῶν ἴσων |an experience, pas- 'ον,
|sion, condition

καὶ πρὸς τὴν σκηνοποιίαν τῆς τύχης ὑφ' |pleasure γε ἅμα

καὶ ἐλέου |weep , |noise τέ τινα θεσπεσίαν ἄχρισ

|ether αἴροντας, καὶ οὔτε κηρύκων σιγὴν |enjoin; place
|near

|listen to, perceive - τὸ |purpose, τοῦ |upsetness, |clear or manifest in
|intention |confusion |front or beforehand

|bring to light , τὴν χεῖρα |hold out, offer... |shake, throw πρὸς
|down

though they were of iron, struggling against his tears, his mind contending between fatherly feeling and manly fortitude, and tossed to and fro as by opposing tides. At last he was overpowered by all conquering nature; he not only believed himself to be a father, but was sensible of a father's feelings. Raising Persina, he was seen to embrace his daughter, pouring over her the paternal libation of his tears.

He was not, however, driven from that propriety which the circumstances demanded. Recollecting himself a little, and observing the multitude equally affected, shedding tears of pleasure and compassion at the wonderful events which had taken place, and not heeding the voices of the heralds, who were enjoining silence, he waved his hand, and stilling the tumult,

vocabulary

ἀναδείκνυμι (ō) lift up and show;
proclaim, dedicate

ἀνθρώπινος human

ἀπόδειξις -εως (f) acceptance; (Ion)
showing

ἀφαιρέω take away ~heresy

γνωρίζω make known, discover

δακρύω weep

διαδοχή relief, succession

ἐλεέω pity, have mercy on ~alms

ἐπείγω weigh upon, drive; (mid) hurry

ἐπέκεινα beyond, the far side

ἐπίπροσθεν in front of, in the way; in
preference to

εὖνοια good will, gift

ἡσυχία peace and quiet

καταλείπω leave behind, abandon
~eclipse

καταστέλλω arrange; clothe; repress

κλυδώνιον ripple, surf

λυσιτελέω (ō) be useful

μάτην in vain, randomly

ὅμως anyway, nevertheless

πάθος -ους (n, 3) an experience,
passion, condition

πάλαι in the past ~paleo

πάλη wrestling ~Pallas

πάλλω shake, brandish; (mp) draw
lots ~Pallas

πάτριος of the father(s), ancestral

προσδοκάω expect

προσδοκέω be thought besides

προσδοκία expectation, apprehension

ὑπερβολή mountain pass; passing
over; respite; excess

φροντίζω consider, ponder

ἡσυχίαν τὸ κλυδώνιον τοῦ δήμου κατέστελλε, καὶ «ὦ
 παρόντες» ἔλεγεν, «οἱ μὲν θεοὶ πατέρα με, ὡς ὁράτε
 καὶ ἀκούετε, πάσης ἐπέκεινα προσδοκίας ἀνέδειξαν, καὶ
 θυγατὴρ εἶναί μοι ἦδε ἡ κόρη πολλαῖς ταῖς ἀποδείξεσι
 γνωρίζεται· ἐγὼ δὲ τοσαύτην ὑπερβολὴν ποιοῦμαι τῆς εἰς
 ὑμᾶς τε καὶ τὴν ἐνεγκοῦσαν εὐνοίας ὥστε μικρὰ φροντίσας
 καὶ γένους διαδοχῆς καὶ πατρῶας ἀνακλήσεως, ἃ δὴ
 πάντα μοι διὰ τῆσδε ἔμελλεν ἔσεσθαι, θεοῖς ἱεουργεῖν
 ὑπὲρ ὑμῶν ἐπέιγομαι. ὁρῶ μὲν γὰρ ὑμᾶς δακρύνοντας καὶ
 ἀνθρώπινόν τι πάθος ἀναδεδειγμένους, καὶ ἐλεοῦντας μὲν
 τὴν ἁωρίαν τῆς κόρης, ἐλεοῦντας δὲ καὶ τὴν ἐμὴν μάτην
 προσδοκηθεῖσαν τοῦ γένους διαδοχὴν ὅμως δ' οὖν ἀνάγκη,
 καὶ ὑμῶν ἴσως μὴ βουλομένων, τῷ πατρίῳ πείθεσθαι
 νόμῳ, τῶν ἰδίων λυσιτελῶν τὸ τῆς πατρίδος ἐπίπροσθεν
 ποιούμενον. εἰ μὲν γὰρ τοῖς θεοῖς οὕτω φίλον ὥστε
 παρέχεσθαι τε ἅμα καὶ ἀφαιρεῖσθαι (τοῦτο γὰρ ἤδη πάλαι
 τε πέπονθα γεννηθείσης καὶ πάσχω τὸ παρὸν εὐρεθείσης),
 οὐκ ἔχω λέγειν, ὑμῖν δὲ καταλείπω

peace and quiet|ripple, surf τοῦ δήμου |arrange; clothed; re-press
 παρόντες» ἔλεγεν, «οἱ μὲν θεοὶ πατέρα με, ὡς ὀράτε
 καὶ ἀκούετε, πάσης |beyond, |expectation, |lift up and, show; proclaim,
 the far side|apprehension |dedicate
 θυγατὴρ εἶναι μοι ἦδε ἡ κόρη πολλαῖς ταῖς |acceptance;
 (Ion) showing
 |make known, discover· . οσαύτην |mountain pass; pass; rῆς εἰς
 |over; respite; excess
 ὑμᾶς τε καὶ τὴν ἐνεγκοῦσαν |good will, gift - μικρὰ |consider,
 |ponder
 καὶ γένους |relief, καὶ πατρώας ἀνακλήσεως, ἃ δὴ
 |succession
 πάντα μοι διὰ τῆσδε ἔμελλεν ἔσεσθαι, θεοῖς ἱερουργεῖν
 ὑπὲρ ὑμῶν |weigh upon, drive; ἐν γὰρ ὑμᾶς |weep καὶ
 (mid) hurry
 |human τι |an |lift up and show; prò-|pity μὲν
 |experience, |claim, dedicate
 τὴν ἀωρίαν τῆς κοίτης, |pity δὲ καὶ τὴν ἐμὴν μάτην
 |passion, |condition
 προσδοκηθεῖσαι τοῦ γένους |relief, |anyway, nevertheless ,
 |succession
 καὶ ὑμῶν ἴσως μὴ βουλομένων, τῷ |of the father(s), θαι
 |ancestral
 νόμῳ, τῶν ἰδίων λυσιτελῶν τὸ τῆς πατρίδος |in front of, in the way; in
 |preference to
 ποιούμενον. εἰ μὲν γὰρ τοῖς θεοῖς οὕτω φίλον ὥστε
 παρέχεσθαι τε ἅμα καὶ |take away (τοῦτο γὰρ ἤδη πάλαι
 τε πέπονθα γεννηθείσης καὶ πάσχῳ τὸ παρὸν εὐρεθείσης),
 οὐκ ἔχω λέγειν, ὑμῖν δὲ |leave behind,
 |abandon

thus addressed them:

“You see me, by the favour of the gods, and beyond all my expectations, entitled at length to the name of a father. This maiden is shewn to be my daughter by proofs which are infallible: but my love for you, and for my country, is so great, that disregarding the continuance of my race, and the succession to my throne, and the new and dear appellation which I have just acquired, I am ready to sacrifice her to the gods for your advantage. I see you weep; I see you moved by the feelings of humanity; you pity the age of this maiden, immature for death; you pity my vainly cherished hope of a successor, yet even against your wills, I must obey the customs of my country, and prefer the public weal to any private feelings of my own. Whether it be the will of the gods just to shew me a daughter, and then take her away again (shewing her to me at her birth, taking her away now that she is found), I leave you to judge: I am unable to determine. As little can I decide whether they will permit her to

vocabulary

ἄγονος unborn ~genus
 ἀέθλιος prize ~athlete
 ἄθλιος wretched ~athlete
 αἰχμάλωτος captive ~acute
 ἀναιρέω take up ~heresy
 ἀφοσιόω purify, atone
 βούλησις -εως (f) desire, purpose,
 meaning, bequeathing
 δακρύω weep
 ἐγχειρίζω entrust
 εἴπερ if indeed
 ἐναγίζω offer sacrifice to the dead
 ἐξειμι go forth; is possible ~ion
 ἔσχατος farthest, last
 θεραπεύω help, serve; flatter, defer to
 ~therapy
 ἱκεσία supplication
 ἱκέσιος of, for suppliants
 λυμαίνομαι (ὑ) abuse, violate,
 desecrate

ὀκλάζω squat, sink
 πάθος -ους (n, 3) an experience,
 passion, condition
 πέρας -τος (n, 3) cord; bound, crux,
 outcome ~prove
 περιαλγέω to be greatly pained at
 προσδέχομαι await, expect; suppose
 προστίθηναι add; impose; (mp) agree;
 side with ~thesis
 πρότιμος (ἰ) most honored, valuable
 πρωτοτόκος having her firstborn
 ~oxytocin
 σκοπᾶω watch, observe
 σκοπέω behold, consider
 συγγνώμη sympathy, leniency
 ὑμέτερος (ὑ) yours
 ὑπερτίθηναι hand over; excel; defer
 φύσις -εως (f) nature (of a thing)
 ~physics
 φύω produce, beget; clasp ~physics

σκοπεῖν, οὐδ' εἴπερ, ἦν ἐξώκισαν τῆς ἐνεγκούσης ἐπὶ
 πέρατα γῆς ἔσχατα, αὐθις δὲ θαυματουργοῦντες ἐν
 αἰχμαλώτῳ τῇ τύχῃ φέροντες ἐνεχείρισαν, ταύτην αὐτοῖς
 πάλιν ἱεουργουμένην προσδέξονται. καὶ ἦν ὡς πολέμιον
 οὐκ ἀνείλον καὶ αἰχμάλωτον γενομένην οὐκ ἐλυμνήαμην,
 ταύτην θυγατέρα φανείσαν ἐναγίζειν, ὡς καὶ ὑμῖν ὄντος
 κατὰ βούλησιν τοῦ πράγματος, οὐχ ὑπερθήσομαι, οὐδὲ
 πήσομαι ὃ καὶ ἄλλω πάσχοντι πατρὶ συγγνωστὸν ἴσως
 ἂν ἦν, οὐδὲ ὀκλάσω, οὐδὲ εἰς ἱκεσίαν τρέψομαι συγγνώμην
 δοῦναι καὶ ἀφοσιώσασθαι τὸ παρὸν πρὸς τὸν νόμον, τῇ
 φύσει πλέον καὶ τοῖς ἐκ ταύτης πάθεσι προσθεμένους, ὡς
 ἐξὸν καὶ ἐτέρῳ τρόπῳ θεραπεύειν τὸ θεῖον. ἀλλ' ὅσῳ
 συμπάσχοντες ἡμῖν οὐ λελήθατε καὶ ὡς ἴδια τὰ ἡμέτερα
 πάθη περιαλοῦντες, τοσούτῳ κάμοι προτιμότερα τὰ
 ὑμέτερα, ὀλίγον μὲν τῆς ἀκληρίας λόγον ποιουμένῳ,
 ὀλίγον δὲ τῆς ἀθλίας ταυτησὶ Περσίνης κατοδυρομένης,
 πρωτοτόκου τε ἅμα καὶ ἀγόνου καθισταμένης. ὥστε, εἰ
 δοκεῖ, παύσασθε μὲν δακρύοντες

σκοπεῖν, οὐδ' |if indeed ἦν ἐξώκισαν τῆς ἐνεγκούσης ἐπὶ
 πέρατα γῆς |farthest , αὐθις δὲ θαυματουργοῦντες ἐν
 |captive τῇ τύχῃ φέροντες |entrust , ταύτην αὐτοῖς
 πάλιν ἱερουργουμένην |await, expect; καὶ ἦν ὡς πολέμιον
 |suppose
 οὐκ ἀνείλον καὶ |captive γενομένην οὐκ |abuse, violate,
 |desecrate
 ταύτην θυγατέρα φανείσαν |offer sacrifice; καὶ ὑμῖν ὄντος
 |to the dead
 κατὰ |desire, purpose, mean-, ματος, οὐχ |hand over; ex-, οὐδὲ
 |ing, bequeathing |cel; defer
 πήσομαι ὃ καὶ ἄλλω πάσχοντι πατρὶ συγγνωστὸν ἴσως
 ἂν ἦν, οὐδὲ |squat, sink ὑδὲ εἰς ἱκεσίαν τρέψομαι |sympathy,
 |leniency
 δοῦναι καὶ |purify, atone τὸ παρὸν πρὸς τὸν νόμον, τῇ
 φύσει πλέον καὶ τοῖς ἐκ ταύτης |an expe- |add; impose; (mp) s
 |rience, |agree; side with
 |go forth; ἐτέρω τρόπῳ |help, |passion, |θεῖον. ἀλλ' ὅσω
 |is possible |flatter, defer to |confide-
 |tion
 συμπάσχοντες ἡμῖν οὐ λελήθατε καὶ ὡς ἴδια τὰ ἡμέτερα
 |an |to be greatly, τοσοῦτ' αἰμοὶ |most honored, τὰ
 |expe- |pained at |valuable
 |rience, |
 |yours
 |pas-
 |sion,
 |condi-
 |tion
 |αὐτῶν δὲ τῆς ἀθλίας ταυτησὶ Περσίνης κατοδυρομένης,
 πρωτοτόκου τε ἅμα καὶ |unborn καθισταμένης. ὥστε, εἰ
 δοκεῖ, παύσασθε μὲν |weep

be sacrificed, when, after driving her from her native land to the extremest ends of the earth, they have, as by a miracle, brought her back again a captive; but if it be expedient that I sacrifice her whom I slew not as an enemy, nor injured as a prisoner, at the instant when she is recognized to be my daughter I will not hesitate, nor yield to affections which might be pardonable in any other father. I will not falter nor implore your compassion to acquit me of obedience to the law, out of regard to the feelings of nature and affection, nor even suggest that it is possible the deity may be appeased and satisfied by another victim; but as I see you sympathize with me, and feel my misfortunes as your own, even so much more does it become me to prefer your good to every other consideration, little regarding this sore grief, little regarding the distress of my poor Queen, made a mother and at the same moment rendered childless. Dry then your tears,

*vocabulary***ἀκμή** point, edge, top, culmination

~acute

ἄλλοδαπός foreign ~alien**ἄμαχος** unconquerable; noncombatant**ἀνδρεῖος** of a man, manly**ἀνευρίσκω** discover**ἄπτω** set on fire; attach; mid: touch,
seize ~haptic**βαρύς** heavy ~baritone**βασιλείος** kingly**γαμήλιος** nuptial**δαῖς** δαδός (f) torch**δυστυχέω** be unlucky**εἴπερ** if indeed**ἐπιβάλλω** throw upon, head for
~ballistic**θάλαμος** bedchamber ~thalamus**θυσία** sacrifice**ἱερεῖον** animal victim ~hieroglyph**ἱερουργία** religious ceremony**ἱλάομαι** appease**κάλλος** -εος (n, 3) beauty
~kaleidoscope**κατοικτίζω** have mercy; (mp) lament**κοσμέω** marshal, array ~cosmos**μάτην** in vain, randomly**νυμφοστολέω** escort the bride or
bridegroom**ὀδύρομαι** (ὄ) lament ~anodyne**ὄλεθρος** ruin, destruction, death**ὁμός** same ~homoerotic**ὁμοῦ** together**ὁμόω** unite ~homoerotic**πάθος** -ους (n, 3) an experience,
passion, condition**παστάς** -δος (f, 3) porch; inner
chamber**προσάγω** bring to a place
~demagogue**προσφθέγγομαι** address**συγχέω** entangle, destroy, confound**φθέγγομαι** make a sound, utter
~diphthong**φρόνημα** -τος (n, 3) mind, spirit,
attitude; (pl) intentions, ambitions**ώραῖος** ripe; young adult

καὶ ἡμᾶς κατοικτιζόμενοι μάτην, τῆς δὲ ἱερουργίας
 ἐχώμεθα. σὺ δὲ ὦ θύγατερ (πρῶτα γάρ σε καὶ ὕστατα
 τὸ ποθητὸν ὄνομα τοῦτο προσφθέγγομαι), ὦ μάτην μὲν
 ὠραία, μάτην δὲ ἀνευραμένη τοὺς γεννήσαντας, ὦ τῆς
 ἀλλοδαπῆς βαρυτέραν τὴν πατρίδα δυστυχήσασα, ὦ
 σωτηριώδους μὲν τῆς ξένης, ἐπ' ὀλέθρῳ δὲ πειρωμένη τῆς
 ἐνεγκούσης, μή μοι σύγχει τὸν θυμὸν ὀδυρομένη, ἀλλὰ
 τὸ ἀνδρεῖον ἐκεῖνό σου φρόνημα καὶ βασιλείον νῦν, εἶπερ
 ποτὲ καὶ πρότερον, ἐπιδείκνυσο, καὶ ἔπου τῷ γεννήσαντι,
 νυμφοστολῆσαι μὲν οὐ δύνηθέντι, οὐδὲ ἐπὶ παστάδας καὶ
 θαλάμους ἀγάγοντι, πρὸς δὲ θυσίαν κοσμοῦντι καὶ δῶδας
 οὐ γαμηλίους ἀλλ' ἐπιβωμίους ἄπτοντι, καὶ τὴν ἄμαχον
 ταυτηνὶ τοῦ κάλλους ἀκμὴν ἀνθ' ἱερείων προσάγοντι.
 ὑμεῖς δὲ ἰλήκοιτε οἱ θεοὶ τῶν εἰρημένων, εἰ δὴ τι πρὸς τοῦ
 πάθους νικώμενος οὐκ εὐαγὲς ἐφθεγξάμην ὁ τέκνον ὁμοῦ
 καλεσάμενος καὶ τεκνοκτόνος γινόμενος.»

10.17

Καὶ ταῦτα εἰπὼν ὁ μὲν ἐπέβαλε τῇ Χαρικλείᾳ τὰς χεῖρας,

καὶ ἡμᾶς |have mercy; (mp) μάτην, τῆς δὲ |religious
|lament ceremony
ἐχώμεθα. σὺ δὲ ὦ θύγατερ (πρῶτα γάρ σε καὶ ὕστατα
τὸ ποθητὸν ὄνομα τοῦτο |address ὦ μάτην μὲν
|ripe; , μάτην δὲ |discover τοὺς γεννήσαντας, ὦ τῆς
|young
|adult
|foreign |heavy τὴν πατρίδα |be unlucky , ὦ
σωτηριώδους μὲν τῆς ξένης, ἐπ' |ruin δὲ πειρωμένη τῆς
ἐνεγκούσης, μή μοι |entangle, de- μὸν |lament , ἀλλὰ
|stroy, confound
τὸ |of a man, manly ' σου |mind, καὶ βασιλείον νῦν, |if indeed
|spirit
ποτὲ καὶ πρότερον, ἐπιδείκνυσο, καὶ ἔπου τῷ γεννήσαντι,
|escort the bride or μὲν οὐ δυνηθέντι, οὐδὲ ἐπὶ |porch; καὶ
|bridegroom |inner
|bedchamber ἡγάγοντι, πρὸς δὲ |sacrifice |marshal, καὶ |torch
|array
οὐ |nuptial ἀλλ' ἐπιβωμίους ἄπτοντι, καὶ τὴν |unconquerable; non-
|combatant
ταυτηνὴ τοῦ |beauty |point, ἑδγε, animal |bring to a place
|top, culmina-|victim
|tion
ὕμεις δὲ |appease οἱ θεοὶ τῶν εἰρημένων, εἰ δὴ τι πρὸς τοῦ
|an experience, 'pas- ις οὐκ εὐαγὲς |make a sound, ὕτér ον ὁμοῦ
|sion, condition
καλεσάμενος καὶ τεκνοκτόνος γινόμενος.»

10.17

Καὶ ταῦτα εἰπὼν ὁ μὲν |throw upon, Χαρικλεία τὰς χεῖρας,

repress your ineffectual grief for ever, and prepare for this necessary sacrifice: and, thou, my daughter! (now first and now last do I address thee by this longed-for name,) beauty is to no purpose, and in vain discovered to thy parents! thou who hast found thy native land more cruel than any foreign region! who hast found a strange land thy preserver, but wilt find thy native country thy destroyer! do not thou break my heart, by mournful tears; if ever thou hast shewed a high and royal spirit, shew it now. Follow thy father, who is unable to adorn thee as a bride; who leads thee to no nuptial chamber; but who decks thee for a sacrifice; who kindles, not torch of marriage, but the altar torch, and now offers as a victim this thine unrivalled loveliness. Do you too, O ye gods! be propitious, even if anything unbecoming or disrespectful has escaped me, overcome as I am, by grief, at calling this maiden daughter, and at the same time being her destroyer!”

10.17

So saying, he made a show of leading

*vocabulary***ἄθροος** grouped**αἰτέω** ask for ~etiology**ἀναβοάω** shout out**ἀναιρέω** take up ~heresy**ἀνέχω** raise; mid: endure, submit**ἀνθίστημι** face, make a stand ~station**βασίλειος** kingly**βούλημα** -τος (n, 3) purpose, intention**βραχύς** low, short**βωμός** altar; stand, pedestal**γνωρίζω** make known, discover**δημηγορία** speech-making**ἐκὼν** willingly, on purpose; giving in too easily**ἐνδείκνυμι** (ὅ) address, consider**ἐνεδρεύω** ambush, trap**ἐπιδείκνυμι** (ὅ) display, exhibit**θυσία** sacrifice**ἱλάομαι** appease**ἱλάσκομαι** appease**κωλύω** (ὅ) hinder, prevent**μυρίος** (ὅ) 10,000 ~myriad**νόμιμος** customary, legal, natural**πάθος** -ους (n, 3) an experience, passion, condition**παρανομέω** break the law, commit an outrage**περισώζω** save alive**προίστημι** put forward; (+gen) be head of, guard ~station**προσίστημι** be allowed near**πυρκαϊά** funeral pyre; big fire**πυρκαϊός** for burnt offerings**σαυτοῦ** yourself**σείω** shake ~seismic**σμύχω** (ὅ) consume, burn up

ἄγειν μὲν ἐπὶ τοὺς βωμοὺς καὶ τὴν ἐπ' αὐτῶν πυρκαϊᾶν
 ἐνδεικνύμενος, πλείονι δὲ αὐτὸς πυρὶ τῷ πάθει τὴν καρδίαν
 σμυχόμενος, καὶ τὴν ἐπιτυχίαν τῶν ἐνηδρευμένων τῇ
 δημηγορίᾳ λόγων ἀπευχόμενος. τὸ δὲ πλῆθος τῶν
 Αἰθιοπῶν ἐσείσθη πρὸς τὰ εἰρημένα, καὶ οὐδὲ πρὸς βραχὺ
 τῆς Χαρικλείας ἀγομένης ἀνασχόμενοι μέγα τι καὶ ἀθρόον
 ἐξέκραγον, «σῶζε τὴν κόρην» ἀναβοῶντες, «σῶζε τὸ
 βασιλῆιον αἷμα, σῶζε τὴν ὑπὸ θεῶν σωθεῖσαν. ἔχομεν
 τὴν χάριν, πεπλήρωται ἡμῖν τὸ νόμιμον. ἐγνωρίσαμεν
 ὡς βασιλέα· γινώριζε καὶ σὺ σαυτὸν ὡς πατέρα. ἰλήκοιεν
 οἱ θεοὶ τῆς δοκούσης παρανομίας. πλέον παρανομήσομεν
 ἀνθιστάμενοι τοῖς ἐκείνων βουλήμασι. μηδεὶς ἀναιρείτω
 τὴν ὑπ' ἐκείνων περισωθεῖσαν. ὁ τοῦ δήμου πατὴρ γίγνου
 καὶ κατ' οἶκον πατήρ.» καὶ μυρίας ἐπὶ τούτοις καὶ
 ὁμοίας φωνὰς ἰέντες, τέλος καὶ ἔργῳ ἔργῳ τὸ κωλύειν
 ἐπεδείκνυντο, προϊστάμενοί τε καὶ ἀνθιστάμενοι, καὶ διὰ
 τῶν ἄλλων θυσιῶν ἱλάσκεσθαι τὸ θεῖον αἰτοῦντες.

Ὁ δὲ Ὑδάσπης ἐκὼν τε καὶ χαίρων προσίετο τὴν ἡτταν,

ἄγειν μὲν ἐπὶ τοὺς |altar καὶ τὴν ἐπ' αὐτῶν πυρκαϊᾶν

|address, , πλείονι δὲ αὐτὸς πυρὶ τῷ |an experience, pas-...
|consider sion, condition

|consume, burn up ... τὴν ἐπιτυχίαν τῶν |ambush, trap τῇ

|speech-making λόγων ἀπευχόμενος. τὸ δὲ πλήθος τῶν

Αἰθιοπῶν |shake πρὸς τὰ εἰρημένα, καὶ οὐδὲ πρὸς |low, short

τῆς Χαρικλείας ἀγομένης |raise; endure μέγα τι καὶ |grouped

ἐξέκραγον, «σῶζε τὴν κόρην» |shout out , «σῶζε τὸ

βασίλειον αἶμα, σῶζε τὴν ὑπὸ θεῶν σωθεῖσαν. ἔχομεν

τὴν χάριν, |fill, fulfill ἡμῖν τὸ |custom- |make known, discover
|ary, legal,

ὥς βασιλέα· |make known, dis-|yourself ὥς πατέρα. |appease
|cover natural

οἱ θεοὶ τῆς δοκούσης παρανομίας. πλέον |break the law, com-
|mit an outrage

|face, make a stand ὧς ἐκείνων |purpose, . μηδεὶς |take up
|intention

τὴν ὑπ' ἐκείνων περισωθεῖσαν. ὁ τοῦ δήμου πατὴρ γίγνου

καὶ κατ' οἶκον πατήρ.» καὶ |10,000 ἐπὶ τούτοις καὶ

ὁμοίας φωνὰς ἰέντες, τέλος καὶ ἔργῳ ἔργῳ τὸ |hinder,
|prevent

|display, exhibit , προϊστάμενοί τε καὶ |face, make a stand ... διὰ

τῶν ἄλλων θυσίων |appease τὸ θεῖον |ask for .

Ὁ δὲ Ὑδάσπης |willingly καὶ χαίρων |be allowed near ᾔτταν,

Chariclea to the pyre, with palpitating heart, and deprecating the success of the speech, which he had made in order to steal away the people's wills.

The whole multitude was strongly excited by these words—they would not suffer her to be led a step towards the altar; but loudly and with one voice cried out—

“Save the maiden! Preserve the royal blood! Deliver her whom the gods evidently protect! We are satisfied; the custom has been sufficiently complied with. We acknowledge thee our king; do thou acknowledge thyself a father; may the gods pardon the seeming disobedience; we shall be much more disobedient by thwarting their will; let no one slay her who has been preserved by them. Thou who art the father of thy country, be also the father of thy family!” These, and a thousand such like exclamations, were heard from every side. At length they prepared to prevent by force the sacrifice of Chariclea, and demanded steadily that the other victims alone should be offered to the gods.

*vocabulary***ἀγέρωχος** (positive epithet)**ἀναδείκνυμι** (ὅ) lift up and show;
proclaim, dedicate**ἀναμένω** wait for ~remain**ἅπαξ** once**αὐθαίρετος** self-selected, self-incurred**βωμός** altar; stand, pedestal**γνώρισμα** -τος (n, 3) mark, token**ἐκὼν** willingly, on purpose; giving in
too easily**ἐμφορέω** carry in ~bear**ἐνδίδωμι** hand over, lend, show, allow**ἐντροφάω** delight in; treat
contemptuously**ἐπάλληλος** in succession**ἐπινίκιος** victorious**ἐρύθημα** redness, flush**εὐκτός** cause for boasting ~vow**εὐμενής** kind**εὐφημία** speaking auspiciously**ἡδονή** pleasure**ἡσυχία** peace and quiet**ἱερουργία** religious ceremony**καταστέλλω** arrange; clothe; repress**κυοφορέω** be pregnant**μαρτυρέω** testify, bear witness**μηνύω** disclose, betray, accuse**ὀνομάζω** to address, name ~name**πότε** when?**προσάγω** bring to a place
~demagogue**προσδοκάω** expect**σοφός** skilled, clever, wise**σπονδή** libation, treaty ~spontaneous**συλλαμβάνω** seize, capture;
understand ~epilepsy**ὑπομένω** stay behind, await ~remain**χρόνιος** after a long time ~chronology

τὴν εὐκτὴν ταυτηνὶ βίαν αὐθαίρετος ὑπομένων, καὶ
 τοὺς δῆμους ἐπαλλήλοις ταῖς ἐκβοήσεσι χρονιώτερον
 ἐντρυφῶντας καὶ ταῖς εὐφημίαις ἀγερωχότερον
 ἐπισκιρτῶντας ὁρῶν τοῖς μὲν ἐμφορηθῆναι τῆς ἡδονῆς
 ἐνεδίδου, κατασταληναί ποτε πρὸς ἡσυχίαν ἐκόντας
 ἀναμένων,

10.18

αὐτὸς δὲ πλησιαίτερον τῇ Χαρικλείᾳ παραστάς,» ὦ
 φιλότατη,» ἔλεγεν, «ἐμὴν μὲν εἶναί σε θυγατέρα τά τε
 γνωρίσματα ἐμήνυσσε καὶ ὁ σοφὸς Σισιμίθρης ἐμαρτύρησε
 καὶ τὸ τῶν θεῶν εὐμενὲς πρὸ πάντων ἀνέδειξεν. ἀλλ'
 οὔτοσὶ τίς ποτέ ἐστιν ὁ σοὶ μὲν ἅμα συλληφθεὶς καὶ εἰς
 τὰς ἐπινικίους σπονδὰς τοῖς θεοῖς συμφυλαχθεὶς, νυνὶ
 δὲ τοῖς βωμοῖς εἰς τὴν ἱερουργίαν προσιδρυμένος; ἢ
 πῶς αὐτὸν ἀδελφὸν ὠνόμαζες, ὅτε μοι τὸ πρῶτον κατὰ
 τὴν Σύνην προσήχθητε; οὐ γὰρ δὴ πού καὶ αὐτὸς
 ἡμέτερος υἱὸς εὐρεθήσεται· ἅπαξ γὰρ Περσῖνα καὶ σὲ
 μόνην ἐκυοφόρησε.» καὶ ἡ Χαρίκλεια σὺν ἐρυθήματι κάτω

τὴν |cause for boasting` βίαν |self-selected, |stay behind, await
 |self-incurred
 τοὺς δῆμους |in succession ταῖς ἐκβοήσεσι |after a long time
 |delight in; treat καὶ ταῖς |speaking aus-|(positive epithet)
 |contemptuously |piciously
 ἐπισκικρῶντας ὁρῶν τοῖς μὲν |carry in τῆς |pleasure
 |hand over;|arrange; clothe; ποτε πρὸς |peace and|willingly
 |lend, show;|repress |quiet
 allow
 ἀναμένων,

10.18

αὐτὸς δὲ πλησιαίτερον τῇ Χαρικλείᾳ παραστάς,» ὦ
 φιλάτῃ,» ἔλεγεν, «ἐμὴν μὲν εἶναι σε θυγατέρα τά τε
 |mark, token |disclose, betray;|skilled, Σ... μίθρης |testify, bear
 |accuse |clever, wise |witness
 καὶ τὸ τῶν θεῶν |kind πρὸ πάντων |lift up and shòw;
 |proclaim, dedicate
 οὐτοσὶ τίς ποτέ ἐστιν ὁ σοὶ μὲν ἅμα |seize, capture; αὶ εἰς
 |understand
 τὰς |victorious |libation, τοῖς θεοῖς συμφυλαχθεῖς, νυνὶ
 |treaty
 δὲ τοῖς |altar εἰς τὴν |religious προσιδρυμένος; ἢ
 |ceremony
 πῶς αὐτὸν ἀδελφὸν |to address, name μοι τὸ πρῶτον κατὰ
 τὴν Συήνην |bring to a place οὐ γὰρ δὴ πού καὶ αὐτὸς
 ἡμέτερος υἱὸς εὔρεθήσεται· |once γὰρ Περσῖνα καὶ σὲ
 μόνην |be pregnant » καὶ ἡ Χαρίκλεια σὺν |redness, κάτω
 |flush

Gladly and readily did Hydaspes suffer himself to be persuaded, and to submit to this seeming violence: he heard with pleasure the cries and congratulations of the assembly, and allowed them the indulgence of their wills, waiting till the tumult should spontaneously subside.

10.18

Finding himself near Chariclea, he said:

“My dear daughter (for the tokens you have produced, the wise Sisimithres, and the benevolence of the gods declare you to be such), who is this stranger who was taken with you, and is now led out to be sacrificed? How came you to call him your brother, when you were first brought into my presence at Syene? He is not likely to be found my son, for Persina had only one child, yourself.”

Chariclea, casting her eyes on the ground, blushed, and said:

*vocabulary***αἰδώς** awe, shame, respect; genitals**αἰσχύνω** (ῶ) spoil, disgrace, disfigure, mar**ἀντάξιος** worth just as much as

~axiom

ἀντιτίθηναι oppose, balance**διήγημα** -τος (n, 3) tale**ἐκμαίνω** drive mad**ἐξαγορεύω** declare, tell ~agora**ἐπιλέγω** say re, say also; choose; pick some of; (mid) think over**θυγάτριον** little daughter, girl**ἱερεῖον** animal victim ~hieroglyph**μέλω** concern, interest, be one's responsibility**μόγεις** with difficulty, barely**νεανίας** -ου (ᾱα, m) young person**νεύω** nod**νέω** spin; swim ~neuro**παντοῖος** all kinds of**παρηγορέω** console, advise**παρθενική** girl, virgin ~Parthenon**πεῦσις** inquiry, investigation**πλάσμα** -τος (n, 3) molded image, fiction, affectation in the arts**προσάγω** bring to a place

~demagogue

σαυτοῦ yourself**σκηνή** tent; stage**συγγιγνώσκω** acknowledge; pardon; concede**συμβάλλω** pit against; compare; mp: meet, fall in with ~ballistic**συμφέρω** bring together; be expedient; agree; (mp) happen ~bear**συντίθηναι** (mp) hearken, mark; make an agreement ~thesis**σφαγή** slaughter**σφαγιάζομαι** sacrifice an animal**χρεία** need, use**ψεύδω** be false, deceive; (mid) to lie ~pseudo-**ὠδίνω** (ῖ) be in pain

νεύσασα, τὸν μὲν ἀδελφὸν ἐψευσάμην,» ἔφη, «τῆς χρείας
τὸ πλάσμα συνθείσης· ὅστις δέ ἐστιν ἀληθῶς, αὐτὸς ἂν
λέγοι βέλτιον. ἀνὴρ τε γάρ ἐστι, καὶ εὐθαρσέστερον
ἐμοῦ τῆς γυναικὸς ἐξαγορεύειν οὐκ αἰσχυνθήσεται. καὶ
ὁ Ὑδάσπης μὴ συμβαλὼν τὸν νοῦν τῶν εἰρημένων,
«σύγγνωθι,» ἔφη, «θυγάτριον, κατερυθριάσασα δι' ἡμᾶς
παρθενικῆς αἰδοῦς ἀνοίκειον πεῦσιν ὑπὲρ νεανίου σοι
προσαγαγόντας. ἀλλὰ σὺ μὲν κατὰ τὴν σκηνὴν ἅμα τῇ
μητρὶ κάθησο, ἐνευφραίνεσθαί τέ σοι παρέχουσα, πλέον ἢ
ὅτε σε ἔτικτεν ὠδινούσῃ τὴν ἐπὶ σοὶ τὸ παρὸν ἀπόλαυσιν,
καὶ τοῖς κατὰ σαυτὴν διηγήμασι παρηγοροῦσα· ἡμῖν δὲ
τῶν ἱερείων μελήσει, τῆς ἀντὶ σοῦ σφαγιασθησομένης
ἅμα τῷ νεανίᾳ παντοίως, εἴ τινα εὖροιμεν ἀνταξίαν,
ἐπιλεχθείσης.»

10.19

Καὶ ἡ Χαρίκλεια μικροῦ μὲν καὶ ἐξωλόλυξε, πρὸς τὴν
δήλωσιν τῆς τοῦ Θεαγένους σφαγῆς ἐκτραχυνθείσα· μόγισ
δ' οὖν τὸ συμφέρον ἀντιτιθεμένη πρὸς τὸ ἐκμανέν τοῦ

νεύσασα, τὸν μὲν ἀδελφὸν |be false, deceive; ῥη, «τῆς |need, use
 (mid) to lie

τὸ |molded (mp) hearken, mark; ἔ ἐστὶν ἀληθῶς, αὐτὸς ἂν
 image, |make an agreement
 λέγειν δέ τιον. ἀνὴρ τε γάρ ἐστι, καὶ εὐθαρσέστερον
 fiction, |
 affectation
 in the arts

ἐμοῦ τῆς γυναικὸς |declare, tell οὐκ |spoil, disgrace καὶ

ὁ Ὑδάσπης μὴ |pit against; compare; ἦν τῶν εἰρημένων,
 mp: meet, fall in with

«σύγγνωθι,» ἔφη, «|little daugh- κατερυθριάσασα δι' ἡμᾶς
 |ter, girl

|girl, virgin |awe, shame, 'respect; inquiry, ἱνέστι-|young σοι
 |genitals |gation |person

|bring to a place ἀλλὰ σὺ μὲν κατὰ τὴν |tent; ἅμα τῇ
 |stage

μητρὶ κάθησο, ἐνευφραίνεσθαί τέ σοι παρέχουσα, πλέον ἢ

ὅτε σε ἔτικτεν |be in pain τὴν ἐπὶ σοὶ τὸ παρὸν ἀπόλανσιν,

καὶ τοῖς κατὰ |yourself |tale |console, advise ἡμῶν δὲ

τῶν |animal |be in/on the mind τὶ σοῦ |sacrifice an animal
 |victim

ἅμα τῷ |young |all kinds of, εἴ τινα εὔρομεν |worth just
 |person |as much as

|say, choose, »
 |think over

10.19

Καὶ ἡ Χαρίκλεια μικροῦ μὲν καὶ ἐξωλόλυξε, πρὸς τὴν

δήλωσιν τῆς τοῦ Θεαγένους |slaughter 'κτραχυνθείσα' |with difficulty,
 |barely

δ' οὖν τὸ |bring to-|oppose, πρὸς τὸ ἐκμανέν τοῦ
 |gether; be|balance
 |expedient;
 |agree; (mp)
 |happen

“He is not, I confess, my brother: necessity extorted that fiction from me. Who he is, he will better explain than I can.”

Hydaspes not readily comprehending what she meant, replied:

“Forgive me, my child, if I have asked a question concerning this young man which it seems to hurt your maiden modesty to answer. Go into the tent to your mother, cause her more rejoicing now, than you caused her pain when she gave you birth; add to her present enjoyment, by relating every particular about yourself. Meanwhile, we will proceed with the sacrifice, selecting, if possible, a victim worthy to be offered with this youth instead of you.”

10.19

Chariclea was nearly shrieking at mention of sacrificing the young man; hardly could she for ultimate advantage, check her frenzied feelings, so as to wind her

vocabulary

ἀλίζω gather, assemble

ἅπαξ once

ἄρτιος suitable

βιάζω use force on, violate

βιάω use force against, overcome

δαιμόνιος voc: you crazy guy

δεσπότης -ου (m, 1) master, despot

διότι because; that

ἐκάτερος each of two

Ἑλλήν Greek

ἐπαινέω concur, praise, advise

ἐπήβολος having available ~ballistic

ἐπιζητέω long for, miss

ἐπιτελέω complete; do a religious duty

ἐπιτέλλω order ~apostle

εὐφημέω speak propitiously ~fame

ἥλιξ -κος (m) of the same age

θήλυς female; (rare) abundant ~female

ιερεῖον animal victim ~hieroglyph

ιερουργία religious ceremony

κτάομαι acquire, possess

νεανίας -ου (ᾱα, m) young person

οὐπω no longer

πάθος -ους (n, 3) an experience, passion, condition

σκοπός (f) lookout, overseer, spy, target ~telescope

συγχωρέω accede, concede

συνήθεια intimacy; habit

συνθνήσκω die together

σφαγιάζομαι sacrifice an animal

φιλανθρωπία benevolence

χρηστός useful; brave, worthy

πάθους καὶ διὰ τὸ χρειῶδες ἐγκαρτερῆσαι βιασαμένη,
 πάλιν ὑφεῖρπε τὸν σκοπόν, καὶ «ὦ δέσποτα» ἔλεγεν,»
 ἀλλ' οὐδὲ κόρην μὲν ἴσως ἔτι ἐχρῆν σε ἐπιζητεῖν, ἅπαξ
 τοῦ δήμου τὸ ἱερεῖον τὸ θῆλυ δι' ἐμοῦ συγχωρήσαντος· εἰ
 δ' οὖν προσφιλονεικοῖ τις ἄρτιον καὶ ἐξ ἑκατέρου γένους
 ἐπιτελεῖσθαι τὴν ἱεουργίαν, ὥρα σοι μὴ κόρην μόνην
 ἀλλὰ καὶ νεανίαν ἄλλον ἐπιζητεῖν, ἢ μὴ τοῦτο ποιοῦντα
 μηδὲ κόρην ἄλλην, ἀλλ' ἐμὲ πάλιν σφαγιάζειν.» τοῦ
 δὲ «εὐφήμησον» εἰπόντος, καὶ τὴν αἰτίαν διότι τοῦτο
 λέγει πυνθανομένου, «ὅτι,» ἔφη, «καὶ ἐμοὶ ζῶντι συζῆν
 καὶ θνήσκοντι συντεθνάναι τῷδε πρὸς τοῦ δαιμονίου
 καθεύμαρται.»

10.20

Πρὸς ταῦτα ὁ Ὑδάσπης, οὐπω τῶν ὄντων ἐπήβολος
 γινόμενος, «ἐπαινῶ μὲν σε τῆς φιланθρωπίας, ὦ
 θύγατερ,» ἔφη, «ξένον καὶ Ἑλληνα καὶ ἥλικα καὶ
 συναιχμάλωτον καὶ συνήθειαν πρὸς σὲ τὴν ἐκ τῆς
 ἐκδημίας κεκτημένον χρηστῶς κατελεοῦσαν καὶ

|an experience, pas- τὸ χρειώδες ἐγκαρτερῆσαι βιασαμένη,
sion, condition

πάλιν ὑφείρπε τὸν |lookout , καὶ «ὦ |master, > ἔλεγεν,»
despot

ἀλλ' οὐδὲ κόρην μὲν ἴσως ἔτι ἐχρῆν σε |long for,|once
miss

τοῦ δήμου τὸ |animal τὸ |female; ὁ (rare)|συγχωρέω?: accede, concede; or
victim |abundant |συγχωρέω?: accede, concede

δ' οὖν προσφιλονεικοίη τις |suitable καὶ ἐξ |each of two, ἑνους

ἐπιτελείσθαι τὴν |religious , ὥρα σοι μὴ κόρην μόνην
ceremony

ἀλλὰ καὶ |young ἄλλον |long for, miss, μὴ τοῦτο ποιοῦντα
person

μηδὲ κόρην ἄλλην, ἀλλ' ἐμὲ πάλιν σφαγιάζειν.» τοῦ

δὲ «|speak propitiously.. ὅντος, καὶ τὴν αἰτίαν |because; that

λέγει πυνθανομένου, «ὅτι,» ἔφη, «καὶ ἐμοὶ ζῶντι συζῆν

καὶ θνήσκοντι συντεθνάναι τῷδε πρὸς τοῦ δαιμονίου

καθείμαρται.»

10.20

Πρὸς ταῦτα ὁ Ὑδάσπης, |no longer ἢ ὄντων |having
available

γινόμενος, «|concur μὲν σε τῆς |benevolence , ὦ

θύγατερ,» ἔφη, «ξένον καὶ |Greek καὶ ἥλικα καὶ

συναιχμάλωτον καὶ |intimacy; πρὸς σὲ τὴν ἐκ τῆς
habit

ἐκδημίας |acquire |useful; brave, γελεοῦσαν καὶ
worthy

way covertly towards the end she had in view. “Sire,” said she, “perhaps there needs not to seek out another maiden, since the people remitted in my person the sacrifice of any female victim? But if they insist that a pair of either sex should be sacrificed, see if it be not necessary for you to find out another youth, as well as another maiden; or, if that be not done, whether I must not still be offered.”

“The gods forbid!” replied Hydaspes; “but why should you say this?”

“Because,” said she, “the gods have decreed that he is to live with me, or die with me.”

10.20

“I commend your humanity,” replied the king, “in that having so hardly escaped yourself, you are desirous of saving a foreigner, a Greek, a fellow-prisoner, and of the same age, with whom, from a communion in misfortunes, you must have

vocabulary

ἀβούλητος involuntary
ἀναδείκνυμι (ὅ) lift up and show;
 proclaim, dedicate
ἀνδρεία courage
ἀνδρεῖος of a man, manly
ἀνέχω raise; mid: endure, submit
γοῦν at least then
διαταράσσω confuse
ἐγγίγνομαι live in, grow in ~genus
ἐκγίγνομαι be born; be by birth
 ~genus
ἐξαιρέω pick, steal; dedicate; destroy;
 draw ~heresy
ἐπικλώθω assign to, destine
ἐπινίκιος victorious
ἐπινοέω intend
εὐμένεια good will, favor
θῦμα -τος (n, 3) victim, sacrifice
θυσία sacrifice
ιερεῖον animal victim ~hieroglyph
ιερουργία religious ceremony
κειμήλιον a valuable, thing to be laid

up

κινέω (ι) set in motion, move, remove
 ~kinetic
κοσμέω marshal, array ~cosmos
μεταβολή change, exchange
μοῖρα portion, fate; (κατά+) rightly
 ~Moirā
μόλις with difficulty, barely
νεύω nod
νέω spin; swim ~neuro
ξίφος -εος (n, 3) sword
παντάπασι altogether; yes, certainly
πάντως by all means
πάτριος of the father(s), ancestral
περίβλεπτος widely seen, admired
περιγράφω trace, circumscribe
περισώζω save alive
συνίημι send together; hear, notice,
 understand ~jet
σφαγιάζομαι sacrifice an animal
τάχα quickly, soon; perhaps
 ~tachometer
χαρίζομαι gratify ~charisma

περισώζειν ἐπινοοῦσαν· ἀλλ' οὐκ ἔστιν ὅπως ἂν ἐκεῖνος ἐξαιρεθείη τῆς ἱεουργίας. ἄλλως τε γὰρ οὐκ εὐαγὲς παντάπασι περιγραφῆναι τὸ πάτριον τῆς τῶν ἐπινικίων θυσίας· καὶ ἅμα οὐδ' ἂν ὁ δῆμος ἀνάσχοιτο, μόλις καὶ πρὸς τὴν ἐπὶ σοὶ συγχώρησιν θεῶν εὐμενεία κινηθείς.» ἡ δὲ οὖν Χαρίκλεια, «ὦ βασιλεῦ,» ἔφη, «(πατέρα γάρ σε καλεῖν τάχα οὐκ ἐγγίνεται,) εἰ μὲν δὲ θεῶν εὐμενεία σώμα τοῦμόν περισέσωσται, τῆς αὐτῆς ἂν γένοιτο εὐμενείας καὶ τὴν ἐμὴν ἐμοὶ περισῶσαι ψυχὴν, ἣν ἀληθῶς εἶναι μοι ψυχὴν ἐπικλώσαντες ἴσασιν. εἰ δὲ τοῦτο ἀβούλητον μοίραις εὐρίσκειτο, καὶ δεήσει πάντως τὰ ἱερεῖα κοσμήσαι σφαγιασθέντα τὸν ξένον, ἐν γοῦν μοι χαρίσασθαι νεῦσον· αὐτήν με κέλευσον αὐτουργῆσαι τὸ θῦμα, καὶ τὸ ξίφος ὥς κειμήλιον δεξαμένην περίβλεπτον ἐπ' ἀνδρεία παρ' Αἰθίοψιν ἀναδειχθῆναι.»

10.21

Διαταραχθεὶς δὲ πρὸς ταῦτα ὁ Ὑδάσπης, «ἀλλ' οὐ συνήμι μέν,» ἔφη, «τὴν πρὸς ἐναντία σου τῆς γνώμης μεταβολήν,

|save alive |intend ἄλλ' οὐκ ἔστιν ὅπως ἂν ἐκεῖνος
 |pick, steal; dēdi-|religious . ἄλλως τε γὰρ οὐκ εὐαγὲς
 |cate; destroy; draw|ceremony
 |altogether; |trace, circumscribe ` |of the father(s), -an-|victorious
 |yes, certainly |cestral
 θυσίας· καὶ ἅμα οὐδ' ἂν ὁ δῆμος |raise; |with difficulty,
 |endure |barely
 πρὸς τὴν ἐπὶ σοὶ συγχώρησιν θεῶν |good will|move, » ἡ
 |favor |remove
 δὴ οὖν Χαρίκλεια, «ὦ βασιλεῦ,» ἔφη, «(πατέρα γάρ σε
 καλεῖν τάχα οὐκ ἐγγίνεται,) εἰ μὲν δὴ θεῶν |good will, favor
 τοῦμόν περισέσωσται, τῆς αὐτῆς ἂν γένοιτο |good will, favor
 καὶ τὴν ἐμὴν ἐμοὶ περισῶσαι ψυχὴν, ἣν ἀληθῶς εἶναί
 μοι ψυχὴν |assign to, destine ἵκασιν. εἰ δὲ τοῦτο |involuntary
 μοίραις εὐρίσκοιτο, καὶ δεήσει |by all means` |animal |marshal,
 |victim |array
 |sacrifice an animal `ν ξένον, ἔν |at least then ρίσασθαι νεῦσον·
 αὐτήν με κέλευσον αὐτουργῆσαι τὸ |victim, καὶ τὸ |sword
 |sacrifice
 ὥς |a valuable δεξαμένην |widely seen, admired ἡδρεῖα παρ'
 Αἰθίοψιν |lift up and show;
 |proclaim, dedicate

10.21

|confuse δὲ πρὸς ταῦτα ὁ Ὑδάσπης, «ἀλλ' οὐ |send together; hear
 μέν,» ἔφη, «τὴν πρὸς ἐναντία σου τῆς γνώμης |change,
 |exchange

contracted some degree of familiarity and friendship: but he cannot be exempted from the sacrifice; religion will not permit our country's custom to be in everything curtailed, neither would the people suffer it, who have with difficulty been persuaded by the goodness of the deities to spare you."

"O king!" said Chariclea, "for perhaps I may not presume to call you father, since the mercy of the gods has saved my body, let me implore their and your clemency to preserve my soul: they know with how much justice I call him so, since they have so closely interwoven the web of my destiny with his. But if his fate is irretrievably determined; as if a foreigner he must necessarily suffer, I ask only one favour — Let me with my own hand perform the sacrifice; let me grasp the sword — even like a precious treasure — and signalize my fortitude before the Ethiopians."

10.21

Hydaspes was astonished and confounded at this strange request. "I know not what to make," said he, "of this sudden change in your disposition: but

*vocabulary***αἵτησις** -εως (f) request, demand**ἀποκληρώ** choose, assign by lot**ἄρτιος** suitable**αὐτόχειρ** with one's own hand**ἐκδίδωμι** hand over ~donate**ἐμπόδιος** getting in the way**ἐνοράω** look at, notice something in**ἐπίδοξος** likely; famous**ἐπιλέγω** say re, say also; choose; pick
some of; (mid) think over**ἡλικία** time of life, contemporaries**ιεράομαι** be a priest**κωλύω** (ō) hinder, prevent**λάθρα** secretly**μειδιάω** smile**νεύω** nod**οὔς οὔατος** (n) ear**παρθένιος** virginal; born out of
wedlock ~Parthenon**πάτριος** of the father(s), ancestral**πλήρης** full, complete; (+gen) full of
~plethora**πραΐξις** -εως (f) result, business
~practice**προσκύπτω** lean over to**σεληναῖος** moonlit**σεμνός** revered, holy**συνοικέω** live together

ἀρτίως μὲν ὑπερασπίζειν τοῦ ξένου πειρωμένης, νυνὶ δὲ ὡς
πολεμίου τινὸς αὐτόχειρα γενέσθαι παρακαλούσης. ἀλλ'
οὐδὲ σεμνόν τι καὶ ἐπίδοξον, ὅσα γε πρὸς σέ καὶ τὴν σὴν
ἡλικίαν, ἐνορῶ τῇ πράξει. καὶ τούτου δὲ ὄντος, τὸ δυνατόν
οὐκ ἔστι· μόνοις γὰρ τοῖς ἱερωμένοις τῷ τε Ἥλίῳ καὶ
τῇ Σεληναίᾳ πρὸς τῶν πατρίων ἀποκεκλήρωται ἥδε ἡ
πρᾶξις, καὶ τούτοις οὐ τοῖς τυχοῦσιν, ἀλλὰ τοῦ μὲν γυναικὶ
τῆς δὲ ἀνδρὶ συνοικούσης· ὥστε ἡ κατὰ σέ παρθενία
κωλύει τὴν οὐκ οἶδ' ὅπως γινομένην αἴτησιν.»

«Ἀλλὰ τούτου γε ἔνεκεν οὐδὲν ἐμπόδιον,» ἔφη ἡ
Χαρίκλεια, λάθρα καὶ παρὰ τὸ οὖς τῇ Περσίνῃ
προσκύψασα· ἔστι γὰρ κάμοι μῆτερ ὁ τὸ ὄνομα τοῦτο
πληρῶν, εἰ καὶ ὑμεῖς βουληθείητε.»

«Βουλησόμεθα,» εἶπεν ἡ Περσῖνα μειδιάσασα, καὶ αὐτίκα
μάλα ἐκδώσομεν, θεῶν νεύοντων, σοῦ τε καὶ ἡμῶν ἄξιον
ἐπιλεξάμενοι.» καὶ ἡ Χαρίκλεια γεγωνότερον, «οὐδὲν δεῖ
ἐπιλέγειν,» ἔφη, «τὸν ὄντα ἤδη.»

|suitable μὲν ὑπερασπίζειν τοῦ ξένου πειρωμένης, νυνὶ δὲ ὡς
 πολεμίου τινὸς |with one's own hand... παρακαλούσης. ἀλλ'
 οὐδὲ |revered, holy... ἐπίδοξον, ὅσα γε πρὸς σέ καὶ τὴν σὴν
 |time of life, |look at, notice something in
 |contem- |poraries οὐκ ἔστι· μόνοις γὰρ τοῖς ἱερωμένοις τῷ τε Ἡλίῳ καὶ
 τῇ |moonlit πρὸς τῶν |of the fa-choose, assign by ἥδε ἡ
 |ther(s), an- |lot
 |cestral
 |result, |business καὶ τούτοις οὐ τοῖς τυχοῦσιν, ἀλλὰ τοῦ μὲν γυναικὶ
 τῆς δὲ ἀνδρὶ |live together ὥστε ἡ κατὰ σέ παρθενία
 |hinder, |prevent τὴν οὐκ οἶδ' ὅπως γινομένην |request, »
 |demand
 «Ἀλλὰ τούτου γε ἔνεκεν οὐδὲν |getting in the way', ἡ
 Χαρίκλεια, |secretly καὶ παρὰ τὸ |ear τῇ Περσίνῃ
 |lean over to ἔστι γὰρ κάμοι μήτερ ὁ τὸ ὄνομα τοῦτο
 πληρῶν, εἰ καὶ ὑμεῖς βουλευθείητε.»
 «Βουλευσόμεθα,» εἶπεν ἡ Περσῖνα μειδιάσασα, καὶ αὐτίκα
 μάλα |hand over , θεῶν |nod , σοῦ τε καὶ ἡμῶν ἄξιον
 |say, choose, » καὶ ἡ Χαρίκλεια γεγωνότερον, «οὐδὲν δεῖ
 |think over
 |say, choose, » ἔφη, «τὸν ὄντα ἥδη.»
 |think over

a moment ago you were anxious to save this stranger, and now you desire permission to destroy him as an enemy with your own hands; but there is nothing either honourable or becoming your sex or age in such a deed: granting that there were, it is impossible; it is an office exclusively belonging to the priests and priestesses of the Sun and Moon, the one must be a husband; the other is required to be a wife; so that even the fact of your virginity would be sufficient to preclude this unaccountable request.”

“There need be no obstacle here,” rejoined Chariclea, blushing, and whispering her mother, she said, “give but your consent and I already have one who answers to the name of husband.”

“We will consent,” replied Persina, smiling, “and will bestow your hand at once, if we can find a match worthy of yourself and us.”

“Then,” said Chariclea, raising her voice, “your search need not be long, it is already found.”

*vocabulary***ἀγνοέω** be ignorant of ~gnostic**ἀδύνατος** unable; impossible**αἰδώς** awe, shame, respect; genitals**αἵτησις** -εως (f) request, demand**ἄλλόκοτος** weird**ἀναδείκνυμι** (ō) lift up and show;
proclaim, dedicate**ἀποδείκνυμι** (ō) show, demonstrate,
point out; appoint; (mid) declare**ἀπροσδόκητος** unexpected; unaware**δωρέω** give ~donate**ἐμφαίνω** display in**ἐρωτάω** ask about something**ἐσχάρα** hearth**εὐδαιμονία** prosperity**θεμιτός** legal, righteous**θυσία** sacrifice**ἵκετεύω** approach to beg**καταθύω** sacrifice, offer**καταναγκάζω** coerce**κατεπείγω** press hard; hurry**κωλύω** (ō) hinder, prevent**νόημα** -τος (n, 3) perception, thought,
plan ~paranoia**ὀνομάζω** to address, name ~name**παραπλήξ** -γος (f) sloping, insane
~plectrum**παρθένιος** virginal; born out of
wedlock ~Parthenon**περιοράω** look around; watch; permit**περισώζω** save alive**προΐημι** send forth, abandon**προστίθημι** add; impose; (mp) agree;
side with ~thesis**ῥήμα** -τος (n, 3) a thing said**τοιόσδε** such**φανερός** visible, conspicuous ~photon

10.22

Καὶ λέγειν τι φανερώτερον μελλούσης (τολμᾶν γὰρ τὸ κατεπεῖγον καὶ τὴν αἰδῶ τὴν παρθένιον περιορᾶν τὸ ἐν ὀφθαλμοῖς ὁρώμενον τοῦ κινδύνου τῷ Θεαγένει κατηνάγκαζεν) οὐκέτι κατασχὼν ὁ Ὑδάσπης, «ὦ θεοί,» ἔφη, «ὥς κακὰ τοῖς καλοῖς εἰκόκατε μιγνύναι καὶ τὴν ἀπ' ἐλπίδος μοι δωρηθεῖσαν πρὸς ὑμῶν εὐδαιμονίαν τὸ μέρος κωλύειν, θυγατέρα μὲν ἀπροσδόκητον, ἀλλὰ παράφρονά πως ἀναδείξαντες. πῶς γὰρ οὐ παραπλήγος τὸ νόημα τῆς ἀλλόκοτα ῥήματα προιέμενης; ἀδελφὸν ὠνόμαζε τὸν μὴ ὄντα· τὸν ὄντα, ὅστις ἐστὶν ὁ ξένος ἐρωτωμένη, ἀγνοεῖν ἔλεγεν. αὖθις ἐζήτει περισώζεσθαι ὥς φίλον τὸν ἀγνοούμενον· ἀδύνατον εἶναι μαθοῦσα τὴν αἴτησιν, αὐτὴ καταθύειν ὥσανεὶ πολεμιώτατον ἰκέτευε. καὶ τοῦτο ὥς οὐ θεμιτὸν λεγόντων, μιᾷ μόνη καὶ ταύτῃ ὑπάνδρῳ τῆς τοιαύτης θυσίας καθωσιωμένης, ἄνδρα ἔχειν ἐμφαίνει, τὸν τίνα οὐ προστιθείσα. πῶς γὰρ τὸν γε μήτε ὄντα μήτε γεγενῆσθαι αὐτῇ διὰ τῆς ἐσχάρας ἀποδειχθέντα; εἰ μὴ

10.22

Καὶ λέγειν τι |visible, μελλούσης (τολμᾶν γὰρ
 |conspicuous
 τὸ |press hard; hurry` τὴν |awe, shame;|virginal; born|look around;
 |respect; gen-|out of wed-|watch; permit
 τὸ ἐν ὀφθαλμοῖς ὁρώμενον τοῦ κινδύνου τῷ Θεαγένει
 |coerce ` οὐκέτι κατασχὼν ὁ Ὑδάσπης, «ᾧ θεοί,»
 ἔφη, «ὡς κακὰ τοῖς καλοῖς εἰκόκατε μιγνύναι καὶ τὴν ἀπ'
 ἐλπίδος μοι |give πρὸς ὑμῶν |prosperity τὸ μέρος
 |hinder, , θυγατέρα μὲν |unexpected; , ἀλλὰ παράφρονά
 |prevent |unaware
 πως |lift up and show; ὡς γὰρ οὐ |sloping, insane τὸ |perception,
 |proclaim, dedicate |thought, plan
 τῆς |weird |a thing|send forth, abandon` ὃν |to address, name
 |said
 μὴ ὄντα· τὸν ὄντα, ὅστις ἐστὶν ὁ ξένος |ask ,
 |be ignorant of, ν. αὐθις ἐζήτει περισώζεσθαι ὡς φίλον τὸν
 |be ignorant of |unable; εἶναι μαθοῦσα τὴν |request, , αὐτῇ
 |impossible |demand
 |sacrifice, ὡσανεὶ πολεμιώτατον |approach to beg. αὐτοῦ ὡς
 |offer
 οὐ |legal, λεγόντων, μᾶ μόνῃ καὶ ταύτῃ ὑπάνδρῳ τῆς
 |righteous
 |such θυσίας καθωσιωμένης, ἄνδρα ἔχειν |display in. τὸν
 τίνα οὐ |add; impose; (mp) ὅς γὰρ τόν γε μήτε ὄντα μήτε
 |agree; side with
 γεγενῆσθαι αὐτῇ διὰ τῆς |hearth |show, demonstrate, point out; appoint;
 |show, demonstrate, point out; appoint;
 |declare

10.22

She was proceeding (for the imminent danger of Theagenes made her bold, and caused her to break through the restraints of maiden modesty), when Hydaspes, becoming impatient, said

“How do ye, O gods, mingle blessings and misfortunes! and mar the happiness ye have bestowed upon me! ye restore, beyond all my hopes, a daughter, but ye restore her frenzy-stricken! for is not her mind frenzied when she utters such inconsistencies? She first calls this stranger her brother, who is no such thing; next, when asked who the stranger is, she says she knows not; then she is very anxious to preserve him, as a friend, from suffering; and, failing in this, appears desirous of sacrificing him with her own hands; and when we tell her that none but one who is wedded can lawfully perform this office, then she declares herself a wife but does not name her husband. How can she indeed? She whom the altar proves never

vocabulary

ἀναπλάσσω remodel
ἀνέλπιστος not hoped for; hopeless
ἀνευρίσκω discover
ἀποπέμπω send away ~pomp
ἀψευδής truthful
εἴσειμι go in; come in range; come to mind ~ion
εἰσίημι (mid) speed to ~jet
εἴτε if, whenever; either/or
ἐκβακχεύω excite to Bacchic frenzy; enrage
ἐξιemi go forth; is possible ~ion
ἐπιβαίνω (+gen) set foot on, board, climb ~basis
ἐπιχομίζω bring to, with
ἐπινίκιος victorious
ἐπιφοιτέω come habitually
εὐτυχέω be lucky, prosper, succeed
ἡώς ἡῶθι (f, 2) dawn ~Eocene
ἱερεῖον animal victim ~hieroglyph
καθαρεύω be pure of
καταλέγω relate in detail, choose; enroll ~legion
καταστέλλω arrange; clothe; repress
νόθος bastard

ὀφείλω owe, should, if only, be certain
παραφέρω serve; carry past; outdo
παρθενεύω raise a girl; live as a virgin
πειρατήριον (ᾱ) test; gang ~pirate
πειρατήριος (ᾱ) experimental
πλησίος near, neighboring
πρεσβευτής -οῦ (m, 1) ambassador
προκαθίζω keep settling forward ~sit
προσάγω bring to a place
 ~demagogue
προσκομίζω bring to
προστάσσω post at, attach to, command
σκηνή tent; stage
σφαγιάζομαι sacrifice an animal
ὕπερβολή mountain pass; passing over; respite; excess
ὕποδέχομαι welcome, accept, suffer, intercept ~doctrine
ὕψηλός high
χαρά joy
χαρίζομαι gratify ~charisma
χρηματίζω do business
ψεύδω be false, deceive; (mid) to lie
 ~pseudo-

ἄρα παρὰ ταύτη μόνη ψεύδεται μὲν τὸ παρ' Αἰθίοψιν
 ἄψευδές τῶν καθαρυνόντων πειρατήριον, καὶ ἐπιβᾶσαν
 ἄφλεκτον ἀποπέμπεται, καὶ παρθενεύειν νόθως χαρίζεται,
 μόνη δὲ ἕξεστι φίλους καὶ πολεμίους τοὺς αὐτοὺς ἐν
 ἀκαρεὶ καταλέγειν, ἀδελφούς δὲ καὶ ἄνδρας τοὺς μὴ ὄντας
 ἀναπλάττειν. ὥστε ὦ γύναι σὺ μὲν εἰς τὴν σκηνὴν εἴσιθι,
 καὶ ταύτην κατάστελλε πρὸς τὸ νηφάλιον, εἴτε ὑπὸ του
 θεῶν τοῖς ἱερείοις ἐπιφοιτήσαντος ἐκβακχευομένην, εἴτε
 καὶ δι' ὑπερβολὴν χαρᾶς τῶν ἀνελπίστως εὐτυχηθέντων
 τὸν νοῦν παραφερομένην. ἐγὼ δὲ τὴν ὀφείλουσαν τοῖς
 θεοῖς ἀντὶ τῆσδε σφαγιασθῆναι καὶ ζητεῖν καὶ ἀνευρεῖν
 τινὲ προστάξας, ἕως ἂν τοῦτο γίνηται, εἰς τὸ χρηματίσαι
 ταῖς ἐκ τῶν ἐθνῶν ἠκούσαις πρεσβείαις καὶ δῶρα τὰ ἐπὶ
 τοῖς ἐπινικίοις προσκομιζόμενα παρ' αὐτῶν ὑποδέξασθαι
 τρέψομαι.»

Καὶ ταῦτα εἰπὼν, τῆς τε σκηνῆς πλησίον ἐφ' ὑψηλοῦ
 προκαθίσας, ἤκειν τοὺς πρεσβευτάς, καὶ εἴ τινα
 ἐπικομίζοιντο δῶρα, προσάγειν ἐκέλευεν. ὁ δὲ οὖν

ἄρα παρὰ ταύτῃ μόνη |be false, deceive; -ὸ παρ' Αἰθίοψιν
 (mid) to lie
 |truthful τῶν |be pure of πειρατήριον, καὶ ἐπιβᾶσαν
 ἄφλεκτον |send away , καὶ |raise a girl; |bastard χαρίζεται,
 |live as a virgin
 μόνη δὲ ἔξεστι φίλους καὶ πολεμίους τοὺς αὐτοὺς ἐν
 ἀκαρεῖ |relate in detail, |δελφούς δὲ καὶ ἄνδρας τοὺς μὴ ὄντας
 |choose; enroll
 |remodel . ὥστε ᾧ γύναι σὺ μὲν εἰς τὴν |tent; εἴσιθι,
 |stage
 καὶ ταύτην |arrange; πρὸς τὸ νηφάλιον, εἴτε ὑπό του
 |clothe; re-
 θεῶν τοῖς |press |come habitually |excite to Bacchic, εἴτε
 |animal |victim |frenzy; enrage
 καὶ δι' |mountain |joy τῶν |not hoped for; |be lucky, pros-
 |pass; passing |hopeless |per, succeed
 τὸν νοῦν |over; respite; |serve; carry past; ἐγὼ δὲ τὴν |owe, should, if οἷς
 |excess |outdo |only, be certain
 θεοῖς ἀντὶ τῆσδε |sacrifice an animal καὶ ζητεῖν καὶ |discover
 τινὲ προστάξας, ἕως ἂν τοῦτο γίνηται, εἰς τὸ |do business
 ταῖς ἐκ τῶν ἐθνῶν ἡκούσαις πρεσβείαις καὶ δῶρα τὰ ἐπὶ
 τοῖς |victorious |bring to παρ' αὐτῶν |welcome, accept, suffer, in-
 |tercept
 τρέφομαι.»

Καὶ ταῦτα εἰπὼν, τῆς τε |tent; πλησίον ἐφ' ὑψηλοῦ
 |stage
 |keep settling ἥκειν τοὺς |ambassador , καὶ εἴ τινα
 |forward
 |bring to, with δῶρα, |bring to a place ἔλευν. ὁ δὲ οὖν

to have had a husband; unless the unfailing ordeal of chastity among the Ethiopians has, in her case only, proved fallacious, dismissing her unscathed, and bestowing upon her the spurious reputation of virginity; upon her, who with one breath calls the same person her friend and enemy, and invents a brother and a husband who have no existence? Do you, then, my Queen, retire into your tent, and endeavour to recall this maiden to her senses: for either she is frenzied by the deity, who is approaching the sacrifices, or else she is distraught through her unexpected preservation. I will have search made for the victim, due to the gods, as an offering in her stead; meanwhile I will give audience to the ambassadors of the different nations, and will receive the presents brought in congratulation of my victory.” So saying, he seated himself in a conspicuous place near the tent, and commanded the ambassadors to be introduced, and to bring what gifts they had to offer.

Harmonias, the lord in waiting, inquired

*vocabulary***ἀναμένω** wait for ~remain**ἀπαγγέλλω** announce, order, promise
~angel**ἄρτιος** suitable**δεσπότης** -ου (m, 1) master, despot**διερωτάω** cross-examine**εἰσαγγελεύς** -ος (m) announcer**εἴτα** then, therefore, next**ἐνιδρύω** establish**ἐπίσταμαι** know how, understand

~station

ἐφίστημι set; (mp) come/be near,

direct, stop ~station

ἡλίθιος idle, vain, foolish**θρόνος** seat, chair, throne ~throne**μεταλαμβάνω** share in; swap**μηνύω** disclose, betray, accuse**νωθής** lazy**οὐκοῦν** not so?; and so**παραχρῆμα** on the spot**πρεσβευτής** -οῦ (m, 1) ambassador**προσάγω** bring to a place

~demagogue

προσδοκάω expect**τελευτάω** bring about, finish ~apostle

εἰσαγγελεὺς Ἀρμονίας, εἰ πάντας ἅμα ἢ ἐν μέρει καὶ ἔθνους
ἐκάστου κεκριμένως, καὶ δὴ εἰ καὶ ἰδίᾳ προσάγειν κελεύει
διηρώτα.

10.23

Τοῦ δὲ ἐν τάξει καὶ διηρημένως εἰπόντος, ὥς ἂν καὶ
τῆς πρὸς ἀξίαν ἕκαστος μεταλαμβάνει τιμῆς, πάλιν
ὁ εἰσαγγελεὺς, «οὐκοῦν,» ἔφη, «ὦ βασιλεῦ, πρῶτος
ἀδελφοῦ τοῦ σοῦ παῖς ἦξει Μερόηβος, ἀρτίως μὲν
ἦκων, ἀπαγγελθῆναι δὲ ἑαυτὸν πρὸ τῆς παρεμβολῆς
ἀναμένων.»

«Εἶτα, ὦ νωθέστατε καὶ ἡλίθιε,» πρὸς αὐτὸν ὁ Ὑδάσπης,
«οὐ παραχρήμα ἐμήνυες, οὐ πρεσβευτὴν ἀλλὰ βασιλέα
τὸν ἀφιγμένον ἐπιστάμενος, καὶ τοῦτον ἀδελφοῦ παῖδα
τοῦ ἐμοῦ, τελευτήσαντος μὲν οὐ πρὸ πολλοῦ, πρὸς ἐμοῦ
δὲ εἰς τὸν ἐκείνου θρόνον ἐνιδρυθέντα καὶ ἀντὶ παιδὸς ἐμοῖ
γινόμενον;»

«Ἐγίνωσκον ταῦτα,» εἶπεν, «ὦ δέσποτα,» ὁ Ἀρμονίας·

|announcer Ἀρμονίας, εἰ πάντας ἅμα ἢ ἐν μέρει καὶ ἔθνους
 ἑκάστου κεκριμένως, καὶ δὴ εἰ καὶ ἰδίᾳ |bring to a place ἑυνοί
 |cross-examine

10.23

Τοῦ δὲ ἐν τάξει καὶ διηρημένως εἰπόντος, ὥς ἂν καὶ
 τῆς πρὸς ἀξίαν ἕκαστος |share in; swap τιμῆς, πάλιν
 ὁ |announcer , «|not so?; and ὅ , «ὦ βασιλεῦ, πρῶτος
 ἀδελφοῦ τοῦ σοῦ παῖς ἦξει Μερόηβος, |suitable μὲν
 ἦκων, |announce, order, δὲ ἑαυτὸν πρὸ τῆς παρεμβολῆς
 |promise
 ἀναμένων.»

«|then, , |lazy καὶ |idle, vain, foolish ὅτ' ὁ Ὑδάσπης,
 |therefore,
 «|next
 «οὐ |on the spot |disclose, betray, |ambassador ἀλλὰ βασιλέα
 |accuse
 τὸν ἀφιγμένον ἐπιστάμενος, καὶ τοῦτον ἀδελφοῦ παῖδα
 τοῦ ἐμοῦ, |bring about, μὲν οὐ πρὸ πολλοῦ, πρὸς ἐμοῦ
 |finish
 δὲ εἰς τὸν ἐκείνου |chair |establish καὶ ἀντὶ παιδὸς ἐμοὶ
 γινόμενον;»

«Ἐγίνωσκον ταῦτα,» εἶπεν, «ὦ |master, ,» ὁ Ἀρμονίας.
 |despot

whether they should all approach without distinction, or a few selected from every nation; or whether he should introduce each separately.

“Let them come separately in turn,” said the king, “that each may be questioned according to his deserts.”

10.23

“Your nephew, then, Meroebus,” said Harmonias, “must first appear; he is just arrived, and is waiting outside the troops for his introduction.”

“You silly, stupid fellow,” replied Hydaspes, “why did you not announce him instantly? Do you not know that he is not a mere ambassador, but a king, the son of my own brother (not long deceased), placed by me on his father’s throne, and adopted by me as my own son?”

“I was aware of it, my lord,” replied Harmonias; “but I considered that the duty of

*vocabulary***ἀκώλυτος** (ō) unhindered**ἀποτρέχω** run away**ἄρτι** at the same time**γούν** at least then**δεκάς** -δος (f, 3) decade, group of ten
~decimal**εἴπερ** if indeed**εἰσαγγελεύς** -ος (m) announcer**ἐπάνειμι** return**ἡδέως** pleasantly ~hedonism**ἡδύς** sweet, pleasant ~hedonism**ἡλικία** time of life, contemporaries**καρτερέω** be patient**κοινολογέομαι** take counsel with**λαμπρός** brilliant ~lamp**μέγεθος** -ους (n, 3) tall, big (person)
~megaton**νεανίας** -ου (ᾱα, m) young person**παράλλάσσω** change, differ**πάροδος** (f) detour, side way,
mountain pass**πλήρης** full, complete; (+gen) full of
~plethora**πρόνοια** foresight, providence**πρόσταγμα** -τος (n, 3) ordinance,
command**προστάσσω** post at, attach to,
command**στοχάζομαι** aim for**στρατός** common people/soldiers
~strategy**στρατώ** be on a campaign ~strategy**συγγινώσκω** acknowledge; pardon;
concede**σχεδόν** near, approximately at
~ischemia**ὕπασπιστής** -οῦ (m, 1) shield bearer,
bodyguard**ὕπερκύπτω** pop one's head up

ἀλλὰ καιροῦ στοχάζεσθαι πρὸ πάντων ἐγίνωσκον,
 πράγματος τοῖς εἰσαγγελεύσιν, εἵπερ τινὸς ἄλλου,
 δεομένου προνοίας. σύγγνωθι οὖν εἰ πρὸς τὰς
 βασιλίδας σε κοινολογούμενον ἀπασχολῆσαι τῶν ἡδίστων
 ἐφυλαξάμην.»

«Ἀλλὰ νῦν γοῦν ἡκέτω» τοῦ βασιλέως εἰπόντος,
 ἀπέτρεχέ τε ὁ προσταχθεὶς καὶ αὐτίκα ἐπανήει μετὰ τοῦ
 προστάγματος.

Καὶ ὤφθη ὁ Μερόηβος, ἀξιοπρεπές τι νεανίου χρῆμα,
 τὴν μὲν ἡλικίαν ἄρτι τὸν μείρακα παραλλάττων,
 δεκάδα ἐτῶν πρὸς ἐβδομάδι πληρῶν, μεγέθει δὲ τοὺς
 παρόντας σχεδὸν ἅπαντας ὑπερκύπτων, λαμπροῦ μὲν
 δορυφορήματος ὑπασπιστῶν προπομπεύοντος, τοῦ δὲ
 περιεστῶτος Αἰθιοπικοῦ στρατοῦ θαυμασμῷ τε ἅμα καὶ
 σεβασμῷ πρὸς τὸ ἀκώλυτον τὴν πάροδον διαστέλλοντος.

10.24

Οὐ μὴν οὐδὲ ὁ Ὑδάσπης ἐπὶ τῆς καθέδρας ἐκαρτέρησεν,

ἀλλὰ καιροῦ |aim for πρὸ πάντων ἐγίνωσκον,
 πράγματος τοῖς |announcer , |if indeed υἱὸς ἄλλου,
 δεομένου |foresight, |providence σύγγνωθι οὖν εἰ πρὸς τὰς
 βασιλίδας σε |take counsel with ἀπασχολῆσαι τῶν ἡδίστων
 ἐφυλαξάμην.»

«Ἀλλὰ νῦν |at least then ὅ» τοῦ βασιλέως εἰπόντος,
 |run away τε ὁ |post at, attach καὶ αὐτίκα |return μετὰ τοῦ
 |to, command
 |ordinance,
 |command

Καὶ ὤφθη ὁ Μερόηβος, ἀξιοπρεπές τι |young χρῆμα,
 |person
 τὴν μὲν |time of life, |at the same time ἴακα |change, differ
 |contempo-
 |raries
 |decade ἑτῶν πρὸς ἑβδομάδι πληρῶν, |tall, big δὲ τοὺς
 παρόντας |about ἅπαντας |pop one's head |brilliant μὲν
 |up
 δορυφορήματος ὑπασπιστῶν προπομπεύοντος, τοῦ δὲ
 περιεστῶτος Αἰθιοπικοῦ στρατοῦ θαυμασμῶ τε ἅμα καὶ
 σεβασμῶ πρὸς τὸ |unhindered γῆν |detour, pass ἰστέλλοντος.

10.24

Οὐ μὴν οὐδὲ ὁ Ὑδάσπης ἐπὶ τῆς καθέδρας |be patient ,

a lord in waiting required him above all things, to observe a proper time and season. Pardon me, therefore, if when I saw you speaking with the royal ladies, I felt averse to drawing your attention from matters of such delight.”

“Let him enter now, then,” replied the king. The master of the ceremonies hastened out, and soon returned with him.

Meroebus was a handsome youth, just past the season of boyhood, his age being about seventeen; but he exceeded in stature almost all those who surrounded him, and his suite was splendid and numerous. The Ethiopian guards opened on either side to let him pass, and regarded him with wonder and respect.

10.24

Hydaspes himself rose from his throne to meet him, embraced him

vocabulary

ἀθλητής ἄεθλητου (m, 1) athlete,
 contestant ~athlete
αἰδώς awe, shame, respect; genitals
αἰθάλη smoke, vapor
ἄκοή hearing ~acoustic
ἀριστεύς -ος (m) chief ~aristocrat
γαμήλιος nuptial
διαφαίνω seem, show through
 ~photon
δικαίω demand/make justice
δωρέω give ~donate
ἐμβάλλω throw in; inspire a mental
 state ~ballistic
ἐξαίρετος chosen, special
ἐξευρίσκω discover, devise ~eureka
ἐπινίκιος victorious
ἐπιτρέχω run at, after
ἐρύθημα redness, flush
ἡδονή pleasure
ἥρως hero ~hero

θύω (ῥ) rush; sacrifice ~θύω
καθιδρύω cause to sit down
νίκη (ι) victory ~Nike
νύμφα nymph; bride
ξενίζω be host, treat as a guest
 ~xenophobe
οἶονεῖ as if
πατρῷος of the father(s), ancestral
περίβλεπτος widely seen, admired
περιπτύσσω enfold
πλησίος near, neighboring
προσκομίζω bring to
πρόσφορος serviceable, fitting
στέφω crown, put around
τέλειος finished ~apostle
ὕπαντάω meet
φιλοφροσύνη consideration,
 friendliness ~frenzy
φοινίσσω redden
χρηματίζω do business

ἀλλ' ὑπήντα τε, καὶ μετὰ πατρικῆς τῆς φιλοφροσύνης
 περιπτυσσάμενος πλησίον τε ἑαυτῷ καθίδρυσε, καὶ τὴν
 δεξιὰν ἐμβαλὼν, εἰς καιρὸν ἦκεις, ἔλεγεν, ὦ παῖ, τά
 τε ἐπινίκια συνεορτάσων καὶ τὰ γαμήλια θύσων· οἱ
 γὰρ πατρῷοι καὶ γενάρχαι θεοὶ τε καὶ ἥρωες ἡμῖν
 μὲν θυγατέρα σοὶ δὲ νύμφην, ὥς ἔοικεν, ἐξευρήκασιν.
 ἀλλὰ τῶν τελειότερων αὖθις ἀκουσόμενος, εἴ τί με
 βούλει χρηματίσαι τῷ ἔθνει τῆς ὑπὸ σοὶ βασιλείας,
 ἀνάγγελλε.» ὁ δὲ Μερόηβος πρὸς τὴν ἀκοὴν τῆς νύμφης
 ὑφ' ἡδονῆς τε ἅμα καὶ αἰδοῦς οὐδὲ ἐν μελαίνῃ τῇ χροῖᾳ
 διέλαθε φοινιχθεῖς, οἷονεὶ πρὸς αἰθάλην τοῦ ἐρυθήματος
 ἐπιδραμόντος. καὶ μικρὸν ἐφησυχάσας, «οἱ μὲν ἄλλοι,»
 ἔφη, «ὦ πάτερ, τῶν ἡκόντων πρέσβεων τοῖς ἐκ τῆς
 ἑαυτῶν ἐξαιρέτοις ἕκαστος τὴν σὴν περίβλεπτον νίκην
 στέφοντες ξενιοῦσιν· ἐγὼ δὲ σὲ τὸν ἐν πολέμοις γεννάδαν
 τε καὶ ἀριστεὰ διαφανέντα προσφόρως τε καὶ ἀπὸ τῶν
 ὁμοίων δωρήσασθαι δικαίωσας, ἄνδρα σοι προσκομίζω
 πολέμων μὲν καὶ αἱμάτων ἀθλητὴν

with fatherly affection, placed him by his side, and taking him by the hand said, “Nephew, you are come very seasonably both to assist at a triumphal sacrifice, and a nuptial ceremony; for the gods, the authors and protectors of our family, have restored to me a daughter, and provided, as it seems, for you a wife. The particulars you shall hear hereafter; at present if you have any business relating to the nation which you govern, make me acquainted with it.”

The youth, at the mention of a wife, was seen to blush through his dark complexion from mingled pleasure and modesty (the red rushing, as it were, to the surface of the black). After an interval he said, “The other ambassadors, my Father, in honour of your splendid victory, bring you the choicest productions of their several countries: I, as a suitable compliment to a brave and first-rate warrior, make you an offering after your own heart, a champion who is invincible; not to be matched either in

*vocabulary***ἄθροός** grouped**ἄμιλλα** contest; combat**ἀναμένω** wait for ~remain**ἀποδύω** strip off, dump**γόνυ** γουνός (n, 3) knee ~polygon**γυμνός** naked, unarmed**ἐλέφας** -ντος (m, 3) ivory, elephant**ἐξισόω** equalize**ἐπιδείκνυμι** (ῶ) display, exhibit**ἐσθής** clothes ~vest**ἡδομαι** be pleased, enjoy ~hedonism**ἰσοστάσιος** balanced; adequate**κῆρυξ** -κος (m) henchman, functionary**κόνις** -ος (f) dust**μέγεθος** -ους (n, 3) tall, big (person)

~megaton

νεύω nod**νέω** spin; swim ~neuro**ὄπλον** tool, weapon, ship's tackle

~hoplite

πάλη wrestling ~Pallas**παμμεγέθης** very great, immense**προκαθέζομαι** preside; besiege**προκάθηναι** sit before; preside**προκαλέω** challenge, call out ~gallo**προσέρχομαι** come forward, surrender, come in**προσκομίζω** bring to**προσκυνέω** kow tow to; kiss**προστάσσω** post at, attach to, command**προτρέπω** prompt, urge, compel; (mp) go, flee to ~trophy**πυγμή** boxing**στάδιον** 200 meters (pl also masc)**στάδιος** (adj) standing upright, firm; (pl noun) 200 meters**ὕποδέχομαι** welcome, accept, suffer, intercept ~doctrine**ὕψηλός** high

ἀνανταγώνιστον, πάλιν δὲ καὶ πυγμὴν τὴν ἐν κόνει καὶ σταδίοις ἀνυπόστατον.» καὶ ἅμα νεύσας ἤκειν ἐπεδείκνυ τὸν ἄνδρα.

10.25

Καὶ ὃς προσελθὼν εἰς μέσους προσεκύνει τὸν Ὑδάσπην, τοσοῦτός τις τὸ μέγεθος καὶ οὕτως ὠγύγιος ἄνθρωπος ὥστε τὸ γόνυ τοῦ βασιλέως φιλῶν μικροῦ φανῆναι τοῖς ἐφ' ὑψηλοῦ προκαθημένοις ἐξισούμενος. καὶ μηδὲ τὸ κελευσθῆναι ἀναμείνας, τὴν ἐσθήτα ἀποδὺς γυμνὸς εἰστήκει, πάντα τὸν βουλούμενον ὄπλων τε καὶ χειρῶν εἰς ἄμιλλαν προκαλούμενος. ὥς δὲ οὐδεὶς παρήει, πολλάκις διὰ κήρυκος τοῦ βασιλέως προτρεψαμένου,» δοθήσεται σοι,» ἔφη, «καὶ παρ' ἡμῶν,» ὁ Ὑδάσπης,» ἰσοστάσιον τὸ ἔπαθλον.» καὶ εἰπὼν ἐλέφαντα πολυετῇ καὶ παμμεγέθη προσκομισθῆναι αὐτῷ προσέταπτεν. ὥς δὲ ἤχθη τὸ ζῶον, ὁ μὲν ὑπεδέχετο ἄσμενος, ὁ δῆμος δὲ ἀθρόον ἐξεκάγχασε, τῷ ἀστείῳ τῷ βασιλέως ἡσθέντες, καὶ τὴν δόξασαν αὐτοῖς ὑποκατάκλισιν τῷ ἐπιτωθασμῷ τῆς κατ' ἐκείνων

ἀνανταγώνιστον, |wrestling^ς· καὶ |boxing τὴν ἐν |dust καὶ
 σταδίοις ἀνυπόστατον.» καὶ ἅμα νεύσας ἤκειν |display,
 |exhibit
 τὸν ἄνδρα.

10.25

Καὶ ὅς |come forward, sur- ἔσους |kow tow to; kiss· Ὑδάσπην,
 |render, come in
 τοσοῦτός τις τὸ |tall, big καὶ οὕτως ὠγύγιος ἄνθρωπος
 ὥστε τὸ |knee τοῦ βασιλέως φιλῶν μικροῦ φανῆναι
 τοῖς ἐφ' |high προκαθημένοις |equalize . καὶ μηδὲ
 τὸ κελευσθῆναι |wait for , τὴν |clothes |strip off, |naked,
 |dump |unarmed
 εἰστήκει, πάντα τὸν βουλόμενον |tool τε καὶ χειρῶν εἰς

|contest; |challenge . ὥς δὲ οὐδεὶς παρήει, |often
 |combat

διὰ |henchman, οὐ βασιλέως |prompt, urge, com- δοθήσεταιί
 |functionary |pel; (mp) go, flee to
 σοι,» ἔφη, «καὶ παρ' ἡμῶν,» ὁ Ὑδάσπης,» |balanced; τὸ
 |adequate

ἔπαθλον.» καὶ εἰπὼν |ivory, πολυετῇ καὶ |very great, immense
 |elephant

|bring to αὐτῷ |post at, attach ὥς δὲ ἤχθη τὸ ζῶον,
 |to, command

ὁ μὲν |welcome, ac- |be pleased, ἐνῶχ- ρς δὲ |grouped ἑξέκαγχασε,
 |cept, suffer,
 |intercept
 τῷ ἀστείῳ τῷ βασιλέως |be pleased, enjoy ἣν δόξασαν

αὐτοῖς ὑποκατάκλινιν τῷ ἐπιτωθασμῷ τῆς κατ' ἐκείνον

wrestling, or boxing, or in the race;“and so, saying, he motioned to the man alluded to, to advance.

10.25

He came forward and made his adoration to Hydaspes. So vast and “old world” was his stature, that when kissing the king’s knees, his head nearly equalled those who sat on raised seats above him; and, without waiting for any orders, he stripped and challenged any one to engage with him, either with skill of arms, or with strength of hands. And when, after many proclamations made, no antagonist appeared to oppose him

“You shall have,” said Hydaspes, “a reward quite in character;“and he ordered an old and very bulky elephant to be brought out and given to him.

The man was pleased with, and vain of the present; but the people burst into a shout of laughter; delighted at the humour of the king; consoling themselves by their derision of his boastfulness, for the

vocabulary

ἄλυσις -εως (f) chain

ἀράχνιον spiderweb

βέλος -εος (n, 3) missile ~ballistic

γρύψ griffin

δεσμωτήριον prison

διαπλέκω weave

ἐμπίπλημι fill ~plethora

ἐπινεύω nod

ἐπινέω allot

ἐσθής clothes ~vest

εὐδαίμων blessed with a good genius

εὐωδία sweet smell

ἡνιοχέω hold reins

θυώδης fragrant of sacrifice

κιννάμωμον cinnamon; fabulous bird

λευκός white ~light

μυρίζω anoint

νήμα -τος (n, 3) thread, yarn ~neuro

ὀστέον bone ~osteoporosis

πάλαι in the past ~paleo

πάλη wrestling ~Pallas

πάλλω shake, brandish; (mp) draw
lots ~Pallas

παρηγορέω console, advise

πρεσβευτής -οῦ (m, 1) ambassador

προσάγω bring to a place

~demagogue

πρόσειμι approach, draw near; add
~ion

προσκομίζω bring to

στέφανος ring

τάλαντον scale, a unit of weight

~talent

τόξον bow ~toxic

ὕποδέχομαι welcome, accept, suffer,
intercept ~doctrine

ὕφασμα -τος (n, 3) piece of weaving

φοινικοβαφής (t) dyed purple

φύλλον leaf

χρυσός (ō) gold

μεγαλαυχίας παρηγορηθέντες.

Μετὰ τοῦτον καὶ οἱ Σηρῶν προσήγοντο πρεσβευταί, τῶν παρ' αὐτοῖς ἀραχνίων νήματα καὶ ὑφάσματα, τὴν μὲν φοινικοβαφῇ τὴν δὲ λευκοτάτῃν ἐσθήτα, προσκομίζοντες.

10.26

Καὶ τούτων τῶν δώρων ὑποδεχθέντων, καὶ ἀφεθῆναι αὐτοῖς τῶν πάλαι τινας ἐν δεσμοτηρίῳ κατακρίτων ἀξιωσάντων, ἐπινεύσαντος τοῦ βασιλέως οἱ Ἀράβων τῶν εὐδαιμόνων προσήεσαν, φύλλου τε τοῦ θυώδους καὶ κασσίας καὶ κινναμώμου καὶ τῶν ἄλλων οἷς ἡ Ἀραβία γῇ μυρίζεται, ἐκ πολλῶν ταλάντων ἐκάστου τὸν τόπον εὐωδίας ἐμπλήσαντες. παρήσαν μετὰ τούτους οἱ ἐκ τῆς Τρωγλοδυτικῆς, χρυσόν τε τὸν μυρμηκίαν καὶ γρυπῶν ξυνωρίδα χρυσαῖς ἀλύσεσιν ἡμιοχουμένην προσκομίζοντες. ἐπὶ τούτοις ἡ Βλεμμύων παρήει πρεσβεία, τόξα τε καὶ βελῶν ἀκίδας ἐκ δρακοντείων ὁστῶν εἰς στέφανον διαπλέξασα. καὶ «ταῦτά σοι.»

μεγαλαυχίας |console, advise

Μετὰ τοῦτον καὶ οἱ Σηρῶν |bring to a place|ambassador , τῶν
 παρ' αὐτοῖς |spiderweb |thread καὶ |weaving , τὴν μὲν
 |dyed purple τὴν δὲ |white |clothes , |bring to

10.26

Καὶ τούτων τῶν δώρων |welcome, accept, καὶ ἀφεθῆναι
 |suffer, intercept
 αὐτοῖς τῶν πάλαι τινὰς ἐν |prison κατακρίτων
 ἀξιωσάντων, ἐπινεύσαντος τοῦ βασιλέως οἱ Ἀράβων
 τῶν |blessed with a|approach , |leaf τε τοῦ |fragrant of
 |good genius
 καὶ κασσίας καὶ |cinnamon; καὶ τῶν ἄλλων οἷς ἡ
 |fabulous bird
 Ἀραβία γῆ |anoint , ἐκ πολλῶν |scale, a unit ἐκάστου τὸν
 |of weight
 τόπον εὐωδίας |fill παρήσαν μετὰ τούτους
 οἱ ἐκ τῆς Τρωγλοδυτικῆς, |gold τε τὸν μυρμηκίαν
 καὶ γρυνῶν ξυνωρίδα χρυσαῖς |chain |hold reins
 |bring to ἐπὶ τούτοις ἡ Βλεμμύων παρήει
 πρεσβεία, |bow τε καὶ |missile ἀκίδας ἐκ δρακοντείων
 |bone εἰς |ring διαπλέξασα. καὶ «ταῦτά σοι,»

inferiority which they had virtually expressed.

The ambassadors of the Seres came next. They brought spun and woven garments, both white and purple; the materials of which were the produce of an insect, which is bred in their country.

10.26

These gifts being accepted, they begged and obtained the release of certain prisoners who had been condemned.

After them, the envoys from Arabia the Happy approached. They presented many talents worth of fragrant leaves, lavender, cinnamon, and other productions, with which that land of perfume abounds; all which filled the air around with an agreeable odour.

Then appeared the Troglodites. They brought gold dust (which is turned up by the ant-eater), also a pair of hippogriffs guided by golden reins.

The ambassadors of the Blemmyae offered bows and arrows, formed of serpents' bones, and disposed into the form of a crown.

*vocabulary***αἰτέω** ask for ~etiology**αἰτίος** blameworthy; the cause

~etiology

ἄλλόκοτος weird**ἀνέζω** put on, put back ~sit**ἀνήκω** reach up to; belong**ἀπαγγέλλω** announce, order, promise

~angel

δεκάς -δος (f, 3) decade, group of ten

~decimal

εἶδος -ους (n, 3) appearance, form

~-oid

ἐνδείκνυμι (ῶ) address, consider**ἐπιτρέπω** entrust, decide, allow

~trophy

εὐδοκίμew be esteemed**εὐμενής** kind**θαυμάσιος** wonderful**κατορθόω** erect; accomplish**μάρτυς** witness**μέγεθος** -ους (n, 3) tall, big (person)

~megaton

ξένιος of hospitality ~xenophobe**Πέρσης** Persian**πλοῦτος** wealth ~plutocrat**πολυτάλαντος** priceless; rich**πολυτελής** very expensive; (person)

extravagant

πρεσβευτής -οῦ (m, 1) ambassador**προσάγω** bring to a place

~demagogue

προσκομίζω bring to**σύμπας** (ᾱ) all together**σχεδόν** near, approximately at

~ischemia

τελευταῖος last, final**ὑπόσπονδος** under truce**ὑποτελέω** pay a tax**φίλιος** friendly**φιλότιμος** (ι) ambitious**φορέυς** -ως (m) carrier ~bear**φορέω** frequentative of φέρω, to carry

~bear

φόρον forum**φόρος** tribute, revenue**φύσις** -εως (f) nature (of a thing)

~physics

φύω produce, beget; clasp ~physics

ἔλεγον, «ὦ βασιλεῦ, τὰ παρ' ἡμῶν δῶρα, πλούτου μὲν τοῦ παρὰ τῶν ἄλλων λειπόμενα, παρὰ δὲ τὸν ποταμὸν ὑπὸ σοὶ μάρτυρι κατὰ Περσῶν εὐδοκιμήσαντα.»

«Πολυτελέστερα μὲν οὖν,» ἔφη ὁ Ὑδάσπης, «τῶν πολυταλάντων ξενίων· ἃ γε καὶ τὰ ἄλλα νυνὶ μοι προσκομίζεσθαι γέγονεν αἷτια.» καὶ ἅμα εἴ τι βούλονται ἐπαγγέλλειν ἐπέτρεπε, καὶ μειωθῆναι αὐτοῖς ἐκ τῶν φόρων αἰτησάντων, τὸ σύμπαν εἰς δεκάδα ἐτῶν ἀνῆκε.

10.27

Καὶ πάντων σχεδὸν τῶν κατὰ πρεσβείαν ἀφιγμένων ὀφθέντων, καὶ τοῖς ἴσοις ἐκάστους καὶ φιλοτιμοτέροις τοὺς πλείστους ἀμειψαμένου τοῦ βασιλέως, τελευταῖοι παρήσαν οἱ Ἀξιομιτῶν πρεσβευταί, φόρου μὲν οὐκ ὄντες ὑποτελεῖς, φίλιοι δὲ ἄλλως καὶ ὑπόσπονδοι, καὶ τὸ ἐπὶ τοῖς κατωρθωμένοις εὐμενὲς ἐνδεικνύμενοι, δῶρα καὶ οὗτοι προσῆγον, ἄλλα τε καὶ δὴ ζῶον τινὸς εἶδος ἀλλοκότου τε ἅμα καὶ θαυμασίου τὴν φύσιν, μέγεθος

ἔλεγον, «ὦ βασιλεῦ, τὰ παρ' ἡμῶν δῶρα, |wealth μὲν
τοῦ παρὰ τῶν ἄλλων λειπόμενα, παρὰ δὲ τὸν ποταμὸν
ὑπὸ σοὶ |witness κατὰ Περσῶν |be esteemed .»

«|expensive; extrav- μὲν οὖν,» ἔφη ὁ Ὑδάσπης, «τῶν
|agant
|priceless; rich |of hospitality γε καὶ τὰ ἄλλα νυνὶ μοι
|bring to γέγονεν αἴτια.» καὶ ἅμα εἴ τι βούλονται
ἐπαγγέλλειν |entrust, de- καὶ μειωθῆναι αὐτοῖς ἐκ τῶν
|cide, allow
φόρων |ask for , τὸ |all together' |decade ἐτῶν ἀνῆκε.

10.27

Καὶ πάντων |about τῶν κατὰ πρεσβείαν ἀφιγμένων
ὀφθέντων, καὶ τοῖς ἴσοις ἐκάστους καὶ |ambitious
τοὺς πλείστους ἀμειψαμένου τοῦ βασιλέως, |last, final
παρήσαν οἱ Ἀξιομιτῶν |ambassador , φόρου μὲν οὐκ ὄντες
ὑποτελεῖς, |friendly' ἄλλως καὶ |under truce , καὶ τὸ ἐπὶ τοῖς
|erect; accomplish |kind |address,
|consider
|bring to a place' ἅ τε καὶ δὴ ζῶον τινὸς |form |weird
τε ἅμα καὶ |wonderful τὴν φύσιν, |tall, big

“These our presents,” said they, “in value fall far behind those of others; nevertheless, they did good service against the Persians, at the river, as you yourself can testify.”

“They are of more value,” said Hydaspes, “than other costly gifts, and are the cause of my now receiving other presents;” — at the same time he bid them declare their wishes. They requested some diminution of their tributes, and obtained a full remission of them for ten years.

10.27

When almost all the ambassadors had been admitted, and had been presented, some with rewards equal to their gifts, others with such as were far greater, at last the ambassadors of the Axiomitae appeared. These were not tributaries, but allies: they came to express their satisfaction at the king’s success, and brought with them their presents; and among the rest there was an animal of a very uncommon and wonderful kind:

vocabulary

άνθηρός flowery
αὐχὴν -ένος (m, 3) neck
βλοσυρός shaggy
διπλάσιος twofold, double
δορά hide, flaying
εἶδος -ους (n, 3) appearance, form
 ~-oid
ἐκάτερος each of two
ἐναλλάξ crosswise, alternately
ἐνυδρος having water; aquatic
ἐξανίστημι raise, bring/send out
ἐπιβαίνω (+gen) set foot on, board,
 climb ~basis
εὐώνυμος honored; left-hand
καθάπερ exactly as
κάμηλος (f) camel
κενεών -ος (m, 3) flank
κίνησις -εως (f, f) motion
κορυφή peak, crown
λεπτός thin
μέγεθος -ους (n, 3) tall, big (person)
 ~megaton
μετατίθημι set or cause among ~thesis
μέτρον measure ~metric
μηκύνω lengthen
μήρινθος (f) cord, string

ὄλχος groove made by dragging
 something; slipway; windlass
ὀπίσθιος rear, hind
παραλλάσσω change, differ
πάρδαλις -ος (f) leopard
πέρας -τος (n, 3) cord; bound, crux,
 outcome ~prove
περάω cross over, drive across; sell as
 a slave ~pierce
πλευρά rib, side ~pleurisy
σαλεύω shake, rock, roll
σκέλος -εος (n, 3) leg ~scoliosis
σοβέω drive off; swagger
στέρνον breast, chest, seat of feelings
 ~sternum
στίζω tattoo
στρουθός (f) sparrow ~struthiomimus
ὕπεναντίος opposed, contrary
ὕπερφέρω carry over; surpass
ὕψω lift, exalt
φάρυγξ -ος (f) throat ~pharyngeal
φολὶς horny scale
χαμαιζήλος low, prostrate
χερσαῖος of dry land
χωρίς separately; except, other than
 ~heir

μὲν εἰς καμήλου μέτρον ὑψούμενον, χροιάν δὲ καὶ
 δορὰν παρδάλεως φολίσιν ἀνθηραῖς ἐστιγμένον. ἦν δὲ
 αὐτῷ τὰ μὲν ὀπίσθια καὶ μετὰ κενεῶνας χαμαίζηλά
 τε καὶ λεοντώδη, τὰ δὲ ὠμαῖα καὶ πόδες πρόσθιοι
 καὶ στέρνα πέρα τοῦ ἀναλόγου τῶν ἄλλων μελῶν
 ἐξανιστάμενα. λεπτὸς ὁ αὐχὴν, καὶ ἐκ μεγάλου τοῦ
 λοιποῦ σώματος. εἰς κύκνειον φάρυγγα μηχανόμενος.
 ἡ κεφαλὴ τὸ μὲν εἶδος καμηλίζουσα, τὸ δὲ μέγεθος
 στρουθοῦ Λιβύσης εἰς διπλάσιον ὀλίγον ὑπερφέρουσα,
 καὶ ὀφθαλμοὺς ὑπογεγραμμένους βλοσυρῶς σοβοῦσα.
 παρήλλακτο καὶ τὸ βάδισμα χερσαίου τε ζώου καὶ
 ἐνύδρου παντὸς ὑπεναντίως σαλευόμενον, τῶν σκελῶν
 οὐκ ἐναλλάξ ἑκατέρου καὶ παρὰ μέρος ἐπιβαίνοντος, ἀλλ'
 ἰδίᾳ μὲν τοῖν δυοῖν καὶ ἅμα τῶν ἐν δεξιᾷ, χωρὶς δὲ καὶ
 ζυγηδὸν τῶν εὐωνύμων σὺν ἑκατέρᾳ τῇ ἐπαιωρουμένη
 πλευρᾷ μετατιθεμένων. ὀλκὸν δὲ οὕτω τὴν κίνησιν καὶ
 τιθασὸν τὴν ἔξιν ὥστε ὑπὸ λεπτῆς μηρίνθου, τῇ κορυφῇ
 περιελιχθείσης, ἄγεσθαι πρὸς τοῦ θηροκόμου, καθάπερ

μὲν εἰς καμήλου μέτρον |lift, exalt , χροῖαν δὲ καὶ
 |hide, |leopard |horny |flowery |tattoo . ἦν δὲ
 |flaying |scale
 αὐτῷ τὰ μὲν |rear, hind καὶ μετὰ |flank |low, prostrate
 τε καὶ λεοντώδη, τὰ δὲ ὠμαῖα καὶ πόδες πρόσθιοι
 καὶ |chest πέρα τοῦ ἀναλόγου τῶν ἄλλων μελῶν
 |raise, bring/send |thin ὁ αὐχὴν, καὶ ἐκ μεγάλου τοῦ
 |out
 λοιποῦ σώματος. εἰς κύκνειον |throat |lengthen .
 ἡ κεφαλὴ τὸ μὲν εἶδος καμηλίζουσα, τὸ δὲ μέγεθος
 |sparrow Διβύσσης εἰς |twofold, ὀλίγον |carry over; surpass
 |double
 καὶ ὀφθαλμοὺς ὑπογεγραμμένους |shaggy |drive off; swagger
 |change, differ καὶ τὸ βάδισμα |of dry land τε ζῶον καὶ
 ἐνύδρου παντὸς ὑπεναντίως |shake, rock, roll γῶν |leg
 οὐκ |crosswise, ἑκατέρου καὶ παρὰ μέρος ἐπιβαίνοντος, ἀλλ'
 |alternately
 ἰδίᾳ μὲν τοῖν δυοῖν καὶ ἅμα τῶν ἐν δεξιᾷ, χωρὶς δὲ καὶ
 ζυγηδὸν τῶν εὐνύμων σὺν ἑκατέρα τῇ ἐπαιωρουμένῃ
 |rib, side |set or cause among ἰλκὸν δὲ οὕτω τὴν |motion καὶ
 τιθασὸν τὴν ἕξιν ὥστε ὑπὸ |thin |cord, , τῇ κορυφῇ
 |string
 περιελιχθείσης, ἄγεσθαι πρὸς τοῦ θηροκόμου, |exactly as

his size approached to that of a camel! his skin was marked over with florid spots: his hind-quarters were low and lionshaped: but his fore legs, his shoulders, and breast, were far higher in proportion than his other parts; his neck was slender, towering up from his large body into a swanlike throat, and his head, like that of a camel, was about twice as large as that of a Lybian ostrich; his eyes were very bright and rolled with a fierce expression; his manner of moving was different from that of every other land or water animal; he did not use his legs alternately, one on each side at once, but moved both those on the right together, and then, in like manner, both those on the left; one side at a time being raised before the other; and yet so docile in movement and gentle in disposition was he, that his keeper led him by a thin cord fastened round his neck; his master's will having over

*vocabulary***ἀήθης** unusual, unaccustomed**ἀκατάσχετος** unstoppable, uncontrollable**ἀλλόκοτος** weird**ἄτακτος** disorderly**αὐτοσχέδιος** in close combat**ἄφυκτος** inevitable; caught**βούλημα** -τος (n, 3) purpose, intention**βωμός** altar; stand, pedestal**δεσμός** bond, latch, strap; also (pl)

headdress

διαταράσσω confuse**διεκπίπτω** escape through**δρόμος** race, running, racing ground

~hippodrome

εἶδος -ους (n, 3) appearance, form

~-oid

ἐκπλήσσω panic, be knocked out

~plectrum

ἐμπίμπλημι fill with**ἐμπίπλημι** fill ~plethora**ἐπικρατής** overpoweringly, strongly

~democracy

εὐτρεπίζω to ready**ἱερουργία** religious ceremony**κατηγορέω** accuse; indicate**κύκλος** circle, wheel ~cycle**λευκός** white ~light**μεσεύω** be neutral, (+gen) take the middle way between**οἶονεῖ** as if**ὀπλίτης** -ου (ī, m, 1) hoplite, heavy infantryman ~hoplite**πανήγυρις** -εως (f) gathering**περίβολος** enclosing**πυκνός** dense, frequent; shrewd**πυκνώνω** thicken, close**σεληναῖος** moonlit**σοβέω** drive off; swagger**σπαράσσω** tear, rend**στρατός** common people/soldiers

~strategy

στρατόω be on a campaign ~strategy**τάραχος** upsetness, confusion**ταῦρος** bull ~steer**τειχίζω** build**φάσμα** phantom, apparition**φυγή** flight, means of escape ~fugitive

ἀφύκτω δεσμῷ τῷ ἐκείνου βουλήματι ὁδηγούμενον. τοῦτο φανέν τὸ ζῶον τὸ μὲν πλῆθος ἅπαν ἐξέπληξε, καὶ ὄνομα τὸ εἶδος ἐλάμβανεν, ἐκ τῶν ἐπικρατεστέρων τοῦ σώματος αὐτοσχεδίως πρὸς τοῦ δήμου καμηλοπάρδαλις κατηγορηθέν, τaráχου γε μὴν τὴν πανήγυριν ἐνέπλησε.

10.28

Γίνεται γάρ τι τοιοῦτον. τῷ βωμῷ τῆς μὲν Σεληναίας παρειστήκει ταύρων ξυνωρίς, τῷ δὲ τοῦ Ἥλιου τέτρωρον ἵππων λευκῶν εἰς τὴν ἱερουργίαν ἡντρεπισμένων. ξένου δὴ καὶ ἀήθους τότε πρῶτον καὶ ἀλλοκότου ζώου φανέντος οἰονεῖ πρὸς φάσμα διαταραχθέντες, πτοίας τε ἐνεπίμπλαντο, καὶ τῶν κατεχόντων τὰ δεσμὰ σπαράξαντες τῶν τε ταύρων ἄτερος, ὁ μόνος, ὡς ἐώκει, τὸ θηρίον κατωπτευκώς, καὶ δύο τῶν ἵππων εἰς φυγὴν ἀκατάσχετον ὥρμησαν, διεκπεσεῖν μὲν τὸν περίβολον τοῦ στρατοῦ μὴ δυνάμενοι, πυκνῷ τῷ συνασπισμῷ τῶν ὀπλιτῶν εἰς κύκλον τετειχισμένον, φερόμενοι δὲ ἀτάκτως καὶ τὸ μεσεῦον ἅπαν δρόμοις σεσοβημένοις

inevitable; ἐσμῶ τῷ ἐκείνου purpose, ὁδηγούμενον. τοῦτο
 caught intention
 φανέν τὸ ζῶον τὸ μὲν πλῆθος ἅπαν ἐξέπληξε, καὶ
 ὄνομα τὸ εἶδος ἐλάμβανεν, ἐκ τῶν overpoweringly τοῦ
 σώματος in close combat γρὸς τοῦ δήμου καμηλοπάρδαλις
 κατηγορηθέν, upsetness, γε μὴν τὴν gathering fill
 confusion

10.28

Γίνεται γάρ τι τοιοῦτον. τῷ altar τῆς μὲν moonlit
 παρειστήκει bull ξυνωρίς, τῷ δὲ τοῦ Ἑλίου τέτρωρον
 ἵππων λευκῶν εἰς τὴν religious to ready ξένου
 ceremony
 δὴ καὶ unusual, un- ἐ πρῶτον καὶ weird ζώου
 accustomed
 φανέντος as if πρὸς phantom, confuse , πτοίας
 apparition
 τε fill with , καὶ τῶν κατεχόντων τὰ δεσμὰ
 tear, rend τῶν τε bull ἄτερος, ὁ μόνος, ὡς ἐάκει,
 τὸ θηρίον κατωπτευκώς, καὶ δύο τῶν ἵππων εἰς φυγὴν
 unstoppable, ὥρμησαν, escape μὲν τὸν enclosing
 uncontrollable through
 τοῦ στρατοῦ μὴ δυνάμενοι, πυκνῶ τῷ συνασπισμῶ τῶν
 ὅπλιτῶν εἰς circle, build , φερόμενοι δὲ disorderly
 wheel
 καὶ τὸ be neutral, running drive off; swagger
 (+gen) take
 the middle way
 between

him the influence of an irresistible chain. At the appearance of this animal the multitude were astonished; and extemporising his name from the principal features in his figure, they called him a camelopard. He was, however, the occasion of no small confusion in the assembly.

10.28

There happened to stand near the altar of the Moon a pair of bulls, and by that of the Sun four white horses, prepared for sacrifice. At the sudden sight of this strange outlandish beast, seen for the first time, terrified as if they had beheld some phantom, one of the bulls, and two of the horses, bursting from the ropes of those who held them, galloped wildly away. They were unable to break through the circle of the soldiery, fortified as it was with a wall of locked shields; but running in wild

vocabulary

ἄθροός grouped
ἀναμένω wait for ~remain
ἀναρπάζω carry off ~harpoon
ἀνατρέπω defeat, thwart ~trophy
ἀνδρεῖος of a man, manly
αὐχένιος of the neck
βοά din, a shout
βωμός altar; stand, pedestal
γέλως laughter
γόνυ γουνός (n, 3) knee ~polygon
δέος fear ~Deimos
διαδιδράσκω escape
διασκεδάννυμι (ἴ) scatter, disperse
δράω do, accomplish
εἴτε if, whenever; either/or
ἐνάλλομαι leap in, on
ἐνταῦθα there, here
ἐπικίμαι impose; shut a door; attack
ἡδονή pleasure
ἡσυχία peace and quiet
θεάομαι look at, behold, consider
 ~theater
θεωρός envoy; spectator
θρίξ hair ~tresses
καρτερέω be patient
καταλαμβάνω seize, understand, catch,
 overtake; (mp) happen ~epilepsy
κινέω (ι) set in motion, move, remove
 ~kinetic

λήμα will, desire, purpose; courage,
 insolence
νῶτος back of the body; rear of an
 army; top of a box
οἴκοθεν from home, from one's own
 resources ~economics
ὀκλάζω squat, sink
ὀρθόω stand up; extol, improve, benefit
οὐδέπω not, not yet
παραστέλλω pull to one side
προσδοκάω expect
προσελαύνω go to, approach ~elastic
προστυγχάνω get one's portion; (ppl)
 whatever one randomly runs into
πτέρνη heel
σκεῦος -εος (n, 3) thing, tool, vessel
σκηνή tent; stage
συμμιγής mingled
συντριβώ pulverize
σφαγή slaughter
σφάζω cut the throat
σχίζα piece of wood ~schism
ταραχή upsetness, confusion
τέρψις -τος (f) pleasure
ὑποπίπτω cower under ~petal
φύλαξ -χος (m) guard; sentry
 ~phylactery
χαίτη lock of hair, mane
χαλινός (ι) bit for a horse

ἐξελίττοντες, τό τε προστυχὸν ἅπαν εἴτε σκεῦος εἴτε
 ζῶον ἀνατρέποντες, ὥστε καὶ βοὴν αἵρεσθαι συμμιγῇ
 πρὸς τὸ γινόμενον, τὴν μὲν ὑπὸ δέους οἷς προσελάσειαν,
 τὴν δὲ ὑφ' ἡδονῆς οἷς καθ' ἑτέρους ἐναλλόμενοι τέριψιν
 τε καὶ γέλωτα τὴν τῶν ὑποπιπτόντων συντριβὴν
 παρείχον. ἐφ' οἷς οὐδὲ ἡ Περσῖνα καὶ ἡ Χαρίκλεια
 μένειν ἐφ' ἡσυχίας κατὰ τὴν σκηνὴν ἐκαρτέρησαν, ἀλλὰ
 τὸ καταπέτασμα μικρὸν παραστείλασαι θεωροὶ τῶν
 δρωμένων ἐγίνοντο. ἐνταῦθα ὁ Θεαγένης, εἴτ' οὖν οἴκοθεν
 ἀνδρείῳ τῷ λήματι κινούμενος τίτε καὶ ἔκ του θεῶν ὀρμῇ
 χρησάμενος, τοὺς τε παρεστῶτας αὐτῷ φύλακας πρὸς
 τῆς καταλαβούσης ταραχῆς διεσκεδασμένους θεασάμενος,
 ὠρθώθη τε ἀθρόον, εἰς γόνυ πρὸς τοῖς βωμοῖς πρότερον
 ὀκλάζων καὶ τὴν ὅσον οὐδέπω σφαγὴν ἀναμένων, καὶ
 σχίζαν τῶν ἐπικειμένων τοῖς βωμοῖς ἀναρπάζει. καὶ τῶν
 οὐ διαδράντων ἵππων ἐνὸς λαβόμενος τοῖς τε νώτοις
 ἐφίπταται, καὶ τῶν ἀνχενίων τριχῶν ἐπιδραξάμενος, καὶ
 ὡς χαλινῷ τῇ χαίτῃ χρώμενος, μυωπίζει τε τῇ πτέρνῃ τὸν

ἐξελίπτοντες, τό τε |get one's portion; -(ppl)|thing, tool, vessel
 |whatever one randomly runs
 ζῶον |defeat, thwart , ὥστε καὶ βοήν αἵρεσθαι |mingled
 πρὸς τὸ γινόμενον, τὴν μὲν ὑπὸ δέους οἷς |go to, approach ,
 τὴν δὲ ὑφ' |pleasure οἷς καθ' ἑτέρους |leap in, on |pleasure
 τε καὶ |laughter τὴν τῶν |cower under συντριβὴν
 παρείχον. ἐφ' οἷς οὐδὲ ἡ Περσῖνα καὶ ἡ Χαρίκλεια
 μένειν ἐφ' ἡσυχίας κατὰ τὴν σκηνὴν |be patient , ἀλλὰ
 τὸ καταπέτασμα μικρὸν |pull to one side |envoy; τῶν
 |spectator
 δρωμένων ἐγίνοντο. ἐνταῦθα ὁ Θεαγένης, εἴτ' οὖν |from home
 |of a man, |will, desire, purpose; τίτε καὶ ἔκ του θεῶν ὀρμῇ
 |manly |courage, insolence
 χρησάμενος, τοὺς τε παρεστῶτας αὐτῷ φύλακας πρὸς
 τῆς καταλαβούσης |upsetness, |scatter, disperse θρασάμενος,
 |confusion
 |stand up; extol, ῥόον, εἰς γόνυ πρὸς τοῖς |altar πρότερον
 |improve, benefit
 |squat, sink καὶ τὴν ὅσον |not, not yet ῥαγὴν ἀναμένων, καὶ
 |piece of wood ὑπικεμένων τοῖς |altar |carry off καὶ τῶν
 οὐ |escape ἵππων ἐνὸς λαβόμενος τοῖς τε νώτοις
 ἐφίπταται, καὶ τῶν |of the neck |hair ἐπιδραξάμενος, καὶ
 ὥς |bit τῇ |lock of hair, mane, μυωπίζει τε τῇ πτέρνῃ τὸν

disorder through the middle space, they overturned vessels and victims—everything, in short, that came in their way; so that mingled cries arose, some of fear in those towards whom the animals were making; some of mirth for the accidents which happened to others whom they saw fallen and trampled upon. Persina and her daughter, upon this, could not remain quiet in their tent; but gently drawing aside the curtain they became spectators of what was done.

But now Theagenes, whether excited by his own courageous spirit, or by the inspiration of the gods, observing the keepers who were placed around him dispersed in the tumult, rose from his knees, in which which posture he had placed himself before the altar, awaiting his approaching sacrifice; and seizing a piece of cleft wood, many of which lay prepared for the ceremony, he leaped upon one of the horses who had not burst his bands; and grasping the mane with one hand, and using it for a bridle, with his heel (as with

*vocabulary***ἀπόδρασις** (αᾶ) escape**ἄσθμα** -τος (n, 3) shortness of breath

~asthma

βοά din, a shout**βοεΐη** shield; leather, bovine**διαδιδράσκω** escape**διακελεύομαι** give orders to, encourage**διεξελαύνω** drive through**δρόμος** race, running, racing ground

~hippodrome

ἐκκλίνω (ι) turn away, back down,

shun

ἐμβιβάζω put aboard**ἐμβολή** putting in; incursion, charge**ἐπισπέρχω** rush; urge on**ἐπιψάύω** reach out, touch**ἐρεθίζω** annoy, excite ~Eris**ἔρκος** -εος (n, 3) bulwark, fence ~oath**ἰδρώς** sweat ~exude**ἵππειος** of horses ~hippo**καταλαμβάνω** seize, understand, catch,

overtake; (mp) happen ~epilepsy

μάστιξ -γος (f) whip**ὀπλιτικός** (ι) of a hoplite**ὅποι** to which place**οὐρά** tail**ὄψις** ὄψεως (f) sight, view

~thanatopsis

πεφυλαγμένως with due caution**πλησίος** near, neighboring**πράξις** -εως (f) result, business

~practice

πρόειμι to have been before, earlier

~ion

συγχωρέω accede, concede**συνεχής** (ι) continuously**συνήθεια** intimacy; habit**σφαγιάζομαι** sacrifice an animal**σχίζα** piece of wood ~schism**σχίζω** split ~schism**ταύρειος** of bull-hide ~steer**ταῦρος** bull ~steer**ὑπολαμβάνω** take under one's

support, seize; speak up; imagine

~epilepsy

φυγή flight, means of escape ~fugitive

ἵππον, καὶ ἀντὶ μάστιγος τῇ σχίζῃ συνεχῶς ἐπισπέρχων
ἐπὶ τὸν διαδράντα ταῦρον ἤλαννε.

Τὰ μὲν δὴ πρῶτα φυγὴν εἶναι τοῦ Θεαγένους τὸ
γινόμενον οἱ παρόντες ὑπελάμβανον, καὶ σὺν βοῇ μὴ
ξυγχωρεῖν διεξελάσαι τὸ ὀπλιτικὸν ἔρκος τῷ πλησίον
ἕκαστος διεκελεύετο· προϊόντος δὲ τοῦ ἐγχειρήματος, ὅτι
μὴ ἀποδειλίαςις ἦν μηδὲ ἀπόδρασις τοῦ σφαγιασθῆναι
μετεδιδάσκοντο. καταλαβὼν γὰρ ὥς ὅτι τάχιστα τὸν
ταῦρον, ἐπ' ὀλίγον μὲν κατ' οὐρὰν ἤλαννεν, ὑπονύττων τε
ἄμα καὶ εἰς ὀξύτερον δρόμον τὸν βοῦν ἐρεθίζων, καὶ ὅποι
δὴ καὶ ὀρμήσειε τρεπομένῳ συνεφείπετο, τὰς ἐπιστροφάς
τε καὶ ἐμβολὰς πεφυλαγμένως ἐκκλίνων.

10.29

Ὡς δὲ εἰς συνήθειαν τῆς τε ὄψεως τῆς ἑαυτοῦ καὶ
πράξεως ἐνεβίβασεν, ἀντίπλευρος ἤδη παρίππευε, χρωτί
τε χρωτὸς ἐπιψαύων καὶ ἱππείῳ ταύρειον ἄσθμα καὶ
ἰδρώτα κεραννύων, καὶ τὸν δρόμον οὕτως ὁμόταχον

ἵππον, καὶ ἀντὶ |whip τῇ σχίζῃ συνεχῶς |rush; urge on

ἐπὶ τὸν |escape |bull ἤλαυνε.

Τὰ μὲν δὴ πρῶτα |flight, means of escape τοῦ Θεαγένους τὸ
|of escape

γινόμενον οἱ παρόντες |take under one's support, |βοῇ μὴ
|seize; speak up; imagine

|συγχωρέω?: |drive τὸ |of a hoplite |bulwark ᾧ πλησίον
|accede, |through

|concede; or
|συγχωρέω?: |to have been τοῦ ἐγχειρήματος, ὅτι
|before, earlier

|concede
|ἐκποδείλιας ἦν μὴδὲ |escape τοῦ |sacrifice an animal

μετεδιδάσκοντο. καταλαβὼν γὰρ ὥς ὅτι τάχιστα τὸν

|bull , ἐπ' ὀλίγον μὲν κατ' |tail ἤλαυνεν, ὑπονύττων τε

ἄμα καὶ εἰς ὀξύτερον |running τὸν βοῦν |annoy, , καὶ |to which place
|excite

δὴ καὶ ὀρμήσειε τρεπομένῳ συνεφέρειτο, τὰς ἐπιστροφάς

τε καὶ |putting in; |with due caution |turn away, back
|incursion, |down, shun
|charge

10.29

Ὡς δὲ εἰς |intimacy; τῆς τε |sight τῆς ἑαυτοῦ καὶ
|habit

πράξεως |put aboard , ἀντίπλευρος ἤδη παρίππευε, χρωτί

τε χρωτὸς |reach out, touch |of horses |of bull-hide |shortness of breath

|sweat κεραννύων, καὶ τὸν |running οὕτως ὁμόταχον

a spur) and the billet he urged on the courser, and pursued, on full speed, one of the flying bulls.

At first, those present supposed it an attempt of Theagenes to escape in the confusion, and called out not to let him pass the ring of soldiers; but they soon had reason to be convinced that it was not the effect of fear or dread of being sacrificed. He quickly overtook the bull and followed him for some time close behind, fatiguing him, and urging on his course, pursuing him in all his doublings, and if he endeavoured to turn and make at him, avoiding him with wonderful dexterity.

10.29

When he had made the animal a little familiar with his presence and his movements, he galloped up close by his side, actually touching him, mingling the breath and sweat of both animals, and so equalizing

vocabulary

ἀτέλεστος not accomplished, fruitless
 ~apostle
γέλοιος laughable; joking
διαπορέω me/be in trouble
ἐγκαταλείπω leave in distress
ἐκθειάζω deify, worship
ἐρωτικός amorous
ζεύγνυμι (ϋ) yoke, join ~zygote
κορυφή peak, crown
νεότης -τος (f, 3) youthl group of
 youths ~neon
ξένη foreign woman; foreign country
οἰκτείρω pity
παλμός vibration
παντάπασιν altogether; yes, certainly
περισώζω save alive

πορρωτέρω farther
προκινδυνεύω (ϋ) brave danger
 before, for
πρόφασις -εως (f) pretext; motive;
 prediction; cause ~fame
συνέχω keep together, constrain
συνόχωκα join together
σφαγή slaughter
σφάζω cut the throat
σφάλμα stumble
τιτρώσκω wound, bring to grief
 ~trauma
τρόμος trembling in fear ~tremble
ὑποτοπέω suspect
φαντάζω make visible; imagine
χαρίζομαι gratify ~charisma

ῥυθμίζων ὥς καὶ συμφυεῖς εἶναι τὰς κορυφὰς τῶν ζώων
τοὺς πορρωτέρω φαντάζεσθαι καὶ τὸν Θεαγένην χαμπρῶς
ἐκθειάζειν, ξένην τινὰ ταύτην ἵπποταύρου ξυνωρίδα
ζευξάμενον.

Τὸ μὲν δὴ πλῆθος ἐν τούτοις ἦν· ἡ Χαρίκλεια δὲ ὀρώσα
τρόμφῃ καὶ παλμῷ συνέχετο, τό τε ἐγχείρημα ὃ τι καὶ
βούλοιτο διαποροῦσα, καὶ εἴ τι σφάλμα συμβαίῃ, τὴν
ἐκείνου τρώσιν ὥς ἰδίαν σφαγὴν ὑπεραγωνιῶσα· ὥστε
μηδὲ τὴν Περσῖναν λαθεῖν, ἀλλ' ὦ τέκνον» εἰπεῖν,» τί
μοι πέπονθας; προκινδυνεύειν ἔοικας τοῦ ξένου. πάσχω
μέν τι καὶ αὐτή, καὶ οἰκτείρω τῆς νεότητος· διαδρᾶναί
γε μὴν τὸν κίνδυνον εὔχομαι καὶ φυλαχθῆναι τοῖς ἱεροῖς,
ὥς ἂν μὴ παντάπασιν ἀτέλεστα ἡμῖν τὰ πρὸς τοὺς θεοὺς
ἐγκαταλειφθείῃ.» καὶ ἡ Χαρίκλεια, «γελοῖον,» ἔφη, «τὸ
εὔχεσθαι μὴ ἀποθανεῖν, ἵνα ἀποθάνῃ. ἀλλ' εἰ ἄρα σοι
δυνατόν, ὦ μήτερ, περίσωζε τὸν ἄνδρα ἐμοὶ χαριζομένη.»
καὶ ἡ Περσῖνα πρόφασιν οὐ τὴν οὖσαν ἀλλ' ἐρωτικὴν
ἄλλως ὑποτοπήσασα, «οὐ δυνατόν μέν,»

their courses, that they who were at a distance might imagine their heads had grown together. Every one extolled Theagenes who had found means to join together this strange hippotaurine pair. While the multitude was intent upon, and diverted with this spectacle, Chariclea was agitated, and trembled. She knew not what was the object of Theagenes; should he fall and be wounded it would be death to her; her emotion, in short, was such that it could not escape the observation of Persina.

“My child,” said she, “what is the matter with you? You seem very anxious about this stranger. I feel some concern for him myself, and pity his youth. I hope he will escape the danger to which he has exposed himself, and be preserved for the sacrifice; lest all the honours which we meant to pay the gods, should be found failing and deficient.”

“Yours is strange compassion,” replied Chariclea, “to wish that he may avoid one death, in order that he may suffer a worse. But if it be possible, O my mother! save this young man for my sake.”

Persina not understanding the real case, but suspecting that love had some

vocabulary

ἀνακαλύπτω uncover, reveal
ἄνετος relaxed, slack; set free from labor
ἄσύνετος stupid, unintelligible
βοά din, a shout
βοεΐη shield; leather, bovine
βοεύς βοῦος (m) leather rope ~bovine
γυμνός naked, unarmed
γυναικεῖος of women ~queen
δυστυχέω be unlucky
ἐκκρούω knock out
ἐμαυτοῦ myself
ἐξαγορεύω declare, tell ~agora
ἐπιδακρύω cry over
ἐπιρριπτέω throw on
ἐπισκιάζω throw shade on
ἐφίημι (τι) send at, let fly; mp: rush at, spring upon ~jet
θαρσέω be of good heart
θῆλυς female; (rare) abundant ~female
καταναγκάζω coerce
κατηγορία accusation
κίνημα (ι) movement, uproar
κοινωνία association
μεθάλλομαι rush after
μεθίημι let go, cease; (mid) speed off ~jet

μητρῶος maternal
ὅμως anyway, nevertheless
οὐπω no longer
παρθένιος virginal; born out of wedlock ~Parthenon
παρισόω equalize
περισώζω save alive
πολυηχής greatly sounding
πρέπω be conspicuous, preeminent ~refurbish
πταῖσμα stumble, accident, failure
στέρνον breast, chest, seat of feelings ~sternum
συμπαθής sympathetic
συμφορά collecting; accident, misfortune
συνετός smart; intelligible
συνίημι send together; hear, notice, understand ~jet
ταῦρος bull ~steer
τάχος -ους (n, 3) speed ~tachometer
φθέγγομαι make a sound, utter ~diphthong
φύσις -εως (f) nature (of a thing) ~physics
χωρέω withdraw, give way to (+dat); advance; have room for; turn out well ~heir

ἔφη, «τὸ περισώζειν· ὅμως δ' οὖν τίς σοι κοινωνία πρὸς τὸν ἄνδρα, δι' ἣν οὕτως ὑπερφροντίζεις; θαρροῦσα δὲ ὥς πρὸς μητέρα λοιπὸν ἐξαγόρευε, κἂν τι νεώτερον κίνημα, κἂν παρθενία μὴ πρέπον. ἡ μητρῴα φύσις τὸ θυγατρὸς καὶ τὸ θῆλυ συμπαθὲς τὸ πταῖσμα τὸ γυναικεῖον οἶδεν ἐπισκιάζειν.» ἐπιδακρύσασα οὖν ἐπὶ πλείστον ἡ Χαρίκλεια, «καὶ τοῦτο,» ἔφη, «δυστυχῶ πρὸς τοῖς ἄλλοις, ὅτι καὶ τοῖς συνετοῖς ἀσύνετα φθέγγομαι καὶ λέγουσα τὰς ἑαυτῆς συμφορὰς οὐπω λέγειν νομίζομαι, πρὸς γυμνὴν δὲ λοιπὸν καὶ ἀπαρακάλυπτον χωρεῖν τὴν ἑμαυτῆς κατηγορίαν καταναγκάζομαι.

10.30

Ταυτ' εἶπε, καὶ βουλομένη τὰ ὄντα ἀνακαλύπτειν, αὐθις ἐξεκρούσθη βοῆς πολυηχεστάτης πρὸς τοῦ πλήθους ἀρθείσης. ὁ γὰρ δὴ Θεαγένης εἰς ὅσον εἶχε τάχους ἐφείς τῳ ἵππῳ χρήσασθαι καὶ προφθάσαντα μικρὸν τὰ στέρνα τῇ κεφαλῇ τοῦ ταύρου παρισῶσαι, τὸν μὲν ἄνετον φέρεσθαι μεθίησι μεθαλάμενος, ἐπιρρίπτει δὲ ἑαυτὸν τῳ

ἔφη, «τὸ |save alive ὅμως δ' οὖν τίς σοι |association τρὸς
 τὸν ἄνδρα, δι' ἣν οὕτως ὑπερφροντίζεις; θαρροῦσα δὲ
 ὡς πρὸς μητέρα λοιπὸν |declare, tell, κἂν τι νεώτερον
 |movement, ἢν παρθενία μὴ |be con-|maternal φύσις τὸ
 |uproar spicuous,
 θυγατρὸς καὶ τὸ θῆλυ |sympathetic ὁ |preeminent
 |dent, failure
 οἶδεν |throw shade.» |cry over οὖν ἐπὶ πλείστον
 ἡ Χαρίκλεια, «καὶ τοῦτο,» ἔφη, «|be unlucky τρὸς τοῖς
 ἄλλοις, ὅτι καὶ τοῖς συνετοῖς |stupid, un-|make a sound, utter
 |intelligible
 λέγουσα τὰς ἑαυτῆς συμφορὰς οὕτω λέγειν νομίζομαι,
 πρὸς |naked, ὃ δὲ λοιπὸν καὶ ἀπαρακάλυπτον χωρεῖν τὴν
 |unarmed
 ἑμαντῆς |accusation |coerce

10.30

Ταῦτ' εἶπε, καὶ βουλομένη τὰ ὄντα |uncover, reveal, αὐθις
 |knock out βοῆς |greatly sounding πρὸς τοῦ πλήθους
 ἀρθείσης. ὁ γὰρ δὴ Θεαγένης εἰς ὅσον εἶχε |speed ἐφέις τῷ
 ἵππῳ χρήσασθαι καὶ προφθάσαντα μικρὸν τὰ |chest τῇ
 κεφαλῇ τοῦ |bull |equalize, τὸν μὲν |relaxed, slack; set
 |free from labor
 |let go, |rush after, |throw on δὲ ἑαυτὸν τῷ
 |cease;
 |speed off
 (mid)

share in it, said, “This is impossible; but let me know the nature of your connection with this youth, in whom you seem to take so great an interest. Open your mind with freedom and confidence, and recollect that you are speaking to a mother. Even if giving way to any youthful weakness, you have felt more for this stranger than perhaps a maiden ought to own, a parent knows how to excuse the failings of a daughter; and a woman can throw a cloak over the frailties of her sex.”

“This too is my additional misfortune,” replied Chariclea; “I am speaking to those of understanding, yet I am not understood. While speaking of my own misfortunes, I am not supposed to speak of them. I must enter then upon a ‘plain unvarnished’ accusation of myself.”

10.30

She was preparing to declare everything which related to her situation and connections, when she was interrupted by a sudden and loud shout from the multitude; for Theagenes, after urging his horse at its swiftest speed and getting even with the bull’s head, suddenly leaping from the animal (which he

*vocabulary***ἄγαν** very much**ἄγχω** choke ~angina**ἄθρόος** grouped**ἀκίνητος** motionless, immovable**ἄλμα** -τος (n, 3) a jump ~sally**ἄμμα** -τος (n, 3) knot, cord**ἀναπάλλω** brandish; (pass) leap up

~Pallas

ἀπλώω spread, unfold**ἄπρακτος** failed, fruitless ~practice**αὐχὴν** -ένος (m, 3) neck**βραχύς** low, short**βρίθω** (ι) be loaded down, press down on**γόνυ** γουνός (n, 3) knee ~polygon**δάκτυλος** finger, toe**δρόμος** race, running, racing ground

~hippodrome

ἐνεδρεύω ambush, trap**ἐνιδρύω** establish**καθίημι** (ι) speed down upon; take down ~jet**καίω** burn ~caustic**κάτειμι** go down, disembark ~ion**κέρας** -τος (n, 3) horn; military unit ~ceratopsia**κύμβαχος** headlong, crest**μεταίχμιος** (adj) battlefield, disputed land**μετέωρος** up in the air ~meteor**μέτωπον** forehead, front**νεανίας** -ου (ᾱα, m) young person**νώτον** back of the body; rear of an army; top of a box**ὄγχος** barb of an arrow**ὀγκώω** raise, bulk up**οἶονεῖ** as if**παραφέρω** serve; carry past; outdo**περιέρομαι** go around; come next to**περιτίθημι** put around, endow with ~thesis**πῆχυς** forearm, cubit**προβάλλω** throw before; propose;

(mp) pretend, abandon, nominate

~ballistic

ρίζω furnish with roots ~rhizome**ρύμη** (ι) rush, swing; street**σθένος** -εος (n, 3) strength

~neurasthenia

σκέλος -εος (n, 3) leg ~scoliosis**στεφάνη** circlet, helmet, brow of a hill**συνεχής** (ι) continuously**σφενδονάω** sling**ταύρειος** of bull-hide ~steer**ταῦρος** bull ~steer**τένων** -οντος (m, 3) tendon, sinew

~tendon

τόνος pitch, stretching**ὑπόλοιπος** left over**ὑποσκελίζω** trip, upset**ὑπτιος** lying on one's back; flipped; flat**χαλάω** let fall; become slack**χηλή** hoof

αὐχένι τοῦ ταύρου, καὶ τοῖς κέρασι τὸ ἑαυτοῦ πρόσωπον
 κατὰ τὸ μεταίχμιον ἐνιδρύσας, τοὺς πήχεις δὲ οἰονεῖ
 στεφάνην περιθείς, καὶ εἰς ἄμμα κατὰ τοῦ ταυρείου
 μετώπου τοὺς δακτύλους ἐπιπλέξας, τό τε ὑπόλοιπον
 ἑαυτοῦ σῶμα παρ' ὦμον τοῦ βοῦς τὸν δεξιὸν μετέωρον
 καθείς, ἐκκρεμῆς ἐφέρετο, πρὸς βραχὺ μὲν τοῖς ταυρείοις
 ἄλμασιν ἀναπαλλόμενος. ὥς δὲ ἀγχόμενον ἤδη πρὸς τοῦ
 ὄγκου καὶ χαλῶντα τοῦ ἄγαν τόνου τοὺς τένοντας ἦσθετο,
 καθ' ὃ μέρος ὃ Ὑδάσπης προυκαθέζετο περιελθόντα,
 παραφέρει μὲν εἰς τοῦμπροσθεν, καὶ προβάλλει τῶν
 ἐκείνου σκελῶν τοὺς ἑαυτοῦ πόδας, ταῖς χηλαῖς δὲ
 συνεχῶς ἐναράττων τὴν βάσιν ἐνήδρευεν. ὃ δὲ τὴν ρύμην
 τοῦ δρόμου παραποδιζόμενος καὶ τῷ σθένει τοῦ νεανίου
 βριθόμενος, τά τε γόνατα ὑποσκελίζεται, καὶ ἀθρόον ἐπὶ
 κεφαλὴν σφειδονηθείς, κύμβαχός τε ἐπ' ὤμους καὶ νῶτα
 ῥίπισθείς, ἤπλωτο ὕπτιος ἐπὶ πλείστον, τῶν μὲν κεράτων
 τῇ γῇ προσπεπηγότων καὶ εἰς τὸ ἀκίνητον τῆς κεφαλῆς
 ῥιζωθέντων, τῶν σκελῶν δὲ ἄπρακτα

αὐχένι τοῦ ταύρου, καὶ τοῖς κέρασι τὸ ἑαυτοῦ πρόσωπον
 κατὰ τὸ (adj) battle-establish , τοὺς πήχεις δὲ |as if
 |field, disputed
 |land
 |circlet, helmet, ριθείς, καὶ εἰς |knot, cord γὰ τοῦ |of bull-hide
 |brow of a hill
 μετώπου τοὺς |finger, toe ἐπιπλέξας, τό τε |left over
 ἑαυτοῦ σῶμα παρ' ὤμον τοῦ βοῦς τὸν δεξιὸν |up in the air
 καθείς, ἐκκρεμῆς ἐφέρετο, πρὸς βραχὺ μὲν τοῖς |of bull-hide
 |a jump |brandish; (pass) ὥς δὲ |choke ἤδη πρὸς τοῦ
 |leap up
 ὄγκου καὶ |let fall; become|very much υ τοὺς |tendon, ἥσθετο,
 |slack |sinew
 καθ' ὃ μέρος ὃ Ὑδάσπης προυκαθέζετο περιελθόντα,
 |serve; carry μὲν εἰς τοῦμπροσθεν, καὶ προβάλλει τῶν
 |past; outdo
 ἐκείνου |leg τοὺς ἑαυτοῦ πόδας, ταῖς |hoof δὲ
 συνεχῶς ἐναράττων τὴν βάσιν |ambush, trap δὲ τὴν |rush,
 |swing;
 τοῦ δρόμου παραποδιζόμενος καὶ τῷ σθένει τοῦ |street
 |young
 |person
 βριθόμενος, τά τε γόνατα |trip, upset , καὶ ἀθρόον ἐπὶ
 κεφαλὴν |sling , |headlong, τε ἐπ' ὤμους καὶ νῶτα
 |crest
 ῥιπισθείς, |spread, |supine ἐπὶ πλείστον, τῶν μὲν κεράτων
 |unfold
 τῇ γῇ προσπεπηγότων καὶ εἰς τὸ ἀκίνητον τῆς κεφαλῆς
 |furnish with roots |leg δὲ |failed,
 |fruitless

allowed to run loose) threw himself on the bull's neck. He placed his face between his horns, closely embraced his forehead with his arms (as with a chaplet), clasped his fingers in front, and letting his body fall on the beast's right shoulder, sustained his bounds, and shocks with little hurt. When he perceived him to be fatigued with his weight, and that his muscles began to be relaxed and yield, just as he passed by the place where Hydaspes sat, he shifted his body to the front, entangled his legs with those of the bull, continuously kicking him and hindering his progress. The beast being thus impeded, and borne down at the same time by the weight and force of the youth, trips and tumbles upon his head, rolls upon his back, and there lies supine, his horns deeply imbedded in the ground, and his legs quivering

vocabulary

ἄλῶ be beside oneself ~Fr. aller
ἀνακηρύσσω proclaim as conqueror
ἀνέχω raise; mid: endure, submit
ἀνταχέω resound, sound back
ἀποβλέπω regard; adore
ἀρτηρία wind-pipe, artery
βοά din, a shout
βοεύς βοῦος (m) leather rope ~bovine
βρόχος rope, noose
βωμός altar; stand, pedestal
δεξιόομαι salute, greet
ἔλκω drag, pull, hoist; rape
ἔπαινος (noun) praise
ἐπερείδω thrust in
ἐπιβάλλω throw upon, head for
 ~ballistic
ἐπίκειμαι impose; shut a door; attack
ἐπινίκιος victorious
ἐπισείω shake something at ~seismic
ἡδομαι be pleased, enjoy ~hedonism
θαῦμα -τος (n, 3) a wonder, feeling of
 surprise ~theater

ἱλαρός cheerful
καθάπερ exactly as
κατηφιάω be dejected
κενός empty, vain
κέρας -τος (n, 3) horn; military unit
 ~ceratopsia
λαιός left; thrush
μυκηθμός (ῥ) bellowing
παραπέμπω send via; escort ~pomp
προσάγω bring to a place
 ~demagogue
προστρέχω run to, join, attack
σάλπιγξ -γος (f) trumpet
σκαίρω frolic
συλλαμβάνω seize, capture;
 understand ~epilepsy
συνεχής (ῥ) continuously
συνήδομαι rejoice, sympathize with
ταῦρος bull ~steer
ὕπηρέτης -ου (m, 1) servant, officer
χάσχω gape
χρόνιος after a long time ~chronology

σκαιρόντων καὶ εἰς κενὸν ἀερονομούντων καὶ τὴν ἦτταν
ἀλυνόντων. ἐπέκειτο δὲ ὁ Θεαγένης, ταῖν χεροῖν τὴν
λαιὰν μόνην εἰς τὸ ἐπερείδειν ἀπασχολῶν, τὴν δεξιὰν
δὲ εἰς οὐρανὸν ἀνέχων καὶ συνεχὲς ἐπισείων· εἷς τε
τὸν Ὑδάσπην καὶ τὸ ἄλλο πλῆθος ἰλαρὸν ἀπέβλεπε,
τῷ μειδιάματι πρὸς τὸ συνήδεσθαι δεξιούμενος, καὶ τῷ
μυκηθμῷ τοῦ ταύρου καθάπερ σάλπιγγι τὸ ἐπινίκιον
ἀνακηρυττόμενος. ἀντήχει δὲ καὶ ἡ τοῦ δήμου βοή, τρανὸν
μὲν οὐδὲν εἰς τὸν ἔπαινον διαρθροῦσα, κεχηνόσι δὲ ἐπὶ
πολὺ τοῖς στόμασιν ἐξ ἀρτηρίας μόνης τὸ θαῦμα ἐξεφώνει,
χρόνιον τε καὶ ὁμότονον εἰς οὐρανὸν παραπέμπουσα.
κελεύσαντος οὖν τοῦ βασιλέως ὑπηρεταὶ προσδραμόντες,
οἱ μὲν τὸν Θεαγένην προσῆγον ἀναστήσαντες, οἱ δὲ τοῦ
ταύρου τοῖς κέρασι καλωδίου βρόχον ἐπιβαλόντες εἰλκόν
τε κατηφιῶντα, καὶ τοῖς βωμοῖς αὐθις τοῦτόν τε καὶ τὸν
ἵππον συλλαβόντες προσεδέσμευον. καὶ τοῦ Ὑδάσπου
μέλλοντός τι πρὸς τὸν Θεαγένην λέγειν τε καὶ πράττειν,
ὁ δῆμος ἅμα μὲν ἡσθεῖς τῷ νέῳ

|frolic καὶ εἰς |empty, vain νομούντων καὶ τὴν ἦτταν
 |be beside one-|impose; shut a ὁ Θεαγένης, ταῖν χεροῖν τὴν
 |self |door; attack
 |left; μόνην εἰς τὸ |thrust in ἀπασχολῶν, τὴν δεξιὰν
 |thrush
 δὲ εἰς οὐρανὸν ἀνέχων καὶ συνεχὲς |shake something at
 τὸν Ὑδάσπην καὶ τὸ ἄλλο πλῆθος |cheerful |regard;
 |adore
 τῷ μειδιάματι πρὸς τὸ |συνήδομαι?: |salute, greet , καὶ τῷ
 |rejoice,
 |bellowing τοῦ |bull |sympathize |exactly as |trumpet τὸ |victorious
 |with;
 |συνήδομαι?:
 |proclaim as con- ἀντήχου καὶ τοῦ δήμου βοή, τρανὸν
 |queror |rejoice, sym-
 |pathize with
 μὲν οὐδὲν εἰς τὸν |(noun) praise, |θροῦσα, |gape δὲ ἐπὶ
 πολὺ τοῖς στόμασιν ἐξ ἀρτηρίας μόνης τὸ |wonder, |ξεφώνει,
 |surprise
 |after a long time... ὁμότονον εἰς οὐρανὸν |send via; escort
 κελύσαντος οὖν τοῦ βασιλέως |servant, |run to, join, attack ,
 |officer
 οἱ μὲν τὸν Θεαγένην |bring to a place στήσαντες, οἱ δὲ τοῦ
 |bull τοῖς κέρασι καλωδίου |rope, ἐπιβαλόντες εἰλκόν
 |noose
 τε |be dejected , καὶ τοῖς |altar αὐθις τοῦτόν τε καὶ τὸν
 ἵππον συλλαβόντες προσεδέσμευον. καὶ τοῦ Ὑδάσπου
 μέλλοντός τι πρὸς τὸν Θεαγένην λέγειν τε καὶ πράττειν,
 ὁ δῆμος ἅμα μὲν |be pleased, enjoy

in the air, testifying to his defeat. Theagenes kept him down with his left hand, and waved his right towards Hydaspes and the multitude, inviting them, with a smiling and cheerful countenance, to take part in his rejoicing, while the bellowings of the bull served instead of a trumpet to celebrate his triumph. The applause of the multitude was expressed not so much by articulate words, as by a shout, giving open-mouthed token of their wonderment, and with its sounds extolling him to the very skies. By order of Hydaspes, Theagenes was brought before him, and the bull, by a rope tied over his horns, was led back weak and dispirited towards the altar, where they again fastened him, together with the horse which had escaped. The king was preparing to speak to Theagenes, when the multitude, interested in him from the first, and now delighted

vocabulary

ἀγκών -ος (m, 3) elbow

~ankylosaurus

ἀγωνία contest; agony

ἀθλητής ἀεθλητού (m, 1) athlete, contestant ~athlete

ἀναβοάω shout out

δάκνω bite

διαγωνίζομαι contend against

ἐγκειμαι lie wrapped in

ἐκπλήσσω panic, be knocked out
~plectrum

ἐλέφας -ντος (m, 3) ivory, elephant

ἐναλλάξ crosswise, alternately

ἐπινεύω nod

ζεύγνυμι (Ϝ) yoke, join ~zygote

ζηλοτυπία jealousy

ἰσχύς -ος (f) strength; body of troops

ξιφήρης carrying a sword

ὀλκή dragging, attraction

ὀλκός groove made by dragging something; slipway; windlass

πάλη wrestling ~Pallas

περισκοπέω look around, inspect

πῆχυς forearm, cubit

πλησίος near, neighboring

προβαίνω surpass, continue ~basis

σοβαρός rushing, violent; swaggering, pompous

συνέδριον council

συνεχής (Ϝ) continuously

ταῦρος bull ~steer

καὶ ἐξ οὐπερ τὸ πρῶτον ὥφθη προσπαθῶν, ἅμα δὲ καὶ τῆς ἰσχύος ἐκπλαγείς, πλέον δέ τι καὶ πρὸς τὸν Αἰθίοπα τὸν ἀθλητὴν τὸν Μεροήβου ζηλοτυπία δηχθείς, «οὗτος τῷ Μεροήβου ζευγνύσθω.» πάντες ὁμοθυμαδὸν ἀνεβόησαν· «τὸν ἐλέφαντα λαβὼν τῷ τὸν ταῦρον λαβόντι διαγωνιζέσθω συνεχὲς ἐξεφώνουν. καὶ ἐπὶ πλείστον ἐγκειμένων ἐπένευσέ τε ὁ Ὑδάσπης, καὶ ἤγετο εἰς μέσους ὁ Αἰθίοψ, ὑπέροπτόν τι καὶ σοβαρὸν περισκοπῶν, ὁκκά τε προβαίνων καὶ πλατυνομένοις ἐναλλάξ τοῖς ἀγκῶσι τοὺς πῆχεις ὑποσοβῶν.

10.31

Κἀπειδὴ τοῦ συνεδρίου πλησίον ἐγεγόνει, πρὸς τὸν Θεαγένην βλέψας ὁ Ὑδάσπης καὶ ἐλληνίζων, «ὦ ξέने,» ἔφη, «τούτῳ σε χρὴ διαγωνίσασθαι· ὁ δῆμος κελεύουσι.» «Γινέσθω τὸ δοκοῦν,» ὁ Θεαγένης ἀπεκρίνατο· «ἀλλὰ τίς ὁ τρόπος τῆς ἀγωνίας;» «Πάλη, εἶπεν ὁ Ὑδάσπης. καὶ ὅς,» τί δὲ οὐχὶ καὶ ξιφήρης

καὶ ἐξ οὐπὲρ τὸ πρῶτον ὥφθη προσπαθών, ἅμα δὲ
καὶ τῆς |strength; |panic, be πλέον δέ τι καὶ πρὸς τὸν
|body offknocked out
Αἰθίοπα τὸν |troops athlete, τὸν Μερῶβου |jealousy |bite ,
|contestant
«οὗτος τῷ Μερῶβου |yoke, join » πάντες ὁμοθυμαδὸν
|shout out «τὸν |ivory, λαβὼν τῷ τὸν |bull λαβόντι
|elephant
|contend against |continuously φώνουν. καὶ ἐπὶ πλείστον
|lie wrapped in|nod τε ὁ Ὑδάσπης, καὶ ἤγετο εἰς μέσους
ὁ Αἰθίοψ, ὑπέροπτόν τι καὶ |rushing, |look around, inspect ' τε
|violent;
|surpass καὶ πλατυνομένους |swag- |crosswise, alter-|elbow τοὺς
|gering
|forearm, ἵποσοβῶν. |pompously
|cubit

10.31

Κάπειδὴ τοῦ |council |near ἐγγόνει, πρὸς τὸν
Θεαγένην βλέψας ὁ Ὑδάσπης καὶ ἐλληνίζων, «ὦ ξένε,»
ἔφη, «τούτῳ σε χρὴ |contend against ὁ δῆμος κελεύουσι.»
«Γινέσθω τὸ δοκοῦν,» ὁ Θεαγένης ἀπεκρίνατο· «ἀλλὰ τίς
ὁ τρόπος τῆς |contest; ,»
|agony
«|wrestling πεν ὁ Ὑδάσπης. καὶ ὅς,» τί δὲ οὐχὶ καὶ |carrying a sword

with this instance of his strength and courage, but still more moved with jealousy towards the foreign wrestler, called out with one voice

“Let him be matched with Maroebus’s champion. Let him who has received the elephant contend, if he dare, with him who has subdued the bull.” They pressed and insisted on this so long, till at length they extorted the consent of Hydaspes. The fellow was called out: he advanced, casting around fierce and contemptuous looks, stepping haughtily, dilating his chest, and swinging his arms with insolent defiance.

10.31

When he came near the royal tent, Hydaspes looking at Theagenes, said to him in Greek

“The people are desirous that you should engage with this man, you must therefore do so.”

“Be it as they please,” replied Theagenes. “But what is to be the nature of

vocabulary

ἀναιρέω take up ~heresy
ἀπογιγνώσκω give up, desist; reject
ἀποσεΐω shake off
αὐχὴν -ένος (m, 3) neck
βοηλασία driving off cattle ~bovine
γυρόω bend, round
δεῦρο here, come here!
διερείδω prop up
ἐκχέω pour out
ἐμπίπλημι fill ~plethora
ἐνοπλος armed
ἐνοράω look at, notice something in
ἐνόρνυμι (ῥ) stir up, inspire ~hormone
ἐπικλίνω (ιῖ) put in position to close
ἐπιχέω pour over
θεμιτός legal, righteous
θυσία sacrifice
ἰγνύα back of the knee, hamstring
ἰδρῶς sweat ~exude
καρτερέω be patient
κόνις -ος (f) dust
λαβή handle, grip; (metaph.) occasion

μειδιάω smile
μέλω concern, interest, be one's responsibility
μετάφρενον person's back ~frenzy
ξιφήρης carrying a sword
πάλαισμα bout, struggle
παλαίω wrestle ~Pallas
πῆχυς forearm, cubit
προαναιρέω take, destroy first
προβάλλω throw before; propose; (mp) pretend, abandon, nominate ~ballistic
πυκτεύω fight with fists
ῥέζω do, make, perform sacrifices ~ergonomics
σιωπάω be silent
σύνειμι be with; have sex ~ion
συνίημι send together; hear, notice, understand ~jet
σφηγῶω pinch, narrow ~sphexish
ὠδίνω (ι) be in pain
ὠδὶς -νος (f) pain

καὶ ἔνοπλος, ἵνα τι ρέξας ἢ παθὼν ἐμπλήσω Χαρίκλειαν,
 τὴν σιωπᾶν εἰς δεῦρο τὰ καθ' ἡμᾶς καρτεροῦσαν, ἢ καὶ εἰς
 τέλος, ὡς ἔοικεν, ἡμῶν ἀπεγνωκυῖαν.» καὶ ὁ Ὑδάσπης,
 «τί μὲν βούλεταί σοι,» εἶπε, «τὸ παραπλέκειν ὄνομα
 Χαρικλείας, αὐτὸς ἂν γινώσκοις, παλαίειν δ' οὖν σε καὶ
 οὐ ξιφήρη πυκτεύειν χρεών· αἷμα γὰρ ἐκχεόμενον ὀφθῆναι
 πρὸ τοῦ καιροῦ τῆς θυσίας οὐ θεμιτόν.» συνεῖς οὖν ὁ
 Θεαγένης ὅτι δέδουκεν ὁ Ὑδάσπης μὴ προαναιρεθῇ τῆς
 θυσίας, «εὖ ποιεῖς,» ἔφη, «τοῖς θεοῖς με φυλάττων, οἷς
 καὶ μελήσει περὶ ἡμῶν.»

Καὶ ἅμα κόνιν ἀνελόμενος καὶ ὤμοις τε καὶ πῆχεσιν ἔτι
 πρὸς τῆς βοηλασίας ἰδρῶτι νενοτισμένοις ἐπιχεάμενος,
 τὴν τε μὴ προσιζήσασαν ἀποσεισάμενος, προβάλλει τε
 ἐκτάδην τῷ χεῖρι, καὶ τοῖν ποδοῖν τὴν βάσιν εἰς τὸ ἐδραῖον
 διερεισάμενος, τὴν τε ἰγνύαν σιμώνσας, καὶ ὤμους καὶ
 μετάφρενα γυρώνσας, καὶ τὸν αὐχένα μικρὸν ἐπικλίνας,
 τό τε ὅλον σῶμα σφηκώσας, εἰστήκει τὰς λαβὰς τῶν
 παλαισμάτων ὠδίνων. ὁ δὲ Αἰθίοψ ἐνορῶν ἐμειδία τε

καὶ |armed , ἵνα τι |perform, παθὼν |fill Χαρίκλειαν,
 τὴν |be silent εἰς |here, come here! ἡμᾶς |be patient , ἥ καὶ εἰς
 τέλος, ὡς ἔοικεν, ἡμῶν ἀπεγνωκυῖαν.» καὶ ὁ Ὑδάσπης,
 «τί μὲν βούλεται σοι,» εἶπε, «τὸ παραπλέκειν ὄνομα
 Χαρίκλειας, αὐτὸς ἂν γινώσκεις, |wrestle δ' οὖν σε καὶ
 οὐ |carrying |fight with fists ὡν· αἶμα γὰρ |pour out ὀφθῆναι
 a sword
 πρὸ τοῦ καιροῦ τῆς θυσίας οὐ |legal, > συνεῖς οὖν ὁ
 |righteous
 Θεαγένης ὅτι δέδοικεν ὁ Ὑδάσπης μὴ |take, destroy τῆς
 |first
 θυσίας, «εὐ ποιεῖς,» ἔφη, «τοῖς θεοῖς με φυλάττων, οἷς
 καὶ |be in/on the mind ὧν.»

Καὶ ἅμα |dust |take up καὶ ὥμοις τε καὶ |forearm, ἔτι
 |cubit
 πρὸς τῆς |driving off|sweat νενοτισμένοις |pour over ,
 |cattle
 τήν τε μὴ προσιζήσασαν |shake off , |throw before; propose; (mp)
 |pretend, abandon, nominate
 ἐκτάδην τῷ χεῖρε, καὶ τοῖν ποδοῖν τὴν βάσιν εἰς τὸ ἐδραῖον
 |prop up , τήν τε |back of the knee, is, καὶ ὥμους καὶ
 |hamstring
 |person's back |bend, , καὶ τὸν |neck μικρὸν |put in posi-
 |round |tion to close
 τό τε ὅλον σῶμα |pinch, , εἰστήκει τὰς |handle, grip; (metaph.)
 |narrow |occasion
 |bout, struggle ὠδίνων. ὁ δὲ Αἰθίοψ ἐνορῶν ἐμειδία τε

the contest?"

"Wrestling," said the king.

"Why not with swords, and in armour?" returned the other, "that either by my fall or by my victory I may satisfy Chariclea, who persists in concealing everything which relates to our connection, or perhaps at last has cast me off."

"Why you thus bring in the name of Chariclea," replied Hydaspes, "you best know; but you must wrestle, and not fight with swords, for no blood must be shed on this day, but at the altar." Theagenes perceived the king's apprehension lest he should fall before the sacrifice, and said, "You do well, O king, to reserve me for the gods; they too, you may be assured, will watch over my preservation." So saying, taking up a handful of dust, he sprinkled it over his limbs, already dripping with sweat, from his exertions in pursuit of the bull. He shook off all which did not adhere; and stretching out his arms, planting his feet firmly, bending his knees a little, rounding his back and shoulders, throwing back his neck, and contracting all his muscles, he stood anxiously waiting the gripe of his antagonist. The Ethiopian seeing him, grimly smiled, and by his contemptuous gestures

vocabulary

ἄγροικος field-dwelling, rustic
ἄθροός grouped
ἀκριβόω (i) make exact, be perfect, investigate accurately
ἀλγέω suffer ~analgesic
ἄλοιφή oil, grease
ἀνατείνω lift, reach out, threaten
ἀντίπαλος rival; balanced
ἀποπειράομαι try, try out
αὐχήν -ένος (m, 3) neck
ἀφύλακτος unguarded ~phylactery
βόμβος booming, buzzing
γούν at least then
γυμνάσιον exercise; school
εἶκω yield; seem likely, (pf+dat) seem like, (pf) be fit/worthy of/to ~victor
ἔκδοτος betrayed, surrendered
ἐμπειρία experience, trial and error
ἐξακούω hear from afar
ἐπιγελάω laugh, smile upon
ἐπιτρέχω run at, after
ἐπιφέρω bestow, impute; (mp) rebuke, attack, follow ~bear
θηριώδης savage, wild
θρύπτω break into pieces ~drop

ἰσχός -ος (f) strength; body of troops
καταγιγνώσκω judge negatively
καταφέρω bring down, kill ~bear
κραδαίνω shake something
μοχλός beam, lever
νεῦμα -τος (n, 3) nod, command
ὄγκος barb of an arrow
ὁμόσε to the same spot ~homoerotic
παίω hit
πελώριος huge, formidable
πῆχυς forearm, cubit
πληγή a hit ~plectrum
πλήσσω hit ~plectrum
προβάλλω throw before; propose; (mp) pretend, abandon, nominate ~ballistic
σκήπτω prop up; (mp) use as an excuse or justification, pretend ~scepter
σχηματίζω pose, form, dress
τέχνη craft, art, plan, contrivance ~technology
τραχύνω (ᾱ) roughen, grate
χωρέω withdraw, give way to (+dat); advance; have room for; turn out well ~heir

σεσηρός, καὶ εἰρωνικοῖς τοῖς νεύμασιν ἐκφανλίζειν ἐώκει
τὸν ἀντίπαλον. ἄθρόον τε ἐπιδραμὼν τόν τε πῆχυν τῷ
αὐχένι τοῦ Θεαγένους ὥσπερ τινὰ μοχλὸν ἐπαράσσει, καὶ
βόμβου πρὸς τῆς πληγῆς ἑξακουσθέντος αὐθις ἐθρύπτετο
καὶ ἐπεγέλα βλακῶδες. ὁ δὲ Θεαγένης, οἷα δὴ γυμνασίων
καὶ ἀλοιφῆς ἐκ νέων ἀσκητῆς, τήν τε ἐναγώνιον Ἑρμοῦ
τέχνην ἡκριβωκῶς, εἴκειν τὰ πρῶτα ἔγνω, καὶ ἀπόπειραν
τῆς ἀντιθέτου δυνάμεως λαβόντα, πρὸς μὲν ὄγκον οὕτω
πελώριόν καὶ θηριωδῶς τραχυνόμενον μὴ ὁμόσε χωρεῖν,
ἐμπειρία δὲ τὴν ἄγροικον ἰσχὺν κατασοφίσασθαι. αὐτίκα
γούν ὀλίγον ὅσον ἐκ τῆς πληγῆς κραδανθείς, πλέον ἢ
ὥς εἶχεν ἀλγεῖν ἐσκήπτετο, καὶ τοῦ αὐχένος θάτερον
μέρος ἔκδοτον εἰς τὸ παίεσθαι προυβάλετο. καὶ τοῦ
Αἰθίοπος αὐθις πλήξαντος συνενδούς τῇ πληγῇ, μικροῦ
καὶ καταφέρεσθαι ἐπὶ πρόσωπον ἐσχηματίζετο.

10.32

Ὡς δὲ καταγνοὺς καὶ ἀποθαρσίσας ὁ Αἰθίοψ ἀφυλάκτως
ἤδη τὸ τρίτον ἐπεφέρετο, καὶ τὸν πῆχυν αὐθις ἀνατείνας

σεσηρός, καὶ εἰρωνικοῖς τοῖς |nod, command' |υλίζειν ἐώκει

τὸν |rival; . ἀθρόον τε |run at, after τόν τε |forearm, ὦ
|balanced |cubit

|neck τοῦ Θεαγένους ὥσπερ τινὰ |beam, ἐπαράσσει, καὶ
|lever

|booming, |buzzing. ἰρὸς τῆς πληγῆς |hear from afar αὖθις |break into pieces

καὶ |laugh, |smile βλακῶδες. ὁ δὲ Θεαγένης, οἶα δὲ |exercise;
|school

καὶ |oil, grease ἐκ νέων ἀσκητῆς, τήν τε ἐναγώνιον Ἑρμοῦ

τέχνην |make exact, be ᾗ perfect, ἰ πρῶτα ἔγνω, καὶ ἀπόπειραν
|investigate accurately

τῆς ἀντιθέτου δυνάμεως λαβόντα, πρὸς μὲν ὄγκον οὕτω

πελώριόν καὶ |savage, wild |roughen, grate μὴ |to the same, spot,

|experience, ἁ ἁ trial |field-dwelling, ἁ ἁ ἔν κατασοφίσασθαι. αὐτίκα
|and error |rustic

γοῦν ὀλίγον ὅσον ἐκ τῆς πληγῆς |shake something ἔον ἦ

ὥς εἶχεν |suffer |prop up; (mp) use as ἁ ἁ |neck θάτερον
excuse or justification, pre-

μέρος |betrayed, ἁ ἁ tend το |hit |throw before; propose; (mp) pretend,
|surrendered |abandon, nominate

Αἰθίοπος αὖθις πλήξαντος συνενδοὺς τῇ πληγῇ, μικροῦ

καὶ |bring down, kill ἐπὶ πρόσωπον |pose, form, dress

10.32

Ὡς δὲ καταγνοὺς καὶ ἀποθαρσίσας ὁ Αἰθίοψ |unguarded

ἤδη τὸ τρίτον ἐπεφέρετο, καὶ τὸν |forearm, ὕθις |lift, reach
|cubit |out, threaten

seemed to slight his adversary.

Making a rush he let fall his arm, like some mighty bar, upon the neck of Theagenes—at the echo which it made the braggart laughed exultingly. Theagenes, trained in the wrestling-school tricks from his youth, and familiar with all the tricks of the Mercurial art, determined to give ground at first, and having made trial of his adversary, not to stand up against such tremendous weight and savage ferocity, but to elude his undisciplined strength by skill and subtlety. Staggering back, then, a little from his place he affected to suffer more than he really did, and exposed the other side of his neck to his opponent's blow; and when the African planted another hit in that quarter, purposely giving way, he pretended almost to be falling upon his face.

10.32

But when waxing stronger in contempt and confidence, his antagonist was now a third time, unguardedly rushing on, and about

*vocabulary***ἄθροός** grouped**ἄμμια** -τος (n, 3) knot, cord**ἀμφιβαίνω** surround, protect ~basis**ἀναδύνω** come back out of, go back into**ἀναιρέω** take up ~heresy**ἀνέλκω** draw up, back**ἀνέχω** raise; mid: endure, submit**ἀντίπαλος** rival; balanced**ἀστράγαλος** neck vertebra, ankle bone, die**βιάζω** use force on, violate**βιάω** use force against, overcome**βοά** din, a shout**βοεΐη** shield; leather, bovine**βοεύς** βοῦος (m) leather rope ~bovine**βουβών** -ος (m, 3) groin ~bubo**βραχίων** -ονος (m, 3) upper arm, shoulder**γαστήρ** -έρος (f) belly ~gastric**γόνυ** γουνός (n, 3) knee ~polygon**διαζώω** live through, outlive**ἔδαφος** -ους (n, 3) ground, floor
~edifice**ἐκκλίνω** (ι) turn away, back down, shun**ἐκκρούω** knock out**ἐπάλληλος** in succession**ἐπερείδω** thrust in**ἐπισπάω** drag along**θρόνος** seat, chair, throne ~throne**καρτερέω** be patient**καταναγκάζω** coerce**κατασείω** shake, throw down**καταφορά** downward motion; attack**κενός** empty, vain**κρόταφος** temple (forehead)**κύπτω** stoop, bend down**λαιός** left; thrush**μετάφρενον** person's back ~frenzy**νώτος** back of the body; rear of an army; top of a box**ὀκλάζω** squat, sink**παχύς** thick, stout, clotted; rich
~pachyderm**περιάγω** lead around**περιχέω** shed, spread**πῆχυς** forearm, cubit**πτέρνη** heel**σχέλος** -εος (n, 3) leg ~scoliosis**στέρνον** breast, chest, seat of feelings
~sternum**σφοδρός** vehement**σφυρόν** ankle, foothill

κατασείειν ἔμελλεν, ὑπεισηλθέ τε ἄθρόον ὁ Θεαγένης
κεκυφώς, τὴν καταφορὰν ἐκκλίνας, πήχει τε τῷ δεξιῷ
τὸν ἐκείνου λαιὸν βραχίονα προσαναστείλας ἐρρίπισέ τε
τὸν ἀντίπαλον, ἅμα τι καὶ τῇ καταφορᾷ τῆς ἰδίας αὐτοῦ
χειρὸς εἰς κενὸν ἐνεχθείσης πρὸς τὸ ἔδαφος ἐπισπασθέντα,
καὶ ὑπὸ τὴν μασχάλην ἀναδὺς τοῖς τε νώτοις περιεχέιτο,
καὶ παχείαν τὴν γαστέρα χαλεπῶς ταῖς χερσὶ διαζώσας,
τὴν βάσιν κατὰ τὰ σφυρὰ καὶ ἀστραγάλους τῇ πτέρνῃ
σφοδρῶς τε καὶ ἐπαλλήλως ἐκμοχλεύσας, εἰς γόνυ τε
ὀκλάσαι βιασάμενος, ἀμφιβαίνει τοῖς ποσί, καὶ τοῖς κατὰ
τοὺς βουβῶνας τὰ σκέλη καταπείρας, τοὺς τε καρποὺς οἷς
ἐπερειδόμενος ὁ Αἰθίοψ ἀνείχε τὰ στέρνα ἐκκρουσάμενος,
καὶ τοῖς κροτάφοις εἰς ἅμμα τοὺς πήχεις περιαγαγών, ἐπὶ
τε μετάφρενα καὶ ὤμους ἀνέλκων, ἐφαπλῶσαι τῇ γῇ τὴν
γαστέρα κατηνάγκασε.

Μιᾶς δὴ οὖν βοῆς ἐπὶ τούτοις καὶ γεγωνοτέρας ἢ τὸ
πρότερον ὑπὸ τοῦ πλήθους ἀρθείσης, οὐδὲ ὁ βασιλεὺς
ἐκαρτέρησεν, ἀλλ' ἀνήλατό τε τοῦ θρόνου καὶ «ὦ τῆς

|shake, ἔμελλεν, ὑπεισῆλθέ τε ἀθρόον ὁ Θεαγένης
|throw down

|stoop, bend down|downward mo-ῶ κκλίνας, |forearm, εἰ τῷ δεξιῷ
|tion; attack |cubit

τὸν ἐκείνου |left; |upper arm, shoulder ...στείλας ἐρρίπισέ τε
|thrush

τὸν |rival; , ἅμα τι καὶ τῇ |downward mo-ῶς ἰδίας αὐτοῦ
|balanced |tion; attack

χειρὸς εἰς κενὸν ἐνεχθείσης πρὸς τὸ |ground, |drag along
|floor

καὶ ὑπὸ τὴν μασχάλην ἀναδύς τοῖς τε νώτοις |shed, spread

καὶ παχείαν τὴν γαστέρα χαλεπῶς ταῖς χερσὶ διαζώσας,

τὴν βάσιν κατὰ τὰ |ankle, καὶ |neck vertebra, τῇ πτέρνῃ
|foothill |ankle bone, die

|vehement τε καὶ |in succession ἐκμοχλεύσας, εἰς γόνυ τε

|squat, sink ῶ-ιασάμενος, |surround, τοῖς ποσί, καὶ τοῖς κατὰ
|protect

τοὺς |groin τὰ |leg καταπείρας, τούς τε καρπούς οἷς

|thrust in ὁ Αἰθίοψ ἀνείχε τὰ |chest |knock out

καὶ τοῖς |temple (fore-|knot, cord εἰς |forearm, |lead around , ἐπὶ
|head |cubit

τε |person's back αἰ ὤμους |draw up, back ...πλώσαι τῇ γῇ τὴν

γαστέρα |coerce

Μιᾶς δὲ οὖν βοῆς ἐπὶ τούτοις καὶ γεγωνοτέρας ἢ τὸ

πρότερον ὑπὸ τοῦ πλήθους ἀρθείσης, οὐδὲ ὁ βασιλεὺς

|be patient , ἀλλ' ἀνήλατό τε τοῦ θρόνου καὶ «ὦ τῆς

to let fall his upraised arm, Theagenes got within his guard, eluding his blow by a sudden twist, and with his right elbow struck up the other's left arm, and dashed him to the earth, already impelled downwards by the sway of his own missed blow; then slipping his hand under his armpits, he got upon his back, and with difficulty spanning his brawny waist, incessantly kicked his feet and ancles, and compelled him to rise upon his knees, strode over him, pressed him in the groin with his legs, struck from under him the support of his hands, and twining his arms about his temples, dragged his head back upon his shoulders, and so stretched him with his belly on the ground.

An universal shout of applause, greater than before, now burst from the multitude; nor could the king contain himself, but springing from his throne

“O hateful necessity,” he

*vocabulary***αἰτέω** ask for ~etiology**ἀκριβής** (ι) exact**ἀναπέμπω** send up, back**ἀπόκειμαι** be stored up, put aside**ἄφυκτος** inevitable; caught**γοῦν** at least then**δάκνω** bite**δοκιμάζω** test, approve**ἕζομαι** act: set, seat; pass: sit down, sit up ~sit**ἔθος** ἔθεος (n, 3) custom, habit

~ethology

ἐπιδακρύω cry over**ἐπίδοξος** likely; famous**ἐφίημι** (τι) send at, let fly; mp: rush at, spring upon ~jet**ἡδομαι** be pleased, enjoy ~hedonism**ἡμαι** sit, lie**θυσία** sacrifice**ἱερουργία** religious ceremony**καταθύω** sacrifice, offer**νεανίας** -ου (ᾱα, m) young person**νίκη** (ι) victory ~Nike**οὐκοῦν** not so?; and so**πάντως** by all means**πρόκειμαι** be set before; propose**πρόκλησις** challenge; invitation**προσκαλέω** call on, summon**ρύομαι** (υ) rescue, deliver, heal ~serve**στέφανος** ring**στεφανώ** crown**συνέχω** keep together, constrain**ὑπέχω** promise; hold out one's hand; submit to

ἀνάγκης» ἔλεγεν, «οἶον ἄνδρα καταθύνει ὑπὸ τοῦ νόμου πρόκειται.» καὶ ἅμα προσκαλεσάμενος, «ὦ νεανία,» πρὸς αὐτὸν ἔφη, «στεφανωθῆναι μὲν σε καὶ ἐπὶ ταῖς θυσίαις, ὡς ἔθος, ἀπόκειται· στεφανοῦ δ' οὖν καὶ νῦν τὴν ἐπίδοξον μὲν ταύτην ἀνόνητον δέ σοι καὶ ἐφήμερον νίκην. καῖπειδὴ μοι τοῦ προκειμένου καὶ βουλομένῳ ῥύσασθαί σε οὐ δυνατόν, ὅσα γοῦν ἐφέϊται, παρέξομαι· καὶ εἴ τι γινώσκεις ἔτι σε ζῶντα ἦσαι δυνάμενον, αἴτησον.» καὶ ἅμα λέγων χρυσοῦν τε καὶ λιθοκόλλητον τῷ Θεαγένει στέφανον ἐπέθηκε, καί τι καὶ ἐπιδακρύων οὐκ ἐλάνθανεν. ὁ δὲ Θεαγένης, «οὐκοῦν αἰτήσω,» ἔφη, «καὶ δέομαι δὸς ὑποσχόμενος. εἰ τὸ διαδρᾶναί με τὴν ἱερουργίαν πάντως ἄφυκτον, χειρὶ γοῦν τῆς εὐρημένης σοι νυνὶ θυγατρὸς κέλευε.»

10.33

Δηχθεὶς δὲ πρὸς τὸ εἰρημένον ὁ Ὑδάσπης, καὶ πρὸς τὸ ὅμοιον τῆς Χαρικλείου προκλήσεως τὸν νοῦν ἀναπέμπων, οὐ δοκιμάζων δὲ ἐν συνέχοντι τῷ καιρῷ τὸ ἀκριβές

ἀνάγκης» ἔλεγεν, «οἶον ἄνδρα |sacrifice, |offer ὑπὸ τοῦ νόμου
 |be set before; καὶ ἅμα |call on, summon , «ὦ |young ,»
 |propose |person
 πρὸς αὐτὸν ἔφη, «|crown μέν σε καὶ ἐπὶ ταῖς
 θυσίαις, ὡς |custom|be stored up,|crown δ' οὖν καὶ νῦν τὴν
 |habit |put aside
 ἐπίδοξον μὲν ταύτην ἀνόνητον δέ σοι καὶ ἐφήμερον |victory
 κάπειδή μοι τοῦ |be set before; καὶ βουλομένῳ |rescue, de-
 |propose |liver, heal
 σε οὐ δυνατόν, ὅσα |at |send flying at, ἔξομαι· καὶ εἴ τι
 |least
 γινώσκεις ἔτι σε ζῶντα ἥσαι δυνάμενον, |ask for » καὶ
 ἅμα λέγων χρυσοῦν τε καὶ λιθοκόλλητον τῷ Θεαγένει
 |ring ἐπέθηκε, καί τι καὶ ἐπιδακρύων οὐκ ἐλάνθανεν.
 ὁ δὲ Θεαγένης, «|not so?;|ask for ,» ἔφη, «καὶ δέομαι δὸς
 |and so
 |promise εἰ τὸ διαδρᾶναί με τὴν |religious |by all means
 |ceremony
 |inevitable; χειρὶ |at least then ὕρμένῃς σοι νυνὶ θυγατρὸς
 |caught
 κέλευε.»

10.33

|bite δὴ πρὸς τὸ εἰρημένον ὁ Ὑδάσπης, καὶ πρὸς τὸ
 ὅμοιον τῆς Χαρικλείου |challenge; in- τὸν νοῦν |send up, back,
 |vitiation
 οὐ |test, approve δὲ ἐν |keep together, |καιρῷ τὸ |exact
 |constrain

cried, “what a hero of a man are we compelled to sacrifice!” and calling him to him he said, “Young man, it now remains for you to be crowned for the altar, according to our custom. You have deserved a crown too for your glorious but useless victory, and transitory triumph; and though it be out of my power, however willing I may be, to preserve your life, whatever I can do for you I will. If therefore there is any thing you wish to have done, either before or after your death, ask it freely.” So saying he took a crown of gold, set with precious stones, and put it on his head; and, while he placed it there, was seen to shed tears.

“I have but one thing to ask,” said Theagenes, “and this I earnestly beseech you that I may obtain. If it be impossible for me to avoid being sacrificed, grant that I may suffer by the hands of this your newly recovered daughter.”

10.33

Hydaspes was annoyed at this reply, and called to mind the conformity of this request to that made just before by Chariclea; but, as the time pressed, he did not think it necessary to inquire particularly into the

*vocabulary***αἰτέω** ask for ~etiology**ἀνατέμνω** cut up**ἀνιχνεύω** track (hunting) ~ichneumon**ἀπείρατος** impenetrable; ignorant, inexperienced**βέλτιστος** best, noblest**βωμός** altar; stand, pedestal**γαμέω** marry, take as a lover ~bigamy**γάμος** wedding, sex ~bigamy**ἐπαισθάνομαι** feel, perceive**ἐπινεύω** nod**ἐπιτρέπω** entrust, decide, allow

~trophy

ἐσχάρα hearth**θανατώω** kill ~euthanasia**θύμα** -τος (n, 3) victim, sacrifice**μαντεύομαι** to divine ~mantis**μαντικός** prophetic**νυμφίος** bridegroom**ὅθεν** whence**ὁμιλία** (τι) intercourse, company**ὀνομάζω** to address, name ~name**ὀρθός** upright, straight; correct, just ~orthogonal**ὀρθόω** stand up; extol, improve, benefit**οὐπώ** no longer**παρθενεύω** raise a girl; live as a virgin**προστίθηναι** add; impose; (mp) agree; side with ~thesis**σπλάγχνον** (pl) innards, (fig) feelings**σφαγιάζομαι** sacrifice an animal**ὕποδείκνυμι** (υὑ) show, trace out**φρόνημα** -τος (n, 3) mind, spirit, attitude; (pl) intentions, ambitions

ἀνιχνεύειν, «τὰ δυνατά,» εἶπεν, «ὦ ξένε, καὶ αἰτεῖν ἐπέτρεψα καὶ δώσειν ἐπένευσα. γεγαμῆσθαι οὖν χρήναι τὴν σφαγιάζουσαν, οὐ παρθενεύειν, ὁ νόμος διαγορεύει.»

«Ἄλλ' ἔχει ἄνδρα καὶ αὐτή,» πρὸς αὐτὸν ὁ Θεαγένης.
 «φληναφοῦντος,» εἶπεν ὁ Ὑδάσπης, «καὶ τῷ ὄντι θανατῶντος οἱ λόγοι. γάμου καὶ ἀνδρὸς ὁμίλιας ἀπείρατον τὴν κόρην ἢ ἐσχάρα διέδειξε· πλὴν εἰ Μερόηβον τουτοὺν λέγεις, οὐκ οἶδ' ὅθεν ἐγνωκώς, οὐπω μὲν ἄνδρα, νυμφίον δὲ πρὸς ἐμοῦ μόνον ὠνομασμένον.»

«Ἄλλ' οὐδὲ ἐσόμενον πρόσθες,» εἶπεν ὁ Θεαγένης, «εἴ τι ἐγὼ τοῦ Χαρικλείου φρονήματος ἐπήσθημαι. καί μοι ὡς θύματι μαντευομένῳ πιστεύειν ἔσται δίκαιον.»
 πρὸς ταῦτα ὁ Μερόηβος, «ἄλλ' οὐ ζῶντα,» εἶπεν, «ὦ βέλτιστε, τὰ θύματα, σφαγιασθέντα δὲ καὶ ἀνατμηθέντα τὴν ἀπὸ τῶν σπλάγχχνων σημείωσιν τοῖς μαντικοῖς ὑποδείκνυσιν· ὥστε ὀρθῶς ἔλεγες, ὦ πάτερ, θανατῶντα παραφθέγγεσθαι τὸν ξένον. ἀλλὰ τοῦτον μὲν, εἰ κελεύεις, ἀγέτω τις ἐπὶ τοὺς βωμούς· σὺ δέ, εἴ τι λείπεται

|track , «τὰ δυνατά,» εἶπεν, «ὦ ξένε, καὶ |ask for

|entrust, de- καὶ δώσειν |nod . |marry, take as οὖν χρῆναι
|cide, allow |a lover

τὴν σφαγιάζουσαν, οὐ |raise a girl; live ὁ νόμος διαγορεύει.»
|as a virgin

«Ἄλλ' ἔχει ἄνδρα καὶ αὐτή,» πρὸς αὐτὸν ὁ Θεαγένης.

«φληναφούντος,» εἶπεν ὁ Ὑδάσπης, «καὶ τῷ ὄντι

|kill οἱ λόγοι. |wedding, sex ἄνδρὸς ὁμιλίας

|impenetrable; ignorant, in-|hearth διέδειξε· πλὴν εἰ Μερόηβον
|experienced

τουτονὶ λέγεις, οὐκ οἶδ' |whence, νωκῶς, |no longer· ἄνδρα,

|bridegroom· πρὸς ἐμοῦ μόνον |to address, name

«Ἄλλ' οὐδὲ ἐσόμενον |add; impose; (mp) ὁ Θεαγένης, «εἴ
|agree; side with

τι ἐγὼ τοῦ Χαρικλείου |mind, spirit |feel, perceive. καί

μοι ὥς |victim, |to divine πιστεύειν ἔσται δίκαιον.»
|sacrifice

πρὸς ταῦτα ὁ Μερόηβος, «ἀλλ' οὐ ζῶντα,» εἶπεν, «ὦ

|best, , τὰ |victim, , |sacrifice an animal· καὶ |cut up
|noblest |sacrifice

τὴν ἀπὸ τῶν |innards σημεύουσιν τοῖς |prophetic

|show, trace out ὥστε ὀρθῶς ἔλεγες, ὦ πάτερ, |kill

παραφθέγγεσθαι τὸν ξένον. ἀλλὰ τοῦτον μὲν, εἰ κελεύεις,

ἀγέτω τις ἐπὶ τοὺς |altar σὺ δέ, εἴ τι λείπεται

reasons of it, and only said, “Whatever is possible, Stranger! I encouraged you to ask, and promised that you should obtain; but she, who performs the sacrifice the law distinctly declares, must be one who has a husband, not a maiden.”

“Chariclea has a husband,” said Theagenes.

“These are the words,” replied Hydaspes, “of one who trifles and is about to die. The altar has declared her unmarried and a virgin — unless indeed you call this Meroebus her husband (having somehow heard the rumour); he however is not yet her husband — he is yet in accordance with my will, only her intended.”

“Nor will he ever be her husband,” said Theagenes, “if I know aught of Chariclea’s sentiments; and, if being a victim, credit is due to me as inspired by prophecy.”

“But, fair Sir,” said Meroebus, “it is not living but slaughtered victims which afford knowledge to the Seers. You are right, Sire, in saying that the stranger talks folly, and like one just about to die. Command, therefore, that he be led to the altar; and when you

*vocabulary***ἀναπνέω** catch one's breath ~apnea**ἄρτι** at the same time**βιάζω** use force on, violate**βραχύς** low, short**γράμμα** -τος (n, 3) writing, letter**διήγημα** -τος (n, 3) tale**διοικέω** manage, keep house**ἐγχειρίζω** entrust**εἰκός** likely**εἰσαγγελεύς** -ος (m) announcer**ἐλπίζω** (mid, pf) hope, expect; (act)

cause to do so (rare) ~voluptuary

ἐνδίδωμι hand over, lend, show, allow**ἐξαγορεύω** declare, tell ~agora**ἐπέρχομαι** approach, arrive**θρῆνος** dirge ~threnody**ἱερουργία** religious ceremony**καίριος** deadly**νίκη** (i) victory ~Nike**ξένιος** of hospitality ~xenophobe**παρηγορέω** console, advise**πρεσβεύω** be the elder, be an ambassador**προστάσσω** post at, attach to, command**σαντοῦ** yourself**σαφής** clear, understandable**ὑπολείπω** leave as a leftover; leave a person behind ~eclipse

διοικησάμενος, ἔχου τῆς ἱερουργίας.»

Καὶ ὁ μὲν Θεαγένης ἤγετο οἱ προστέτακτο· ἡ Χαρίκλεια δὲ ἐπὶ τῇ νίκῃ μικρὸν ἀναπνεύσασα καὶ τὰ βελτίονα ἐλπίσασα, πάλιν ἀγομένου πρὸς θρήνοις ἦν. καὶ τῆς Περσίνης πολλὰ παρηγορούσης, καὶ εἰκὸς σωθῆναι τὸν νέον, εἴ μοι καὶ τὰ λειπόμενα καὶ σαφέστερα τῶν κατὰ στυγὴν ἐξαγορεύειν βούλοιο» λεγούσης, ἡ μὲν Χαρίκλεια βιασθεῖσα, καὶ τὸν καιρὸν οὐκ ἐνδιδόντα ὑπέρθεσιν ὀρώσα, πρὸς τὰ καιριώτερα τῶν διηγημάτων ὥρμησεν.

Ὁ δὲ Ὑδάσπης, εἴ τινες ὑπολείπονται τῶν πρεσβευσάντων, τοῦ εἰσαγγελέως ἐπυνθάνετο. ὁ δὲ Ἀρμονίας, «οἱ ἐκ Σνήνης,» ἔφη, «μόνοι, βασιλεῦ, γράμματα μὲν Ὀροονδάτου καὶ ξένια κομίζοντες, ἄρτι δὲ καὶ πρὸ βραχέος ἐπελθόντες.»

10.34

«Ἡκόντων οὖν καὶ οὗτοι» τοῦ Ὑδάσπου φήσαντος παρήσαν καὶ τὸ γράμμα ἐνεχείριζον. καὶ ἀνελήσας

|manage, keep house ἡ υ τῆς |religious
|ceremony »

Καὶ ὁ μὲν Θεαγένης ἤγετο οἱ |post at, attach ἡ Χαρίκλεια
|to, command

δὲ ἐπὶ τῇ |victory...ικρὸν |catch one's breath ... τὰ βελτίονα

|(mid, pf) hope, expect; (act) cause to, do so |dirge ἦν. καὶ τῆς
|(rare)

Περσίνης πολλὰ |console, advise , καὶ |likely σωθῆναι τὸν

νέον, εἴ μοι καὶ τὰ λειπόμενα καὶ |clear, under- τῶν κατὰ
|standable

|yourself |declare, tell βούλοιо» λεγούσης, ἡ μὲν Χαρίκλεια

|βιάζω?: use force on; or καιρὸν οὐκ |hand over, lend, ῥθειςιν
|βιάζω?: use force on |show, allow

ὀρώσα, πρὸς τὰ |deadly τῶν |tale ὥρμησεν.

Ὅ δὲ Ὑδάσπης, εἴ τινες |leave (food, person) οὖν

|be the elder, be an, τοῦ |announcer ἐπυνθάνετο. ὁ δὲ
|ambassador

Ἀρμονίας, «οἱ ἐκ Σύννης,» ἔφη, «μόνοι, βασιλεῦ,

|writing, μὲν Ὅροονδάτου καὶ |of hospitality...ντες, |at the same time
|letter

καὶ πρὸ |low, short |approach, ...
|arrive

10.34

«Ἡκόντων οὖν καὶ οὗτοι» τοῦ Ὑδάσπου φήσαντος

παρήσαν καὶ τὸ |writing, |entrust ... καὶ ἀνειλήσας
|letter

shall have finished all your business, begin the rites, I pray you.”

Theagenes was being led away; and Chariclea, who had breathed again when he was victorious, was once more plunged into grief, when she saw it had profited him nothing. Persina observed her tears, and feeling for her affliction, said

“It is possible I may yet have power to save this Grecian, if you will explain more clearly all the particulars relating to yourself.”

Chariclea, who saw that there was not a moment to be lost, was a second time preparing to own everything; when Hydaspes inquiring from the lord in waiting whether any ambassadors remained who had not had audience, was told only those from Syene, who were that instant arrived, with letters from Oroondates, and presents.

10.34

“Let them too approach, and execute their commission,” said the monarch. They were

vocabulary

αἰτέω ask for ~etiology
αἵτησις -εως (f) request, demand
αἰχμάλωτος captive ~acute
ἀλάομαι wander, rove, roam ~Fr. aller
ἀλέομαι escape, shun ~swelter
αὐτόθι on the spot
βραχύς low, short
διαδιδράσκω escape
ἐκπέμπω send forth ~pomp
ἐκών willingly, on purpose; giving in too easily
ἐλεφάντινος of ivory
ἐπιλέγω say re, say also; choose; pick some of; (mid) think over
ἐπινεύω nod
ἐπινέω allot
ἐπισκοπέω look upon, inspect
εὐγένεια nobility, excellence
εὐδαίμων blessed with a good genius

ἐφίημι (τι) send at, let fly; mp: rush at, spring upon ~jet
ζήτησις -εως (f) search, inquiry
ἦθος ἥθεος (n, 3) habit; (pl) habitat, home area ~ethos
ἥμερος gentle; domesticated, cultivated
καταλαμβάνω seize, understand, catch, overtake; (mp) happen ~epilepsy
παραχωρέω yield, concede
πάρεργος incidental, secondary
περιποιέω preserve; obtain
περισώζω save alive
πρόσταγμα -τος (n, 3) ordinance, command
σατραπεία satrapy
σατράπης -ου (m, 1) satrap, Persian governor
τοιόσδε such
φιλόανθρωπος humane, benevolent
φορούριον fort

ἐπελέγετο, καὶ ἦν τοιόνδε.

Βασιλεῖ φιланθρώπῳ καὶ εὐδαίμονι τῷ Αἰθιοπῶν Ὑδάσπῃ
 Ὅροονδάτῃς ὁ μεγάλου βασιλέως σατράπῃς. εἰ
 νικῶν κατὰ τὴν μάχην πλέον γνώμῃ ἐνίκησας καί
 μοι σατραπείαν ὅλην ἐκὼν παρεχώρησας, οὐκ ἂν
 θαυμάσαιμι τὸ παρὸν εἰ βραχεῖαν αἵτησιν ἐπινεύσεις.
 κόρη τις ἀγομένη πρὸς με ἀπὸ τῆς Μέμφεως τοῦ
 πολέμου γέγονε πάρεργον· καὶ ὅτι αἰχμάλωτος ἐκ σοῦ
 προστάγματος εἰς Αἰθιοπίαν ἐπέμφθη, πρὸς τῶν σὺν
 αὐτῇ γεγονότων καὶ διαδράντων τὸν τότε κίνδυνον
 ἐπυθόμην. ταύτην αἰτῶ λυθῆναί μοι δῶρον, ἐφίεμενος
 μὲν καὶ αὐτὸς τῆς παιδός, πλέον δὲ περιποιῆσαι τῷ
 πατρὶ βουλόμενος, πολλὴν ἀληθέντι γῆν κατὰ ζήτησιν
 τῆς θυγατρὸς καὶ ἐν Ἐλεφαντίνῃ τῷ φρουρίῳ κατὰ τὸν
 πόλεμον καταληφθέντι, καὶ ἐπισκοποῦντί μοι μετὰ ταῦτα
 τοὺς περισωζομένους ὀφθέντι, καὶ ἐκπεμφθῆναι πρὸς τὸ
 σὸν ἡμέρον ἀξιώσαντι. ἔχεις αὐτόθι μετὰ τῶν ἄλλων
 πρέσβειον τὸν ἄνδρα, ἱκανὸν μὲν ἐξ ἡθους τὴν εὐγένειαν

|say, choose, καὶ ἦν |such
|think over

Βασιλεῖ φιλανθρώπῳ καὶ |blessed with a Ἀιθιοπῶν Ὑδάσπη
|good genius

Ὅροονδάτης ὁ μεγάλου βασιλέως |satrap . εἰ

νικῶν κατὰ τὴν μάχην πλέον γνώμη ἐνίκησας καί

μοι |satrapy ὅλην |will- |yield, concede , οὐκ ἂν
|ingly

θανμάσαιμι τὸ παρὸν εἰ |low, short |request, ἐπινεύσεις.
|demand

κόρη τις ἀγομένη πρὸς με ἀπὸ τῆς Μέμφεως τοῦ

πολέμου γέγονε πάρεργον· καὶ ὅτι |captive ἐκ σοῦ

|ordinance, εἰς Αἰθιοπίαν ἐπέμφθη, πρὸς τῶν σὺν
|command

αὐτῇ γεγονότων καὶ |escape τὸν τότε κίνδυνον

ἐπυθόμην. ταύτην |ask for ὑθῆναί μοι δῶρον, |send flying at

μὲν καὶ αὐτὸς τῆς παιδός, πλέον δὲ |preserve; τῷ
|obtain

πατρὶ βουλόμενος, πολλὴν ἀληθέντι γῆν κατὰ |search,
|inquiry

τῆς θυγατρὸς καὶ ἐν |of ivory τῷ |fort κατὰ τὸν

πόλεμον |seize, understand, |look upon, inspect . . μετὰ ταῦτα
|catch, overtake; (mp)

τοὺς περιπαλομένους ὀφθέντι, καὶ |send forth πρὸς τὸ
|happen

σὸν |gentle; domesti- ιντι. ἔχεις |on the spot ἃ τῶν ἄλλων
|cated, cultivated

πρέσβων τὸν ἄνδρα, ἱκανὸν μὲν ἐξ |habit; . (pl) |nobility,
|habitat, |excellence
|home area

introduced, and delivered letters to this effect: —“Oroondates, Viceroy of the Great King, to Hydaspes, the king of Ethiopia.

“Since conqueror in fight, you are yet more conqueror in magnanimity, in restoring to me a viceroyalty unasked, I have little doubt that I shall obtain a slight request. A young maiden who was being conducted from Memphis to my camp, became involved in the perils of war, and as I am informed, was sent by you into Ethiopia. This I have learnt from those who were with her and who escaped: I beg she may be sent to me, both on account of the maiden herself, as well as for her father’s sake, who, after having wandered over half the globe, in search of his daughter, came at last to Elephantine, and was taken prisoner by the garrison. When reviewing those of my soldiers who survived, I saw him and he earnestly desired to be sent to your clemency. He is among the ambassadors, his manners and bearing show him to be of noble birth, and his very countenance and looks speak

*vocabulary***αἰτέω** ask for ~etiology**αἰχμάλωτος** captive ~acute**ἀναγιγνώσκω** recognize, read, understand, persuade**ἀντιπέμπω** reply, repay**γνωρίζω** make known, discover**ἐμφαίνω** display in**ἔξιμι** go forth; is possible ~ion**ἐπιγιγνώσκω** look upon, recognize
~gnostic**ἐπιζητέω** long for, miss**ἐπισκοπέω** look upon, inspect**ἐπισκοπή** oversight, officer**ἔρωτάω** ask about something**ἐτοῖμος** ready; fulfilled**κατηφέω** be dejected**μέμφομαι** blame; reject**ὀνομάζω** to address, name ~name**ὄον** οὐ type of fruit**ὄψις** ὄψεως (f) sight, view

~thanatopsis

περισκοπέω look around, inspect**πρεσβύτης** -ου (ū, m, 1) old person**προσκύπτω** lean over to**τύχη** fortune, act of a god**ὕποδείκνυμι** (υῦ) show, trace out

ἐμφῆναι, ἱκανὸν δὲ καὶ ἐξ ὀψεως δυσωπήσαι. χαίροντά μοι τοῦτον ὦ βασιλεῦ ἀντίπεμψον, πατέρα μὴ μόνον ὀνομαζόμενον ἀλλὰ καὶ γεγεννημένον.

Ταῦτα ὡς ἀνέγνω, «τίς οὖν τῶν παρόντων ὁ τὴν θυγατέρα ἐπιζητῶν;» ἠρώτησεν. ὑποδειξάντων δέ τινα πρεσβύτην,» ὦ ξένε,» πρὸς αὐτὸν ἔφη, «πάντα αἰτοῦντος Ὅροονδάτου ποιεῖν ἔτοιμος. ἀλλὰ δέκα μὲν ἀχθῆναι μόνας αἰχμαλώτους ἐκέλευσα νεανίδας· μιᾷς δὲ τέως, ὅτι μὴ ἔστι σὴ θυγάτηρ, ἐπεγνωσμένης, τὰς ἄλλας ἐπισκόπησον, καὶ γνωρίζων εἰ εὔροις, λάμβανε.» προσκύψας ἐφίλει τοὺς πόδας ὁ πρεσβύτης. καὶ ἀχθείσας τὰς κόρας ὡς ἐπισκοπῶν τὴν ἐπιζητουμένην οὐχ εὔρισκεν, αὐθις κατηφής, ὦ βασιλεῦ, οὐδεμία τούτων ἐστίν,» ἔλεγε. «τὴν γνώμην,» ἔφη ὁ Ὑδάσπης, «τὴν ἐμὴν ἔχεις· μέμφου δὲ τὴν τύχην, εἰ τὴν ἐπιζητουμένην οὐχ εὐρίσκεις. ὅτι γὰρ ἄλλη μήτε ἤχθη παρὰ ταύτας μήτε ἔστι κατὰ τὸ στρατόπεδον, ἔξεστι σοι περισκοποῦντι πεισθῆναι.»

|display in *ἰκανὸν δὲ καὶ ἐξ* |sight *δυσωπῆσαι. χαίροντά*
μοι τοῦτον ὦ βασιλεῦ |reply, repay *, πατέρα μὴ μόνον*
 |to address, name *Ἀλλὰ καὶ γεγενημένον.*

Ταῦτα ὡς ἀνέγνω, «τίς οὖν τῶν παρόντων ὁ τὴν
θυγατέρα |long for, miss |ask |show, trace out δέ τινα
|old person , » ὦ ξένε, » πρὸς αὐτὸν ἔφη, «πάντα |ask for
Ὅροονδάτου ποιεῖν ἔτοιμος. ἀλλὰ δέκα μὲν ἀχθῆναι μόνας
|captivate ἐκέλευσα νεανίδας· μιᾷς δὲ τέως, ὅτι μὴ
ἔστι σὴ θυγάτηρ, ἐπεγνωσμένης, τὰς ἄλλας |look upon, inspect
καὶ |make known, discover, λάμβανε.» |lean over to ἐφίλει
τοὺς πόδας ὁ |old person . καὶ ἀχθείσας τὰς κόρας
ὡς ἐπισκοπῶν τὴν |long for, miss οὐχ εὔρισκεν, αὐθις
|be dejected , ᾧ βασιλεῦ, οὐδεμία τούτων ἐστίν, » ἔλεγε.
«τὴν γνώμην, » ἔφη ὁ Ὑδάσπης, «τὴν ἐμὴν ἔχεις· |blame;
|reject
δὲ τὴν |fortune, act γὴν |long for, miss οὐχ εὐρίσκεις. ὅτι
|of a god
γὰρ ἄλλη μήτε ἤχθη παρὰ ταύτας μήτε ἔστι κατὰ τὸ
στρατόπεδον, ἔξεστι σοι |look around, inspect ἰθῆναι.»

strongly in his favour. Dismiss him then, O king, I beseech you, happy and contented from your presence. Send back to me one who is a father not merely in name but in reality.”

Hydaspes, having read the letter, inquired who it was, who was come in quest of his daughter. When he was pointed out to him, he said, “I am ready, stranger, to do every thing which Oroondates requests of me. Out of the ten captive maidens whom we have brought hither, one assuredly is not your daughter; examine the rest, and if she be found among them take her.”

The old man, falling down, kissed his feet. The maidens were brought, and passed in review before him; but when he saw not her whom he sought, he said sorrowfully

“None of these, O king, is my daughter.”

“You have my good will in your behalf,” replied Hydaspes. “You must blame Fortune if you have not discovered your child. It is in your power to search, if you will, through the camp; and to ascertain that none else has been brought hither besides these.”

*vocabulary***ἄθροός** grouped**ἄλιτήριος** guilty; (+gen) offending against**ἀμπέχω** cover ~ambient**ἀνανεύω** raise the chin to say no**ἀναρπάζω** carry off ~harpoon**ἀντέχω** hold up as protection against ~ischemia**ἄπαιδία** childlessness**ἀποσπάω** tear/drag away**αὐχὴν** -ένος (m, 3) neck**βιάζω** use force on, violate**βρόχος** rope, noose**βωμός** altar; stand, pedestal**ἐκνικάω** (t) achieve by force, gain the upper hand**ἐκτρέχω** run out**ἔλκω** drag, pull, hoist; rape**ἐμμανής** raving**ἐπιβάλλω** throw upon, head for ~ballistic**ἐπιδακρύω** cry over**ἐρημώω** raze, bereave; desert, isolate**κύκλος** circle, wheel ~cycle**μέτωπον** forehead, front**οἶονεῖ** as if**πρεσβύτης** -ου (ū, m, 1) old person**προσέρχομαι** come forward, surrender, come in**προσκάθημαι** sit by; besiege**ῥαπίζω** thrash, slap, beat**ῥῆμα** -τος (n, 3) a thing said**σείω** shake ~seismic**σύμπας** (ᾱ) all together**συμφύω** pull together, mend**σύνεδρος** sitting with in council**συνίημι** send together; hear, notice, understand ~jet**φρουρέω** keep watch

10.35

Ῥαπίσας τὸ μέτωπον ὁ πρεσβύτης καὶ ἐπιδακρύσας,
 ἀνανεύσας τε καὶ περιαθρῶν ἐν κύκλῳ τὸ πλῆθος, ἀθρόον
 ὥσπερ τις ἐμμανὴς ἐξέδραμε. καὶ τοῖς βωμοῖς προσελθὼν,
 τοῦ τε τριβωνίου (τοῦτο γὰρ ἔτυχεν ἀμπεχόμενος) τὸ
 κράσπεδον εἰς βρόχον περιελήσας ἐπιβάλλει τε τῷ αὐχένι
 τοῦ Θεαγένους, καὶ εἶλκεν ἐξάκουστον βοῶν, «ἔχω σε ὦ
 πολέμει» λέγων, «ἔχω σε ὦ παλαμναῖε καὶ ἀλιτήριε.»
 καὶ τῶν φρουρούντων ἀντέχειν καὶ ἀποσπᾶν βιαζομένων,
 ἀπρίξ ἐχόμενος καὶ οἷονεὶ συμπεφυκῶς ἀγαγεῖν εἰς τὸ
 πρόσωπον τοῦ τε Ὑδάσπου καὶ τῶν συνέδρων ἐξενίκησε,
 καὶ «ὦ βασιλεῦ» ἔλεγεν, «οὗτός ἐστιν ὁ τὴν ἐμὴν
 θυγατέρα συλαγωγήσας· οὗτός ἐστιν ὁ τὴν οἰκίαν εἰς
 ἀπαιδίαν ἐρημώσας, καὶ ἐκ μέσων τῶν τοῦ Πυθίου βωμῶν
 τὴν ἐμὴν ψυχὴν ἀναρπάσας, καὶ νῦν ὥς εὐαγὴς τοῖς
 τῶν θεῶν βωμοῖς προσκαθήμενος.» ἐσείσθησαν πρὸς
 τὰ γινόμενα σύμπαντες, τὰ μὲν ῥήματα οἱ συνιέντες, τὰ
 ὁρώμενα δὲ οἱ λοιποὶ θαυμάζοντες.

10.35

The old man smote his forehead, and wept; and, then after raising his eyes, and looking round him, he suddenly sprang forward, like one distracted; and upon coming to the altar, he twisted the end of his long robe into the form of a halter, threw it over the neck of Theagenes, and pulled him towards him, crying out

“I have found you, my enemy! I have found you, man of blood, detested wretch!” — The guards interposed, and endeavoured to resist and pull him away, but keeping a firm hold and clinging closely to him, he succeeded in bringing him before Hydaspes and the council.

“This, O king,” said he, “is the man who stole away my daughter. This is he who has rendered my house childless and desolate; who, after ravishing away my daughter from the midst of Apollo’s altar, now sits as though he were holy beside the altars of the gods.”

The assembly was thrown into commotion at what was taking place. They did not understand what he said, but wondered at what they saw him do.

*vocabulary***ἄδυτον** inner sanctum**αἰδώς** awe, shame, respect; genitals**ἀποκρύπτω** hide away ~cryptic**ἀποσυλάω** (ῥ) despoil, rob**ἀσεβέω** be impious**βλάπτω** break, make fail**εἶδος** -ους (n, 3) appearance, form

~-oid

ἐκτίθηναι place outside at a spot ~thesis**ἐπᾶξιος** worthy of**ἐπισπάω** drag along**ἐπιτελέω** complete; do a religious duty**ἐπιτέμνω** cut into; shorten**ζάκορος** temple attendant**θαυμάσιος** wonderful**θεάομαι** look at, behold, consider

~theater

παρθενεύω raise a girl; live as a virgin**πάτριος** of the father(s), ancestral**πη** somewhere, somehow**πρεσβύτης** -ου (ῥ, m, 1) old person**σαφής** clear, understandable**συνεργέω** help, cooperate**συνεργός** cooperating; colleague**τέμενος** -εος (n, 3) non-common land**φρόνησις** -εως (f) intention; wisdom**φυγή** flight, means of escape ~fugitive

10.36

Καὶ τοῦ Ὑδάσπου σαφέστερον ὃ τι βούλοιτο λέγειν
κελεύοντος, ὁ πρεσβύτης (ἦν δὲ ἄρα Χαρικλῆς) τὰ μὲν
ἀληθέστερα τοῦ γένους τῆς Χαρικλείας ἀπέκρυπτε, μή πη
ἄρα κατὰ τὴν φυγὴν ἐκείνῃ τῆς αἰδοῦς προαφανισθείσης
πόλεμον καθ' ἑαυτοῦ πρὸς τῶν ἀληθῶς γεννησάντων
ἐπισπάσῃται διευλαβούμενος, ἐξετίθετο δὲ ἐπιτέμνων ἃ
μηδὲν ἔβλαπτε, καὶ ἔλεγεν· «ἦν μοι θυγάτηρ, ὦ βασιλεῦ,
τίς μὲν τὴν φρόνησιν καὶ οὔα τὸ εἶδος, θεασάμενοι
μόνον ἐπαξίως ἂν με λέγειν ἐπιστεύσατε· ἦν δ' οὖν
παρθενευομένη καὶ ζάκορος τῆς ἐν Δελφοῖς Ἀρτέμιδος.
ταύτην ὁ θαυμάσιος οὗτος, Θετταλὸς ὢν τὸ γένος καὶ
εἰς Δελφοὺς τὴν ἐμὴν πόλιν ὥς τι πάτριον ἐπιτελέσων
ἀρχιθεωρὸς ἀφιγμένος, ἔλαθεν ἐκ τῶν ἀδύτων αὐτῶν τὴν
κόρην ἀποσυλήσας, καὶ ἀδύτων τοῦ Ἀπόλλωνος. διὸ καὶ
εἰς ὑμᾶς ἀσεβεῖν δικαίως ἂν νομισθείη, τὸν πάτριον ὑμῶν
θεὸν Ἀπόλλωνα, τὸν αὐτὸν ὄντα καὶ Ἥλιον, καὶ τὸ ἐκείνου
τέμενος βεβηλώσας. συνεργοῦ δὲ αὐτῷ πρὸς

10.36

Καὶ τοῦ Ὑδάσπου |clear, under-standable ὅ τι βούλοιτο λέγειν
 κελεύοντος, ὁ |old person (ἦν δὲ ἄρα Χαρικλῆς) τὰ μὲν
 ἀληθέστερα τοῦ γένους τῆς Χαρικλείας |hide away , μή πῃ
 ἄρα κατὰ τὴν |flight, means of escape ἢ τῆς |awe, shame, respect; genitals ἰνισθείσης
 πόλεμον καθ' ἑαυτοῦ πρὸς τῶν ἀληθῶς γεννησάντων
 |drag along διευλαβούμενος, |place outside at cut into; shorten a spot
 μηδὲν |break, make fail ἔλεγεν· «ἦν μοι θυγάτηρ, ὦ βασιλεῦ,
 τίς μὲν τὴν |intention; wisdom καὶ οἷα τὸ |form , θεασάμενοι
 μόνον |worthy of ἄν με λέγειν ἐπιστεύσατε· ἦν δ' οὖν
 |raise a girl; live as a virgin |temple attendant τῆς ἐν Δελφοῖς Ἀρτέμιδος.
 ταύτην ὁ |wonderful οὗτος, Θετταλὸς ὢν τὸ γένος καὶ
 εἰς Δελφοὺς τὴν ἐμὴν πόλιν ὥς τι |of the complete; do a father(s), |religious duty
 ἀρχιθεωρὸς ἀφιγμένος, ἔλαθεν ἐκ τῶν |ancestral inner αὐτῶν τὴν
 |sanctum
 κόρην ἀποσυλήσας, καὶ |inner |sanctum τοῦ Ἀπόλλωνος. διὸ καὶ
 εἰς ὑμᾶς |be impious αἰὼς ἂν νομισθείη, τὸν |of the father(s), |ancestral
 θεὸν Ἀπόλλωνα, τὸν αὐτὸν ὄντα καὶ Ἥλιον, καὶ τὸ ἐκείνου
 |non-common land -ας. συνεργοῦ δὲ αὐτῷ πρὸς

10.36

And Hydaspes commanded him to explain himself more plainly, and say what he would have; when the old man (it was Charicles), concealing the true circumstances of the birth and exposure of Chariclea, lest, if she should have perished in her flight or journey, he might come into some collision with her real parents, explained briefly such matters as could produce η ο ill results.

“I had a daughter, O king! and had you seen her various and uncommon perfections, both of mind and person, you would say I have good cause for speaking as I do. She lived the life of a virgin, a priestess of Diana, in the temple at Delphi. This noble Thessalian, forsooth, who was sent by his country to preside over a solemn embassy and sacrifice to be celebrated in our holy city, stole her away from the very shrine, I say, of Apollo.

“Justly may he be considered to have insulted you by profaning your national deity Apollo and his temple, Apollo being identical with the Sun. His assistant in this impious outrage was a pretended

vocabulary

αἰδέομαι respect, be ashamed
ἀλάστορος driven by an avenging daimon
ἀποτυγχάνω fail
εἰκάζω liken; conjecture
ἐκδιδάσκω teach, explain
ἐκδοτος betrayed, surrendered
ἐκεῖσε thither
ἐλεφάντινος of ivory
ἐναγής cursed, polluted
ἐνταῦθα there, here
ἐξαιτέω demand ~etiology
ἐξαποστέλλω dismiss, discharge
ἐπιζητέω long for, miss
εὐεργετέω be a benefactor
εὐεργέτης -ου (m, 1) benefactor
ἰκέτης -ου (m, 1) suppliant, refugee
καλάσιρις (ἰl) long, fringed Egyptian robe

καταλαμβάνω seize, understand, catch, overtake; (mp) happen ~epilepsy
μεταθέω pursue; run around, hunt or range over
ὅπου where
οὐδαμῶς in no way
παραχωρέω yield, concede
πολυτλήμων -ος (m, 3) much-enduring ~talent
πραΐξις -εως (f) result, business ~practice
πρεσβεύω be the elder, be an ambassador
σατράπης -ου (m, 1) satrap, Persian governor
σαντοῦ yourself
σφαγή slaughter
σφάζω cut the throat
φυγή flight, means of escape ~fugitive
χαρίζομαι gratify ~charisma

τὴν ἐναγὴ ταύτην πρᾶξιν ψευδοπροφήτου τινὸς Μεμφίτου
 γεγονότος, ἐπειδὴ κατὰ τὴν Θετταλίαν μεταθέων καὶ
 παρὰ Οἰταίων ὄντων αὐτοῦ πολιτῶν ἐξαιτῶν οὐδαμῶς
 ἠΰρισκον, ἔκδοτον ἐκείνων τουτονὶ καὶ εἰς σφαγὴν, ὅπου
 ποτὲ ἂν εὑρίσκηται, ὥς ἀλάστορα παραχωρησάντων,
 ὀρμητήριον εἶναι τῆς φυγῆς τὴν Καλασίριδος Μέμφιν
 εἰκάσας, εἷς τε ταύτην ἀφικόμενος, καὶ τὸν μὲν Καλάσιριν,
 ὥς ἐχρῆν, τεθνηκότα καταλαβών, παρὰ Θυάμιδος δὲ
 τοῦ ἐκείνου παιδὸς ἅπαντα τὰ περὶ τὴν θυγατέρα
 ἐκδιδαχθεὶς, τά τε ἄλλα καὶ ὅτι πρὸς Ὀροονδάτην εἰς
 τὴν Σύνην ἐξαπέσταλτο, καὶ τοῦ μὲν Ὀροονδάτου καὶ
 τῆς Σύνης ἀποτυχόν (ἦλθον γὰρ κἀκείσε), κατὰ δὲ τὴν
 Ἑλεφαντίνην ὑπὸ τοῦ πολέμου καταληφθεὶς, ἦκω τὰ νῦν
 ἐνταῦθα, καὶ γίνομαι ἰκέτης, τὴν θυγατέρα ἐπιζητήσω...
 ἐμὲ πολυτλήμονα ἄνθρωπον εὐεργετῶν ἅμα καὶ σαντῶ
 χαριζόμενος, εἰ τὸν πρεσβεύοντα ὑπὲρ ἡμῶν σατράπην
 ὀφθεῖης αἰδούμενος.»

τὴν |cursed, polluted| ὑπὲρ |result, business| ψευδοπροφήτου τινὸς Μεμφίτου
 γεγονότος, ἐπειδὴ κατὰ τὴν Θετταλίαν μεταθέων καὶ
 παρὰ Οἰταίων ὄντων αὐτοῦ πολιτῶν |demand| |in no way|
 ἠῦρискον, |betrayed, surrendered| ἑνὶ τῶν τοῦτον καὶ εἰς σφαγὴν, |where|
 ποτὲ ἂν εὐρίσκηται, ὥς |driven by an|yield, concede|
 ὁρμητήριον εἶναι τῆς |flight, means|mon| Καλασίριδος Μέμφιν
 |of escape|
 |likened; conjecture| ὥς τε ταύτην ἀφικόμενος, καὶ τὸν μὲν |long, fringed|
 |Egyptian robe|
 ὥς ἐχρῆν, τεθνηκότα |seize, understand, catch,|ἡγάμιστος δὲ
 |overtake; (mp) happen|
 τοῦ ἐκείνου παιδὸς ἅπαντα τὰ περὶ τὴν θυγατέρα
 |teach, explain,| τά τε ἄλλα καὶ ὅτι πρὸς Ὀροονδάτην εἰς
 τὴν Συήνην |dismiss, discharge|, καὶ τοῦ μὲν Ὀροονδάτου καὶ
 τῆς Συήνης |fail| (ἦλθον γὰρ |thither|), κατὰ δὲ τὴν
 |of ivory| ὑπὸ τοῦ πολέμου |seize, understand, catch,| νῦν
 |overtake; (mp) happen|
 |there, here| καὶ γίνομαι |suppliant,| ἢν θυγατέρα |long for, miss ...|
 |refugee|
 ἐμὲ |much-enduring| ἄνθρωπον εὐεργετῶν ἅμα καὶ |yourself|
 |gratify|, εἰ τὸν |be the elder, be| ὑπὲρ ἡμῶν |satrap|
 |an ambassador|
 ὀφθείης |respect, be ashamed|

priest of Memphis. In my pursuit, I came to Thessaly; and the Thessalians offered to give him up should he be found as one accursed and deserving death. Thinking it probable that Calasiris might have chosen Memphis as a place of refuge, I hastened thither. Calasiris, I found, was dead; but I learnt all particulars concerning my daughter from his son Thyamis, who told me that she had been sent to Oroondates at Syene. After being disappointed at not finding the latter at Syene, and having been myself detained prisoner at Elephantis, I now appear before you as a suppliant, to seek my child. You will, then, deeply oblige me, a man of many griefs, and will also gratify your own self, by not disregarding the Viceroy's intercession."

*vocabulary***ἁδίκημα** -τος (n, 3) wrong, misdeed**ἄδικος** unfair; obstinate, bad**ἀκριβής** (ι) exact**ἄλλότριος** someone else's; alien ~alien**ἀνέχω** raise; mid: endure, submit**βίαιος** by force**γνωρίζω** make known, discover**ἐνδικος** (persons, things) just**ἐπίδοξος** likely; famous**εὐεργέτης** -ου (m, 1) benefactor**θυσία** sacrifice**καρτερέω** be patient**κατηγορέω** accuse; indicate**ληστής** -οῦ (m, 1) bandit**ὁμολογέω** agree with/to**πάλαι** in the past ~paleo**πάλη** wrestling ~Pallas**πάλλω** shake, brandish; (mp) draw

lots ~Pallas

περιέρχομαι go around; come next to**σιωπάω** be silent**σφαγή** slaughter**σφάζω** cut the throat**τιμωρία** (τι) vengeance, punishment**ὕμέτερος** (ὅ) yours**ὕπέχω** promise; hold out one's hand;

submit to

φανερόω demonstrate ~photon

10.37

Καὶ ὁ μὲν ἐσιώπησεν, ἐπιθρηνῶν γοῶδες τοῖς εἰρημένοις· ὁ δὲ Ὑδάσπης πρὸς τὸν Θεαγένην, «τί,» ἔφη, «πρὸς ταῦτα ἐρεῖς;» ὁ δέ, «ἀληθῆ,» ἔφη, «πάντα τὰ κατηγορηθέντα. ληστής ἐγὼ καὶ ἄδικος καὶ βίαιος περὶ τοῦτον, ἀλλ' ὑμέτερος εὐεργέτης.»

«Ἀπόδος οὖν,» ἔφη, «τὴν ἀλλοτρίαν,» ὁ Ὑδάσπης, «διὰ τὸ προκαθωσιῶσθαι τοῖς θεοῖς τὴν ἐκ τῆς θυσίας ἐπίδοξον, οὐ τὴν ἐκ τῆς τιμωρίας ὑφέξων σφαγὴν ἔνδικον.»

«Ἄλλ' οὐχ ὁ ἀδικήσας,» εἶπεν ὁ Θεαγένης, «ἀλλ' ὁ τὸ ἀδίκημα ἔχων ἀποδιδόναι δίκαιος. ἔχεις δὲ αὐτός. ἀπόδος, εἰ μὴ σὴν θυγατέρα εἶναι Χαρίκλειαν καὶ οὗτος ὁμολογήσειεν.»

Οὐκέτι καρτερεῖν οὐδεὶς ἠνέσχετο, ἀλλ' ἅμα πάντων σύγχυσις ἐγένετο. Σισιμίθρης δὲ ἐπὶ πολὺ διαρκέσας, καὶ πάλαι τὰ λεγόμενα καὶ πραττόμενα γνωρίζων, ἐς τὸ ἀκριβὲς δὲ περιελθεῖν τὰ φανερούμενα πρὸς τοῦ

10.37

Καὶ ὁ μὲν |be silent , ἐπιθρηνῶν γοῶδες τοῖς εἰρημένοις·
 ὁ δὲ Ὑδάσπης πρὸς τὸν Θεαγένην, «τί,» ἔφη, «πρὸς
 ταῦτα ἐρεῖς;» ὁ δέ, «ἀληθῆ,» ἔφη, «πάντα τὰ
 |accuse; indicate ληστής ἐγὼ καὶ |unfair; obsti-|by force τερὶ
 |nate, bad
 τοῦτον, ἀλλ' |yours |benefactor .»

«Ἀπόδος οὖν,» ἔφη, «τὴν |someone ,» ὁ Ὑδάσπης, «διὰ
 |else's; alien
 τὸ προκαθωσιῶσθαι τοῖς θεοῖς τὴν ἐκ τῆς θυσίας ἐπίδοξον,
 οὐ τὴν ἐκ τῆς τιμωρίας |promise σφαγὴν |(persons, ...
 |things) just
 «Ἄλλ' οὐχ ὁ ἀδικήσας,» εἶπεν ὁ Θεαγένης, «ἀλλ' ὁ
 τὸ |wrong, ἔχων ἀποδιδόναι δίκαιος. ἔχεις δὲ αὐτός.
 |misdeed
 ἀπόδος, εἰ μὴ σὴν θυγατέρα εἶναι Χαρίκλειαν καὶ οὗτος
 |agree with/to .»

Οὐκέτι |be patient οὐδεὶς |raise;
 |endure , ἀλλ' ἅμα πάντων
 σύγχυσις ἐγένετο. Σισιμίθρης δὲ ἐπὶ πολὺν διαρκέσας,
 καὶ πάλαι τὰ λεγόμενα καὶ πραττόμενα |make known, discover
 |exact δὲ |go around; come |demonstrate πρὸς τοῦ
 |next to

10.37

He ceased, and burst into tears.

The king asked Theagenes what reply he had to make to all this. “The whole charge,” said he, “is true. To this man I have been a ravisher, unjust, and violent; but to you I have been a benefactor.”

“Restore, then, another’s daughter,” said Hydaspes. “You have been dedicated to the gods; let your death be a holy and glorious sacrifice — not the just punishment of crime.”

“Not he who committed the violence,” said Theagenes; “but he who reaps the fruits of it, is bound to make restitution. Do you then restore Chariclea, for she is in your possession. The old man, you shall see, will own your daughter to be her whom he seeks.”

None could repress their emotion: all were in confusion. But Sisimithres, who had hitherto kept silence, though long since understanding all that was being said and done, yet waiting till the circumstances should become yet clearer, now

*vocabulary***ἀθέμιτος** lawless, unworthy of law**αἰδώς** awe, shame, respect; genitals**ἀναμένω** wait for ~remain**ἀναφέρω** raise an issue, refer to,
propose; (mp) take a deep breath
~bear**ἄρτι** at the same time**βούλημα** -τος (n, 3) purpose, intention**γόνυ** γουνός (n, 3) knee ~polygon**διοίκησις** housekeeping**δράω** do, accomplish**ἐκτρέχω** run out**Ἑλλην** Greek**ἐμμανής** raving**ἐναγκαλίζομαι** hug**ἐξαγορεύω** declare, tell ~agora**ἐτέρωθεν** from/on the other side

~other

εὐφημος not speaking inauspiciously**ἡλικία** time of life, contemporaries**θυγάτριον** little daughter, girl**κρείσσων** more powerful; better**μόλις** with difficulty, barely**νεανίας** -ου (ᾱα, m) young person**νυμφίος** bridegroom**παραγκωνίζω** have arms akimbo**περιπτύσσω** enfold**πότε** when?**προσδοκάω** expect**προσέχω** direct to; think about**προσπίπτω** attack; befall; kow-tow**προστρέχω** run to, join, attack**σκηνή** tent; stage**τιμωρέω** (ι) (+dat) avenge, succor;
punish**φύσις** -εως (f) nature (of a thing)

~physics

φύω produce, beget; clasp ~physics

κρείττονος ἀναμένων, προσέδραμέ τε καὶ τὸν Χαρικλέα
 περιεπτύσσετο· καὶ «σώζεται σοι ἡ νομισθεῖσα καὶ παρ'
 ἡμῶν ἐγχειρισθεῖσά ποτε θυγάτηρ,» ἔλεγε, «θυγάτηρ
 ἀληθῶς οὐσα καὶ εὐρεθείσα ὧν γινώσκεις.»

10.38

Καὶ ἡ Χαρίκλεια τῆς σκηνῆς ἐξέδραμε, καὶ πᾶσαν
 τὴν ἐκ φύσεώς τε καὶ ἡλικίας αἰδῶ παραγκωνισαμένη
 βάκχιόν τι καὶ ἔμμανες ἐφέρετο, καὶ τοῖς γόνασι τοῦ
 Χαρικλέους προσπεσοῦσα «ὦ πάτερ» ἔλεγεν, «ὦ τῶν
 φύντων οὐδὲν ἔλαττον ἐμοὶ σεβάσμιε, τιμώρησαι, ὥς
 βούλει, τὴν ἀθέμιτον ἐμέ καὶ πατραλοίαν, κἂν εἰς βούλημά
 τις ἀναφέρῃ θεῶν, κἂν εἰς διοίκησιν ἐκείνων τὰ δεδραμένα,
 μὴ προσέχων.» ἡ Περσῖνα δὲ καθ' ἕτερον μέρος τὸν
 Ὑδάσπην ἐνηγκαλίζετο, καὶ «πάντα οὕτως ἔχειν, ἄνερ,
 πίστευε,» πρὸς αὐτὸν ἔλεγε, «καὶ νυμφίον εἶναι τοῦ
 θυγατρίου τὸν Ἑλληνα τουτονὶ νεανίαν ἀληθῶς γινώσκει,
 ἄρτι μοι ταῦτα ἐκείνης καὶ μόλις ἐξαγορευσάσης.» ὁ δὲ
 δῆμος ἐτέρωθεν σὺν εὐφήμοις

κρείττονος ἀναμένων, |run to, join, attack αἰ τὸν Χαρίκλέα
 |enfold καὶ «σώζεται σοι ἡ νομισθεῖσα καὶ παρ’
 ἡμῶν ἐγχειρισθεῖσά ποτε θυγάτηρ,» ἔλεγε, «θυγάτηρ
 ἀληθῶς οὐσα καὶ εὐρεθεῖσα ὧν γινώσκεις.»

10.38

Καὶ ἡ Χαρίκλεια τῆς |tent; |run out , καὶ πᾶσαν
 |stage
 τὴν ἐκ |nature (of a thing) |time |awe, |have arms akimbo
 |of life, shame,
 βάκχιόν τι καὶ |raving |contem- |re- |καὶ τοῖς |knee τοῦ
 |poraries |spect;
 Χαρίκλέους |attack; befall; <ὦ πατήρ> ἔλεγεν, <ὦ τῶν
 |kow-tow |geni-
 |produce, |δὲν ἔλαττον ἐμοὶ σεβάσμιε, |(+dat) avenge, ὅς
 |beget; clasp |succor; punish
 βούλει, τὴν |lawless, ὑπὲρ καὶ πατραλοίαν, κἂν εἰς |purpose,
 |worthy of |intention
 |law
 τις |raise an issue, refer to, pro- |housekeeping ἵνων τὰ |do, accomplish
 |pose; (mp) take a deep
 μὴ |breath |direct to; » ἡ Περσῖνα δὲ καθ’ ἕτερον μέρος τὸν
 |think about
 Ὑδάσπην |hug , καὶ «πάντα οὕτως ἔχειν, ἄνερ,
 πίστευε,» πρὸς αὐτὸν ἔλεγε, «καὶ |bridegroom ἵναι τοῦ
 |little daugh- |ὄν |Greek τουτονὶ |young ἀληθῶς γίνωσκε,
 |ter, girl |person
 |at the same time ἐκείνης καὶ |with |declare, tell » ὁ δὲ
 |diffi-
 δῆμος |from/on |the not speaking
 |other side |inauspiciously

ran up and embraced Charicles. “Your adopted child,” said he, “she whom I formerly delivered into your hands, is safe: she is, and has been acknowledged to be, the daughter of those whom you know.”

10.38

Upon this Chariclea rushed out of the tent, and overlooking all restraints of sex or maidenly reserve, flung herself at the feet of Charicles, and cried out, “O my father! O not less revered than the authors of my birth, punish me, your cruel and ungrateful daughter, as you think fit, regardless of my only excuse, that what has been done was ordained by the irresistible will and appointment of the gods.” Persina, on the other side, threw her arms round Hydaspes, and said, “My dear husband, be assured that all this is truth, and that this stranger Greek is her betrothed.” The people, on the other hand, leaped and danced for joy; every age and

vocabulary

ἄρμόζω fit together; marry ~harmony
 ἄρνέομαι deny, refuse, repudiate
 βοά din, a shout
 βοεΐη shield; leather, bovine
 γελάω laugh, smile, laugh at
 γέλως laughter
 δάκρυον -ς tear
 δακρύω weep
 δράω do, accomplish
 δωρέω give ~donate
 ἐξαιτέω demand ~etiology
 ἐορτή holiday, feast
 ἐπινοέω intend
 εὐσεβής pious
 ἡλικία time of life, contemporaries
 θρηνέω sing a dirge ~threnody
 θυσία sacrifice
 κεράννυμι (ῥ) mix ~crater
 κλαίω weep
 λύπη distress
 μεταβάλλω alter, transform

ὀρμή pressure, assault, order
 ~hormone
 προγίγνομαι precede, preexist ~genus
 προσδοκάω expect
 προσδοκέω be thought besides
 σοφός skilled, clever, wise
 στυγνός hated, gloomy ~Styx
 συμβάλλω pit against; compare; mp:
 meet, fall in with ~ballistic
 σύμπας (ᾱ) all together
 συμπλέκω twine together
 σύμφωνος harmonious
 συνίημι send together; hear, notice,
 understand ~jet
 σφαγιάζομαι sacrifice an animal
 τάχα quickly, soon; perhaps
 ~tachometer
 τύχη fortune, act of a god
 φονεύς -ως (m) killer ~offend
 φόνος killing ~offend
 χαρά joy

βοαῖς ἐξεχόρευε, πᾶσα ἡλικία καὶ τύχη συμφώνως τὰ
 γινόμενα θυμηδοῦντες, τὰ μὲν πλείστα τῶν λεγομένων
 οὐ συνιέντες, τὰ ὄντα δὲ ἐκ τῶν προγεγονότων ἐπὶ τῇ
 Χαρικλείᾳ συμβάλλοντες, ἣ τάχα καὶ ἐξ ὀρμῆς θείας,
 ἥ σύμπαντα ταῦτα ἐσκηνογράφησεν, εἰς ἐπίνοιαν τῶν
 ἀληθῶν ἐλθόντες. ὑφ' ἧς καὶ τὰ ἐναντιώτατα πρὸς
 συμφωνίαν ἡρμόζετο, χαρᾶς καὶ λύπης συμπεπλεγμένων,
 γέλωτι δακρύων κεραννυμένων, τῶν στυγνοτάτων εἰς
 ἐορτὴν μεταβαλλομένων, γελώντων ἅμα τῶν κλαιόντων
 καὶ χαιρόντων τῶν θρηγνούντων, εὕρισκόντων οὓς μὴ
 ἐξήτουν καὶ ἀπολλύντων οὓς εὕρηκέναι ἐδόκουν, καὶ
 τέλος τῶν προσδοκηθέντων φόνων εἰς εὐαγεῖς θυσίας
 μεταβαλλομένων. τοῦ γὰρ Ὑδάσπου πρὸς τὸν Σισιμίθρην
 τί χρὴ δρᾶν ὦ σοφώτατε εἰπόντος· ἀρνεῖσθαι τὴν τῶν
 θεῶν θυσίαν οὐκ εὐσεβές, σφαγιάζειν τοὺς παρ' αὐτῶν
 δωρηθέντας οὐκ εὐαγές. ἐπινοητέον ἡμῖν τὸ πρακτέον.

10.39

Ὁ Σισιμίθρης οὐχ ἑλληνίζων, ἀλλ' ὥστε καὶ πάντας

βοαῖς ἐξεχόρευε, πᾶσα |time of life,|for- |harmonious τὰ
 γινόμενα θυμηδοῦντες, τὰ μὲν πλείονα τῶν λεγομένων
 οὐ |send together; hear . α δὲ ἐκ τῶν προγεγονότων ἐπὶ τῇ
 Χαρικλείᾳ |pit against; compare; quickly, ... soon;|pressure, ἄσ-ς,
 |mp: meet, fall in with|perhaps |sault, order
 ἧ |all together ταῦτα ἐσκηνογράφησεν, εἰς ἐπίνοϊαν τῶν
 ἀληθῶν ἐλθόντες. ὑφ' ἧς καὶ τὰ ἐναντιώτατα πρὸς
 συμφωνίαν |fit well , |joy καὶ |distress|twine together ,
 |laughter δακρύων |mix , τῶν |hated, gloomy εἰς
 |holiday, |alter, transform , γελώντων ἅμα τῶν |weep
 |feast
 καὶ χαιρόντων τῶν |sing a dirge , εὐρισκόντων οὓς μὴ
 |demand καὶ ἀπολλύντων οὓς εὐρηκέναι ἐδόκουν, καὶ
 τέλος τῶν προσδοκηθέντων φόνων εἰς εὐαγείς θυσίας
 |alter, transform . τοῦ γὰρ Ὑδάσπου πρὸς τὸν Σισιμίθρην
 τί χρὴ |do, ἁc-|skilled, εἰπόντος· |deny, τὴν τῶν
 |comply |clever, wise |refuse
 θεῶν |sacrifice οὐκ |pious , σφαγιάζειν τοὺς παρ' αὐτῶν
 |give οὐκ εὐαγές. |intend ἡμῖν τὸ πρακτέον.

10.39

Ὁ Σισιμίθρης οὐχ ἐλληνίζων, ἀλλ' ὥστε καὶ πάντας

condition were, without exception, delighted—not understanding, indeed, the greater part of what was said, but conjecturing the facts from what had taken place with Chariclea. Perhaps, too, they were brought to a comprehension of the truth by some secret influence of the deity, who had ordered all these events so dramatically, producing out of the greatest discords the most perfect harmony: joy out of grief; smiles from tears; out of a stern spectacle a gladsome feast; laughter from weeping; rejoicing out of mourning; the finding of those who were not sought; the losing of those who were in imagination found; in one word, a holy sacrifice out of an anticipated slaughter.

At length Hydaspes said to Sisimithres, “O sage! what are we to do? To defraud the gods of their victims is not pious; to sacrifice those who appear to be preserved and restored by their providence is impious. It needs that some expedient be found out.”

10.39

Sisimithres, speaking, not in the Grecian, but in the Ethiopian tongue, so as

*vocabulary***ἄγαν** very much**ἀναδείκνυμι** (ὅ) lift up and show;
proclaim, dedicate**ἀναπέμπω** send up, back**ἀναφαίνω** reveal, shine ~phenomenon**βούλημα** -τος (n, 3) purpose, intention**βωμός** altar; stand, pedestal**γοῦν** at least then**διακόπτω** cut through, interrupt**δράμα** deed, business, drama**ἐνταῦθα** there, here**ἐξῆς** in turn**ἐπαῖω** (ᾱ) listen to, perceive**ἐπιβάλλω** throw upon, head for
~ballistic**ἐπισκιάζω** throw shade on**εὐτρεπίζω** to ready**θυσία** sacrifice**ιερεῖον** animal victim ~hieroglyph**καθάπερ** exactly as**κορωνίς** something crook-beaked or

curved ~crown

λαμπάδιον small torch; lint for
wounds; top-knot; comic mask**λαμπάδιος** torch-bearing**μηχανή** machine; mechanism, way**νεανίας** -ου (ᾱα, m) young person**νυμφίος** bridegroom**πάλαι** in the past ~paleo**πάλη** wrestling ~Pallas**πάλλω** shake, brandish; (mp) draw
lots ~Pallas**περιγράφω** trace, circumscribe**προσίστημι** be allowed near**συμβάλλω** pit against; compare; mp:
meet, fall in with ~ballistic**συνεργός** cooperating; colleague**συνετός** smart; intelligible**τάραχος** upsetness, confusion**τέλεος** finished**τροφεύς** -ος (m) foster father; rearer**χαρά** joy

ἐπαΐειν αἰθιοπίζων,» ὦ βασιλεῦ» εἶπεν, «ἐπισκιάζονται, ὥς ἔοικεν, ὑπὸ τῆς ἄγαν χαρᾶς καὶ οἱ συνετώτατοι τῶν ἀνδρῶν. σὲ γοῦν καὶ πάλαι συμβάλλειν ἐχρῆν ὅτι μὴ προσίενται οἱ θεοὶ τὴν εὐτρεπιζομένην θυσίαν, νῦν μὲν τὴν πανόλβιον Χαρίκλειαν ἐξ αὐτῶν σοὶ τῶν βωμῶν θυγατέρα ἀναδείξαντες, καὶ τὸν ταύτης τροφέα, καθάπερ ἐκ μηχανῆς, ἐκ μέσης τῆς Ἑλλάδος ἐνταῦθα ἀναπέμψαντες, αὖθις τὴν πτοίαν καὶ τὸν τάραχον τοῖς προσβωμίοις ἵπποις καὶ βουσὶν ἐπιβάλλοντες, καὶ τὸ διακοπήσεσθαι τὰ τελεώτερα νομιζόμενα τῶν ἱερείων συμβάλλειν παρέχοντες· νῦν τὴν κορωνίδα τῶν ἀγαθῶν καὶ ὥσπερ λαμπάδιον δράματος τὸν νυμφίον τῆς κόρης τουτονὶ τὸν ξένον νεανίαν ἀναφήναντες. ἀλλ' αἰσθανώμεθα τοῦ θείου θαυματουργήματος, καὶ συνεργοὶ γινώμεθα τοῦ ἐκείνων βουλήματος, καὶ ἐχώμεθα τῶν εὐαγεστέρων ἱερῶν, τὴν δι' ἀνθρώπων θυσίαν καὶ εἰς τὸν ἐξῆς αἰῶνα περιγράψαντες.»

|listen to, perceive ἴδων,» ὧ βασιλεῦ» εἶπεν, «|throw shade on ,
 ὡς ἔοικεν, ὑπὸ τῆς |very |joy καὶ οἱ |smart; intelligible
 |much
 τῶν ἀνδρῶν. σὲ |at least then ἰάλαι |pit against; compare; mp: meet,
 |fall in with
 ὅτι μὴ |be allowed near θεοὶ τὴν |to ready |sacrifice,
 νῦν μὲν τὴν πανόλβιον Χαρίκλειαν ἐξ αὐτῶν σοὶ τῶν
 |altar θυγατέρα |lift up and show; |τὸν ταύτης |foster father;
 |proclaim, dedicate |rearer
 |exactly as ἐκ |machine; mecha- κέσης τῆς Ἑλλάδος ἐνταῦθα
 |nism, way
 |send up, back , αὐθις τὴν πτοίαν καὶ τὸν |upsetness, τοῖς
 |confusion
 προσβωμίους ἵπποις καὶ βουσὶν |throw upon , καὶ τὸ
 |cut through, in- τὰ τελεώτερα νομιζόμενα τῶν |animal
 |interrupt |victim
 |pit against; compare; ντες· νῦν τὴν |curved τῶν ἀγαθῶν
 |mp: meet, fall in with
 καὶ ὥσπερ λαμπάδιον |deed, busi- τὸν |bridegroom ἥς
 |ness, drama
 κόρης τουτονὶ τὸν ξένον |young |reveal, shine . ἀλλ'
 |person
 αἰσθανώμεθα τοῦ θείου θαυματουργήματος, καὶ |cooperating;
 |colleague
 γινώμεθα τοῦ ἐκείνων |purpose, , καὶ ἐχώμεθα τῶν
 |intention
 εὐαγεστέρων ἱερῶν, τὴν δι' ἀνθρώπων |sacrifice καὶ εἰς τὸν
 ἐξῆς αἰῶνα |trace, circumscribe .

to be heard by the greatest part of the assembly, replied: "O king! the wisest among men, as it appears, often have the understanding clouded through excess of joy, else, before this time, you would have discovered that the gods regard not with favour the sacrifice which you have been preparing for them. First they, from the very altar, declared the all-blessed Chariclea to be your daughter; next they brought her foster-father most wonderfully from the midst of Greece to this spot; they struck panic and terror into the horses and oxen which were being prepared for sacrifice, indicating, perhaps, by that event, that those whom custom considered as the more perfect and fitting victims were to be rejected. Now, as the consummation of all good, as the perfection of the piece, they show this Grecian youth to be the betrothed husband of the maiden. Let us give credence to these proofs of the divine and wonder-working will; let us be fellow workers with this will; let us have recourse to holier offerings; let us abolish, for ever, these detested human sacrifices."

vocabulary

ἄθήμετος lawless, unworthy of law
ἄκόλουθος following, attending
ἀναδείκνυμι (ὅ) lift up and show;
 proclaim, dedicate
ἀντιβαίνω resist
ἀπάρχω cut off as the first fruits of a
 sacrifice ~oligarch
βεβαιόω secure, confirm
βωμός altar; stand, pedestal
γαμέω marry, take as a lover ~bigamy
γαμήλιος nuptial
γάμος wedding, sex ~bigamy
γλῶσσα tongue, language ~glossary
δεσπότης -ου (m, 1) master, despot
διαπράσσω travel over, accomplish
 ~practice
ἐγχώριος local, native
ἐκβοάω cry out
ἐνδείκνυμι (ὅ) address, consider
ἐπευφημέω assent ~fame

ἐπήκοος listening
ἐπικλώθω assign to, destine
ἐπιτελέω complete; do a religious duty
ἐπιτέλλω order ~apostle
ἐφίημι (τι) send at, let fly; mp: rush at,
 spring upon ~jet
θεσμός place, site ~thesis
θυσία sacrifice
ἱερεῖον animal victim ~hieroglyph
κρότος rattling, clapping
λαμπρός brilliant ~lamp
μάρτυς witness
νεῦμα -τος (n, 3) nod, command
οὐχοῦν not so?; and so
πλησιάζω bring/be near; have sex
στρατός common people/soldiers
 ~strategy
σύνειμι be with; have sex ~ion
συνίημι send together; hear, notice,
 understand ~jet

10.40

Ταῦτα τοῦ Σισιμίθρου λαμπρῶς τε καὶ εἰς ἐπήκοον
 ἀπάντων ἐκβοήσαντος, ὁ Ὑδάσπης τὴν ἐγχώριον
 γλῶτταν καὶ αὐτὸς ἰείς, τῆς τε Χαρικλείας καὶ
 τοῦ Θεαγένους ἐπιδεδραγμένος, «οὐκοῦν ᾧ παρόντες,»
 ἔλεγε, «θεῶν νεύματι τούτων οὕτω διαπεπραγμένων
 τὸ ἀντιβαίνειν ἀθέμιτον, ὥστε ὑπὸ μάρτυσιν αὐτοῖς
 τε τοῖς ταῦτα ἐπικλώσασι, καὶ ὑμῖν ἀκόλουθα ἐκείνοις
 φρονεῖν ἐνδεικνυμένοις, ξυνωρίδα ταύτην γαμηλίοις
 νόμοις ἀναδείκνυμι, καὶ συνεῖναι θεσμῶ παιδογονίας
 ἐφήμι. καὶ εἰ δοκεῖ, βεβαιούτω τὰ δόξαντα ἢ θυσία, καὶ
 πρὸς τὰ ἱερὰ τραπώμεθα.

10.41

Τούτοις εἰρημένοις ἐπευφήμησεν ὁ στρατός, καὶ
 κρότον τῶν χειρῶν ὡς ἐπιτελουμένοις ἤδη τοῖς γάμοις
 ἐπεκτύπησαν. καὶ πλησιάσας τοῖς βωμοῖς ὁ Ὑδάσπης,
 καὶ μέλλων ἀπάρχεσθαι τῶν ἱερείων, «ᾧ δέσποτα,»

10.40

When Sisimithres had uttered this, in a loud voice, Hydaspes, speaking also in the Ethiopian tongue, and taking Theagenes and Chariclea by the hand, thus proceeded:—“Ye who are this day assembled! since these things have been thus brought to pass by the will of the deities, to oppose them would be impious. Wherefore, calling to witness those who have woven these events into the web of destiny, and you whose minds appear to be in concert with them, I sanction the joining together of this pair in wedlock and procreative union. If you approve, let a sacrifice confirm this resolution, and then proceed we with the sacred rites.”

10.41

The assembly signified their approval by a shout, and clapped their hands, in token of the nuptials being ratified. Hydaspes approached the altar, and, in act to begin the ceremony, said, “O

vocabulary

ἀέθλιος prize ~athlete
ἄθλιος wretched ~athlete
ἀναδείκνυμι (ὅ) lift up and show;
 proclaim, dedicate
ἀναδέω wreath, tie
ἄπτω set on fire; attach; mid: touch,
 seize ~haptic
ἄρμα -τος (n, 3) chariot
αὐλέω play (blow, toot)
αὐλή courtyard
αὐλῖς -τος (f) roost, bivouac
αὐλός flute, tube, hollow
αὐλών canyon, strait, canal
ἀφαιρέω take away ~heresy
βεβαιόω secure, confirm
βούλημα -τος (n, 3) purpose, intention
δέσποινα lady
διαδιδράσκω escape
ἐνθύμιος (ὅ) taken to heart ~fume
ἐξάπτω fasten to ~haptic
ἐξείμι go forth; is possible ~ion
ἔπω (mid) follow, accompany; (act,

uncommon) handle, take care of
θυσία sacrifice
ἱερωσύνη priesthood, ceremonies
καλλιερέω have good signs
κρόταφος temple (forehead)
λαμπάς -δος (f, 3) torch
λευκός white ~light
μελαίνω make/become dark ~melanin
μίτρα metal waist guard
πάλαι in the past ~paleo
πάλη wrestling ~Pallas
πάλλω shake, brandish; (mp) draw
 lots ~Pallas
προαγορεύω declare, predict, order
σελήνη moon
στέμμα -τος (n, 3) headband or wreath
στέφω crown, put around
σύμβολον token, seal
σύμβολος token; omen
σῦριγξ -γος (f) pan pipes
ὕμετερος (ὅ) yours
χρησμός oracular response

εἶπεν, «Ἥλιε καὶ Σελήνη δέσποινα, εἰ μὲν δὴ ἀνὴρ καὶ
 γυνὴ Θεαγένης τε καὶ Χαρίκλεια βουλήμασιν ὑμετέροις
 ἀνεδείχθησαν, ἔξεστιν αὐτοῖς ἄρα καὶ ἱερατεύειν ὑμῖν.»
 καὶ ταῦτα εἰπὼν τήν τε αὐτοῦ καὶ τὴν Περσίνης μίτραν, τὸ
 σύμβολον τῆς ἱερωσύνης, ἀφελών, τὴν μὲν τῷ Θεαγένει,
 τὴν αὐτοῦ, Χαρικλείᾳ δὲ τὴν Περσίνης ἐπιτίθησιν. οὗ
 γεγονότος ἐνθύμιον τοῦ χρησμοῦ τοῦ ἐν Δελφοῖς ὁ
 Χαρικλῆς ἐλάμβανε, καὶ τοῖς ἔργοις βεβαιούμενον τὸ
 πάλαι παρὰ τῶν θεῶν προαγορευθὲν ἠΰρισκεν, ὁ τοὺς
 νέους ἔφραζεν ἐκ τῶν Δελφῶν διαδράντας ἔξεσθ' ἡλίου
 πρὸς χθόνα κυανέην, τῇ περ ἀριστοβίων μέγ' ἀέθλιον
 ἐξάψονται, λευκὸν ἐπὶ κροτάφων στέμμα μελαινομένων.
 στεφθέντες οὖν οἱ νέοι λευκαῖς ταῖς μίτραις, τήν τε
 ἱερωσύνην ἅμα τῷ Ὑδάσπῃ ἀναδησάμενοι, καὶ τὴν θυσίαν
 αὐτοὶ καλλιερήσαντες, ὑπὸ λαμπάσιν ἡμμέναις, αὐλῶν
 τε καὶ συρίγγων μελωδίαις, ἐφ' ἄρματος ἵππων, ὁ μὲν
 Θεαγένης ἅμα τῷ Ὑδάσπῃ, ὁ Σισιμίθρης δὲ καθ' ἕτερον
 ἅμα τῷ Χαρικλεῖ, βοῶν δὲ λευκῶν ἢ Χαρίκλεια αὐτῇ

εἶπεν, «Ἦλιε καὶ |moon |lady , εἰ μὲν δὴ ἀνὴρ καὶ
 γυνὴ Θεαγένης τε καὶ Χαρίκλεια |purpose, |yours
 |intention
 |lift up and show; ἔστιν αὐτοῖς ἄρα καὶ ἱερατεύειν ὑμῖν.»
 |proclaim, dedicate
 καὶ ταῦτα εἰπὼν τήν τε αὐτοῦ καὶ τὴν Περσίνης |metal
 |waist , τὸ
 σύμβολον τῆς |priesthood, , |take away τὴν μὲν τῷ Θεαγένει, |guard
 |ceremonies
 τὴν αὐτοῦ, Χαρικλεία δὲ τὴν Περσίνης ἐπιτίθησιν. οὐ
 γεγονότος |taken to heart ὁ |oracular τοῦ ἐν Δελφοῖς ὁ
 |response
 Χαρικλῆς ἐλάμβανε, καὶ τοῖς ἔργοις |secure, confirm τὸ
 πάλαι παρὰ τῶν θεῶν |declare, predict, ἠΐρισκεν, ὃ τοὺς
 |order
 νέους ἔφραζεν ἐκ τῶν Δελφῶν |escape ἵξεσθ' ἡελίου
 πρὸς χθόνα κυανέην, τῇ περ ἀριστοβίων μέγ' ἀέθλιον
 |fasten to , |white ἐπὶ |temple (fore-|wreath |make/become dark
 |head)
 |crown, put around οἱ νέοι |white ταῖς |metal , τήν τε
 |waist
 |priesthood, ἅμα τῷ Ὑδάσπῃ |wreath, tie , καὶ τὴν |sacrifice
 |ceremonies
 αὐτοῖς |have good signs , ὑπὸ |torch ἡμμέναις, αὐλῶν
 τε καὶ |pan pipes μελωδίαις, ἐφ' |chariot ἵππων, ὃ μὲν
 Θεαγένης ἅμα τῷ Ὑδάσπῃ, ὁ Σισμίθρης δὲ καθ' ἕτερον
 ἅμα τῷ Χαρικλεί, βοῶν δὲ |white ἡ Χαρίκλεια αὐτῇ

lordly Sun and queenly Moon! since by your wills Theagenes and Chariclea have been declared man and wife, they may now lawfully be your ministers.” So saying, he took off his own and Persina’s mitre, the symbol of the priesthood, and placed his own upon the head of the youth, that of his consort upon the maiden’s head.

Upon this Charicles called to mind the oracle which had been given to them in the temple before their flight from Delphi, and acknowledged its fulfilment.

In regions torrid shall arrive at last, There shall the gods reward their pious vows,
And snowy chaplets bind their dusky brows.

The youthful pair then, crowned by Hydaspes with white mitres, and invested with the dignity of priesthood, sacrificed under propitious omens; and, accompanied by lighted torches and the sounds of pipes and flutes, Theagenes and Hydaspes, Charicles and Sisimithres, in chariots drawn by horses, Persina and Chariclea, in one drawn by milk white oxen, were escorted, into Meröe (amidst shouts, clapping

*vocabulary***ἄστυ** -εος (n, 3) town**γάμος** wedding, sex ~bigamy**εὐφημία** speaking auspiciously**κρότος** rattling, clapping**μυστικός** mystical**παραπέμπω** send via; escort ~pomp**πέρας** -τος (n, 3) cord; bound, crux,
outcome ~prove**συντάσσω** gather, assemble ~syntax**τοιόσδε** such**φαιδρός** beaming ~photon**χορός** dance; chorus ~terpsichorean

Περσίνη, σὺν εὐφημίαις καὶ κρότοις καὶ χοροῖς ἐπὶ τὴν
Μερόην παρεπέμποντο, τῶν ἐπὶ τῷ γάμῳ μυστικωτέρων
κατὰ τὸ ἄστυ φαιδρότερον τελεσθησομένων.

Τοιόνδε πέρας ἔσχε τὸ σύνταγμα τῶν περὶ Θεαγένην
καὶ Χαρίκλειαν Αἰθιοπικῶν· ὃ συνέταξεν ἀνὴρ Φοῖνιξ
Ἐμισηνός, τῶν ἀφ' Ἡλίου γένος, Θεοδοσίου παῖς
Ἡλιόδωρος.

Περσίνῃ, σὺν |speaking
|auspiciously :αὶ |rattling,
|clapping καὶ |dance; ἐπὶ τὴν
|chorus
Μερόν |send via; escort , τῶν ἐπὶ τῷ |wed-
|ding, |mystical
κατὰ τὸ |town |beaming τελεσθησόμενων.
|sex

|such πέρας ἔσχε τὸ σύνταγμα τῶν περὶ Θεαγένην
καὶ Χαρίκλειαν Αἰθιοπικῶν· ὃ |gather,
|assemble ἀνὴρ Φοῖνιξ
Ἐμισηνός, τῶν ἀφ' Ἡλίου γένος, Θεοδοσίου παῖς
Ἡλιόδωρος.

of hands, and dances), there to celebrate with greater magnificence the more mystic portions of the nuptial rites.

Thus ends the Romance of the “Ethiopics,” or Adventures of Theagenes and Chariclea, written by a Phoenician of Emesa, in Phoenicia, of the race of the Sun — Heliodorus, the son of Theodosius.